|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **ATLATIC INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY**  **1. Circulum design format offline.**  **-Name : tshingombe Tshitadi**  **-course title| course objectives|| course description||| activity to carry out |||| ID source of date ||||| bibliography.**  **-**   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | **course title** | **course objectives** | **course description** | **activity to carry out** | **ID source of** | **ibliography** |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | | |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
|  |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **1- Proposal of thesis content / final project**  **Content**  1 .name of thesis  2.index  3. Introduction.  4.description .  5.general.analizing  6.current information .  7.discussion  8 conclusion.  9. Bibliography.  \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_  **1.Name of thesis** : implementation and framework national qualification and national trade examination circulum experimental job theoretical pratical college and government policy LMS  in engineering studies science electrical businesses module: case studies rsa  in dhet,saqa , St peace college  **2. Index**:  topic  achieve research advance field basic field , essential filling  research  circulum, fundation intermediate,elementaire  3.Introduction : the core and research advanced field experience of sciences engineering electrical study and implement programme in social education and industrial trade vocational career  productu sector in energy electrical and science engineering field system need to learn and re implement system information management system sector  opportunity and through activities investment horizontal creation of equitable distribution: transformer science engineering and electrical product method learn capacity generative intelligence systems of linear regression models machine learning model for specific results reported that they haveA Mon other aspirations Isreal parameter real power factor and Imagineer power factor ,, need to resolved system exper and artificial intelligence system rural development system residential dispatch deployment system and framework qualification mean regulation humain resource and material work trade design career center to make system LMS factor adaptation between robot science trade elementary work trainer training phase products and systems industrial generator entrepreneurs in same order phase assessment news field and compensation.problem ask rural development need new training order framework to qualicafition requested requalification redesign equivalents system , occupation framework system between national framework qualifications instituts and national trading sector licensed theory and practical in nature and creative abilities,  -typical evry country or landscape will be in a constant state of design system in ,,,,  Large  measure unpredictable and this city or village at different paint of time ,, implementation the Grove years of failed turound ..  4**.desceiption :at the heart of solutions to framework qualicafition and national trade** implementation sub sector training trainer experiemental work place industrial more student and instituts college trade years external internal work value increase price macro economics instability Crete ,.sice accentuated by advertising shortage high inflation levek rising unemployment capacity industrial trademarks society system  and materials adequately support trade training QMS system information commissioner,to under utilities in the address desterious policy design implementation ,  **5. General analysis: in order to break the  successful it has become social contract principle in**   |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | | |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
|  |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **-6 current information**:  In working to formatted a trade framework qualicafition and national framework and career skill sector trade seta in same system in order to resolve problem impact real to dispatch electrical system real ,work trade design   For the turnaround ,the following  - objective.  - the diagnosis the fundamental strategies instituts framework qualicafition national equivalent national trade international sector approval occupation council trade council engineering sector portal career design to synchronise system adaptative sector LMS learner engineering competition grade post senior principal, engineering electrical ,tradesman wire ,cadet minim system up date successful system in design grade operational, framework award qualifition research undertake material test week conductor atom technical engineering innovation learn teach research mark method marks need to implement adaptative system , research topics circulum regulation irregularity material script, backlog system , combination system ,printer and system need to make synchronise system deploy generative job framework undercover job in next generation must going   |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | | |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
|  |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| - to discern and isolate the sicio economic environment engineering system trade safety security police , commissioner trade need to meet requirements qualicafition framework and the framework must also show in the social successful but framework it increases by outage loadshedding and social down to declined empirical experiemental in other contemporary ,the regret filled job no successful for time table printer system or computers system experiemental make design advanced research ,  -7. discussion the objective is to explore that strategies and situation where Rapide performance import. Trade theory..  - conclusion:  Whilst the field of strategy has be explored extensively in vast   to trade framework qualifications need to requalification system was temporarily qualify  expire system in job work sector training and regulations system industrial system need cpd to continue system and subject short and gate more skill job was slow operational field basic in basic was poorly no attandance system advance essential field job make support frame commissioner no meeting system trade retrade was not in the same ways Orders orientation industrial, imperative hard, largely ,the research interest and how a fruit full common,ground can be established.  - one of the critical virtues of the proposal thesis that it  Engineering electrical science make in order to  stabilize thought transfer the vei ld consensus building in ,,  - the thesis is ,, model design  Policy commissioner vs learn vs teacher vs ,, framework national trade vs company property intellectuel business electrical system need to meeting...wrong model design topic ,, research rural energy design framework , and orientation system  learner teach career mentor  faciltor purpose framework,leaver school need to meeting,  Design two g city design systeme economic revenue bank system portal need sector trade to work in place electrical designer b Poste trade  case research job workplace resulted was recruited need printer pool position rank no waiting  - 8 bibliography:  - tshingombe 2023\_2924 < Poe's published,,educ technology, magazine net database, St peace  college.  Record book completed  - web TVET dhet ,saqa wab  - alu  \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_  Graduation procedure form . congratulations programme , diploma .  -1 data verification.  - grade | description| point | numeracy   |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | | |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| 2 |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
|  |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| -2. Basic questionnaire exam test  Class  \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_  AIU .  -Academic evaluation questionnaire , videoconference:  -A.I.U|education|| domination|||emphasis|||| specifications||||| professional.  \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_  3.curculum course  ,  Assessment  -3.1.title of the subject :   engineering electrical master  -3 2 terminanal objective of the course :  Engineering electrical master  basic advance field studies assignment to able capable to define to design  creativity fundamental system master low skills and knowledge value compete with each section shall be responsible for delivering the best regards in electrostatic electrodynamics electromagnetic and value of power systems.  - 3.3..brief description : the course electrical power system use or business in trade theory pratical system to master system value more stability of movement quantum mechanics transformation of electrostatic dynamic low stability,relativity of charge celerity basic and advance in trade theory electrical low Commissioning and approval: low change rules change phenomenon fundamental by stress of movement rupture breaking  electrical system synchronise system asynchronous linearization system,in trade theory electrical and industrial electronics basic advance power  3.4.synopsis  of content: the stability design projection system trade marketing board information system electrokinematic dynamic physical state engineering science introduction used to trade theory electrical ,manufacture process inventory low stamp  system low stable loadshedding week manufacture industrial technology linearization system.  -3.5 activities of course :  Activity engineering electrical electrical experiemental subject completed log Engineering studies work 3dimension multidisciplinary approach logic of this claim: information management system in education and learn trade facilitation  Discussion log : completed theory pratical physic experiemental panel trade ,, experiemental input and output system  Activity: manipulation: test electrostatic  Conductivity expension linearization system ,dynamic system test insulation conductivity low rules , derivatives limited integrally sum resulted test system evaluation framework.  Critical source  3.5 .source of data :  Experiemental topics St peace college tshingombe ,web PG  3.6 bibliography:  Tshingombe .  \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_  4.Assignment :  Title  page: engineering electrical master  Electrostatic electrokinematic electrodynamics electromagnetic, stability power systems  ,,,process control ,,in trade theory pratical   manufacture process. Inventory claim  - index :  - page :  Cover the ,7 basic  Question course  Wath means  - diagrams: scheme correlative matrices and comparative matrices :  Answer:  - deepening of the subject : engineering electrical master low phenomenology studies vibration system.  - pratical example and cases .: engineering electrical cases study city power scheneider Eskom. Loadshedding power  and  industrial dtic trade  career hr  - justification:  - level experience :  - how the treated subject is seen at the local regional  -advantage and disadvantages,.  Poor efficiency and poor distribution of system ,, in trade  close tendered system  Big system most important consumers system in trade increase coat award ..  No master number real system imaging  \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_  5. Topics.  Table of contents:  5.1: Introduction purpose of topics  Definition rationale:  5.2 description:  Components of the topics  5.3.general analyse :  - 5.4. actualization : case study.  5.5 . discussion:  5.6 general recommendation .  5.7 : suggestions.  Conclusion news perspective   |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | | |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| - 6 topics in electrical engineering,MS ,MSEE..  - topic 6.1: digital telephonic  Introduction purpose  of definition  - topic 6.2: space  control system.  - topic 6.3 . advanced telecommunication.  -topic 6.4: wireless telecommunications systems.  - topic 6.5: neural networks.  -topic 6.6:  computation and biologic  -topic 6.7: knowledge base system in electrical.  - topic 6.8: principle of internetworking.  - topics 6.9: optical fibre ,  - topics 6.10: signal detection and estimation theory .  - topics 6.11: digital control system.  Topics 6.12 microprocess system .  - topics 6.13 introduction to stochastic process : movement aleatoi ,signal redresseur assessvisa system band etroite , signal note .  -topic6,14 optical and ultrasound ,tomographic ,,supersoun u  Propagation linear celerity movement incidence ..  Topic : 6:15 industrial power systems process ,,  Signal input output functions power  Topics : 6:16 . signal detection and estimation theory digital images reconstruction and medical imagine  - topic 6:17, process integration  - topics 6;18.parallels computer architecture .  Topic.6:19.  architecture computer  -  Topic 6:20 . power systems control stability.  Topic 6.21: electromagnetic  Topic 6,22 mathematics ,statistic probability,, calculus ,,binary  Physic ,..  \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_  Orientation course.  - topics 6:22.communicatiin , investigation comphrensive  - topics6:23.. organization's theory Portofilio  -topics  6.24. experiemental learning , autobiography.  - topic 6.25 ,academic questions evaluation evaluation .  - topic ,6,25 fundamental of knowledge integration.  - topics fundamental principles phylosophie education.  - professional evaluation development evaluation  - development of graduation studiy  Master skill development long   approfondis kinematics system phase transition phase education system specialist personal care education facilities,, phenomenon city |

Topic

. Topics.

Table of contents:

5.1: Introduction purpose of topics

Definition rationale:

5.2 description:

Components of the topics

5.3.general analyse :

- 5.4. actualization : case study.

5.5 . discussion:

5.6 general recommendation .

5.7 : suggestions.

Conclusion news perspective

3

- **defensive scope process , applicability**

**Claim system**

**Thesis**

**Overview; education trade**

**Key**

**-brigades vs private security public safety police goverment student police army order public police CA safety ,vs student portofy police metropolitan student student case government thermie vs securite gov study .**

**-\* overview ,key topics prospectus university operational task requirements criteria college university natural summarise key trade abstract phylosophie concept trade concept definitely extension trade and understand trade design comphrensive trade design comphrensive trade concept vs trade theory college requirements basic task construction partie trade explanation low rules university** trade overview idea univer , industrial thesis work undragogie concept.

\* Applied trade to resolve trade, applied sciences  math work operational applied vocational national framework  sciences math work operational applied continue university institute trade low rules.

- key , overview abstract trade concept trade theory electric conception ,idea phylosophie education trade undragogie idea axiom argument resonement univer summary application vs college scope.

- trade submission mission applied trade to supply.

- abstraction , metaphysical metaform transformer trade university vs College purpose that requirements basic principle installation that career vs university.

- Vs e cpd diploma trade continue Scotland continue diploma trade certificate master degree construction master degree , professional supplemtaire continue vs diploma graduate continue integration and master degree short not professional skills development degree discovery career center master tlc technical learner college diploma and master degree diploma building electrical master businesses please can see satellite, combination cpd training job the don't want to vocational cashier and ncv and relate ,and hr w.

\* Distance learning courses is for people don't have time no distance learning is for people have time credit distance the  do authority thing don't have class place I your things after thing the teach university e.

- work distance home programme workplace place the is not space to make things .

- research master degree engineering electrical trade CVS in research master degree Education technologie cad Education technologie not education master degree ,AIU not outcom engineering electrical.

+Framework saqa engineering is not Education technologie Education technic pedagogie career AIU Education Microsoft one note

-esucation technology circulum educator framework educator week modules years subject technology fundamental power education phenomenology AIU no allowed Master stability static education degree no stability static engineering creation linear stability in education trade.

- technical matric and education technology trade ncv matric educator.

- technologie manufacture research not Engineering matric engineering trade CVS .

- lecture facilitator trainer moderator assessor career education technology after di master engineering thesis degree Honore must complete master degree educator technic form thesis TVET and

- the master trade technologie and master master education technology are Cree humanity orientation cycle technologie creation humanity didn't overview concept  humain key humanity

- technologies engineering humain vocational technical phase master humanity and component.

-is degree Batchelor is degree honorable master translate Sens possible appoint n engineering and Education in labour Education relation labour in security defense posted for understanding university undergraduate work sars sarb level master Eaton Scheineder master principle engineering engineering 12 years staff master ,12 years the appoint seniore training power city the appointment .

12 years experience job duty if the train senior advance technology you pass if not must work orientation TVET or master ,2 years .

- 12 years stables office work engineering power trade sign report draw design ups building is no stable is there building everyday,only one building the trade lay is not master office road is notaster office road public work stability

- have 1000 building new installation ,100 building city japon China ,100 entrepreneurship author chine in Congo e,3 years after years wiring engineering ,1000building USA rebuild computer wiring ,1000 architecture.

-------

12 years experience cadet minim junior senior semmester experiemental duty training college and job trade drilling foreman experiemental after ejunior engineering staff engineering engineering engineering staff engineering job cpd engineering categories engineering cadet ,grade ,12 N1 junior level ecoxustrure Microsoft training cadet function duty grade,A,B,C,d job in your trade e ,N1,N2,N3,N4,N5,N6, subject module experiemental duty editing type career transmission generation power do it trainer do saps duty office doing cpd ,doing type career doing transmission generation power do it trainer do saps operation power do in your thesis advance field diploma do it seniore and principal engineering director duty core ,b

On Tue, 10 Dec 2024, 16:48 tshingombe fiston, <[tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)> wrote:

16.hydraulic components:fluid driver actuator or cylinder .

\* Vibratory mechanism , A system that produces oscillator or vibration, oft used in applications like material.

2 . deriving equation for a pneumatic hydraulic system the dynamic described using Newton second low and the principles of fluid mechanics

\_1 force balance the net force acting on the system,express as \F-{\text { net }}=F-{\ text { pneumatic}}++ ,

F-{\text { hydraulic }}- , F {\ text { damping }}-F{\ text ( inertial }}

2.\* Pneumatic force .the force generated by a pneumatic actuator.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

To derive the relationship force ,motion. ,power ,energy .

\[F= m\ CDOT a \ ] where.

.\(F\) = force ( N) , | \ ( m \)= mass ( kg ) |\(a)= acceleration ,( m/s.s)

\* Work done by a force : work ( \(w\) is defined as the force applied to an object time distance (\(d\) over which the force

Is applied in the direction force .

|[ W= F \ CDOT d \ CDOT \ cos( \thita \]

.\(w\)= work ,joule

.\( f\)= force ,N

.(d\)= Distance,m

.\(\ theta \ ) = angle between .

,3 energy :

Kinetic energy ,( k.E) is the energy of an object du it's motion .

\[K.E= \frac {I}{2}.m.V^2\..

Where .

\(V\)= velocity ( m/s)..to analizing the concept of magnetic electromagnet and electrodynamics,system in relation silence ,or damping and solenoids

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

- understanding the concept.

- solenoid ,a coil of wire generate a magnetic field an electrical current pass through it.

\* Magnetic moment ,A measure of the strength and director of a magnetic source

\* Electromagnetic induction , a measure of the strength and direction of a magnetic source .

\* Electromagnetic.iduction .the process by changing magnetic.field induce and electromotive force ,EMF ,in a conductor .

\* Electocinectic ; refer to the motion of charged | particle a fluid under the inference of an electric field  magnetic moment of solenoid..- the magnetic of solenoid.

-the magnetic moment (\(m\)) of a solenoid, \[ m=n\cdot \cdot A \]

Where . \+Cn\)= number of turns per unit length ,turns / m

\(\)= current throughout the solenoid ,A

\(A\) = cross - sectional area of the solenoid,mm. Electromagnetic induction

- according to Faraday los electromagnetic the induce

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

16.3.The term Quotient intellectual calculus is term in mathematics or intellectual ass.

- intellectual Quotient ,( iQ) ,the ,IQ is a measure of a personal intellectual abilities in relation to standardise test that assess various  cognitive skill .

- IQ \[ \ text {IA}=\ left (\ frac { text { mental age }}{\ text { chronological age }}\ rigth ) \ time ,100\]

- mental age : the age level at which a person perform intellectual.

- chronological age : the actual >

2.Quotient in calculus.

If you have two function \ ( f(x) and \(g(x)\).the quotient \ [ A(X)=\ frac {f(x){g(x)}

3.calxukating the derivative of a quotient , [ fract = d}{dx{\ left ( \ fract { f ( x) }{g(x)\ rigth )

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

- to analyse psychometric variance  ,variance in electrical psychometric field of study concerned with theory of psychopedagogie measurements knowledge ability attides and personality traits in this psychometric test analysed staatiscally ..

2. Calculating variance  is statistics measure that represent the degree of spread in set of value in the of electrical measurements.for variance : the variance (\(} sigma ^2\)) of a set of values \(x\_1,x\_2\ isots ,x\_n\) is calculated using formula

€[| sigma ^2= \ frac { 1}{n}\ sum \_ {I=1}^{x\_i\_\ mu )^2\]

- \(\ sigma ^ 2\)= variance

.(X\_1\) = Each inductive . observations

- formulation

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

In electrical engineering under is crucial for analyse data  especially.

1) variance : measure how a set of value differ from the mean of set it quantite the spread of the data paint .

-for a set of \(n\) observt it quantt the spread of the data .

Point formula for variance.

For a set of \(n\) observations \(x\_1,x\_2,\ isots ,x\_ n \)

|[| Sigma ^2=\ frac {1}{n} sum\_

{I=1}^{n}(x\_1-\mu)^2

Where.\(\ sigma ^ 2))= variance.

.\(n\)= number of observations .

.\(xi)= each individual observation .

.\(| mu\)= mean of thicd ..

---\[|my= \ frac {1}{n} sum \_ { I= 1}{n}, x \_1\]

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2.covariance measure the degree to which two the degree  to which two random variables change together indicate the direction of the linear relationship between the variable : { foetus set of observations \ (x=(x\_1,x-2\dot ,x\_ n )\) and \ + y= ( y-@,y-2,\ idots ,y-n

3. Calcul the electrical installation requirements for a building term .

- understanding power and energy .

\* Power ,O \* measure in kilowatt ( kW ) it represent the rate at which electrical energy is consumt products .

\* Energy ,( E) : measured in kilowatt  hour ,kWh it represents.

.\[ E= O\ times \ ]

.\(E\)= energy in kWh

.\( P\)= power in kW

.\( t\) = time in hours .

- 2 calculating total power demand to calculate the total power for a building.

- list of electrical load ligthning ,10 fixtures a ,15 watt each ,HVAC : 3 kW , appliances ,2 kW other equipment ,1 kW ..

2 calculate total power demand ligthning \(10\ text{ fixtures \ times

On Tue, 10 Dec 2024, 15:40 tshingombe fiston, <[tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)> wrote:

14\*. Mass balance equation : the general mass balance equation can expressed as :

\[\ text { input }-\ text { output }+\ { generation } \ text  consumption}=\ text { accumulation \ ]

- for a steady state process ( where accumulation is zero the equation simplified to \[\ text { input}\ text { output}\tezt Generation}-\ text { consumption}=\]

4.example calculation consider a simple chemical reactions input : A= 100kg / h , B =50 kg /h ,output ,,C= 120kg /h ..

.product..

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

14.1 to calculate the derivative and integral related an electromechanical systems we typically analysis the system behaviour using differential equations that describes the dynamic of the system structure approach to derive the master equation and performance the necessary.

14.1. master  derivatives : electrical derivatives for a simple electrical circuit with an induction ,\(L\) and  a resistor \( R\/ the  voltage across the inductance can be by : \ [ V-L { L\ frac {Di}{St}\]

Where \( v-L)= voltage accross the inductor.

.\(|\){ current through the inductor .

- b mechanical derivatives:for a mechanical system the relationship between torque \ ( \tau\) and angular velocity \(\ omega \) can be described by .

\ you = |/ frac { d\ omega }{ St}\]

- where .\ ( \ tau\) = torque.

\ (\\)= moment of inertia

\( \ omega \ ) = angular velocity master

\_\_\_\_

14.2 definition: isostatic system a system that hasjus enough support to maintain equilibrium without any redundantly it has exactly as many constraints as necessary

- hyperstatic for equilibrium leading to redundancy in constraint.

\* Stability : refers to the ability of a system to return to its  original state after disturbance.

\* Stability analysis: for stability analysis ,we typically use method.

Eingenvalue  analysis for a system represented by a matrix the eingenvalue can indicate stability ,if all aigenvalue have negative real part  the involved finding a lyapunov ,( function \(V(x)\) , such that \(V(X)>0\) and ,,\(\dot{(V)(X)<O\) for stability.

14.4 transformation to linear system to transform a hyperstatic system into a linear system , we can use the following step , modelling a motion ..

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

14.6 creating a programme for a artificial intelligence ,AI , system that focuses on operational metering in electric system involves several steps , including defining the object design the architecture implementation . Algor designed the architecture implementation algoris below .

- 1 define objective

- purpose : the AI system should monitoring analyse and Optimizer electric metering operations.

14.7.

Key features:.

- real time data collection from electric meter .

- data analysis for consumption patterns.

- anomaly detection for identifying irregularity.

- predictive maintenance for meter reporting and visualisation of data.

\_\_\_\_\_

14.8. system architecture:.data source electric meter and sensor ,Day ,SQL no sQL ) to store historical data .

\* Processing layer , implement data processing and analysis using AI algorithm.

\* User interface  development a dashboard for user to visualisation data and insights.

\* Data collection / use API ,,direct connection to gather data from electric meters,example  shifter for data collection ,( python)

\* Python,import request,def ,collect meter dentK meter data storage.

- r esponse request get ,( f" http:// API electricity meter comparable ,/ { meter \_ I'd  "} return response .jsob ( )

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

14.9.Creating on expert system for network involved several steps . < Including defining the objective designed the architecture. Implementating the algorithm below is a structure approach to developing.

-\* define objective :

Purpose .the expert system shouand ld assist in network management troubleshooting and optimisation.

\* Key features: network monitoring and performance analysis troubleshooting and diagnostic capabilities.

- recommendations for network configuration.

User friendly interface for networking administratir.

2. System architecture , knowledge base a repository of network knowledge including rules ,fact and heir interference engine the core Logica knowledge base derive,user interface

- implementation step : knowledge base developm.protocols configuration common issues and solutions

-plain text .

If network \_speed < threshold

Then

If packet \_ loss >

Acceptable \_ level then

Recommended \_ check \_ hardware.

- inference Engine implement the inference Engine to process user queries and apply the rules from  from the knowledge base.

Ex code snippet , python.

Python

Class expert system

Def \_ initi\_ self

Self . knowledge base

- to  analyse a pneumatic hydraulic vibratory system equation governing the system and performance integrals

1. Understanding the system ,A pneumatic - hydraulic

Vibrator system typically consist of

\* Pneumatic components : air driven actuator or cylinder.

\* Hydraulic components : fluid driven actuator or cycle

On Tue, 10 Dec 2024, 07:27 tshingombe fiston, <[tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)> wrote:

# apparent power calculay the apprent power can be calculated using the following formula .

\[S=\sqt{P^2+Q^2}\]

.value .real power (\(P\))=500w,

.reactive power(\Q\))=300VAR

- calculate apparent power ( s)\[,S=\sqt{P^2t

- to calculate the characteristics of AC and DC machine we typically look at paramt such a peed torque and electromotive force ,( EMF) calculate these ,

Characteristics for both type machines .

-where .

|(a-O=| frac {1}{T} int- 0^ f(t)\dt)

.\+a-n = frac {2}{T} int\_O^Y f ( t) \ cos\ left ( \ frac { 2\ Pi .n t}{ t } rigth \, DT have simple square wave function.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

- to calculate the transformation and conservation of signal in the context of electrical signal we.

1 .signal transformation Fourier transform.

- the Fourier transform is used to convert a time domain signal into it frequency domain represent formula : transform \ F ( \ omega )\( of a continuous signal \ ( f(t) , e^{- j \ omega }\ dt\]

- where . \( f+ \ omega )\) = Fourier transform of the signal.

.\( f( t )\= time - domain signal .

.\ (  \ omega \) = angular frequency in Radia per second ..\ ( j\) = imaginary unit .

BB\* Laplace transform

- the la place trans is another transformation used to analyse linear time \_ invariant system formula for the la place transform \ F( S)\) of function \ ( f(t)\) is \[f(s)=\ into -{O} infty } ,  f( t ) ,, e{-st } St \]

- \( f( s)\)= Laplace transform of the signal .

- \ f( ft c)I)= time domain signal.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

- to calculate and understand synchroun and synchronous system, particularly in context of linearization .

1. Synchronous systems.

- in a coordinated, governed a common clock signal , in electrical synchronise system are used in digital circuit and communication system.

- example : lineare system the state  space representatation .

\|[ | dot { x}(t}=Ax(t)+By(t)\]\[y(t)=(x(t)+du(t)\]

Where :

-|(x(t)\)= state vector

.|(u(t)\)= Input vector

.\ (y( t) \)= output vector .

.(A\)= System .

.\(B\)= input matrix .

.|(C\) = Output matrix .

.\( D \ ) = feed forward.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2.asynchronous system as asynchronous system operate without a global click signal operate independently and may not be synchronised this common in certain types of digital circuit and communication system .

- example equation for an asynchronous ,for an asynchronous linear systems the state space representatation .

|[| Dot { x} ( t}= Ax ( t ) + B( t) \ ]\[y(t).

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_&

To calculate the integral of an amplified signal , detection of a signal and the probability of a radon signal aleatoire.

Integral of plidie signal

If you have a signal \ f( t)\) that is amplified by a constant factor \(A\) the amplifier signal can ,be represented as \( af ( f(t)\). The integral of this amplified signal over a time interval \[a,b])\[\ int\_ a^baf( t)\, St = A\ into \_ a^ b ,f ( t) \ St

Exampt say \ f( t) = t ^ 2\) and \( A= 2\) we want to calculate the integral from \ ( 0\) to \ ( 1 }):

\[\ into \_0^/2t^\, St = 2\ in\_ 0^ t^2\,dt\]

Calculating the integral

\[ into 0^1t 2^2\,St=\ left[ \ fract { t^3}{3}\ rigth ]-0^1=\

Frac {1^3}{3}\_\ frac { 0^ 3}{3}=\ frac { 1}{3}\}

Thus \[ \ into \_ 0^ 1 ,2 T ^ 2\,dr..

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

To  calculate or design a program for artificial intelligence ,AL within an operational framework we can outline the key component and steps involved .

Program

- 1 define the operational framework : an operational framework for an all program typically includes the following components.

\* Objective : clearly defined the purpose of the Al program classification predict optimisation

\* Data source : identify the data source requirements for training and testing the Al model database ,APU real time data ,

\* Algorithm : choose the appropriate Al algorithm based on the problem type ,supervised learning , unsupervised learning reinforced

1. Data collection and preprot

Data collection gather data from identified source this could involve wab departing using APIs or accessing database.

\* Data cleaning : remove duplicate handle missing value and correct inconsistent in the data.

\* Feature ent : select and transfy relevant feat that will be used in the modej .

3\* model development.

\* Select model choose the AI model based on the problem type for .

- for classification decision tree random ,forest ,support vector ,machine ,neural networks.

-\* for regression linear regression polynomial regression neural networks .

- training train  model using the  data set .

- to calculate a physical chemical plant balance we typically use the principles of mass and energy balance this,involves accounting for all input out son, accumulation of material and energy systems.structure approach to performing a mass balance physical chemical process .

2 define system : identify the boundaries of the system your are analizing this could be reactor distillation column any other unit operation in a chemical plan .

3. Identify input and output : list all the input and output system ,input can include raw material solve energy source while output / and was

On Mon, 09 Dec 2024, 18:27 tshingombe fiston, <[tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)> wrote:

1. DC machines : speed ( n ) the speed of DC motor can be calculated using formula \[N=\ frac { V-1\ CDOT -R}{ CDOT \ Phi }\]

- where \ ( N\ ) = speed in Rpm ( revolution perminute .

- \ ( N\)= supply voltage ( v ) ,

-\(i\)= armature current (A)

\ ( R\)= armature resistance ,( ohm .

\(K\)= a constant that depends on .

.\(\ Phi\) = flux per pole ,(WB)

b ,torque ,( T) ,the torque procedure by DC .

T= k \ CDOT } phi \ CDOT \] ,

Where .

.\(T\)= torque ,( N.m)

\(k\)= A constant that depends .

\( phi\)= flux per pole WB .

\(|\)= armature current .

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

To calculate de gradient of a function and derive the integral of a Senegal,

1. Calculating the gradient of a function

The gradient of a function \( f(x,y)\) is a vector that contains all of its partial derivatives for a functionalite of two variables the gradient is given.

\[\ nabka , f=\ ,left(\fract { \ partial f ) {\ partial x } , \ frac \ partial f }\ partial y \ right.

f( x,y) = x^2+x^2\]

.step ,1 calculate the partial derivatives.

.\(\ frac {\ partial f}{ \ partial x }=2x \)

.\(\ frac {\ partial f }{\ partial y}= 2y , I)

. Step 2: write the gradient \[\nabla ,f =2x,2y)\]

# 2. Deriving the integral of a signal ,we typically,use the fundamental theorem of calculus ,if we have a continuous function \( f(t,,)\ the integral from \(a)to \(b\)

Is given by : \[\ into$a^ b f( f) \,dt\]

-\_\_\_

To calculate derivation ,both partial total double ,triple, relate ,to signal detection.

1. Partial derivatives : partial derivatives are used dealing with functionalite of multiple variable , for a functionalite.

\(f(x,y)\) the partial derivatives with respect to \(x\)

Is denoted as \(\ frac{\ partial f }{ partial x}\) and with ,

Respect to \ ( y\) as \(\ frac {\ partial f }{\ partial ,y }\)

Examp : \[ funct \[ f( x,y)=x^2y+3xy^3\]

\* Calculate partial derivatives .\(\ frac \ partial f ){ partial ,x }= 2xy+3y^2\)

.\(\ fract \ partial ,f }{ partial y }{= x^2+6x6xy\)

\* Total derivatives : the total derivatives account how a functionalite change with respect to all it variable.for a functionalite.

\( f(x,y)\), the total derivatives \ ( DF \) is given by : \[ DF = \ frac { \ partial f }{\ partial x }sx +\ frac{ \ partial }{ \ partial y } St \ ]

Using the previous : \ [ DF = 2xy+ 2y^2)

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

- to calculate the Laplace and Fourier series Fourier a random vibrational signal ,signal aleatoire vibratoire in the context break down into a few steps.

1. Fourier series : the Fourier series and cosine function for periodic function \ ( ft)\) with period ( t) the Fourier series is.

f(t)= a 0+\ sum ${n= 1}{\ infty}

\ left + a\_ n \ cos \ left \ left + } frac { 2\ pi not }{T}

\ right ) + b \_ n \ sunleft ( \ track { 2\2 Pu ,not { T}\, \ rigth \ rigth )\]

- pratical exercise related to electrical engineering

Exercises calculate the total resistance in a circuit problem statement have ,3 resistance.

Resistor ,R1= 100 ohm resistor ,R2= 20 ohm , resistor ,R3= 309 ohm

Formula for total resistance.

.\[ R-{\ text t{ total }}= R1+R2+R3\]

. Substituting the values \[ R - { \ text { total }}= 10\.\ text , { ohms }+ 20\, text{ ohms}+30\, text {ohms}\], calculating ,\[ R - { \ text { total /}} = 60\\ text { ohm }\]

--------------

- to calculate the supply trade theoty impedance and resonance in a electrical circuit ,we typically deal with RLC ,( resistant inductor , overview ; of impedance and resonance.

1. Impedance ,Z in a RLC circuit the total impedance is combination of resistance ,( R ) inductive reactance ,x l and capacitive reactance ,( x- c ) the formula for impedance in a series RLC ,circuit is

[ Z =\ sqrt{R^ 2+(x-L-X\_C)^2}\]

Where \_\(x\_L= 2\ pi f L \ Pi .f.c\} ( capacitive reactance ,

-\(X\_C)=\ frac ,{1}{2\ pi.f.c}\}( capacitive reactance.

-|(fI) is the frequency in Hertz ( z)

-\(L/) is the inductance  in Hertz ( Hz ) ,

| ( L /) Is the inductance in  Henry( h)

-\( cl ) is the capacitance in farad ( f )

2\* resonance occurred in an RLC circuit when the inductive reactance equals the capacitive  reactance ( \ ( X\_L= X\_ C) at resonance the impedance is purely resistive and the formulation for resonance  frequency form resonance frequency ( \ ( f - I)) is \

To the calculate the  fundamental system electric power factor we need to understand relationship between real power reactive power and apparent power in electrical how to define.

1 .real power ,P owner reactive power and apparent power in electrical how to to definition real power the actual power consumed by the load measure in watt ,w

2) reactive power ,q the power the oscillator between the source and the load measured in volt amperage reactive ,varv

3 ,apparent power ,s the total power in the circuit , measure volt ampere ,Va is the combination a real and reactive power ,

- power factor calculation:

The power factor ,of is defined as the ratio of real power to apparent power , \ [ \ text power factor ,of )}=\ frac ,{P}{s}\]

Where : .\(P\)= real power ( w)

.\(S\\)= apparent power ,( VA)

## apparent power calculation

On Mon, 09 Dec 2024, 17:06 tshingombe fiston, <[tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)> wrote:

-14. measure in true.

\*1 types of measure errors measure : systematic these are considering repeatabt errors that occurred measurements system they.

\*Random error unpredictable and can vary from one measure.

- gross errors : the are large errors that occure to human .

\* Calibration of instruments ,calibrat is the process of adjusting instrument to ensure its measure are accurate step  for calibration.

1. Select a standard: use a reference standard.

2. Measure with the instrument take measures using the instrument.

3. Compare measurements , compare the instruments .

4. Calculate errors the errors can \[text { text error }= text { measured values \ text { true value } \]

5. Adjust the instrument if system error are found adjust .

- to perform conversion between binary hexadecimal.

Conversion between number systeme.

\* To convert a binary number to decimal ,use the formuler , \ [\ text { Decima} = sun -{ I= 0}^{n}b-1\colot 2^i/] ,where \(b\_1\) is the binary digital ( 00r1) and \(n\) is the position of the difit from the rigth starting at 0 convert ,\ ( 1011\_21) to decimal \ [ = 1\ colot ,2^) to decimal \[= 1\ colot ,2^3+0\ colotv,2^2+1\ CDOT,

2^1+1\ colot ,2^O= 8+0+2+1=11\_{10}\]

-decimal to binary : to convert a decimal number to binary divide the number by ,2 and record the remainder , repeat until the Quotient  record  the remainder ,repeat until the Quotient is ,On

Exp : convert \ ( 1@-{10}\) to binary .

\ [ 11\div ,2=5\ qual\ text { remainder ,r= \\ ,5 \ div ,2=2\

-to calculate the size of a memory accumulator in a binary system.

1) understanding binary representation:

In a binary system ,data is represented using bits ,binary digital where bit can  either 00r,1 the number determine the range ,of value that can store .

2. Memory size calculation : the size a memory accumulator based number of bit it the total number of unique represented by an \(n\) bit binary number .

\ [ text { number of values } = 2^n\]

Where . \(n\)= numbers of bits.

\* Example calculation: determine the size of the accumulation.

2) calculate the number of value ,\[\ text { number of values }= 2^ 8  = 256\]

This mean the accumulator can hold values from \ (01) to (255\)( decimal ,### memory size in bytes \* memory size is of expressed in byte since ,1 byte = 8 bit ,size of the accumulator in bytes is \ [ text , { sizer

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

To calculate thevenin  , equivalent of a network ,short circuit current and voltage value ,

1. Thevenin theorem.

\* Overview: thevenin theorem state that any linear Electrical net with voltage source and resistance can be  replaced by an equivalent circuit consisting of single voltage source ( 1(V-{the}\)) in series with with a single resistor ( \ (R-{ the}\)).

2. Step to find the in equivalent.

## a identify the portion of the circuit select the portion the circuit for which

b calculate thevening voltage ( \( V - ( the }\))

1.open - circuit voltage, calculate the voltage across the terminal where the load was connected this is the thevenin voltage (\(V-\*{the}\))

-2 method : you voltage division nodal analysing

- calculate thevenin resistance (\(R-{the}\))

- deactivated all independent source : replace independent field.

- to calculate amplification in circuits involving diodes transmission diode transistor ,and triacs understand each a analyse characteristics.

# diode amplification diode are typically not used for amplification in the Sens performance signal modulation rectification signal signal modulation rectification diode current calculation.

\[I-D= L.S \ left ( e^{\ frac { V-D}{ NV - T}} -1 rigth .

. \(1-D\)= diode current (A).

.\(I-S\)= reverse saturation current.

. \(V-D\)= voltage across the diode ,V

.\(n\) = ideality factor ( typical between ,1 and ,2

. \ ( V-T\)= thermal voltage (\approx 26\ MV ) at room .

2. Transistor application transistor can use common collector thermostat common ,is common emitter amplifier .

1. Voltage gain ( \ ( A-C\))\[A-V=

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

To analyse and calculate parameter in a control system we typically focus on aspect such systems stability response.

\_\_\_\_'''''''

2. Basic concepts in controle systeme.

\* Open - loop control system : systeme that does not use feedback to determine if it's output has achieved the desired goal .

\* Closed loop control system systeme that uses feedback to compare the actual output to the desired output.

,2 transfer function

The transfer function.

The transfer function \(H(S)\) of a control system relates the output ( V( s)\<) to the input \*\ (x,(s)\) in the Laplace domain : \ [ H(s)= \ frac { y(s)}{x(s)}

3. Stability analysis , to determine the stability of a control system we can use the characteristics equation derivative the transfer function the characteristics equation is obtained by setting the denominator of the transfer function to zero

- for a transfer functions , ,\[H(S)=\ frac {k}{S^2+3S+2}\]

The characteristics equation is .

\[S^2+3s+2=0\] to find the root we can use ,

S=\ frac {-b\ pm \ start ,{ b^ 2-4ac}}{2a}

On Mon, 09 Dec 2024, 08:02 tshingombe fiston, <[tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)> wrote:

13. \* Winding on rewinding transformers and machines both DC and AC involves understanding the specification of the windings the types of machine ,and the desired ,

13.1.\* Understanding the types of machines .\* DC machines these include DC motor and generator which typically have -armature windings and field windings.

- AC machine : these include ,AC motor ,like induction synchronous motor and transformser .

-2 key parameters for windings.

a winfmding specifications;

1. Number of turns ( N ) the number of turns in the winding affect the voltage and current characteristics.

2. Wire gauge : the thickness of the wire affect the resistance and current carrying capacity.

3.\* Winding configuration Serie parallels combination depending machine type calculating wing parameters.

\* For DC machine .

1.calculate the number turns the number of turns can be calculated based on the desired magnetic field strength for DC motor,back EMF(\(E\))\[E=\frac{frac{N\cdot\Phi\cdot\cdotZ}

-\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

- to calculate aspect related to telephonic cellular telecommunication supply .

-  understanding cellular telecommunication supplies cellular telecommunication supply involves the infrastructure and resource required to provide mobile communication .

\* Base station : equipment that connect mobile devices to the network's.

\* Backhaul the connection between base station and the core networks.

\* Core network the central par of the telecommunication network that manage data and voice traffic

 ,##2\* key calculation.

a\* coverage area  calculation the coverage ,area of cellular tower can estimate using the following ,\[A=\PIr^2\]

-\(A\)=coverage area ( in square kilometres)

-\(r)=radius of coverage ( in kilometres)

Example : if a tower has a coverage radius of ,5 km

\[A=\pi(5^2)\ approx ,,78.54\ text { km } ^2\].

b. Capacity calculation: the capacity of cellular network calculated based on the number of channels available ,traffic per channel the Erlang ,B formula is commonly ,\[c=\frac{(A^B).}.{B.} \ big / sum ..

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\* To calculate the component of a cellular telephone system and derive relevant integral, .

1. Components of a cellular telephone system ,

A: cellular telephone system typicay consist of the components.

\* Mobile station ( ms ) \* the users device ,smart phone tower that communication with mobile stations.

\* Mobile switching centre ,MSC , manages the communication base station and the core networks .

\* Core network,handles data routing billing and other ,

## ,2 calculating key metrics.

a.coverage ,Area calculation the coverage area of a base station be estimated using .

\[A=\pir^2\]

-where .\(A\)= coverage area in square  kilometres .

.\(r\)= radius of coverage in kilometres ,ex : if a base station has a coverage radius of ,3 km .

\ [ A=\ pi (3^2)\ approx ,28.27\,\text ,{km} ^2\]

.b capacity calculation.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

To calculate the spatial  transmission characteristics of a system particularly in telecommunication.

##/ understanding spatial: transmission, spatial transmission refer to how signal private ,space transmission refer to how signal propagation space ,factor distance obstacle ,and the environment.

\* Free space path loss ( fspl ) the loss of signal strength ast travel through free space.

\* Multiple path propagation the phenomenon where sign effect : the change in frequency of wave in relation to an observe moving relative to source of the wave .

2 calculating free space path loss ( fspl) the free space path loss can be calculated using .

\ [ text \ text { fspl } = 20\ log - { ,10}{d} 20 log { 10}(f)+32,44\] where : \ d = distance between the transmit and receiver , kilometres ,\(; f\)= frequency of the signal ,in megahertz ,example calculation ,if the distance ,\ d ( d ) is ,10 Kim and the frequency, ( f\) is ,900MHz ,\[\ text ,{ fspl}

--------------

To calculate the properties of material used and conductor insulator and magnetic material in electrical and stereo ,system ,we can analyse their characteristic.

1. Conductor : are material resistance common conductor..

- resistivity calculation the resistivity,

(\(\ rho}) of conductor is a measure of now strongly it resist the flow of electric current the resistance ,

( \(R)) Of conductor can ,

}[ R=\ rho \ frac { L}{A}\]

.\(R\)= resistance,( ohms ) .

.(\rho)= Resistivity ( ohm metre )

.(Li)= Length of the conductors meter

./ ( A\)= Cross - sectional area ,saaremeter .

Ex . Calculation for copper wire with a length of ,2 meter and a cross ,section area of \+|\ mm^2\)

( Which is / ( i\ times ,10 ^{ - 6} , m ^\)) And using the resistivity of copper ( \+\ rho \ approx ., 1,67\ times . 10^ ,=-8},| omega.| Cost m.})) ,

R= 1.68 } times , 10^

To calculate the size of  a winding for stepper motor .

1. Understanding stepper motors.

- a stepper motor is a types of DC motor that decides a full rotation into a number of equal step winding configuration and size are crucial for the motor .

\* Number of phase : most stepper motor are either ,2 phase ,5 phase..

\* Number of steps per revolution ,common value are ,200 steps ,( 1.8 degree per step or ,400 steps ( 0.9 degree per sleep .

\* Windt configuration the arrangement winding unipolar wire gauge : the thickness of wire used for the winding effects resistance ,

3. Calculating the size of the winding : determine the number of turns s , the number of turns in each winding ,calculated based motor specifications : for example ,\[ N= \ frac { v} { L csoti }\ ]

On Sun, 08 Dec 2024, 17:32 tshingombe fiston, <[tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)> wrote:

12. \*Transmission system learning about the design and operation of transmission system for radio and television inclut antennas , modulation technique and signal processing.

\*12.1 Broadcasting technologie exploring the technologie used in broadcasting such as satellite communication digital broadcasting and stream.

\* 12.2.Sound engineering : understanding the eof accoustict ,inclust sound wave w sound design and audio technology ,includ application in audio engineering noise control and sound system design.

\* 12.3.Optic : learning about the behaviour of lights including .

- broadcasting e , exploring the technologie used in broadcasting such as satellite communication digital broadcasting and the princit of accoustict including sound wave progration sound design and audio technology application in audio e noise control  sound system design.

\* 12.4. Optics : learning about the behaviour of ligth including reflection refraction and diffraction.you ' ll study optical system lenses mirrors and fibre optic which are essential in various technologies including images systeme .

\* Application , exploring how sound and can be integrated into Engineering solutions such imagine ( ultrasound ) optical communication system and sensor technology.

\*12.5. Electrical machines: understanding the principles and operations of electric machines including motor generator,and transformers ,you ll learn about their design control and applicat in various industries

\* 12.6.Electrotech : this field focusy on the study of electrical system and their components including circuit design power distribution and electrical safety you'll gain knot about the standard and regulations governing electrical installation , electrotechnology this encompasses the applicat of electrical and electronics technologie in various field including automation control system and reneu energy systems explore technology are used to improve efficiency and performance in Engineering applicat.

\* 12.7. Radio wave propagation understand how radio wave travel through different engineering environment including factor that affect their range and quality such terroir , wether and frequency .

\*12.8; communication system : learning about the design and operation of radio communication system including ,AM ,,FM  and digital radio broadcasting.

\* Antenna desii: exploring the principles of antenna theory and design including different types of antenna and their application in various communication system .

\*12.9  signal processing: gainit knowledge in technique for processing and analizing radio signals to improve communication quality and efft.

12.10 . Radiotecht play a cruct role in telecommunication broadcasting and many modern technologies if you many modern technologies.

- random signals understanding the characteristics and analysis of signal that have a random or stochastic nature ,this include studying noise statistically .

- \*12.11vibratory signal : learning about signal related to vibration which can be crucial  in field like mechanical engineering structural health monitoring and accoustict you 'll study  how technology interpretation vibrator signals ,to access the conditt of structural of machinery .

\*Application , exploring how both random and vibration my signal are used in various applications such as in telecommunication audio engineering.

\*12.12. probability theory: understanding the principles of probability including random variables probabit distribution and the low of large number thesis knowledge is essential for modelling uncertainty engineering systems.

\*12.13 statistical methods: learning about about variously statistict technique for data analysis including hypothesis testing regression eand statistics inference ,these methods are to .

\*12.14 . building electrical system and materials are essential component in electrical engineering.

- built electrical system: understanding the design installation of electrical system  understanding the design  installation of electrical system in building includy ligthi power distribution and emergency system you ll about codes and standards that government electrical installation.

12.15.electrical material study the various.material used in electriy system conductor , insulator , semiconductor you explore their property how they affect the performance and safety of electrical system.

\*12.16. sustainable practices : learning about energy efficiency design and reneu energy integration in built design and renewable energy integration in building systems include solar power and smart grid .

-\*12.17. construction electrical refer to the electrical system and installation that are integral to building.

\*12.18. electrical design : understanding how to design electrical system for buit including power distribution ligthning and communication system how to design electrical system for building inclidiy power learn about load calculations circuit design and systeme.

\* Installation practt learning about the best practices installation electrical syst in construction.lroject wiring panel installation and safety protot.

\* Buit code and standards formiliaring with the local and natit code that government electrical installation in construction.

On Sun, 08 Dec 2024, 15:41 tshingombe fiston, <[tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)> wrote:

Topics ,are

- 11. project management : gaining skill in managing electrical construction project including buildings budgeting schedule.

\* 11.1 .Entrepreneurs , management design management their .

\*11.2. business planning understanding how to create comphrensive business plan that outline goal strategies and financial projections is crucial for securing funding guiding busiy operation .

\* 11.3. projection management learning about tools and techniques for managu project including schedules resource allocation and risk Mt helps entrepreneurs budget.

- financial management : gaming knowledge in managing in managing finance include budgeting accounting analyse this is business decist and ensure profitability.

\* Marketing and sales strategies : exploring effects marketing techniques and sale strau to attract and ret custt includes digital e.

\*Technology integration , understand how to leverage technology and software solutions to streamline operational improves efficiency.

Low commercial regulation refere to minimal government intervention and oversight in commercial activities

- impact on businesens operation , understanding how low regulation can create armored flexible environment for businesses allowit for easier entry into

 -11.3.-market and dynamics : analysing how regulation effect competition innovation consumer chaise can lead to increased entrepreneurship but also raise can lead ,to increased entrepreneurship but also raise .

- 11.4 .legal framework learnings about the legal aspects of commercial regulation including contract trade practice and consumer protection low even low , regulation environment business must navigation countries approach commercial regulation and the .

-11.5.implication  for internatt : trade and investment , mining geotechnical engineering is a specialized ,field that focuses on the behaviour of earth material in mining operations.

\* Geotechnical analysis: understanding the properties of soil and rock behvot under various conditions this is crucial design .

\* Slope stability learn about the analyse and design of slopes in open ,pi mining and undersgroun , excavation to parent landslides.

\* Ground support system , exploring the design .

\* Global perspective , exploring how different countries approach commercial regut and the impliy for international trade and investment .

\* Mining geotechnical engineering is a specialized field that focuses on the behaviour of earth material in geotechnical analyse , understanding the properties of  soil and rock material including their strength stability and behaviour under various conditions ,this is crucial for design safe and efficient mining .

\* Slope stability : learning about the analysis and ..design of slopes in open mining and underound excavation to prevent land slide and ensure the safety of workers and equipment.

\* Ground support systems:.exxplot the design and implementation explore ground support system ,such as Rick bolts shot Crete and mesh to stabilize excavation collapse.

\* Environmental considerations: understanding the environmental impact of mining activities and how to mitigate risk associated with with ground .

\* Site investigation risks associated with ground .

Site investigation gaining skills in conducting site investigation to assess geological and inform mining design and planing.

- 11.5electrical stability understanding stability of electrical system including voltage stability frequency stability and transient stability this involves analizing how systeme response to distribution and ensuring they can return to stable operating conditions.

-transformer operation including how they step down level in power systems ,you 'll study design effict and perft characteristics.

\* 11.6.1Transformer conservation , exploring method method for conserving energy in transformer operational including to, management tools management maintenance,practice and the use of energy efficiency .

\*11.6.6 Transformer crucial for reducing losses and improving overall system efficiency.

\* Conditt : monitoring gaming knowledge in tech monitory the health and performance of transformer including temperature monitoring insulation testing dusgnostt .

\* Spatial Caltrain concept in various fields.

-11.7. spatial control system : understanding how to design implementation control system that montage the position and movement of object in a three dimensional space crucial in application .

\* 11.6.Robotic  and automation learning about the principles of controlling robotics system includ kinematics dynamic , exploring how to integration sensor GPS lidar camera into .

On Sun, 08 Dec 2024, 14:42 tshingombe fiston, <[tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)> wrote:

-9.1 simulation and modelling gaining in simulating control system to analyse their performance and Optimizer their design .

- 9.1.1.satellite communication understanding the principles of satellite communication system including hour satellite transmitted and ret signals the different types of satellite geostationary low earth arbitrary application in broadcasting.

-9.1.2. fiver optic technology learning about fiver optic communication uses light to transmit data over long distances with minimal loss you studies installation.

- 9.1.3.integration of techniques exploring how satellite and fibre optic technologie , exploring how satellite and fibre optic technologies can be integrated to provide comprehensive communication solution such as using satellites for connection in remote areas where .

-9.1.4. network design and Optimizer communication network utlize both satellite and fibre optic technologie data transmission and connectivity .

- 9.1.5 energy electro energies ,likely ref various forms of electrical energy their application in .

- \*to electro energy systems . understanding the generator energy includes studying power plants , renewable energy source , like solar ,winds hydro and the electrical .

9.1.6 .energy conversion. Learning about the process involves in converting different form of energy mechanical thermal chemical. Into electrical energy and this includes studying devices like generator motor .

- \*energy efficiency .exploring method .

- energy efficiency exploring method to improve the efficiency of electrical energy use in various applications including industrial processes.

\* Smart grids gaining knowledge in the device management of smart grid technologies that enhances reliability and efficiency.

\* Network engineering how to design efficiency and cable network including local area network LANs wide area network ,Wan's and cloud network,you learn about network topologies protocols ,and architecture.

-\*network security , learning about the principles of security studying firewalls ,instrusion  detection system and encryption.

-\*network management gaming skill in managing and monitoring network performance , including troubleshooting issue optimizig traffic flow and ensi reliability.

- emerging technologies exploring new trend in network software ,

- definitely networks (SDN) , network functionalite virtualisation ( NFV) and the internet of things .

\*Certification and standards: familiart yourself with industry standard ,/ certification such .

- certificate network associate ,( CCNA ) or competition network which can enhance your career.

-;electrical trade theory is an essential aspect of electrical of engineering and vocational training that focuses on the principles , practice and standard related to electrical work .

\* Fundamentals principal understanding the basic concept of electricity including ohm s low Kirchhoff's low,and other principle of circuits ,voltage current and resistance.

\* Electrical code and standards learning about the regulation and stars that govern electrical installation and safety practices such national electrical code ,(NEC) local building.

\* Installation practices gaining knowledge in the proper technique for installing electrical systems including wiring circuit breakers outlets and ligthning fixture while ensuring compliance safety standards.

\* Troubleshooting and maintenance developing skills in diagnosing and repairing electrical issues including understanding common problem and implementation effective solution.

\* Safety practices , emphasising the importance of safety in electrical work practice and understand electrical hazard, instruments measurements and controle in electrical engineering is a critical reaction focused on teachiques and tools used to measure and control electrical ..

- Measurements techniques technique understand various for measuring electrical quantities such as voltage current resistance power and energy this include multimeter oscilloscope and power analyser .

- control systems . learning about the about the principles of control system, including loops control algorithm and systeme stability to design and implementation control systems to regulate electrical process.

\* Sensors and transducer ,: exploring the type of sensor and transducer used to convert physical quantities.

- temperature , pressure and flow into electrical signal  for application.

- data acquisition system,gaming knowledge in the designated and implementation of data acquisition system that collected and analizing data from various sensor and instruments for monitoring and control purposes.

- automation  and  process control understanding how, measurements controle systeme are Applied in industrial automation including programmable logic controller ,PLC and supervisory control and data acquisition , SCADA..

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\* 10. Banknote processing machines specialized device used in  the banking and financial store to handle ,.. in the banking sector to handle sort.

\*Currency authentication understanding the technologie used in bank note processing machines to verify the authenticity of currency note ,this includes features like ultraviolet ,UK ligth detection magnetic character recognise and infrared IR , scanning.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

10.1 telecommunication systems understanding the principles of communication system signal processing and networking design .

- Power systeme learning about the generation transmission and distribution of electrical power as well as renewable energy sources.

10.2 .neural ,

\* Medical imaging using neural neural networks for image analysis in MRI ,CT scans and  x- rays it improves diagnostic.

\* Predictive analytics : developing model to predict patient outcomes or disease progression base on medical data

\*10.3 Wearable technology : integrating neural networks into devices that monitor health metrics in real time .

\* 10.4. Mathematics : advanced topics such as linear algebra calculus differential equations and status which are essential for modelling and solving Engineering problem .

\*10.4.1.  Physics : concept related to electromagnetic circuit theory and signal processing which or .circuciak understanding electrical systeand their applications.

-10.4.2andragogy focused on the methods and principle used in adult educay emphasising the unique need of adult contest of your master program understanding andragie help you design effive learning experience.

-10.4.3 educational philosophy involves the study of the fundamental naturel and purpose of education it can guide your approach to learning and teaching help your approach to learning and teaching help you to develop a personal philosophy that design with your goal in Engineering Education.

\*10.4.5Professional theory this include the ethical legal and social implications of engineering practices as well as the responsibility of the Engineering in society it prepares you to make informed decisions in your professional career.

\*10.5.4..Trade theory ,this focuses on the technical skill and knt requirements in specific engineering trade it often include hand , on training and pratical application of Engineering concepts.

\*10.5.4. Industrial electronics this invot the study of electronics systeme used in industrial applications including automation control system ,and robotics sensor , actuator and the integration of electronic systems in manufacturing process.

\* 10.5.5Digital system : focused on digital circuit design microcontroller and digital signal processing digital technology is applied variance field .

\*Advanced circuit theory : building on basic circuit principle to explore complex circuit network theories and analysis technique.

\*10.5.6  Electro magnetic including Maxwell equation wave propagation and field theory which are crucial for  many.

- 10.5.5control system : delving into advanced control theory include feedback system stability analizing and control design techniques.

- 10.5.6electromechanical mechatronics is an exciting interdisciplinary field that comine  mechanical engineerin.

 electronics computer.

-19.5.6  mechatronics systems  systems understanding how mechanical systems integrate with electronics control and software to create intelligent system the include robotics ,Utomation and smart device .

- 10.3.controle systeme learning about the principles of controle electromechanical system loops ,sensor .

\*10.4 Design and analysis ,gaining skill in design and e mechatronics focusing on their functionality efficiency.

- computer architecture.

,- 10.5. parallels computing understanding how multiple processors or core work together to perform task more efficiently including concept like parallel algorithms concurrency and synchronisation.

-10.6. computer architecture learnings about the design and organisations of compulator system including CPU memory hierarchy input ./ Output system.

- 10.7. performance evaluation , analysing the performance parallel system including metric .

-10.8 . policy development understands how to create implementation and maintenance policies that govern organisation practice especially in Engineering projects .

-\*10.8.  compliance and risk management learning how to ensure that police align with legal and regulatory requirements. As well how to assess and mitigate risk, association with engineering practice.

\* Information system exploring how technology management policies documents management system workflow automy data analytics to tract compliance..

\* 10.9 .Security systemes , understanding the design and implementation of system that protect information and asset including cybersecurity measure encryption and secure communication protocol

\* 10.10.Safety engineering: learning about principle of designing system that ensure the safety of user and the environment ,including risk assessment hazard analysis ,and safety management systems..

\*10.11. defense system : exploring technologie and strategic used in national defense , including surveillance systems threat detection and response mechatronics.

TV radio .

-\* 10.1 media frequency : understanding the electromagnetic spectrum and how different frequencies are used for various forms of communication including any and FM radio television broad casting

On Sun, 08 Dec 2024, 08:00 tshingombe fiston, <[tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)> wrote:

5.motoring electrical vehicles.

\*5.1 overview: this area focus on the design development and operations of electric vehicle ( EVS ) and their components . including electric motor , batteries and chargers system.

- \*5.2. key topic : you might explore electric motor design battery technology power electronics and vehicle dynamics understanding the integration of renewable energy source and renewable energy.

-\*5.3 . substation: overview , substation are design protection system design protection system, controle and maintenance practice , understanding the role substy in smart grid technology and renewable energy integration,is .

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\* 5.4 .  Nanotechnology:

\*5.5 overview: involved manipulating matter at the nanoscale billion of meter to create material and devices with unique properties field has application across various industries electronics medicine and in the context of electrical engineering study nanoscale component as transistor sensor and energy storage devices nanotechnology enhance ,perfy .

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5.6 cellular components :

5.6.1  overview this refer to the study of t structure and function of cells structures on function cell which are the basic application in biotechnology and cellular signak memoire brand dynamic and role of protein and nuclei acids.

5.6.1 azure and machine learning Microsoft Azure is a cloud computing platform that provides a wide range of services including machine learning data storage and development to buit deployment and application machine development to build deployment and application machine python use task such as analysing medical .

\*5.6.2. Assess moderator :

\* Overview is responsible for overseeing and ensuring the quality and fairness of assessment in Education settings this role often involves evaluation effectiveness .

\* Key topics: focus on asssessment evaluation effect.

\*Key topic : focus an assessment evaluation criteria and best practices for ensuring reliability and validity in testing.

\* 5.6.3. Education,didactic :

\* overview : didactic in the science of teaching and learning it involved understanding how to effectively learning experience.

\* Key topics: study instruction design curriculum development and teaching strategies ,styles .

5.6.4. psychopedagogy ,

\*Overview: this field combines psychology to understand how psychological principle can be applied to Education practice ..

.[5.6.5.](http://5.6.5.): role is some who guide and supporter ,a group or individual in achieving their goals often in Educational or professional setting this role involves creating learning collaboration.

\*Key skill : effective commy ,active listening conflict resolution and the ability to faster engagement skill for a facilitation .

\*5.6.6 Personality care in montesory:

-overview: education setting per .

- care focuses on nurturing the individual child's development including their emotional.

\* Key principles: Montessori educy emphasising respect for the child fastening independent and creating a supportive environment that encourages exploration a supportive environment that exploration and self directed learning personality care involves understanding each childs..

\_\_\_\_\_'\_\_\_\_\_

\*6.1  Marine Engineering overview marine engineering focused construction and maintenance of ships boats and other marine vessel combined with electrical engineering it involves the electrical system that power and control .- key topics : in this field marine propulsion system electrical power generation and t ontrok system for navigation and automation engineering.

- key topics in this field marine propulsion system electrical power navigation and automation engineering.

- key topics: in this field you might study field you study marine propulsion electrical power generation and distribution control system for navigation and automation and safety systems marine systems marine electrical engineering ensure that the electrical system on vessel are efficient reliable and compliant with maritime.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

- 6.2. labour  machinery low.

\* Overview : this area focuses on the legal regulation standards governing the use of machinery in the workplace safety ,labour rights and operationel standards.

\* Key topics: you  might study occupation safety.regulation machine  stardard and compliance understanding low is crucial for ensuring , environment.and protecting workers .

\*6.3. Bargaining:

\*Overview bargaining typically refers to the negotiations process between employer workings conditions wage and other.

- key topics : you might explore collective bargaining agreement negotiation strategies and labour relations under.dynamic of bargaining is essential for mastering positive workplace.

\* How to make a self assessment ,exam creating a self , assessment exam can help you evaluation your understanding of biophysics engineering concept.

1. Identify key topics, list the main topics concept you want to assess for biophysics engineering area like biomechanics medical.

2.create questions : development variety of questions types multiple choice provide several optt for each question true false simple statement that the responsibility must .

- identify as true or false.

\* \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

-6.4 marking topics for electrical assignment exam Portofilio.

- preparing your Portofolio for an electronical assignment exam .

1.select relevant topics : choose topics that Lign with the course objectives and your interest the could area like circuit design power systems control power or renewable energy.

- organisation : your work structure your Portofolio logically you might include section for.

\* Introduction :

\*Of the topics  cover.

\* Projection: detailed description of project you  completed including objective methods.

\* Assignment: including key assignment that demonstrates your understanding of the material..

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

7.1 .Sorting and counting learning about the mechanism that allowed these machines to sort and count bank note efficiently involves understanding the sensor and algorithm used to detect different denomination and conditions of note ,new worn or damages.

-quality controle exploring how bank note processing machine ensure that only acceptable note are circulate, removal of counterfeit or damaged not are circulate removal of counterfeit on damaged notes from.

- integration with banking system gaining knowledge integrate with bank systeme for invatory management cash flow analysis and reporting.

- maintenance and trout , understanding maintenance requirements and common issue that can arise .

- with banknoy processing machine ,.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_'''

- 7.2 chemical engineering engineering and science are distinct yet interconnected field with engineering that focuses chemical engineering.

\*Overview: this field involve the design optimization and operations of process that convert row material into valuable product chemical fuels pharmaceutical and dad,

\*You might study thermodynamics , reaction engineering ,process design and separation process chemical engineering also focus on safety sustainability environment impose

\_\_\_

7.3.  physics engineering:.- overview physic t applies principle of physic development new technology and solve engineering problem.often overlap with field like electrical mechanical and materials science.

- key topic: explore topics electromagnetic thermodynamics and quantum physics engineering work project involving.

.- science engineering.

\* Overview : is Broder term that can encompasses various engineering disct that apply science principle to solve pratical problt include interdisciplinary approach .

\* Key topics on focus study area science biomedical engineering often work on research and project requirements a strong foundation.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

-7.4.biophysical Engineering is an interdit field that combines principles of physic biolt and enito understand and development technologie related to .

- biomaterials: understanding the properties and applications of material used in medical device implants and tissue engineering this include studying how these materials interact with biological.

\* Biomechanics: learning about the mechanical principle govern biological systems including the movement of organism and the force acting on biology tissue this knowledge is crucy for designing .

- medical imaging exploring technologie used.

- biological structure and functt MRI ,CT and ultrasound ,physic being imagi technique and theirs application in medicine.

- bioinformatics: gaining knowledge in the the computational tools and techniques used to analyse biological data including genetic  sequence and protein structure this is essential for understanding complex brigicak system ,systeme biology understanding how biological systems functionalite as interaction between genes ,protein metabolism pathways  this knowledge can infot the design of targeted therapies and biotechnological application

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

-7.9.  biophysical engineering and total productive maintenance ,tpm are important concepts in the field .

1.biophyscal engineering:

- overview: this interdisciplinary field combines principles of biological physics and engineering to develop technologie and process that improve healthcare and bioloy design of medical device biomaterials and bioprocesses .

-key topics : you might study area a biomechanics bioinformatics medical imat and tissues engineering physical Engineering work on project that involve the application of physic principle to biologist system ,such as developing prosthesis ..

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

- 9.10. total productive maintenance ( tpm )

\* Overview: tpm is a maintenance philosophy aimed at maximizing the productivity of equipment by minimising downtime and ensui that machines operate at peak efficiy .it involve all employee in the maintenance process ,from a operator to manai

\*- key topics : explore concepts such as automouse maintenance ,planned maintenance and continuous improvements ,tpm ,focuses on proactive maintenance strategies including regular inspection preventive maintenance..

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\* 10.  Relavtiviy ,

\* Overview : relativity primarily associated with Albert Einstein include the theories of soeciat relativity and general relativity thesis theories revolutionised our understanding of space time ,and gravity .

- key topics : in engit you might study the implicai of relativity in field like astrophysics GPS technt and high speed particle physic  , understanding relativity is crucial for application involve high velocities or strong gravitational.

- hydraulic and pneumatic system uses liquid,while pneumatic uses gases both system are widt used in industrial applications machinery and automation.

- key topics: you might study fluid mechanics system design control system and the component.

On Sat, 07 Dec 2024, 21:03 tshingombe fiston, <[tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)> wrote:

3. Workshop lab: aspect of trade e in electrical engineering trade theory often involves the pratical application of theoretical concept in a workshop settings.

\*1. Fundamentals of electrical theory , understanding ohm low ,Kirchhoff's low and other foundation principle that government electrical circuit.

\*2. Hands - on circuit assembly , student typically engagement assembling and testing various electrical circuits applying theoretical knowledge to practical scenario.

3.troubleshooting technique , workshop often include exercise diagnosis and fixing uses in electrical system , which is crucial.

4.safety practice : emphasising safety protocol when working with electrical components and systems is vital part of any workshop.

5.usr of tools and equipment familiarisation with tools such as multimeter , oscilloscope and soldet equipment ,which are essential for electrical engineering task .

6.project  based learning ,student may work on specify project that requires them to apply traditional theory concepts such a designing a simple electrical device or system .

7. Collaboration and teamwork , encourage

-information on workshop lab that cover trademarks panel wiring electrical switch one way and two ,way relay motor .

- panel wiring : basic of panel wiring learning how to wire electrical panel including understanding circuit diagrams and layout planning.

\* One-way switches hands- on practice with one - way switch which control a ligth or device from a single location.

\* Two way switch work with two way switch that allows control of a ligth or Devuce from two different hallways or large room.

\* Relay motor ,AC and DC motor understanding the difference between AC ( DC ,) motor their application and  characteristics relay operational , learning how relay work ,their  in controlling motor  and other device , students may practice wiring relay to control ,AC  and DC motors,

- practical application : hands - on project that involves wiring circuit with one way and two way switch integrating.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

6.Lab : workshop,

1. Industrial electronics.

\* Overview of industrial systems:

Understanding the component and systeme used industrial electronics including sensor.actuor and controle systeme.

. installation practices : learning best practices for installation electronics system in industrial settings , including wiring ,mounting and configuration.

2.\*Computer installation: hardware setup hands on experience with installing computer hardware compagny including matherboard ,power supplies and peripheral.

\* Software installation: understand the process of installing operating system and necessary software for computer system.

\* Safety rules : electrical safety emphasising the importance of safety protocol when when working electrical system.

- including proper use of personal protective , equipment ,( PPE) and safety handling of tools .

\* Compliance with standard , learning about industrial.

\* ,4 . fault finding technique , troubleshooting teach systeme Pproach diagnosing the use of flowchart.fault in electronics system including the use of flowchart and checklist ,use of diagnostic tools familiarisation with tools such as multimeter oscilloscope and tester to identify and analyse fault.

- 1\* high voltage safety , safety protocol.emphasising the importance of safety when working with high voltage system including the used of personal protective equipment PPE and understanding hazard.

\* Emergency procedures , training response procedure incase of electrical accidents or equipment failure.

\* Power generation : type of power generation exploration various methods of power generation includ thermal hydroelectric ,wind  and solar power .

\* Generation , equipment hand on experience with generator, transformer and other equipment used in power generation.

3. Transmission :  line design understanding the design operation of high voltage transmission line . including factor affecting.

- efficiency and reliability.

Substation operation learning,about the role of substation in the transmission system , including switching,protection .

4. Engineering trademarks, standards and certification , familiarisation with industry standard and trademarks related to high voltage equipment and systems , IEEE,IEX,ANSI,,

-Quality assurance: understanding the importance to ensure safety reliability and performance in power systems.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturing process of electrical components.

1. Design and prototyping.

- concept development engineer design the electrical components consideration functionality material and specifications.

- prototyping:  is created to test the design and functionality before mass production.

2.\*material selection choosing material select material: selecting appropriate material based on electrical thermal ,and mechanical properties common material including metal , plastered and ceramic ..

3\* fabrication , machining : cutting drilling and shsppings material to create the component parts ,

\* Molding : for plastic components , injection molding often used to create complex shapes.

4\* assembly : components assembly : parts are assembled together ,which may include soldering welding or using adhesive components like resistor capacitor and microcontroller into the assembly.

On Sat, 07 Dec 2024, 19:44 tshingombe fiston, <[tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)> wrote:

1.thesis research in electrical engineering.

-\*1.1.overview : conducting thesis research in electrical engineering typically involves identifying a specific problem or area of interest within the field conducting.

Experiemental,or simulation and analysing risk.

\*1.2.  Key topic: possible research area could include power systems control system.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Telecommunication,or embedded systems your thesis contribute new knowledge or soluyto existing challenge in the electrical and electronics.

\*1.3.trade theory in electrical electronics.

\*1.4: overview this involves understanding principle and electronics relate to electrical and electronics system installation, maintenance and safety.

\*1.4. topics : you might study electrical code circuit design ,and troubleshooting technique this knowledge is essential for ensuring safety safe and  efficient electrical installation in variouse..

\*1.5 . advantage  and disadvantage trade theory in electrical engineering.

\* Innovation and development trade theory encourage competition which can lead to innovation and development of new technologies In countries to specialise in the production of certain electrical good loading to more efficient use of resources.

- economic growth: engagement in international trade can boaf economic growth by expanding market for electrical.

- knowledge transfer : trade can facilitate the the exchange of knowledge transfer trade can facilitate the exchange of knowledge and technology between countries, enhance the overall capabilities..

- disadvantages:

1.6. dependency: countries may become overly dependent on imported electrical good which can be risky if supply chain are disrupted .

-1.7.. trade theory in electrical engineering.

\* Overview trade theory in electrical engineering often refer to the principles and practices related to the electrical trade : including , installation maintenance and , safety standards.

-irregularity in material design THR's could refer to issue related to the consistency and ,quality of material used in electrical .

- application , understanding how to identify and address irregularity in material is crucial for ensuring safety and performance in electrical

1.8. backlog issues:

- \*overview: in the context of engineering and project management backlog issue refer to delay or outstanding task that need to beadress occured in variouse stage of a project from design to implementation ,

-1.9. key considerations: addressing backlog issues, often involves analizing task ,and efficiently this is crucial for maintenance project to timeline and ensuring successful.

-key topics : electrical : calculation understanding how to perform calculation related electrical .

System, including loaf calculation voltage. Drop and circuit design.

- Power supply system : learning about different types of power supply system , including ,AC and DC system transformers and and distribution.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

-2. Interested in Educational technology can impact the outcomes of manufacturing topics in electrical engineering Engineering.

2.1 simulation software: tools like MATLAB and Simulink allow students to model and simulation electrical ,system ,students to model and simulate electrical , system helping them understand complex concepts without the need for physical prototype.

\* Online learning platform these platforms provide access to a wealth of resources including video lecture interactive quizzes and forum for discussion making easier for student to learn at their .

\* Collaborative tools : technologie like cloud based . collaboration platform allow students to work together projects and instructor enhythr system taillor Education content to the individual need of students helping them grasp difficult concept ,in manufacturing and electrical engineering more.

- \*industry parterneship: collaboration with industry can provide students with real world project and case studies bridging the gap between theoretical knowledge and practical application in manufacture.

- lab workshop electrical engineering .

1.circuit design and analysis ,student design and analyse various electrical circuits using bread board, simulation software.

2.microconyroller programming: workshop include.progtamming microct ,( like Arduino or raspberry control device and sensor.

3.Powe system: experiemental,may involve studying power generation transmission and distribution including renewable energy source .

4.conyrol system ,student learning about feedback system.ans controle theory through pratical application and simulation.

5. Electronics prototyping : workshop may focus on building prototype of electronic devices,allowing students to apply their knowledge in real - word scenario.

6. Testing and measurement student learn to used various testing equipment such as oscilloscope and multimeter,to measure electrical parameter.

- telecommunication, workshop may cover topics like signal processing and communication system in

Experimental

1. Overview v: school money make is budget academic voting wordsr asssessment order book copyrt order salary pay sleeping salary base shift teacher lecture learn auditing years pay bonus lesson from ,100 rand per day day shifting ,2500 rand salary wage bonus annual ,× 12 month over e extra class teacher in lecture assessor moderator granted primary,6 teacher high School ,12 teacher subject n2 to ,n 6 six lecture if double shift teacher and lecture rand house home air time water,× 100 rand ,× 30,3000 ×9000+900 water water = 18000 rand class per month grade ,10×800, rand  800×6 = 400000×12= 48000000 rand ,pay government returned tax , Amandment .

- bank account school have ,200000 rand account school ,2000000 estimate budget  and money granted award now compliance ,5 5000 rand by school desk chaire desk  panel wiring buyer ,poy Ccma labour court award ,bank school teacher e to Ccma t seta casebook , money school pay is not for boss is school ,pay  money school pay is not for boss is school pay money school make arrested irregularity .

- school fee policy arrested report didn't pay search exhibition years proof ecourse subjt no record books ,till point policy ,

- pay granted settlement arrange demage interested court pay complain pay case order pay review transct payment irregularity payment judge made aware money assesment order book judge pay the pay granted skill development levy bargaining.

Uif

We already told you about the rise and evolution of toll-free servive numbers and the first mobile phone. In this article you’ll learn more about the further evolution of digital telephony and mobile telephones; from large analogue machines to the intelligent smartphone as we all know it.

**3 generations: 1G, 2G and 3G**

When the first mobile phone appeared in the ’80s there were different mobile networks throughout the world. Frontrunner was  Japan, where the first commercial network in the world was already active in 1979. At first it was just Tokyo that was connected, but within 5 years the rest of the country had joined the capital. The USA followed soon after, and  Europe responded by setting up Global System for Mobile Communications, or GSM.

All these different networks had one thing in common: they could only be used for calls through the analogue network, but soon the 1G network made a name for itself. In 1991 the first digital mobile network was implemented in Finland by Radiolinja, what later became part of [Elisa Oyj](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Elisa_%28company%29). This network was labelled 2G; the second generation of wireless telephone technology. 2G had a few advantages. Information could be transferred encrypted over the digital network, it was more efficient and 2G made it possible to send data as well – like SMS and MMS. And everything was secured digitally.

Though the mobile network evolved rapidly with the introduction of 3G in 2001 and 4G in 2014, the 2g network is still being used today in some parts of the world, but more and more countries choose to gradually shut down their 2G networks.

**Digital telephony and smartphones**

Already in the ’70s [Theodor G. Paraskevakos](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Theodore_Paraskevakos) developed the concept of a phone that could connect intelligence and data processing with a virtual display. This concept could be realized once 2G made it possible to send data over the network.

There are several answers to the question who introduced the first smartphone to the market. In the middle of the ’90s there were 2 devices which could be used to call, email and fax, and a digital calendar was built in as well. These were the early versions of the smartphone:

* In 1994 BellSouth introduced the Simon Personal Communicator.
* In 1996 introduced Nokia their Nokia Communicator.

The Nokia Communicator (photo on the right) had all the functionalities of a personal computer, like email, web browsing, word processing, and combined these with fax and telephony. The device costed over 800 dollar and was everything but handy and easy to use, which scared away consumers and kept them from buying one. The owner of Nokia at that time, Jorma Ollia, stated: “We had exactly the right view of what it was all about… We were about 5 years ahead.”

The first smartphones were primarily suitable for business use, because of the high prices and unpractical design. Its main use was that of personal digital assistent.

The name ‘smartphone’ was coined by Ericsson in 2000, in a campaign to increase its popularity amongst consumers as well. With the introduction of the 3G network (in 2001) and the arrival of lighter, more simple devices at the same time the smartphone finally became a hit. In 2007, the year that Apple launched the first iPhone, already 8 million people worldwide had used a smartphone to visit the internet, and in 2012 there were over 1 billion smartphone users worldwide. It’s estimated that by 2017 the number of smartphone users will approach 2,5 billion. This makes us wonder what technological developments the near future has in store for us – something we’ll discuss in the final part of this series.

## Contents



[(Top)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation)



[State variables](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "State_variables)



[Linear systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "Linear_systems)

* 

[Example: continuous-time LTI case](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "Example:_continuous-time_LTI_case)

[Controllability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "Controllability)

[Observability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "Observability)

[Transfer function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "Transfer_function)

[Canonical realizations](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "Canonical_realizations)

[Proper transfer functions](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "Proper_transfer_functions)

[Feedback](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "Feedback)

[Example](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "Example)

[Feedback with setpoint (reference) input](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "Feedback_with_setpoint_(reference)_input)

[Moving object example](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "Moving_object_example)



[Nonlinear systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "Nonlinear_systems)

[Pendulum example](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "Pendulum_example)

[See also](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "See_also)

[References](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "References)

[Further reading](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "Further_reading)

[External links](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation" \l "External_links)

# State-space representation



* [Article](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation)
* [Talk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk:State-space_representation)
* [Read](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation)
* [Edit](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=State-space_representation&action=edit)
* [View history](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=State-space_representation&action=history)

Tools

Appearance

Text

Top of Form

Small

Standard

Large

Bottom of Form

Width

Top of Form

Standard

Wide

Bottom of Form

Color (beta)

Top of Form

Automatic

Light

Dark

Bottom of Form

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

See also: [quantum state space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Quantum_state_space) and [configuration space (physics)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Configuration_space_(physics))

In [control engineering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Control_engineering) and [system identification](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/System_identification), a **state-space representation** is a [mathematical model](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mathematical_model) of a physical system specified as a set of input, output, and [variables](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Variable_(mathematics)) related by first-order [differential equations](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Differential_equation) or [difference equations](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Difference_equation). Such variables, called *state variables*, evolve over time in a way that depends on the values they have at any given instant and on the externally imposed values of input variables. Output variables’ values depend on the state variable values and may also depend on the input variable values.

The *state space* or [*phase space*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phase_space) is the [geometric space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Geometric_space) in which the axes are the state variables. The system state can be represented as a [vector](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vector_(mathematics)), the *state vector*.

If the [dynamical system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dynamical_system) is linear, time-invariant, and finite-dimensional, then the differential and [algebraic equations](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Algebraic_equation) may be written in [matrix](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Matrix_(mathematics)) form.[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation#cite_note-1)[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation#cite_note-2) The state-space method is characterized by the algebraization of general [system theory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/System_theory), which makes it possible to use [Kronecker vector-matrix structures](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kronecker_product). The capacity of these structures can be efficiently applied to research systems with or without modulation.[[3]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation#cite_note-3) The state-space representation (also known as the "[time-domain](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Time-domain) approach") provides a convenient and compact way to model and analyze systems with multiple inputs and outputs. With p {\displaystyle p} inputs and q {\displaystyle q} outputs, we would otherwise have to write down q × p {\displaystyle q\times p} [Laplace transforms](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laplace_transform) to encode all the information about a system. Unlike the [frequency domain](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Frequency_domain) approach, the use of the state-space representation is not limited to systems with linear components and zero initial conditions.

The state-space model can be applied in subjects such as economics,[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation#cite_note-4) statistics,[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation#cite_note-5) computer science and electrical engineering,[[6]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation#cite_note-6) and neuroscience.[[7]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation#cite_note-7) In [econometrics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Econometrics), for example, state-space models can be used to decompose a [time series](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Time_series) into trend and cycle, compose individual indicators into a composite index,[[8]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation#cite_note-8) identify turning points of the business cycle, and estimate GDP using latent and unobserved time series.[[9]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation#cite_note-9)[[10]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation#cite_note-10) Many applications rely on the [Kalman Filter](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kalman_filter) or a state observer to produce estimates of the current unknown state variables using their previous observations.[[11]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation#cite_note-11)[[12]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation#cite_note-12)

## State variables

The internal [state variables](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State_variable) are the smallest possible subset of system variables that can represent the entire state of the system at any given time.[[13]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation#cite_note-13) The minimum number of state variables required to represent a given system, n {\displaystyle n} , is usually equal to the order of the system's defining differential equation, but not necessarily. If the system is represented in transfer function form, the minimum number of state variables is equal to the order of the transfer function's denominator after it has been reduced to a proper fraction. It is important to understand that converting a state-space realization to a transfer function form may lose some internal information about the system, and may provide a description of a system which is stable, when the state-space realization is unstable at certain points. In electric circuits, the number of state variables is often, though not always, the same as the number of energy storage elements in the circuit such as [capacitors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Capacitor) and [inductors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Inductor). The state variables defined must be linearly independent, i.e., no state variable can be written as a linear combination of the other state variables, or the system cannot be solved.

## Linear systems

Block diagram representation of the linear state-space equations

The most general state-space representation of a linear system with p {\displaystyle p} inputs, q {\displaystyle q} outputs and n {\displaystyle n} state variables is written in the following form:[[14]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation#cite_note-14) x ˙ ( t ) = A ( t ) x ( t ) + B ( t ) u ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)=\mathbf {A} (t)\mathbf {x} (t)+\mathbf {B} (t)\mathbf {u} (t)} y ( t ) = C ( t ) x ( t ) + D ( t ) u ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)=\mathbf {C} (t)\mathbf {x} (t)+\mathbf {D} (t)\mathbf {u} (t)}

where:

* x ( ⋅ ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {x} (\cdot )} is called the "state vector",  x ( t ) ∈ R n {\displaystyle \mathbf {x} (t)\in \mathbb {R} ^{n}} ;
* y ( ⋅ ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (\cdot )} is called the "output vector",  y ( t ) ∈ R q {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)\in \mathbb {R} ^{q}} ;
* u ( ⋅ ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {u} (\cdot )} is called the "input (or control) vector",  u ( t ) ∈ R p {\displaystyle \mathbf {u} (t)\in \mathbb {R} ^{p}} ;
* A ( ⋅ ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {A} (\cdot )} is the "state (or system) matrix",  dim ⁡ [ A ( ⋅ ) ] = n × n {\displaystyle \dim[\mathbf {A} (\cdot )]=n\times n} ,
* B ( ⋅ ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {B} (\cdot )} is the "input matrix",  dim ⁡ [ B ( ⋅ ) ] = n × p {\displaystyle \dim[\mathbf {B} (\cdot )]=n\times p} ,
* C ( ⋅ ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {C} (\cdot )} is the "output matrix",  dim ⁡ [ C ( ⋅ ) ] = q × n {\displaystyle \dim[\mathbf {C} (\cdot )]=q\times n} ,
* D ( ⋅ ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {D} (\cdot )} is the "feedthrough (or feedforward) matrix" (in cases where the system model does not have a direct feedthrough, D ( ⋅ ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {D} (\cdot )} is the zero matrix),  dim ⁡ [ D ( ⋅ ) ] = q × p {\displaystyle \dim[\mathbf {D} (\cdot )]=q\times p} ,
* x ˙ ( t ) := d d t x ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t):={\frac {d}{dt}}\mathbf {x} (t)} .

In this general formulation, all matrices are allowed to be time-variant (i.e. their elements can depend on time); however, in the common [LTI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LTI_system) case, matrices will be time invariant. The time variable t {\displaystyle t} can be continuous (e.g. t ∈ R {\displaystyle t\in \mathbb {R} } ) or discrete (e.g. t ∈ Z {\displaystyle t\in \mathbb {Z} } ). In the latter case, the time variable k {\displaystyle k} is usually used instead of t {\displaystyle t} . [Hybrid systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hybrid_system) allow for time domains that have both continuous and discrete parts. Depending on the assumptions made, the state-space model representation can assume the following forms:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **System type** | **State-space model** |
| Continuous time-invariant | x ˙ ( t ) = A x ( t ) + B u ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)=\mathbf {A} \mathbf {x} (t)+\mathbf {B} \mathbf {u} (t)}  y ( t ) = C x ( t ) + D u ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)=\mathbf {C} \mathbf {x} (t)+\mathbf {D} \mathbf {u} (t)} |
| Continuous time-variant | x ˙ ( t ) = A ( t ) x ( t ) + B ( t ) u ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)=\mathbf {A} (t)\mathbf {x} (t)+\mathbf {B} (t)\mathbf {u} (t)}  y ( t ) = C ( t ) x ( t ) + D ( t ) u ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)=\mathbf {C} (t)\mathbf {x} (t)+\mathbf {D} (t)\mathbf {u} (t)} |
| Explicit discrete time-invariant | x ( k + 1 ) = A x ( k ) + B u ( k ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {x} (k+1)=\mathbf {A} \mathbf {x} (k)+\mathbf {B} \mathbf {u} (k)}  y ( k ) = C x ( k ) + D u ( k ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (k)=\mathbf {C} \mathbf {x} (k)+\mathbf {D} \mathbf {u} (k)} |
| Explicit discrete time-variant | x ( k + 1 ) = A ( k ) x ( k ) + B ( k ) u ( k ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {x} (k+1)=\mathbf {A} (k)\mathbf {x} (k)+\mathbf {B} (k)\mathbf {u} (k)}  y ( k ) = C ( k ) x ( k ) + D ( k ) u ( k ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (k)=\mathbf {C} (k)\mathbf {x} (k)+\mathbf {D} (k)\mathbf {u} (k)} |
| [Laplace domain](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laplace_domain) of continuous time-invariant | s X ( s ) − x ( 0 ) = A X ( s ) + B U ( s ) {\displaystyle s\mathbf {X} (s)-\mathbf {x} (0)=\mathbf {A} \mathbf {X} (s)+\mathbf {B} \mathbf {U} (s)}  Y ( s ) = C X ( s ) + D U ( s ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {Y} (s)=\mathbf {C} \mathbf {X} (s)+\mathbf {D} \mathbf {U} (s)} |
| [Z-domain](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Z-domain) of discrete time-invariant | z X ( z ) − z x ( 0 ) = A X ( z ) + B U ( z ) {\displaystyle z\mathbf {X} (z)-z\mathbf {x} (0)=\mathbf {A} \mathbf {X} (z)+\mathbf {B} \mathbf {U} (z)}  Y ( z ) = C X ( z ) + D U ( z ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {Y} (z)=\mathbf {C} \mathbf {X} (z)+\mathbf {D} \mathbf {U} (z)} |

### Example: continuous-time LTI case

Stability and natural response characteristics of a continuous-time [LTI system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LTI_system) (i.e., linear with matrices that are constant with respect to time) can be studied from the [eigenvalues](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eigenvalue) of the matrix A {\displaystyle \mathbf {A} } . The stability of a time-invariant state-space model can be determined by looking at the system's [transfer function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transfer_function) in factored form. It will then look something like this:

G ( s ) = k ( s − z 1 ) ( s − z 2 ) ( s − z 3 ) ( s − p 1 ) ( s − p 2 ) ( s − p 3 ) ( s − p 4 ) . {\displaystyle \mathbf {G} (s)=k{\frac {(s-z\_{1})(s-z\_{2})(s-z\_{3})}{(s-p\_{1})(s-p\_{2})(s-p\_{3})(s-p\_{4})}}.}

The denominator of the transfer function is equal to the [characteristic polynomial](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Characteristic_polynomial) found by taking the [determinant](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Determinant) of s I − A {\displaystyle s\mathbf {I} -\mathbf {A} } , λ ( s ) = | s I − A | . {\displaystyle \lambda (s)=\left|s\mathbf {I} -\mathbf {A} \right|.} The roots of this polynomial (the [eigenvalues](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eigenvalue)) are the system transfer function's [poles](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Complex_pole) (i.e., the [singularities](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mathematical_singularity) where the transfer function's magnitude is unbounded). These poles can be used to analyze whether the system is [asymptotically stable](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Exponential_stability) or [marginally stable](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marginal_stability). An alternative approach to determining stability, which does not involve calculating eigenvalues, is to analyze the system's [Lyapunov stability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lyapunov_stability).

The zeros found in the numerator of G ( s ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {G} (s)} can similarly be used to determine whether the system is [minimum phase](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Minimum_phase).

The system may still be **input–output stable** (see [BIBO stable](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/BIBO_stability)) even though it is not internally stable. This may be the case if unstable poles are canceled out by zeros (i.e., if those singularities in the transfer function are [removable](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Removable_singularity)).

### Controllability

Main article: [Controllability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Controllability)

The state controllability condition implies that it is possible – by admissible inputs – to steer the states from any initial value to any final value within some finite time window. A continuous time-invariant linear state-space model is **controllable** [if and only if](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Iff) rank ⁡ [ B A B A 2 B ⋯ A n − 1 B ] = n , {\displaystyle \operatorname {rank} {\begin{bmatrix}\mathbf {B} &\mathbf {A} \mathbf {B} &\mathbf {A} ^{2}\mathbf {B} &\cdots &\mathbf {A} ^{n-1}\mathbf {B} \end{bmatrix}}=n,} where [rank](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rank_(linear_algebra)) is the number of linearly independent rows in a matrix, and where *n* is the number of state variables.

### Observability

Main article: [Observability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Observability)

Observability is a measure for how well internal states of a system can be inferred by knowledge of its external outputs. The observability and controllability of a system are mathematical duals (i.e., as controllability provides that an input is available that brings any initial state to any desired final state, observability provides that knowing an output trajectory provides enough information to predict the initial state of the system).

A continuous time-invariant linear state-space model is **observable** if and only if rank ⁡ [ C C A ⋮ C A n − 1 ] = n . {\displaystyle \operatorname {rank} {\begin{bmatrix}\mathbf {C} \\\mathbf {C} \mathbf {A} \\\vdots \\\mathbf {C} \mathbf {A} ^{n-1}\end{bmatrix}}=n.}

### Transfer function

The "[transfer function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transfer_function)" of a continuous time-invariant linear state-space model can be derived in the following way:

First, taking the [Laplace transform](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laplace_transform) of x ˙ ( t ) = A x ( t ) + B u ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)=\mathbf {A} \mathbf {x} (t)+\mathbf {B} \mathbf {u} (t)}

yields s X ( s ) − x ( 0 ) = A X ( s ) + B U ( s ) . {\displaystyle s\mathbf {X} (s)-\mathbf {x} (0)=\mathbf {A} \mathbf {X} (s)+\mathbf {B} \mathbf {U} (s).} Next, we simplify for X ( s ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {X} (s)} , giving ( s I − A ) X ( s ) = x ( 0 ) + B U ( s ) {\displaystyle (s\mathbf {I} -\mathbf {A} )\mathbf {X} (s)=\mathbf {x} (0)+\mathbf {B} \mathbf {U} (s)} and thus X ( s ) = ( s I − A ) − 1 x ( 0 ) + ( s I − A ) − 1 B U ( s ) . {\displaystyle \mathbf {X} (s)=(s\mathbf {I} -\mathbf {A} )^{-1}\mathbf {x} (0)+(s\mathbf {I} -\mathbf {A} )^{-1}\mathbf {B} \mathbf {U} (s).}

Substituting for X ( s ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {X} (s)} in the output equation

Y ( s ) = C X ( s ) + D U ( s ) , {\displaystyle \mathbf {Y} (s)=\mathbf {C} \mathbf {X} (s)+\mathbf {D} \mathbf {U} (s),} giving Y ( s ) = C ( ( s I − A ) − 1 x ( 0 ) + ( s I − A ) − 1 B U ( s ) ) + D U ( s ) . {\displaystyle \mathbf {Y} (s)=\mathbf {C} ((s\mathbf {I} -\mathbf {A} )^{-1}\mathbf {x} (0)+(s\mathbf {I} -\mathbf {A} )^{-1}\mathbf {B} \mathbf {U} (s))+\mathbf {D} \mathbf {U} (s).}

Assuming zero initial conditions x ( 0 ) = 0 {\displaystyle \mathbf {x} (0)=\mathbf {0} } and a [single-input single-output (SISO) system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Single-input_single-output_system), the [transfer function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transfer_function) is defined as the ratio of output and input G ( s ) = Y ( s ) / U ( s ) {\displaystyle G(s)=Y(s)/U(s)} . For a [multiple-input multiple-output (MIMO) system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MIMO), however, this ratio is not defined. Therefore, assuming zero initial conditions, the [transfer function matrix](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transfer_function_matrix) is derived from Y ( s ) = G ( s ) U ( s ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {Y} (s)=\mathbf {G} (s)\mathbf {U} (s)}

using the method of equating the coefficients which yields

G ( s ) = C ( s I − A ) − 1 B + D . {\displaystyle \mathbf {G} (s)=\mathbf {C} (s\mathbf {I} -\mathbf {A} )^{-1}\mathbf {B} +\mathbf {D} .}

Consequently, G ( s ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {G} (s)} is a matrix with the dimension q × p {\displaystyle q\times p} which contains transfer functions for each input output combination. Due to the simplicity of this matrix notation, the state-space representation is commonly used for multiple-input, multiple-output systems. The [Rosenbrock system matrix](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rosenbrock_system_matrix) provides a bridge between the state-space representation and its [transfer function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transfer_function).

### Canonical realizations

Main article: [Realization (systems)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Realization_(systems))

Any given transfer function which is [strictly proper](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Strictly_proper) can easily be transferred into state-space by the following approach (this example is for a 4-dimensional, single-input, single-output system):

Given a transfer function, expand it to reveal all coefficients in both the numerator and denominator. This should result in the following form: G ( s ) = n 1 s 3 + n 2 s 2 + n 3 s + n 4 s 4 + d 1 s 3 + d 2 s 2 + d 3 s + d 4 . {\displaystyle \mathbf {G} (s)={\frac {n\_{1}s^{3}+n\_{2}s^{2}+n\_{3}s+n\_{4}}{s^{4}+d\_{1}s^{3}+d\_{2}s^{2}+d\_{3}s+d\_{4}}}.}

The coefficients can now be inserted directly into the state-space model by the following approach: x ˙ ( t ) = [ 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 − d 4 − d 3 − d 2 − d 1 ] x ( t ) + [ 0 0 0 1 ] u ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)={\begin{bmatrix}0&1&0&0\\0&0&1&0\\0&0&0&1\\-d\_{4}&-d\_{3}&-d\_{2}&-d\_{1}\end{bmatrix}}\mathbf {x} (t)+{\begin{bmatrix}0\\0\\0\\1\end{bmatrix}}\mathbf {u} (t)}

y ( t ) = [ n 4 n 3 n 2 n 1 ] x ( t ) . {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)={\begin{bmatrix}n\_{4}&n\_{3}&n\_{2}&n\_{1}\end{bmatrix}}\mathbf {x} (t).}

This state-space realization is called **controllable canonical form** because the resulting model is guaranteed to be controllable (i.e., because the control enters a chain of integrators, it has the ability to move every state).

The transfer function coefficients can also be used to construct another type of canonical form x ˙ ( t ) = [ 0 0 0 − d 4 1 0 0 − d 3 0 1 0 − d 2 0 0 1 − d 1 ] x ( t ) + [ n 4 n 3 n 2 n 1 ] u ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)={\begin{bmatrix}0&0&0&-d\_{4}\\1&0&0&-d\_{3}\\0&1&0&-d\_{2}\\0&0&1&-d\_{1}\end{bmatrix}}\mathbf {x} (t)+{\begin{bmatrix}n\_{4}\\n\_{3}\\n\_{2}\\n\_{1}\end{bmatrix}}\mathbf {u} (t)} y ( t ) = [ 0 0 0 1 ] x ( t ) . {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)={\begin{bmatrix}0&0&0&1\end{bmatrix}}\mathbf {x} (t).}

This state-space realization is called **observable canonical form** because the resulting model is guaranteed to be observable (i.e., because the output exits from a chain of integrators, every state has an effect on the output).

### Proper transfer functions

Transfer functions which are only [proper](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Proper_transfer_function) (and not [strictly proper](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Strictly_proper)) can also be realised quite easily. The trick here is to separate the transfer function into two parts: a strictly proper part and a constant. G ( s ) = G S P ( s ) + G ( ∞ ) . {\displaystyle \mathbf {G} (s)=\mathbf {G} \_{\mathrm {SP} }(s)+\mathbf {G} (\infty ).}

The strictly proper transfer function can then be transformed into a canonical state-space realization using techniques shown above. The state-space realization of the constant is trivially y ( t ) = G ( ∞ ) u ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)=\mathbf {G} (\infty )\mathbf {u} (t)} . Together we then get a state-space realization with matrices *A*, *B* and *C* determined by the strictly proper part, and matrix *D* determined by the constant.

Here is an example to clear things up a bit: G ( s ) = s 2 + 3 s + 3 s 2 + 2 s + 1 = s + 2 s 2 + 2 s + 1 + 1 {\displaystyle \mathbf {G} (s)={\frac {s^{2}+3s+3}{s^{2}+2s+1}}={\frac {s+2}{s^{2}+2s+1}}+1} which yields the following controllable realization x ˙ ( t ) = [ − 2 − 1 1 0 ] x ( t ) + [ 1 0 ] u ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)={\begin{bmatrix}-2&-1\\1&0\\\end{bmatrix}}\mathbf {x} (t)+{\begin{bmatrix}1\\0\end{bmatrix}}\mathbf {u} (t)} y ( t ) = [ 1 2 ] x ( t ) + [ 1 ] u ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)={\begin{bmatrix}1&2\end{bmatrix}}\mathbf {x} (t)+{\begin{bmatrix}1\end{bmatrix}}\mathbf {u} (t)} Notice how the output also depends directly on the input. This is due to the G ( ∞ ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {G} (\infty )} constant in the transfer function.

### Feedback

Typical state-space model with feedback

A common method for feedback is to multiply the output by a matrix *K* and setting this as the input to the system: u ( t ) = K y ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {u} (t)=K\mathbf {y} (t)} . Since the values of *K* are unrestricted the values can easily be negated for [negative feedback](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Negative_feedback). The presence of a negative sign (the common notation) is merely a notational one and its absence has no impact on the end results.

x ˙ ( t ) = A x ( t ) + B u ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)=A\mathbf {x} (t)+B\mathbf {u} (t)} y ( t ) = C x ( t ) + D u ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)=C\mathbf {x} (t)+D\mathbf {u} (t)}

becomes

x ˙ ( t ) = A x ( t ) + B K y ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)=A\mathbf {x} (t)+BK\mathbf {y} (t)} y ( t ) = C x ( t ) + D K y ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)=C\mathbf {x} (t)+DK\mathbf {y} (t)}

solving the output equation for y ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)} and substituting in the state equation results in

x ˙ ( t ) = ( A + B K ( I − D K ) − 1 C ) x ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)=\left(A+BK\left(I-DK\right)^{-1}C\right)\mathbf {x} (t)} y ( t ) = ( I − D K ) − 1 C x ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)=\left(I-DK\right)^{-1}C\mathbf {x} (t)}

The advantage of this is that the [eigenvalues](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eigenvalues) of *A* can be controlled by setting *K* appropriately through [eigendecomposition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eigendecomposition_of_a_matrix) of ( A + B K ( I − D K ) − 1 C ) {\displaystyle \left(A+BK\left(I-DK\right)^{-1}C\right)} . This assumes that the closed-loop system is [controllable](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Controllability) or that the unstable eigenvalues of *A* can be made stable through appropriate choice of *K*.

#### Example

For a strictly proper system *D* equals zero. Another fairly common situation is when all states are outputs, i.e. *y* = *x*, which yields *C* = *I*, the [identity matrix](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Identity_matrix). This would then result in the simpler equations

x ˙ ( t ) = ( A + B K ) x ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)=\left(A+BK\right)\mathbf {x} (t)} y ( t ) = x ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)=\mathbf {x} (t)}

This reduces the necessary eigendecomposition to just A + B K {\displaystyle A+BK} .

### Feedback with setpoint (reference) input

Output feedback with set point

In addition to feedback, an input, r ( t ) {\displaystyle r(t)} , can be added such that u ( t ) = − K y ( t ) + r ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {u} (t)=-K\mathbf {y} (t)+\mathbf {r} (t)} .

x ˙ ( t ) = A x ( t ) + B u ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)=A\mathbf {x} (t)+B\mathbf {u} (t)} y ( t ) = C x ( t ) + D u ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)=C\mathbf {x} (t)+D\mathbf {u} (t)}

becomes

x ˙ ( t ) = A x ( t ) − B K y ( t ) + B r ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)=A\mathbf {x} (t)-BK\mathbf {y} (t)+B\mathbf {r} (t)} y ( t ) = C x ( t ) − D K y ( t ) + D r ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)=C\mathbf {x} (t)-DK\mathbf {y} (t)+D\mathbf {r} (t)}

solving the output equation for y ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)} and substituting in the state equation results in

x ˙ ( t ) = ( A − B K ( I + D K ) − 1 C ) x ( t ) + B ( I − K ( I + D K ) − 1 D ) r ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)=\left(A-BK\left(I+DK\right)^{-1}C\right)\mathbf {x} (t)+B\left(I-K\left(I+DK\right)^{-1}D\right)\mathbf {r} (t)} y ( t ) = ( I + D K ) − 1 C x ( t ) + ( I + D K ) − 1 D r ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)=\left(I+DK\right)^{-1}C\mathbf {x} (t)+\left(I+DK\right)^{-1}D\mathbf {r} (t)}

One fairly common simplification to this system is removing *D*, which reduces the equations to

x ˙ ( t ) = ( A − B K C ) x ( t ) + B r ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)=\left(A-BKC\right)\mathbf {x} (t)+B\mathbf {r} (t)} y ( t ) = C x ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)=C\mathbf {x} (t)}

### Moving object example

A classical linear system is that of one-dimensional movement of an object (e.g., a cart). [Newton's laws of motion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Newton%27s_laws_of_motion) for an object moving horizontally on a plane and attached to a wall with a spring:

m y ¨ ( t ) = u ( t ) − b y ˙ ( t ) − k y ( t ) {\displaystyle m{\ddot {y}}(t)=u(t)-b{\dot {y}}(t)-ky(t)}

where

* y ( t ) {\displaystyle y(t)} is position; y ˙ ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {y}}(t)} is velocity; y ¨ ( t ) {\displaystyle {\ddot {y}}(t)} is acceleration
* u ( t ) {\displaystyle u(t)} is an applied force
* b {\displaystyle b} is the viscous friction coefficient
* k {\displaystyle k} is the spring constant
* m {\displaystyle m} is the mass of the object

The state equation would then become

[ x ˙ 1 ( t ) x ˙ 2 ( t ) ] = [ 0 1 − k m − b m ] [ x 1 ( t ) x 2 ( t ) ] + [ 0 1 m ] u ( t ) {\displaystyle {\begin{bmatrix}{\dot {\mathbf {x} }}\_{1}(t)\\{\dot {\mathbf {x} }}\_{2}(t)\end{bmatrix}}={\begin{bmatrix}0&1\\-{\frac {k}{m}}&-{\frac {b}{m}}\end{bmatrix}}{\begin{bmatrix}\mathbf {x} \_{1}(t)\\\mathbf {x} \_{2}(t)\end{bmatrix}}+{\begin{bmatrix}0\\{\frac {1}{m}}\end{bmatrix}}\mathbf {u} (t)} y ( t ) = [ 1 0 ] [ x 1 ( t ) x 2 ( t ) ] {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)=\left[{\begin{matrix}1&0\end{matrix}}\right]\left[{\begin{matrix}\mathbf {x\_{1}} (t)\\\mathbf {x\_{2}} (t)\end{matrix}}\right]}

where

* x 1 ( t ) {\displaystyle x\_{1}(t)} represents the position of the object
* x 2 ( t ) = x ˙ 1 ( t ) {\displaystyle x\_{2}(t)={\dot {x}}\_{1}(t)} is the velocity of the object
* x ˙ 2 ( t ) = x ¨ 1 ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {x}}\_{2}(t)={\ddot {x}}\_{1}(t)} is the acceleration of the object
* the output y ( t ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)} is the position of the object

The [controllability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Controllability) test is then

[ B A B ] = [ [ 0 1 m ] [ 0 1 − k m − b m ] [ 0 1 m ] ] = [ 0 1 m 1 m − b m 2 ] {\displaystyle {\begin{bmatrix}B&AB\end{bmatrix}}={\begin{bmatrix}{\begin{bmatrix}0\\{\frac {1}{m}}\end{bmatrix}}&{\begin{bmatrix}0&1\\-{\frac {k}{m}}&-{\frac {b}{m}}\end{bmatrix}}{\begin{bmatrix}0\\{\frac {1}{m}}\end{bmatrix}}\end{bmatrix}}={\begin{bmatrix}0&{\frac {1}{m}}\\{\frac {1}{m}}&-{\frac {b}{m^{2}}}\end{bmatrix}}}

which has full rank for all b {\displaystyle b} and m {\displaystyle m} . This means, that if initial state of the system is known ( y ( t ) {\displaystyle y(t)} , y ˙ ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {y}}(t)} , y ¨ ( t ) {\displaystyle {\ddot {y}}(t)} ), and if the b {\displaystyle b} and m {\displaystyle m} are constants, then there is a force u {\displaystyle u} that could move the cart into any other position in the system.

The [observability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Observability) test is then

[ C C A ] = [ [ 1 0 ] [ 1 0 ] [ 0 1 − k m − b m ] ] = [ 1 0 0 1 ] {\displaystyle {\begin{bmatrix}C\\CA\end{bmatrix}}={\begin{bmatrix}{\begin{bmatrix}1&0\end{bmatrix}}\\{\begin{bmatrix}1&0\end{bmatrix}}{\begin{bmatrix}0&1\\-{\frac {k}{m}}&-{\frac {b}{m}}\end{bmatrix}}\end{bmatrix}}={\begin{bmatrix}1&0\\0&1\end{bmatrix}}}

which also has full rank. Therefore, this system is both controllable and observable.

## Nonlinear systems

The more general form of a state-space model can be written as two functions.

x ˙ ( t ) = f ( t , x ( t ) , u ( t ) ) {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)=\mathbf {f} (t,x(t),u(t))} y ( t ) = h ( t , x ( t ) , u ( t ) ) {\displaystyle \mathbf {y} (t)=\mathbf {h} (t,x(t),u(t))}

The first is the state equation and the latter is the output equation. If the function f ( ⋅ , ⋅ , ⋅ ) {\displaystyle f(\cdot ,\cdot ,\cdot )} is a linear combination of states and inputs then the equations can be written in matrix notation like above. The u ( t ) {\displaystyle u(t)} argument to the functions can be dropped if the system is unforced (i.e., it has no inputs).

### Pendulum example

A classic nonlinear system is a simple unforced [pendulum](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pendulum)

m ℓ 2 θ ¨ ( t ) = − m ℓ g sin ⁡ θ ( t ) − k ℓ θ ˙ ( t ) {\displaystyle m\ell ^{2}{\ddot {\theta }}(t)=-m\ell g\sin \theta (t)-k\ell {\dot {\theta }}(t)}

where

* θ ( t ) {\displaystyle \theta (t)} is the angle of the pendulum with respect to the direction of gravity
* m {\displaystyle m} is the mass of the pendulum (pendulum rod's mass is assumed to be zero)
* g {\displaystyle g} is the gravitational acceleration
* k {\displaystyle k} is coefficient of friction at the pivot point
* ℓ {\displaystyle \ell } is the radius of the pendulum (to the center of gravity of the mass m {\displaystyle m} )

The state equations are then

x ˙ 1 ( t ) = x 2 ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {x}}\_{1}(t)=x\_{2}(t)} x ˙ 2 ( t ) = − g ℓ sin ⁡ x 1 ( t ) − k m ℓ x 2 ( t ) {\displaystyle {\dot {x}}\_{2}(t)=-{\frac {g}{\ell }}\sin {x\_{1}}(t)-{\frac {k}{m\ell }}{x\_{2}}(t)}

where

* x 1 ( t ) = θ ( t ) {\displaystyle x\_{1}(t)=\theta (t)} is the angle of the pendulum
* x 2 ( t ) = x ˙ 1 ( t ) {\displaystyle x\_{2}(t)={\dot {x}}\_{1}(t)} is the rotational velocity of the pendulum
* x ˙ 2 = x ¨ 1 {\displaystyle {\dot {x}}\_{2}={\ddot {x}}\_{1}} is the rotational acceleration of the pendulum

Instead, the state equation can be written in the general form

x ˙ ( t ) = [ x ˙ 1 ( t ) x ˙ 2 ( t ) ] = f ( t , x ( t ) ) = [ x 2 ( t ) − g ℓ sin ⁡ x 1 ( t ) − k m ℓ x 2 ( t ) ] . {\displaystyle {\dot {\mathbf {x} }}(t)={\begin{bmatrix}{\dot {x}}\_{1}(t)\\{\dot {x}}\_{2}(t)\end{bmatrix}}=\mathbf {f} (t,x(t))={\begin{bmatrix}x\_{2}(t)\\-{\frac {g}{\ell }}\sin {x\_{1}}(t)-{\frac {k}{m\ell }}{x\_{2}}(t)\end{bmatrix}}.}

The [equilibrium](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mechanical_equilibrium)/[stationary points](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stationary_point) of a system are when x ˙ = 0 {\displaystyle {\dot {x}}=0} and so the equilibrium points of a pendulum are those that satisfy

[ x 1 x 2 ] = [ n π 0 ] {\displaystyle {\begin{bmatrix}x\_{1}\\x\_{2}\end{bmatrix}}={\begin{bmatrix}n\pi \\0\end{bmatrix}}}

for integers *n*.

## See also

* [Control engineering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Control_engineering)
* [Control theory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Control_theory)
* [State observer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State_observer)
* [Observability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Observability)
* [Controllability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Controllability)
* [Discretization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Discretization) of state-space models
* [Phase space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phase_space) for information about phase state (like state space) in physics and mathematics.
* [State space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State_space) for information about state space with discrete states in computer science.
* [Kalman filter](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kalman_filter) for a statistical application.

## References

 [*Katalin M. Hangos*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Katalin_Hangos); R. Lakner & M. Gerzson (2001). [*Intelligent Control Systems: An Introduction with Examples*](https://books.google.com/books?id=-w7rbl1QKVsC&pg=PA254). Springer. p. 254. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4020-0134-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4020-0134-5).

  Katalin M. Hangos; József Bokor & Gábor Szederkényi (2004). [*Analysis and Control of Nonlinear Process Systems*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Jgtwi3o-mmUC&pg=PA25). Springer. p. 25. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-85233-600-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-85233-600-4).

  Vasilyev A.S.; Ushakov A.V. (2015). [*"Modeling of dynamic systems with modulation by means of Kronecker vector-matrix representation"*](http://ntv.ifmo.ru/en/article/13866/modelirovanie_dinamicheskih_sistem_s_modulyacieys_ispolzovaniem_kronekerovskih_vektorno-matrichnyhpredstavleniy.htm). Scientific and Technical Journal of Information Technologies, Mechanics and Optics. **15** (5): 839–848. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.17586/2226-1494-2015-15-5-839-848*](https://doi.org/10.17586%2F2226-1494-2015-15-5-839-848).

  Stock, J.H.; Watson, M.W. (2016), "Dynamic Factor Models, Factor-Augmented Vector Autoregressions, and Structural Vector Autoregressions in Macroeconomics", Handbook of Macroeconomics, vol. 2, Elsevier, pp. 415–525, [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/bs.hesmac.2016.04.002*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fbs.hesmac.2016.04.002), [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-444-59487-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-444-59487-7)

  Durbin, James; Koopman, Siem Jan (2012). Time series analysis by state space methods. Oxford University Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-19-964117-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-19-964117-8). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*794591362*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/794591362).

  Roesser, R. (1975). "A discrete state-space model for linear image processing". IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control. **20** (1): 1–10. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/tac.1975.1100844*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2Ftac.1975.1100844). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0018-9286*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0018-9286).

  Smith, Anne C.; Brown, Emery N. (2003). "Estimating a State-Space Model from Point Process Observations". Neural Computation. **15** (5): 965–991. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1162/089976603765202622*](https://doi.org/10.1162%2F089976603765202622). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0899-7667*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0899-7667). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*12803953*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/12803953). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*10020032*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:10020032).

  James H. Stock & Mark W. Watson, 1989. ["New Indexes of Coincident and Leading Economic Indicators](https://www.nber.org/chapters/c10968.pdf)," NBER Chapters, in: NBER Macroeconomics Annual 1989, Volume 4, pages 351-409, National Bureau of Economic Research, Inc.

  Bańbura, Marta; Modugno, Michele (2012-11-12). "Maximum Likelihood Estimation of Factor Models on Datasets with Arbitrary Pattern of Missing Data". Journal of Applied Econometrics. **29** (1): 133–160. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1002/jae.2306*](https://doi.org/10.1002%2Fjae.2306). [*hdl*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hdl_(identifier)):[*10419/153623*](https://hdl.handle.net/10419%2F153623). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0883-7252*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0883-7252). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*14231301*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:14231301).

  "State-Space Models with Markov Switching and Gibbs-Sampling", State-Space Models with Regime Switching, The MIT Press, pp. 237–274, 2017, [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.7551/mitpress/6444.003.0013*](https://doi.org/10.7551%2Fmitpress%2F6444.003.0013), [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-262-27711-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-262-27711-2)

  Kalman, R. E. (1960-03-01). [*"A New Approach to Linear Filtering and Prediction Problems"*](https://asmedigitalcollection.asme.org/fluidsengineering/article/82/1/35/397706/A-New-Approach-to-Linear-Filtering-and-Prediction). Journal of Basic Engineering. **82** (1): 35–45. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1115/1.3662552*](https://doi.org/10.1115%2F1.3662552). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0021-9223*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0021-9223). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*259115248*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:259115248).

  Harvey, Andrew C. (1990). *Forecasting, Structural Time Series Models and the Kalman Filter*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. doi:10.1017/CBO9781107049994

  Nise, Norman S. (2010). Control Systems Engineering (6th ed.). John Wiley & Sons, Inc. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-470-54756-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-470-54756-4).

1.  Brogan, William L. (1974). Modern Control Theory (1st ed.). Quantum Publishers, Inc. p. 172.

## Further reading

* Antsaklis, P. J.; Michel, A. N. (2007). A Linear Systems Primer. Birkhauser. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-8176-4460-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-8176-4460-4).
* Chen, Chi-Tsong (1999). Linear System Theory and Design (3rd ed.). Oxford University Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-19-511777-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-19-511777-8).
* Khalil, Hassan K. (2001). Nonlinear Systems (3rd ed.). Prentice Hall. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-13-067389-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-13-067389-7).
* Hinrichsen, Diederich; Pritchard, Anthony J. (2005). Mathematical Systems Theory I, Modelling, State Space Analysis, Stability and Robustness. Springer. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-44125-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-44125-0).
* Sontag, Eduardo D. (1999). [*Mathematical Control Theory: Deterministic Finite Dimensional Systems*](http://www.math.rutgers.edu/~sontag/FTPDIR/sontag_mathematical_control_theory_springer98.pdf) *(PDF)* (2nd ed.). Springer. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-387-98489-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-387-98489-5)*. Retrieved June 28, 2012*.
* Friedland, Bernard (2005). Control System Design: An Introduction to State-Space Methods. Dover. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-486-44278-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-486-44278-0).
* Zadeh, Lotfi A.; Desoer, Charles A. (1979). Linear System Theory. Krieger Pub Co. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-88275-809-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-88275-809-1).

On the applications of state-space models in econometrics

* Durbin, J.; Koopman, S. (2001). Time series analysis by state space methods. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-19-852354-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-19-852354-3).

## External links

* [Wolfram language](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wolfram_language) functions for [linear state-space models](http://reference.wolfram.com/language/ref/StateSpaceModel.html), [affine state-space models](http://reference.wolfram.com/language/ref/AffineStateSpaceModel.html), and [nonlinear state-space models](http://reference.wolfram.com/language/ref/NonlinearStateSpaceModel.html).

|  |
| --- |
|  |
| * [**v**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Differentiable_computing) * [**t**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template_talk:Differentiable_computing) * [**e**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Template:Differentiable_computing)   **Differentiable computing** | | |
| [**General**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Differentiable_function) | | * [**Differentiable programming**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Differentiable_programming) * [Information geometry](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Information_geometry) * [Statistical manifold](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Statistical_manifold) * [Automatic differentiation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Automatic_differentiation) * [Neuromorphic computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neuromorphic_computing) * [Pattern recognition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pattern_recognition) * [Ricci calculus](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ricci_calculus) * [Computational learning theory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computational_learning_theory) * [Inductive bias](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Inductive_bias) |
| **Hardware** | | * [IPU](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Graphcore) * [TPU](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tensor_Processing_Unit) * [VPU](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vision_processing_unit) * [Memristor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Memristor) * [SpiNNaker](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SpiNNaker) |
| **Software libraries** | | * [TensorFlow](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/TensorFlow) * [PyTorch](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PyTorch) * [Keras](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Keras) * [scikit-learn](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Scikit-learn) * [Theano](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Theano_(software)) * [JAX](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Google_JAX) * [Flux.jl](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Flux_(machine-learning_framework)) * [MindSpore](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MindSpore) |
| * Portals   + [Computer programming](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Portal:Computer_programming)   + [Technology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Portal:Technology) | | |

[Categories](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Category):

* [Classical control theory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Classical_control_theory)
* [Mathematical modeling](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Mathematical_modeling)
* [Time domain analysis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Time_domain_analysis)
* [Time series models](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Time_series_models)
* This page was last edited on 11 Nove

Topics 2

# Advanced Telecommunications Computing Architecture



* [Article](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Advanced_Telecommunications_Computing_Architecture)
* [Talk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk:Advanced_Telecommunications_Computing_Architecture)
* [Read](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Advanced_Telecommunications_Computing_Architecture)
* [Edit](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Advanced_Telecommunications_Computing_Architecture&action=edit)
* [View history](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Advanced_Telecommunications_Computing_Architecture&action=history)

Tools

Appearance

Text

Top of Form

Small

Standard

Large

Bottom of Form

Width

Top of Form

Standard

Wide

Bottom of Form

Color (beta)

Top of Form

Automatic

Light

Dark

Bottom of Form

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | This article **may be too technical for most readers to understand**. Please [help improve it](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Advanced_Telecommunications_Computing_Architecture&action=edit) to [make it understandable to non-experts](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Make_technical_articles_understandable), without removing the technical details. *(August 2013) (*[*Learn how and when to remove this message*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Maintenance_template_removal)*)* |

**Advanced Telecommunications Computing Architecture**[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Advanced_Telecommunications_Computing_Architecture#cite_note-1) (**ATCA** or **AdvancedTCA**) is the largest specification effort in the history of the [PCI Industrial Computer Manufacturers Group](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PICMG) (PICMG), with more than 100 companies participating. Known as AdvancedTCA, the official specification designation PICMG 3.*x* (see below) was ratified by the PICMG organization in December 2002.[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Advanced_Telecommunications_Computing_Architecture#cite_note-2) AdvancedTCA is targeted primarily to requirements for "[carrier grade](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Carrier_grade)" communications equipment, but has recently expanded its reach into more ruggedized applications geared toward the military/aerospace industries as well.[[3]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Advanced_Telecommunications_Computing_Architecture#cite_note-3) This series of specifications incorporates the latest trends in high speed interconnect technologies, next-generation processors, and improved [Reliability, Availability and Serviceability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reliability,_availability_and_serviceability_(computer_hardware)) (RAS).

## Mechanical specifications

12U 14-slot AdvancedTCA shelf

An AdvancedTCA board (blade) is 280 mm deep and 322 mm high. The boards have a metal front panel and a metal cover on the bottom of the [printed circuit board](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Printed_circuit_board) to limit [electromagnetic interference](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electromagnetic_interference) and to limit the spread of fire. The locking injector-ejector handle (lever) actuates a microswitch to let the Intelligent Platform Management Controller (IPMC) know that an operator wants to remove a board, or that the board has just been installed, thus activating the hot-swap procedure. AdvancedTCA boards support the use of [PCI Mezzanine Card](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PCI_Mezzanine_Card) (PMC) or [Advanced Mezzanine Card](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Advanced_Mezzanine_Card) (AMC) expansion mezzanines.

The shelf supports RTMs (Rear Transition Modules). RTMs plug into the back of the shelf in slot locations that match the front boards. The RTM and the front board are interconnected through a Zone-3 connector. The Zone-3 connector is not defined by the AdvancedTCA specification.

Each shelf slot is 30.48 mm wide. This allows for 14-board chassis to be installed in a [19-inch rack-mountable system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rack_unit) and 16 boards in an [ETSI rack-mountable system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/23-inch_rack). A typical 14-slot system is 12 or 13 [rack units](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rack_unit) high. The large AdvancedTCA shelves are targeted to the [telecommunication](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Telecommunication) market so the airflow goes in the front of the shelf, across the boards from bottom to top, and out the rear of the shelf. Smaller shelves that are used in enterprise applications typically have horizontal air flow.

The small-medium AdvancedTCA shelves are targeted to the telecommunication market; for the lab research operation, some shelves have an open cover in order to make testing easier.

## Backplane architecture

The AdvancedTCA backplane provides point-to-point connections between the boards and does not use a data bus. The backplane definition is divided into three sections; Zone-1, Zone-2, and Zone-3. The connectors in Zone-1 provide redundant −48 VDC power and Shelf Management signals to the boards. The connectors in Zone-2 provide the connections to the Base Interface and Fabric Interface. All Fabric connections use point-to-point 100 Ω differential signals. Zone-2 is called "Fabric Agnostic" which means that any Fabric that can use 100 Ω differential signals can be used with an AdvancedTCA backplane.[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Advanced_Telecommunications_Computing_Architecture#cite_note-4)

The connectors in Zone-3 are user defined and are usually used to connect a front board to a Rear Transition Module. The Zone-3 area can also hold a special backplane to interconnect boards with signals that are not defined in the AdvancedTCA specification.

The AdvancedTCA Fabric specification uses Logical Slots to describe the interconnections. The Fabric Switch Boards go in Logical Slots 1 and 2. The chassis manufacturer is free to decide the relationship between Logical and Physical Slots in a chassis. The chassis [Field Replaceable Units](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Field_Replaceable_Unit) (FRU) data includes an Address Table that describes the relationship between the Logical and Physical slots.

The Shelf Managers communicate with each board and FRU in the chassis with IPMI ([Intelligent Platform Management Interface](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intelligent_Platform_Management_Interface)) protocols running on redundant [I²C](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/I%C2%B2C) buses on the Zone-1 connectors.

The Base Interface is the primary Fabric on the Zone-2 connectors and allocates 4 differential pairs per Base Channel. It is wired as a [Dual-Star](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Network_topology) with redundant fabric hub slots at the core. It is commonly used for out of band management, firmware uploading, OS boot, etc.

The Fabric Interface on the backplane supports many different Fabrics and can be wired as a [Dual-Star, Dual-Dual-Star, Mesh, Replicated-Mesh](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Network_topology) or other architectures. It allocates 8 differential pairs per Fabric Channel and each Channel can be divided into four 2-pair Ports. The Fabric Interface is typically used to move data between the boards and the outside network.

The Synchronization Clock Interface routes [MLVDS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MLVDS) (Multipoint Low-voltage differential signaling) clock signals over multiple 130 Ω buses. The clocks are typically used to synchronize telecom interfaces.

Update Channel Interface is a set of 10 differential signal pairs that interconnect two slots. Which slots are interconnected depends on the particular backplane design. These are signals commonly used to interconnect two hub boards, or redundant processor boards.

## Fabrics

The Base Interface can only be 10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX, or 1000BASE-T [Ethernet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ethernet). Since all boards and hubs are required to support one of these interfaces there is always a network connection to the boards.

The Fabric is commonly [SerDes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SerDes) Gigabit Ethernet, but can also be [Fibre Channel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fibre_Channel), [XAUI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/XAUI) 10-Gigabit [Ethernet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ethernet), [InfiniBand](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/InfiniBand), [PCI Express](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PCI_Express), or Serial [RapidIO](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RapidIO). Any Fabric that can use the point-to-point 100 Ω differential signals can be used with an AdvancedTCA backplane.

The [PICMG](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PICMG) 3.1 [Ethernet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ethernet)/[Fibre Channel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fibre_Channel) specification has been revised to include [IEEE](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE) [100GBASE-KR4](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/100_Gigabit_Ethernet) signaling to the existing IEEE [40GBASE-KR4](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/100_Gigabit_Ethernet), [10GBASE-KX4](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/10_Gigabit_Ethernet), [10GBASE-KR](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/10_Gigabit_Ethernet), and [XAUI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/XAUI) signaling.

## Blades (boards)

AdvancedTCA blades can be Processors, Switches, AMC carriers, etc. A typical shelf will contain one or more switch blades and several processor blades.

When they are first inserted into the shelf the onboard IPMC is powered from the redundant −48 V on the backplane. The IPMC sends an [IPMI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intelligent_Platform_Management_Interface) event message to the Shelf Manager to let it know that it has been installed. The Shelf Manager reads information from the blade and determines if there is enough power available. If there is, the Shelf Manager sends a command to the IPMC to power-up the payload part of the blade. The Shelf Manager also determines what fabric ports are supported by the blade. It then looks at the fabric interconnect information for the backplane to find out what fabric ports are on the other end of the fabric connections. If the fabric ports on both ends of the backplane wires match then it sends an IPMI command to both blades to enable the matching ports.

Once the blade is powered-up and connected to the fabrics the Shelf Manager listens for event messages from the sensors on the blade. If a temperature sensor reports that it is too warm then the Shelf Manager will increase the speed of the fans.

The [FRU](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Field_Replaceable_Unit) data in the board contains descriptive information like the manufacturer, model number, serial number, manufacturing date, revision, etc. This information can be read remotely to perform an inventory of the blades in a shelf.

## Shelf Management

AdvancedTCA Shelf manager

The Shelf Manager monitors and controls the boards (blades) and [FRU](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Field_Replaceable_Unit) in the shelf. If any sensor reports a problem the Shelf Manager can take action or report the problem to a System Manager. This action could be something simple like making the fans go faster, or more drastic such as powering off a board. Each board and [FRU](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Field_Replaceable_Unit) contains inventory information (FRU Data) that can be retrieved by the Shelf Manager. The FRU data is used by the Shelf Manager to determine if there is enough power available for a board or FRU and if the Fabric ports that interconnect boards are compatible. The FRU data can also reveal the manufacturer, manufacturing date, model number, serial number, and asset tag.

Each blade, intelligent FRU, and Shelf Manager contains an Intelligent Platform Management Controller (IPMC). The Shelf Manager communicates with the boards and intelligent FRUs with [IPMI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intelligent_Platform_Management_Interface) protocols running on redundant [I²C](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/I%C2%B2C) buses. IPMI protocols include packet checksums to ensure that data transmission is reliable. It is also possible to have non-intelligent FRUs managed by an intelligent FRUs. These are called Managed FRUs and have the same capabilities as an intelligent FRU.

The interconnection between the Shelf Manager and the boards is a redundant pair of Intelligent Platform Management Buses (IPMBs). The IPMB architecture can be a pair of buses (Bused IPMB) or a pair of radial connections (Radial IPMB). Radial IPMB implementations usually include the capability to isolate individual IPMB connections to improve reliability in the event of an IPMC failure.

The Shelf Manager communicates with outside entities with RMCP (IPMI over TCP/IP), [HTTP](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HTTP), [SNMP](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Simple_Network_Management_Protocol) over an [Ethernet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ethernet) [network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_network). Some Shelf Managers support the [Hardware Platform Interface](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hardware_Platform_Interface), a technical specification defined by the [Service Availability Forum](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Service_Availability_Forum).

## New specification activity

Two new working groups have been started to adapt ATCA to the specific requirements of physics research.

* **WG1: Physics xTCA I/O, Timing and Synchronization Working Group**

WG1 will define rear I/O for AMC modules and a new component called the μRTM. Additions will be made to the μTCA Shelf specification to accommodate the μRTM and to the ATCA specification to accommodate AMC Rear I/O for an ATCA carrier RTM. Signal lines be identified for use as clocks, gates, and triggers that are commonly used in Physics data acquisition systems.

* **WG2: Physics xTCA Software Architectures and Protocols Working Group**

WG2 will define a common set of software architectures and supporting infrastructure to facilitate inter-operability and portability of both hardware and software modules among the various applications developed for the Physics xTCA platform and that will minimize the development effort and time required to construct experiments and systems using that platform.

A working group was formed to extend ATCA to non-telecom markets.

* **PICMG 3.7 ATCA Extensions for Applications Outside the Telecom Central Office**

The goals of this new working group are to define enhanced features to support double-wide boards; add enhancements to support 600W single-slot boards and 800W double-slot boards; add support for double-sided shelves with full sized boards plugged into both the front and rear of the shelf; and add support for 10Gbs signaling on the Base Interface.

## PICMG specifications

* 3.0 is the "base" or "core" specification. The AdvancedTCA definition alone defines a Fabric agnostic [chassis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chassis) backplane that can be used with any of the Fabrics defined in the following specifications:
* 3.1 [Ethernet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ethernet) (and [Fibre Channel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fibre_Channel))
* 3.2 [InfiniBand](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/InfiniBand)
* 3.3 [StarFabric](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=StarFabric&action=edit&redlink=1)
* 3.4 [PCI Express](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PCI_Express) (and PCI Express Advanced Switching)
* 3.5 [RapidIO](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RapidIO)

## See also

e [Wireless (disambiguation)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_(disambiguation)).

"Over the air broadcasting" redirects here. For the technology over the air television, see [Terrestrial television](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Terrestrial_television).

A [handheld](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Handheld) [on-board communication station](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/On-board_communication_station) of the [maritime mobile service](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Maritime_mobile_service)

|  |
| --- |
| Part of [a series](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Antennas) on |
| [**Antennas**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antenna_(radio)) |
|  |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| [Common types](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antenna_types) |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| Components |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| Systems   * [Antenna farm](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antenna_farm) * [Amateur radio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amateur_radio) * [Cellular network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cellular_network) * [Hotspot](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hotspot_(Wi-Fi)) * [Municipal wireless network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Municipal_wireless_network) * [Radio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio) * [Radio masts and towers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio_masts_and_towers) * [Wi-Fi](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wi-Fi) * Wireless |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| Safety and regulation |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| Radiation sources / regions |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| Characteristics |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| Techniques |
| * [v](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Antennas) * [t](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template_talk:Antennas) * [e](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Template:Antennas) |

**Wireless communication** (or just **wireless**, when the context allows) is the transfer of information ([*telecommunication*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Telecommunication)) between two or more points without the use of an [electrical conductor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electrical_conductor), [optical fiber](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_fiber) or other continuous guided [medium](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transmission_medium) for the transfer. The most common wireless technologies use [radio waves](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio_wave). With radio waves, intended distances can be short, such as a few meters for [Bluetooth](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bluetooth), or as far as millions of kilometers for [deep-space radio communications](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NASA_Deep_Space_Network). It encompasses various types of fixed, mobile, and portable applications, including [two-way radios](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Two-way_radio), [cellular telephones](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mobile_phone), [personal digital assistants](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Personal_digital_assistant) (PDAs), and [wireless networking](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_network). Other examples of applications of radio *wireless technology* include [GPS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Global_Positioning_System) units, [garage door openers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Garage_door_opener), wireless [computer mouse](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mouse_(computing)), [keyboards](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Keyboard_(computing)) and [headsets](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Headset_(audio)), [headphones](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Headphone), [radio receivers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio_receiver), satellite television, [broadcast television](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Broadcast_television) and [cordless telephones](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cordless_telephone). Somewhat less common methods of achieving wireless communications involve other [electromagnetic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electromagnetism) phenomena, such as light and magnetic or electric fields, or the use of sound.

The term *wireless* has been used twice in communications history, with slightly different meanings. It was initially used from about 1890 for the first radio transmitting and receiving technology, as in [*wireless telegraphy*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_telegraphy), until the new word *radio* replaced it around 1920. Radio sets in the UK and the English-speaking world that were not portable continued to be referred to as *wireless sets* into the 1960s.[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-1)[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-2) The term *wireless* was revived in the 1980s and 1990s mainly to distinguish digital devices that communicate without wires, such as the examples listed in the previous paragraph, from those that require wires or cables. This became its primary usage in the 2000s, due to the advent of technologies such as [mobile broadband](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mobile_broadband), [Wi-Fi](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wi-Fi), and [Bluetooth](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bluetooth).

Wireless operations permit services, such as mobile and interplanetary communications, that are impossible or impractical to implement with the use of wires. The term is commonly used in the [telecommunications industry](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Telecommunications_industry) to refer to [telecommunications systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Telecommunications_system) (e.g. radio transmitters and receivers, remote controls, etc.) that use some form of energy (e.g. [radio waves](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio_waves) and acoustic energy) to transfer information without the use of wires.[[3]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-FS1037C-3)[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-4)[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-5) Information is transferred in this manner over both short and long distances.

## History

See also: [History of telecommunication](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_telecommunication)

### Photophone

Main article: [Photophone](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Photophone)

Bell and Tainter's photophone, of 1880.

The first wireless telephone conversation occurred in 1880 when [Alexander Graham Bell](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexander_Graham_Bell) and [Charles Sumner Tainter](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Charles_Sumner_Tainter) invented the [photophone](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Photophone), a telephone that sent audio over a beam of light. The photophone required sunlight to operate, and a clear line of sight between the transmitter and receiver, which greatly decreased the viability of the photophone in any practical use.[[6]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-Guillemin1891-6) It would be several decades before the photophone's principles found their first practical applications in [military communications](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Military_communications) and later in [fiber-optic communications](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication).

### Electric wireless technology

#### Early wireless

Main article: [Wireless telegraphy](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_telegraphy)

A number of wireless electrical signaling schemes including sending electric currents through water and the ground using electrostatic and [electromagnetic induction](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electromagnetic_induction) were investigated for telegraphy in the late 19th century before practical radio systems became available. These included a patented induction system by [Thomas Edison](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thomas_Edison) allowing a telegraph on a running train to connect with telegraph wires running parallel to the tracks, a [William Preece](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/William_Preece) induction telegraph system for sending messages across bodies of water, and several operational and proposed telegraphy and voice earth conduction systems.

The Edison system was used by stranded trains during the [Great Blizzard of 1888](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Great_Blizzard_of_1888) and earth conductive systems found limited use between trenches during [World War I](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/World_War_I) but these systems were never successful economically.

#### Radio waves

Main article: [History of radio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_radio)

Marconi transmitting the first radio signal across the Atlantic.

In 1894, [Guglielmo Marconi](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Guglielmo_Marconi) began developing a wireless telegraph system using [radio waves](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio_waves), which had been known about since proof of their existence in 1888 by [Heinrich Hertz](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Heinrich_Hertz), but discounted as a communication format since they seemed, at the time, to be a short-range phenomenon.[[7]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-ABC-CLIO-7) Marconi soon developed a system that was transmitting signals way beyond distances anyone could have predicted (due in part to the signals bouncing off the then unknown [ionosphere](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ionosphere)). Marconi and [Karl Ferdinand Braun](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Karl_Ferdinand_Braun) were awarded the 1909 [Nobel Prize for Physics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nobel_Prize_for_Physics) for their contribution to this form of wireless telegraphy.

[Millimetre wave](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Millimetre_wave) communication was first investigated by [Jagadish Chandra Bose](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jagadish_Chandra_Bose) during 1894–1896, when he reached an [extremely high frequency](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Extremely_high_frequency) of up to 60 [GHz](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GHz) in his experiments.[[8]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-8) He also introduced the use of [semiconductor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Semiconductor) junctions to detect radio waves,[[9]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-emerson-9) when he patented the radio [crystal detector](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Crystal_detector) in 1901.[[10]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-computerhistory-timeline-10)[[11]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-computerhistory-1901-11)

### Wireless revolution

[Power MOSFETs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Power_MOSFET), which are used in [RF power amplifiers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RF_power_amplifier) to boost [radio frequency](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio_frequency) (RF) signals in long-distance [wireless networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_networks).

The wireless revolution began in the 1990s,[[12]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-Golio-12)[[13]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-13)[[14]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-14) with the advent of digital [wireless networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_networks) leading to a social revolution, and a paradigm shift from wired to wireless technology,[[15]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-Baliga-15) including the proliferation of commercial wireless technologies such as [cell phones](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cell_phones), [mobile telephony](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mobile_telephony), [pagers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pagers), wireless [computer networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_networks),[[12]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-Golio-12) [cellular networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cellular_network), the [wireless Internet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_Internet), and laptop and [handheld computers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Handheld_computers) with wireless connections.[[16]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-britannica-16) The wireless revolution has been driven by advances in [radio frequency](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio-frequency_engineering) (RF), [microelectronics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microelectronics), and [microwave engineering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microwave_engineering),[[12]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-Golio-12) and the transition from analog to digital RF technology,[[15]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-Baliga-15)[[16]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-britannica-16) which enabled a substantial increase in voice traffic along with the delivery of [digital data](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_data) such as text messaging, [images](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_image) and [streaming media](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Streaming_media).[[15]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-Baliga-15)

## Modes

*Wireless communications* can be via:

### Radio

Main article: [Radio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio)

Further information: [Microwave transmission](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microwave_transmission)

Radio and [microwave](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microwave) communication carry information by [modulating](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Modulation) properties of [electromagnetic waves](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electromagnetic_waves) transmitted through space. Specifically, the transmitter generates artificial electromagnetic waves by applying time-varying [electric currents](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electric_currents) to its [antenna](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antenna_(radio)). The waves travel away from the antenna until they eventually reach the antenna of a receiver, which induces an electric current in the receiving antenna. This current can be detected and [demodulated](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Modulation) to recreate the information sent by the transmitter.

### Free-space optical

Main article: [Free-space optical communication](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Free-space_optical_communication)

An 8-beam free space optics laser link, rated for 1 Gbit/s at a distance of approximately 2 km. The receptor is the large disc in the middle, and the transmitters are the smaller ones. To the top and right corner is a [monocular](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Monocular) for assisting the alignment of the two heads.

Free-space optical communication (FSO) is an [optical communication](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_communication) technology that uses light propagating in free space to transmit wireless data for telecommunications or [computer networking](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_network). "Free space" means the light beams travel through the open air or outer space. This contrasts with other communication technologies that use light beams traveling through [transmission lines](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transmission_line) such as [optical fiber](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_fiber) or dielectric "light pipes".

The technology is useful where physical connections are impractical due to high costs or other considerations. For example, free space optical links are used in cities between office buildings that are not wired for networking, where the cost of running cable through the building and under the street would be prohibitive. Another widely used example is [consumer IR](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Consumer_IR) devices such as [remote controls](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Remote_control) and IrDA ([Infrared Data Association](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Infrared_Data_Association)) networking, which is used as an alternative to [WiFi](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/WiFi) networking to allow laptops, PDAs, printers, and digital cameras to exchange data.

### Sonic

Sonic, especially [ultrasonic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ultrasound) short-range communication involves the transmission and reception of sound.

### Electromagnetic induction

[Electromagnetic induction](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electromagnetic_induction) only allows short-range communication and power transmission. It has been used in biomedical situations such as pacemakers, as well as for short-range [RFID](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio-frequency_identification) tags.

## Services

Common examples of wireless equipment include:[[17]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-17)

* Infrared and ultrasonic remote control devices
* Professional LMR ([Land Mobile Radio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Land_Mobile_Radio)) and SMR ([Specialized Mobile Radio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Specialized_Mobile_Radio)) are typically used by business, industrial, and Public Safety entities.
* Consumer [Two-way radio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Two-way_radio) including FRS [Family Radio Service](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Family_Radio_Service), GMRS (General Mobile Radio Service), and Citizens band ("CB") radios.
* The [Amateur Radio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amateur_Radio) Service (Ham radio).
* Consumer and professional [Marine VHF radios](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marine_radio).
* [Airband](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Airband) and [radio navigation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio_navigation) equipment used by aviators and [air traffic control](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Air_traffic_control)
* [Cellular telephones](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cellular_telephone) and pagers: provide connectivity for portable and mobile applications, both personal and business.
* [Global Positioning System](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Global_Positioning_System) (GPS): allows drivers of cars and trucks, captains of boats and ships, and pilots of aircraft to ascertain their location anywhere on earth.[[18]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-18)
* Cordless computer peripherals: the cordless mouse is a common example; wireless headphones, keyboards, and printers can also be linked to a computer via wireless using technology such as [Wireless USB](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_USB) or [Bluetooth](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bluetooth).
* [Cordless telephone](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cordless_telephone) sets: these are limited-range devices, not to be confused with cell phones.
* Satellite television: Is broadcast from satellites in [geostationary orbit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Geostationary_orbit). Typical services use [direct broadcast satellite](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Direct_broadcast_satellite) to provide multiple television channels to viewers.

## Electromagnetic spectrum

See also: [Spectrum management](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Spectrum_management)

AM and FM radios and other electronic devices make use of the [electromagnetic spectrum](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electromagnetic_spectrum). The frequencies of the [radio spectrum](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio_spectrum) that are available for use for communication are treated as a public resource and are regulated by organizations such as the American [Federal Communications Commission](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Federal_Communications_Commission), [Ofcom](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ofcom) in the United Kingdom, the international [ITU-R](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ITU-R) or the European [ETSI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ETSI). Their regulations determine which frequency ranges can be used for what purpose and by whom. In the absence of such control or alternative arrangements such as a privatized electromagnetic spectrum, chaos might result if, for example, airlines did not have specific frequencies to work under and an [amateur radio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amateur_radio) operator was interfering with a pilot's ability to land an aircraft. Wireless communication spans the spectrum from 9 kHz to 300 GHz.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

## Applications

### Mobile telephones

One of the best-known examples of wireless technology is the mobile phone, also known as a cellular phone, with more than 6.6 billion mobile cellular subscriptions worldwide as of the end of 2010.[[19]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-19) These wireless phones use radio waves from signal-transmission towers to enable their users to make phone calls from many locations worldwide. They can be used within the range of the [mobile telephone site](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cell_site) used to house the equipment required to transmit and receive the radio signals from these instruments.[[20]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-20)

### Data communications

"Wireless Internet" redirects here. For all wireless Internet access, see [Wireless broadband](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_broadband). For mobile wireless Internet, see [Mobile broadband](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mobile_broadband).

See also: [Radio data communication](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio_data_communication)

Wireless data communications allow [wireless networking](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_networking) between [desktop computers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Desktop_computer), laptops, [tablet computers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tablet_computer), cell phones, and other related devices. The various available technologies differ in local availability, coverage range, and performance,[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-Geeks-21) and in some circumstances, users employ multiple connection types and switch between them using connection manager software[[22]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-22)[[23]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-23) or a [mobile VPN](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mobile_virtual_private_network) to handle the multiple connections as a secure, single [virtual network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Virtual_network).[[24]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-24) Supporting technologies include:

[**Wi-Fi**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wi-Fi) is a wireless [local area network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Local_area_network) that enables portable computing devices to connect easily with other devices, [peripherals](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peripheral), and the Internet.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)] Standardized as [IEEE 802.11](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE_802.11) [a](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE_802.11a), [b](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE_802.11b), [g](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE_802.11g), [n](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE_802.11n), [ac](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE_802.11ac), [ax](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE_802.11ax), [Wi-Fi](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wi-Fi) has link speeds similar to older standards of wired [Ethernet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ethernet). Wi-Fi has become the de facto standard for access in private homes, within offices, and at public hotspots.[[25]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-25) Some businesses charge customers a monthly fee for service, while others have begun offering it free in an effort to increase the sales of their goods.[[26]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-26)

**Cellular data service** offers coverage within a range of 10-15 miles from the nearest [cell site](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cell_site).[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-Geeks-21) Speeds have increased as technologies have evolved, from earlier technologies such as [GSM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GSM), [CDMA](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Code-division_multiple_access) and [GPRS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/General_Packet_Radio_Service), through [3G](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/3G), to [4G](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/4G) networks such as [W-CDMA](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/W-CDMA), [EDGE](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Enhanced_Data_Rates_for_GSM_Evolution) or [CDMA2000](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CDMA2000).[[27]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-27)[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-28) As of 2018, the proposed next generation is [5G](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/5G).

**Low-power wide-area networks** ([LPWAN](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LPWAN)) bridge the gap between Wi-Fi and Cellular for low-bitrate [Internet of things](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Internet_of_things) (IoT) applications.

[**Mobile-satellite communications**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mobile-satellite_communications) may be used where other wireless connections are unavailable, such as in largely rural areas[[29]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-29) or remote locations.[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-Geeks-21) [Satellite communications](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Communications_satellite) are especially important for transportation, aviation, [maritime](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sea) and military use.[[30]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-30)

[**Wireless sensor networks**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_sensor_network) are responsible for sensing noise, interference, and activity in data collection networks. This allows us to detect relevant quantities, monitor and collect data, formulate clear user displays, and to perform decision-making functions[[31]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-31)

Wireless data communications are used to span a distance beyond the capabilities of typical cabling in [point-to-point communication](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Point-to-point_(telecommunications)) and [point-to-multipoint communication](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Point-to-multipoint_communication), to provide a backup communications link in case of normal network failure, to link portable or temporary workstations, to overcome situations where normal cabling is difficult or financially impractical, or to remotely connect mobile users or networks.

#### Peripherals

Peripheral devices in computing can also be connected wirelessly, as part of a Wi-Fi network or directly via an optical or radio-frequency (RF) peripheral interface. Originally these units used bulky, highly local transceivers to mediate between a computer and a keyboard and mouse; however, more recent generations have used smaller, higher-performance devices. Radio-frequency interfaces, such as [Bluetooth](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bluetooth) or [Wireless USB](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_USB), provide greater ranges of efficient use, usually up to 10 feet, but distance, physical obstacles, competing signals, and even human bodies can all degrade the signal quality.[[32]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-32) Concerns about the security of wireless keyboards arose at the end of 2007 when it was revealed that Microsoft's implementation of encryption in some of its 27 MHz models were highly insecure.[[33]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-33)

### Energy transfer

Main article: [Wireless energy transfer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_energy_transfer)

Wireless energy transfer is a process whereby electrical energy is transmitted from a power source to an electrical load that does not have a built-in power source, without the use of interconnecting wires. There are two different fundamental methods for wireless energy transfer. Energy can be transferred using either far-field methods that involve beaming power/lasers, radio or microwave transmissions, or near-field using electromagnetic induction.[[34]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-34) Wireless energy transfer may be combined with wireless information transmission in what is known as Wireless Powered Communication.[[35]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-NiyatoShafai2017-35) In 2015, researchers at the University of Washington demonstrated far-field energy transfer using Wi-Fi signals to power cameras.[[36]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-36)

### Medical technologies

New wireless technologies, such as mobile body area networks (MBAN), have the capability to monitor blood pressure, heart rate, oxygen level, and body temperature. The MBAN works by sending low-powered wireless signals to receivers that feed into nursing stations or monitoring sites. This technology helps with the intentional and unintentional risk of infection or disconnection that arise from wired connections.[[37]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless#cite_note-37)

## Categories of implementations, devices, and standards

* [Cellular networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cellular_network): [0G](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mobile_radio_telephone), [1G](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/1G), [2G](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/2G), [3G](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/3G), [4G](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/4G), [5G](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/5G), [6G](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/6G_(network))
* [Cordless telephony](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cordless_telephone): DECT ([Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_Enhanced_Cordless_Telecommunications))
* [Land Mobile Radio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Land_Mobile_Radio_System) or [Professional Mobile Radio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Professional_Mobile_Radio): [TETRA](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Terrestrial_Trunked_Radio), [P25](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Project_25), [OpenSky](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OpenSky), [EDACS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/EDACS), [DMR](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_Mobile_Radio), [dPMR](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DPMR)
* [List of emerging technologies](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_emerging_technologies)
* Radio station in accordance with [ITU](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/International_Telecommunication_Union) [RR](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ITU_Radio_Regulations) (article 1.61)
* [Radiocommunication service](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radiocommunication_service) in accordance with ITU RR (article 1.19)
* [Radio communication system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio_communication_system)
* Short-range point-to-point communication: [Wireless microphones](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_microphone), [Remote controls](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Remote_control), [IrDA](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Infrared_Data_Association), [RFID (Radio Frequency Identification)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio-frequency_identification), [TransferJet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/TransferJet), [Wireless USB](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_USB), [DSRC (Dedicated Short Range Communications)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dedicated_short-range_communications), [EnOcean](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/EnOcean), [Near Field Communication](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Near_Field_Communication)
* [Wireless sensor networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_sensor_network): [Zigbee](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Zigbee), [EnOcean](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/EnOcean); [Personal area networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Personal_area_network), [Bluetooth](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bluetooth), [TransferJet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/TransferJet), [Ultra-wideband](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ultra-wideband) (UWB from [WiMedia Alliance](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/WiMedia_Alliance)).
* [Wireless networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_network): [Wireless LAN](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_LAN) (WLAN), ([IEEE 802.11](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE_802.11) branded as [Wi-Fi](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wi-Fi) and [HiperLAN](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HiperLAN)), Wireless Metropolitan Area Networks (WMAN) and ([LMDS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Local_Multipoint_Distribution_Service), [WiMAX](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/WiMAX), and [HiperMAN](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HiperMAN))

## See also

* [Comparison of wireless data standards](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Comparison_of_wireless_data_standards)
* [Digital radio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_radio)
* [Hotspot (Wi-Fi)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hotspot_(Wi-Fi))
* [ISO 15118](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO_15118) (Vehicle to Grid)
* [Li-Fi](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Li-Fi)
* [MiFi](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MiFi)
* [Mobile (disambiguation)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mobile_(disambiguation))
* [Radio antenna](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio_antenna)
* [Radio resource management](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio_resource_management) (RRM)
* [Timeline of radio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Timeline_of_radio)
* [Tuner (radio)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tuner_(radio))
* [Wireless access point](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_access_point)
* [Wireless security](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_security)
* [Wireless Wide Area Network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wireless_Wide_Area_Network) (True wireless)
* [WSSUS model](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/WSSUS_model)

## References

 U.S. Army (1944). [*Technical Manual*](https://books.google.com/books?id=iAItAAAAIAAJ). US War Department*. Retrieved 13 August 2022*. In definitions given in the index, p. 162, the term "radio set" is listed as synonymous with the term "wireless set"

  Paulu, Burton (1956). [*British Broadcasting: Radio and Television in the United Kingdom*](https://books.google.com/books?id=fyt7GLmSEOIC). U of Minnesota Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*9781452909547*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/9781452909547)*. Retrieved 13 August 2022*. (p.396) In a public opinion poll in Sweden in 1942, 31.4 percent answered 'Yes' to the question "Do you usually listen to the foreign news on the wireless?'

  [*"ATIS Telecom Glossary 2007"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20080302071329/http:/www.atis.org/tg2k/). atis.org. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.atis.org/tg2k/) on 2 March 2008*. Retrieved 16 March 2008*.

  Franconi, Nicholas G.; Bunger, Andrew P.; Sejdić, Ervin; Mickle, Marlin H. (24 October 2014). "Wireless Communication in Oil and Gas Wells". Energy Technology. **2** (12): 996–1005. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1002/ente.201402067*](https://doi.org/10.1002%2Fente.201402067). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*2194-4288*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/2194-4288). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*111149917*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:111149917).

  Biswas, S.; Tatchikou, R.; Dion, F. (January 2006). "Vehicle-to-vehicle wireless communication protocols for enhancing highway traffic safety". IEEE Communications Magazine. **44** (1): 74–82. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/mcom.2006.1580935*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2Fmcom.2006.1580935). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0163-6804*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0163-6804). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*6076106*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:6076106).

  Amédée Guillemin (1891). [*Electricity and Magnetism*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Ez3PAAAAMAAJ&pg=PR31). Macmillan and Company. p. 31*. Retrieved 17 April 2021*.

  [*Icons of Invention: The Makers of the Modern World from Gutenberg to Gates*](https://books.google.com/books?id=WKuG-VIwID8C&pg=PA162). ABC-CLIO. 2009. p. 162. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-313-34743-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-313-34743-6).

  [*"Milestones: First Millimeter-wave Communication Experiments by J.C. Bose, 1894-96"*](https://ethw.org/Milestones:First_Millimeter-wave_Communication_Experiments_by_J.C._Bose,_1894-96). [*List of IEEE milestones*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_IEEE_milestones). [*Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Institute_of_Electrical_and_Electronics_Engineers)*. Retrieved 1 October 2019*.

  Emerson, D. T. (1997). [*"The work of Jagadis Chandra Bose: 100 years of mm-wave research"*](https://books.google.com/books?id=09Zsv97IH1MC&pg=PA88). 1997 IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium Digest, Vol. 3. IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Research. Vol. 45, no. 12. pp. 2267–2273. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*1997imsd.conf..553E*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1997imsd.conf..553E). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/MWSYM.1997.602853*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FMWSYM.1997.602853). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*9780986488511*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/9780986488511). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*9039614*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:9039614). reprinted in Igor Grigorov, Ed., [*Antentop*](https://books.google.com/books?id=09Zsv97IH1MC), Vol. 2, No.3, pp. 87–96.

  [*"Timeline"*](https://www.computerhistory.org/siliconengine/timeline/). The Silicon Engine. [*Computer History Museum*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_History_Museum)*. Retrieved 22 August 2019*.

  [*"1901: Semiconductor Rectifiers Patented as "Cat's Whisker" Detectors"*](https://www.computerhistory.org/siliconengine/semiconductor-rectifiers-patented-as-cats-whisker-detectors/). The Silicon Engine. [*Computer History Museum*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_History_Museum)*. Retrieved 23 August 2019*.

  Golio, Mike; Golio, Janet (2018). [*RF and Microwave Passive and Active Technologies*](https://books.google.com/books?id=MCj9jxSVQKIC&pg=PR9). [*CRC Press*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CRC_Press). pp. ix, I-1, 18–2. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*9781420006728*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/9781420006728).

  Rappaport, T. S. (November 1991). "The wireless revolution". IEEE Communications Magazine. **29** (11): 52–71. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/35.109666*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2F35.109666). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*46573735*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:46573735).

  [*"The wireless revolution"*](https://www.economist.com/leaders/1999/01/21/the-wireless-revolution). [*The Economist*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Economist). 21 January 1999*. Retrieved 12 September 2019*.

  [*Baliga, B. Jayant*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/B._Jayant_Baliga) (2005). [*Silicon RF Power MOSFETS*](https://books.google.com/books?id=StJpDQAAQBAJ). [*World Scientific*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/World_Scientific). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*9789812561213*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/9789812561213).

  [*Harvey, Fiona*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiona_Harvey) (8 May 2003). [*"The Wireless Revolution"*](https://www.britannica.com/topic/Wireless-Revolution-The-879379). [*Encyclopædia Britannica*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Encyclop%C3%A6dia_Britannica)*. Retrieved 12 September 2019*.

  Tech Target – Definition of Wireless – Posted by Margaret Rouse (2 April control and traffic control systems

  Tsai, Allen. [*"AT&T Releases Navigator GPS Service with Speech Recognition"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20120614143911/http:/www.telarus.com/industry/att-releases-navigator-gps-service-with-speech-recognition.html). Telecom Industry News. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.telarus.com/industry/att-releases-navigator-gps-service-with-speech-recognition.html) on 14 June 2012*. Retrieved 2 April 2008*.

  [*"Robust demand for mobile phone service will continue; UN agency predicts"*](https://www.un.org/apps/news/story.asp?NewsID=33770&Cr=Telecom&Cr1=). UN News Centre. 15 February 2010*. Retrieved 6 September 2011*.

  Vilorio, Dennis. [*"You're a what? Tower Climber"*](http://www.bls.gov/opub/ooq/2012/summer/yawhat.pdf) *(PDF)*. Occupational Outlook Quarterly. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20130203044441/http:/bls.gov/opub/ooq/2012/summer/yawhat.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 3 February 2013*. Retrieved 6 December 2013*.

  [*"High Speed Internet on the Road"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20110903211900/http:/www.geeksontour.com/showme/wifi/wifi00_3ways.cfm). Archived from [*the original*](http://www.geeksontour.com/showme/wifi/wifi00_3ways) on 3 September 2011*. Retrieved 6 September 2011*.

  [*"What is Connection Manager?"*](https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc776781%28WS.10%29.aspx). Microsoft Technet. 28 March 2003*. Retrieved 6 September 2011*.

  [*"Our Products"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20120109051616/http:/www.unwiredrevolution.com/what-we-do/our-products.aspx). Unwired Revolution. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.unwiredrevolution.com/what-we-do/our-products.aspx) on 9 January 2012*. Retrieved 6 September 2011*.

  [*"General Dynamics- NetMotion Mobility XE"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20110926055054/http:/www.gd-itronix.com/index.cfm?page=Products:MobilityXE). Archived from [*the original*](http://www.gd-itronix.com/index.cfm?page=Products:MobilityXE) on 26 September 2011*. Retrieved 30 August 2011*.

  [*"Wi-Fi"*](http://www.hotrecruiter.com/resources/technical-tutorials/35-freelance-tips-a-tutorials/893-wi-fi)*. Retrieved 6 September 2011*.

  O'Brien, J; Marakas, G.M (2008). Management Information Systems. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill Irwin. p. 239.

  Aravamudhan, Lachu; Faccin, Stefano; Mononen, Risto; Patil, Basavaraj; Saifullah, Yousuf; Sharma, Sarvesh; Sreemanthula, Srinivas (4 July 2003). [*"Getting to Know Wireless Networks and Technology"*](http://www.informit.com/articles/printerfriendly.aspx?p=98132). InformIT*. Retrieved 12 July 2011*.

  [*"What really is a Third Generation (3G) Mobile Technology"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20110607105523/http:/www.itu.int/ITU-D/imt-2000/DocumentsIMT2000/What_really_3G.pdf) *(PDF)*. ITU. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.itu.int/ITU-D/imt-2000/DocumentsIMT2000/What_really_3G.pdf) *(PDF)* on 7 June 2011*. Retrieved 12 July 2011*.

  Geier, Jim (2008). [*"Wireless Network Industry Report 2007"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20121012152324/http:/www.wireless-nets.com/resources/downloads/wireless_industry_report_2007.pdf) *(PDF)*. Wireless-Nets, Ltd. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.wireless-nets.com/resources/downloads/wireless_industry_report_2007.pdf) *(PDF)* on 12 October 2012*. Retrieved 6 September 2011*.

  Ilcev, Stojce Dimov (2006). [*Global Mobile Satellite Communications for Maritime, Land and Aeronautical Applications*](https://www.springer.com/gp/book/9781441954367). Springer. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*9781402027840*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/9781402027840).

  Lewis, F.L. (2004). [*"Wireless Sensor Networks"*](http://www.idc-online.com/technical_references/pdfs/electronic_engineering/WirelessSensorNetChap04.pdf) *(PDF)*. Smart Environments: Technologies, Protocols, and Applications. New York: John Wiley: 11–46. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1002/047168659X.ch2*](https://doi.org/10.1002%2F047168659X.ch2). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*9780471686590*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/9780471686590).

  Paventi, Jared (26 October 2013). "How does a Wireless Keyboard Work?". Ehow.

  Moser, Max; Schrödel, Philipp (5 December 2007). [*"27Mhz Wireless Keyboard Analysis Report aka 'We know what you typed last summer'"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20090123043010/http:/www.dreamlab.net/download/articles/27_Mhz_keyboard_insecurities.pdf) *(PDF)*. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.dreamlab.net/download/articles/27_Mhz_keyboard_insecurities.pdf) *(PDF)* on 23 January 2009*. Retrieved 6 February 2012*.

  Jones, George (14 September 2010). "Future Proof: How Wireless Energy Transfer Will Kill the Power Cable". MaximumPC.

  Dusit Niyato; Lotfollah Shafai (2017). [*Wireless-Powered Communication Networks*](https://books.google.com/books?id=iQhQDQAAQBAJ). Cambridge University Press. p. 329. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-107-13569-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-107-13569-7)*. Retrieved 17 April 2021*.

  [*"First Demonstration of a Surveillance Camera Powered by Ordinary Wi-Fi Broadcasts"*](https://www.technologyreview.com/2015/06/03/167817/first-demonstration-of-a-surveillance-camera-powered-by-ordinary-wi-fi-broadcasts/). MIT Technology Review*. Retrieved 20 November 2020*.

1.  Linebaugh, Kate (23 May 2012). [*"More Hospital Medical Devices to Go Wireless"*](https://www.wsj.com/articles/SB10001424052702304065704577422633456558976). [*The Wall Street Journal*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Wall_Street_Journal)*. Retrieved 13 May 2022*.

## Further reading

* Geier, Jim (2001). Wireless LANs. Sams. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-672-32058-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-672-32058-4).
* Goldsmith, Andrea (2005). Wireless Communications. Cambridge University Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-521-83716-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-521-83716-2).
* Larsson, Erik; Stoica, Petre (2003). Space-Time Block Coding For Wireless Communications. Cambridge University Press.
* Molisch, Andreas (2005). [*Wireless Communications*](https://archive.org/details/wirelesscommunic0000moli). Wiley-IEEE Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-470-84888-X*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-470-84888-X).
* Pahlavan, Kaveh; Krishnamurthy, Prashant (2002). Principles of Wireless Networks – a Unified Approach. Prentice Hall. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-13-093003-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-13-093003-2).
* Pahlavan, Kaveh; Levesque, Allen H (1995). Wireless Information Networks. John Wiley & Sons. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-471-10607-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-471-10607-0).
* Rappaport, Theodore (2002). Wireless Communications: Principles and Practice. Prentice Hall. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-13-042232-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-13-042232-0).
* Rhoton, John (2001). The Wireless Internet Explained. Digital Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*1-55558-257-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/1-55558-257-5).
* Tse, David; Viswanath, Pramod (2005). Fundamentals of Wireless Communication. Cambridge University Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-521-84527-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-521-84527-0).

## External links

Look up [***wireless***](https://en.wiktionary.org/wiki/Special:Search/wireless) in Wiktionary, the free dictionary.

* [Bibliography - History of wireless and radio broadcasting](https://www.histv.net/histoire-de-la-t-s-f-et-de-la-radio)
* [Nets, Webs and the Information Infrastructure](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Nets,_Webs_and_the_Information_Infrastructure) at Wikibooks
* [Sir Jagadis Chandra Bose - The man who (almost) invented the radio](https://blogs.bl.uk/untoldlives/2018/02/sir-jagadis-chandra-bose-the-man-who-almost-invented-the-radio-.html)

|  |
| --- |
|  |
| * [**v**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Telecommunications) * [**t**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template_talk:Telecommunications) * [**e**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Template:Telecommunications)   [**Telecommunications**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Telecommunications) | |

|  |
| --- |
|  |
| [**Authority control databases**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Authority_control) | |

[Categories](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Category):

* [Wireless](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Wireless)
* [History of radio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:History_of_radio)
* [Television terminology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Television_terminology)
* This page was last edited on 13 Novem



Top of Form

Bottom of Form

* [Donate](https://donate.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:FundraiserRedirector?utm_source=donate&utm_medium=sidebar&utm_campaign=C13_en.wikipedia.org&uselang=en)
* [Create account](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Special:CreateAccount&returnto=Neural+network+%28machine+learning%29)
* [Log in](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Special:UserLogin&returnto=Neural+network+%28machine+learning%29)



## Contents



[(Top)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning))



[Training](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)" \l "Training)



[History](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)" \l "History)

 

[Models](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)" \l "Models)

 

[Types](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)" \l "Types)



[Network design](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)" \l "Network_design)



[Applications](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)" \l "Applications)



[Theoretical properties](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)" \l "Theoretical_properties)

 

[Criticism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)" \l "Criticism)

 

[Gallery](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)" \l "Gallery)



[Recent advancements and future directions](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)" \l "Recent_advancements_and_future_directions)

[See also](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)" \l "See_also)

[References](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)" \l "References)

[Bibliography](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)" \l "Bibliography)

[External links](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)" \l "External_links)

# Neural network (machine learning)



* [Article](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning))
* [Talk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk:Neural_network_(machine_learning))
* [Read](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning))
* [Edit](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Neural_network_(machine_learning)&action=edit)
* [View history](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Neural_network_(machine_learning)&action=history)

Tools

Appearance

Text

Top of Form

Small

Standard

Large

Bottom of Form

Width

Top of Form

Standard

Wide

Bottom of Form

Color (beta)

Top of Form

Automatic

Light

Dark

Bottom of Form

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

This article is about the computational models used for artificial intelligence. For other uses, see [Neural network (disambiguation)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(disambiguation)).

An artificial neural network is an interconnected group of nodes, inspired by a simplification of [neurons](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neuron) in a [brain](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Brain). Here, each circular node represents an [artificial neuron](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Artificial_neuron) and an arrow represents a connection from the output of one artificial neuron to the input of another.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Part of a series on | |
| [**Machine learning**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Machine_learning) **and** [**data mining**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Data_mining) | |
|  | |
| Paradigms |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| Problems |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| [Supervised learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Supervised_learning) ([**classification**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Statistical_classification) • [**regression**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regression_analysis)) |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| [Clustering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cluster_analysis) |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| [Dimensionality reduction](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dimensionality_reduction) |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| [Structured prediction](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Structured_prediction) |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| [Anomaly detection](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anomaly_detection) |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| [Artificial neural network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Artificial_neural_network)   * [Autoencoder](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Autoencoder) * [Deep learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deep_learning) * [Feedforward neural network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Feedforward_neural_network) * [Recurrent neural network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Recurrent_neural_network)   + [LSTM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Long_short-term_memory)   + [GRU](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gated_recurrent_unit)   + [ESN](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Echo_state_network)   + [reservoir computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reservoir_computing) * [Boltzmann machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Boltzmann_machine)   + [Restricted](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Restricted_Boltzmann_machine) * [GAN](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Generative_adversarial_network) * [Diffusion model](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Diffusion_model) * [SOM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Self-organizing_map) * [Convolutional neural network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Convolutional_neural_network)   + [U-Net](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/U-Net)   + [LeNet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LeNet)   + [AlexNet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AlexNet)   + [DeepDream](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DeepDream) * [Neural radiance field](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_radiance_field) * [Transformer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transformer_(machine_learning_model))   + [Vision](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vision_transformer) * [Mamba](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mamba_(deep_learning_architecture)) * [Spiking neural network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Spiking_neural_network) * [Memtransistor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Memtransistor) * [Electrochemical RAM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electrochemical_RAM) (ECRAM) |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| [Reinforcement learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reinforcement_learning) |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| Learning with humans |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| Model diagnostics |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| Mathematical foundations |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| Journals and conferences |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| Related articles |
| * [v](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Machine_learning) * [t](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template_talk:Machine_learning) * [e](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Template:Machine_learning) |

In [machine learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Machine_learning), a **neural network** (also **artificial neural network** or **neural net**, abbreviated **ANN** or **NN**) is a [model](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Machine_learning#Models) inspired by the structure and function of [biological neural networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Biological_neural_network) in animal [brains](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Brain).[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-1)[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-2)

An ANN consists of connected units or nodes called [*artificial neurons*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Artificial_neuron), which loosely model the [neurons](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neuron) in the brain. These are connected by *edges*, which model the [synapses](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Synapse) in the brain. Each artificial neuron receives signals from connected neurons, then processes them and sends a signal to other connected neurons. The "signal" is a [real number](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Real_number), and the output of each neuron is computed by some non-linear function of the sum of its inputs, called the [*activation function*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Activation_function). The strength of the signal at each connection is determined by a [*weight*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Weighting), which adjusts during the learning process.

Typically, neurons are aggregated into layers. Different layers may perform different transformations on their inputs. Signals travel from the first layer (the *input layer*) to the last layer (the *output layer*), possibly passing through multiple intermediate layers ([*hidden layers*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hidden_layer)). A network is typically called a deep neural network if it has at least two hidden layers.[[3]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-3)

Artificial neural networks are used for various tasks, including [predictive modeling](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Predictive_modeling), [adaptive control](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adaptive_control), and solving problems in [artificial intelligence](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Artificial_intelligence). They can learn from experience, and can derive conclusions from a complex and seemingly unrelated set of information.

## Training

Neural networks are typically trained through [empirical risk minimization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Empirical_risk_minimization). This method is based on the idea of optimizing the network's parameters to minimize the difference, or empirical risk, between the predicted output and the actual target values in a given dataset.[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:2-4) Gradient-based methods such as [backpropagation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Backpropagation) are usually used to estimate the parameters of the network.[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:2-4) During the training phase, ANNs learn from [labeled](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Labeled_data) training data by iteratively updating their parameters to minimize a defined [loss function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Loss_functions_for_classification).[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:4-5) This method allows the network to generalize to unseen data.

Simplified example of training a neural network in object detection: The network is trained by multiple images that are known to depict [starfish](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Starfish) and [sea urchins](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sea_urchin), which are correlated with "nodes" that represent visual [features](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Feature_(computer_vision)). The starfish match with a ringed texture and a star outline, whereas most sea urchins match with a striped texture and oval shape. However, the instance of a ring textured sea urchin creates a weakly weighted association between them.

Subsequent run of the network on an input image (left):[[6]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-6) The network correctly detects the starfish. However, the weakly weighted association between ringed texture and sea urchin also confers a weak signal to the latter from one of two intermediate nodes. In addition, a shell that was not included in the training gives a weak signal for the oval shape, also resulting in a weak signal for the sea urchin output. These weak signals may result in a [false positive](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/False_positive) result for sea urchin.  
In reality, textures and outlines would not be represented by single nodes, but rather by associated weight patterns of multiple nodes.

## History

Main article: [History of artificial neural networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_artificial_neural_networks)

### Early work

Today's deep neural networks are based on early work in [statistics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Statistics) over 200 years ago. The simplest kind of [feedforward neural network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Feedforward_neural_network) (FNN) is a linear network, which consists of a single layer of output nodes with linear activation functions; the inputs are fed directly to the outputs via a series of weights. The sum of the products of the weights and the inputs is calculated at each node. The [mean squared errors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mean_squared_error) between these calculated outputs and the given target values are minimized by creating an adjustment to the weights. This technique has been known for over two centuries as the [method of least squares](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Method_of_least_squares) or [linear regression](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Linear_regression). It was used as a means of finding a good rough linear fit to a set of points by [Legendre](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adrien-Marie_Legendre) (1805) and [Gauss](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gauss) (1795) for the prediction of planetary movement.[[7]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-legendre1805-7)[[8]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-gauss1795-8)[[9]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-brertscher-9)[[10]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-DLhistory-10)[[11]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-stigler-11)

Historically, digital computers such as the [von Neumann model](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Von_Neumann_model) operate via the execution of explicit instructions with access to memory by a number of processors. Some neural networks, on the other hand, originated from efforts to model information processing in biological systems through the framework of [connectionism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Connectionism). Unlike the von Neumann model, connectionist computing does not separate memory and processing.

[Warren McCulloch](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Warren_McCulloch) and [Walter Pitts](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Walter_Pitts)[[12]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-WM-12) (1943) considered a non-learning computational model for neural networks.[[13]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-13) This model paved the way for research to split into two approaches. One approach focused on biological processes while the other focused on the application of neural networks to [artificial intelligence](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Artificial_intelligence).

In the late 1940s, [D. O. Hebb](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Donald_O._Hebb)[[14]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-14) proposed a learning [hypothesis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hypothesis) based on the mechanism of [neural plasticity](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neuroplasticity) that became known as [Hebbian learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hebbian_learning). It was used in many early neural networks, such as Rosenblatt's [perceptron](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Perceptron) and the [Hopfield network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hopfield_network). Farley and [Clark](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wesley_A._Clark)[[15]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-15) (1954) used computational machines to simulate a Hebbian network. Other neural network computational machines were created by [Rochester](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nathaniel_Rochester_(computer_scientist)), Holland, Habit and Duda (1956).[[16]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-16)

In 1958, psychologist [Frank Rosenblatt](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Frank_Rosenblatt) described the perceptron, one of the first implemented artificial neural networks,[[17]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-17)[[18]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-18)[[19]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Werbos_1975-19)[[20]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-20) funded by the United States [Office of Naval Research](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Office_of_Naval_Research).[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Olazaran-21) R. D. Joseph (1960)[[22]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-joseph1960-22) mentions an even earlier perceptron-like device by Farley and Clark:[[10]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-DLhistory-10) "Farley and Clark of MIT Lincoln Laboratory actually preceded Rosenblatt in the development of a perceptron-like device." However, "they dropped the subject." The perceptron raised public excitement for research in Artificial Neural Networks, causing the US government to drastically increase funding. This contributed to "the Golden Age of AI" fueled by the optimistic claims made by computer scientists regarding the ability of perceptrons to emulate human intelligence.[[23]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:08-23)

The first perceptrons did not have adaptive hidden units. However, Joseph (1960)[[22]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-joseph1960-22) also discussed [multilayer perceptrons](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multilayer_perceptrons) with an adaptive hidden layer. Rosenblatt (1962)[[24]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-rosenblatt1962-24): section 16 cited and adopted these ideas, also crediting work by H. D. Block and B. W. Knight. Unfortunately, these early efforts did not lead to a working learning algorithm for hidden units, i.e., [deep learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deep_learning).

### Deep learning breakthroughs in the 1960s and 1970s

Fundamental research was conducted on ANNs in the 1960s and 1970s. The first working [deep learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deep_learning) algorithm was the [Group method of data handling](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Group_method_of_data_handling), a method to train arbitrarily deep neural networks, published by [Alexey Ivakhnenko](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexey_Ivakhnenko) and Lapa in [Ukraine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ukraine) (1965). They regarded it as a form of polynomial regression,[[25]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-ivak1965-25) or a generalization of Rosenblatt's perceptron.[[26]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-26) A 1971 paper described a deep network with eight layers trained by this method,[[27]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-ivak1971-27) which is based on layer by layer training through regression analysis. Superfluous hidden units are pruned using a separate validation set. Since the activation functions of the nodes are Kolmogorov-Gabor polynomials, these were also the first deep networks with multiplicative units or "gates."[[10]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-DLhistory-10)

The first deep learning [multilayer perceptron](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multilayer_perceptron) trained by [stochastic gradient descent](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_gradient_descent)[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-robbins1951-28) was published in 1967 by [Shun'ichi Amari](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Shun%27ichi_Amari).[[29]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Amari1967-29) In computer experiments conducted by Amari's student Saito, a five layer MLP with two modifiable layers learned [internal representations](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge_representation) to classify non-linearily separable pattern classes.[[10]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-DLhistory-10) Subsequent developments in hardware and hyperparameter tunings have made end-to-end [stochastic gradient descent](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_gradient_descent) the currently dominant training technique.

In 1969, [Kunihiko Fukushima](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kunihiko_Fukushima) introduced the [ReLU](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rectifier_(neural_networks)) (rectified linear unit) [activation function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Activation_function).[[10]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-DLhistory-10)[[30]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Fukushima1969-30)[[31]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-sonoda17-31) The rectifier has become the most popular activation function for deep learning.[[32]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-32)

Nevertheless, research stagnated in the United States following the work of [Minsky](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marvin_Minsky) and [Papert](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seymour_Papert) (1969),[[33]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:132-33) who emphasized that basic perceptrons were incapable of processing the exclusive-or circuit. This insight was irrelevant for the deep networks of Ivakhnenko (1965) and Amari (1967).

In 1976 transfer learning was introduced in neural networks learning. [[34]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-34) [[35]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-35)

Deep learning architectures for [convolutional neural networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Convolutional_neural_network) (CNNs) with convolutional layers and downsampling layers and weight replication began with the [Neocognitron](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neocognitron) introduced by [Kunihiko Fukushima](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kunihiko_Fukushima) in 1979, though not trained by backpropagation.[[36]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-FUKU1979-36)[[37]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-FUKU1980-37)[[38]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-SCHIDHUB4-38)

### Backpropagation

[Backpropagation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Backpropagation) is an efficient application of the [chain rule](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chain_rule) derived by [Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gottfried_Wilhelm_Leibniz) in 1673[[39]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-leibniz16762-39) to networks of differentiable nodes. The terminology "back-propagating errors" was actually introduced in 1962 by Rosenblatt,[[24]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-rosenblatt1962-24) but he did not know how to implement this, although [Henry J. Kelley](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Henry_J._Kelley) had a continuous precursor of backpropagation in 1960 in the context of [control theory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Control_theory).[[40]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-kelley19602-40) In 1970, [Seppo Linnainmaa](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seppo_Linnainmaa) published the modern form of [backpropagation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Backpropagation) in his master thesis (1970).[[41]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-lin19703-41)[[42]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-lin19763-42)[[10]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-DLhistory-10) G.M. Ostrovski et al. republished it in 1971.[[43]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-ostrowski1971-43)[[44]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-backprop-44) [Paul Werbos](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paul_Werbos) applied backpropagation to neural networks in 1982[[45]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-werbos1982-45)[[46]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:1-46) (his 1974 PhD thesis, reprinted in a 1994 book,[[47]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-werbos1974-47) did not yet describe the algorithm[[44]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-backprop-44)). In 1986, [David E. Rumelhart](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/David_E._Rumelhart) et al. popularised backpropagation but did not cite the original work.[[48]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-48)

### Convolutional neural networks

[Kunihiko Fukushima](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kunihiko_Fukushima)'s [convolutional neural network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Convolutional_neural_network) (CNN) architecture of 1979[[36]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-FUKU1979-36) also introduced [max pooling](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Max_pooling),[[49]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-49) a popular downsampling procedure for CNNs. CNNs have become an essential tool for [computer vision](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_vision).

The [time delay neural network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Time_delay_neural_network) (TDNN) was introduced in 1987 by [Alex Waibel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alex_Waibel) to apply CNN to phoneme recognition. It used convolutions, weight sharing, and backpropagation.[[50]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Waibel1987-50)[[51]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-speechsignal-51) In 1988, Wei Zhang applied a backpropagation-trained CNN to alphabet recognition.[[52]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-wz1988-52) In 1989, [Yann LeCun](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Yann_LeCun) et al. created a CNN called [LeNet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LeNet) for [recognizing handwritten ZIP codes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Handwriting_recognition) on mail. Training required 3 days.[[53]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-LECUN1989-53) In 1990, Wei Zhang implemented a CNN on [optical computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_computing) hardware.[[54]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-wz1990-54) In 1991, a CNN was applied to medical image object segmentation[[55]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-55) and breast cancer detection in mammograms.[[56]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-56) [LeNet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LeNet)-5 (1998), a 7-level CNN by [Yann LeCun](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Yann_LeCun) et al., that classifies digits, was applied by several banks to recognize hand-written numbers on checks digitized in 32×32 pixel images.[[57]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-lecun98-57)

From 1988 onward,[[58]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Qian1988-58)[[59]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Bohr1988-59) the use of neural networks transformed the field of [protein structure prediction](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Protein_structure_prediction), in particular when the first cascading networks were trained on *profiles* (matrices) produced by multiple [sequence alignments](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sequence_alignment).[[60]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Rost1993-60)

### Recurrent neural networks

One origin of RNN was [statistical mechanics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Statistical_mechanics). In 1972, [Shun'ichi Amari](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Shun%27ichi_Amari) proposed to modify the weights of an [Ising model](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ising_model) by [Hebbian learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hebbian_theory) rule as a model of associative memory, adding in the component of learning.[[61]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-61) This was popularized as the [Hopfield network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hopfield_network) by [John Hopfield](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Hopfield)(1982).[[62]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Hopfield19822-62) Another origin of RNN was neuroscience. The word "recurrent" is used to describe loop-like structures in anatomy. In 1901, [Cajal](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Santiago_Ram%C3%B3n_y_Cajal) observed "recurrent semicircles" in the [cerebellar cortex](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cerebellum).[[63]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-63) [Hebb](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Donald_O._Hebb) considered "reverberating circuit" as an explanation for short-term memory.[[64]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-64) The McCulloch and Pitts paper (1943) considered neural networks that contains cycles, and noted that the current activity of such networks can be affected by activity indefinitely far in the past.[[12]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-WM-12)

In 1982 a recurrent neural network, with an array architecture (rather than a multilayer perceptron architecture), named Crossbar Adaptive Array [[65]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-CAA1982-65)[[66]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-) used direct recurrent connections from the output to the supervisor (teaching ) inputs. In addition of computing actions (decisions), it computed internal state evaluations (emotions) of the consequence situations. Eliminating the external supervisor, it introduced the self-learning method in neural networks.

In cognitive psychology, the journal American Psychologist in early 1980's carried out a debate on relation between cognition and emotion. Zajonc in 1980 stated that emotion is computed first and is independent from cognition, while Lazarus in 1982 stated that cognition is computed first and is inseparable from emotion. [[67]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-67)[[68]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-68) In 1982 the Crossbar Adaptive Array gave a neural network model of cognition-emotion relation. [[65]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-CAA1982-65)[[69]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-69) It was an example of a debate where an AI system, a recurrent neural network, contributed to an issue in the same time addressed by cognitive psychology.

Two early influential works were the [Jordan network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Recurrent_neural_network#Jordan_network) (1986) and the [Elman network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Recurrent_neural_network#Elman_network) (1990), which applied RNN to study [cognitive psychology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cognitive_psychology).

In the 1980s, backpropagation did not work well for deep RNNs. To overcome this problem, in 1991, [Jürgen Schmidhuber](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J%C3%BCrgen_Schmidhuber) proposed the "neural sequence chunker" or "neural history compressor"[[70]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-chunker1991-70)[[71]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-schmidhuber1992-71) which introduced the important concepts of self-supervised pre-training (the "P" in [ChatGPT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ChatGPT)) and neural [knowledge distillation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge_distillation).[[10]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-DLhistory-10) In 1993, a neural history compressor system solved a "Very Deep Learning" task that required more than 1000 subsequent [layers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Layer_(deep_learning)) in an RNN unfolded in time.[[72]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-schmidhuber19932-72)

In 1991, [Sepp Hochreiter](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sepp_Hochreiter)'s diploma thesis [[73]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-HOCH1991-73) identified and analyzed the [vanishing gradient problem](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vanishing_gradient_problem)[[73]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-HOCH1991-73)[[74]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-HOCH2001-74) and proposed recurrent [residual](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Residual_neural_network) connections to solve it. He and Schmidhuber introduced [long short-term memory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Long_short-term_memory) (LSTM), which set accuracy records in multiple applications domains.[[75]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-75)[[76]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-lstm2-76) This was not yet the modern version of LSTM, which required the forget gate, which was introduced in 1999.[[77]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-lstm1999-77) It became the default choice for RNN architecture.

During 1985–1995, inspired by statistical mechanics, several architectures and methods were developed by [Terry Sejnowski](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Terry_Sejnowski), [Peter Dayan](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peter_Dayan), [Geoffrey Hinton](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Geoffrey_Hinton), etc., including the [Boltzmann machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Boltzmann_machine),[[78]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-78) [restricted Boltzmann machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Restricted_Boltzmann_machine),[[79]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-79) [Helmholtz machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Helmholtz_machine),[[80]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-) and the [wake-sleep algorithm](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wake-sleep_algorithm).[[81]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:13-81) These were designed for unsupervised learning of deep generative models.

### Deep learning

Between 2009 and 2012, ANNs began winning prizes in image recognition contests, approaching human level performance on various tasks, initially in [pattern recognition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pattern_recognition) and [handwriting recognition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Handwriting_recognition).[[82]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-82)[[83]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-83) In 2011, a CNN named *DanNet*[*[84]*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:32-84)[[85]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:62-85) by Dan Ciresan, Ueli Meier, Jonathan Masci, [Luca Maria Gambardella](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Luca_Maria_Gambardella), and [Jürgen Schmidhuber](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J%C3%BCrgen_Schmidhuber) achieved for the first time superhuman performance in a visual pattern recognition contest, outperforming traditional methods by a factor of 3.[[38]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-SCHIDHUB4-38) It then won more contests.[[86]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:82-86)[[87]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-ciresan2013miccai-87) They also showed how [max-pooling](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Max_pooling) CNNs on GPU improved performance significantly.[[88]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:9-88)

In October 2012, [AlexNet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AlexNet) by [Alex Krizhevsky](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alex_Krizhevsky), [Ilya Sutskever](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ilya_Sutskever), and [Geoffrey Hinton](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Geoffrey_Hinton)[[89]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-krizhevsky20122-89) won the large-scale [ImageNet competition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ImageNet_competition) by a significant margin over shallow machine learning methods. Further incremental improvements included the VGG-16 network by [Karen Simonyan](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Karen_Simonyan) and [Andrew Zisserman](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Andrew_Zisserman)[[90]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-VGG-90) and Google's [Inceptionv3](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Inceptionv3).[[91]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-szegedy-91)

In 2012, [Ng](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Andrew_Ng) and [Dean](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jeff_Dean_(computer_scientist)) created a network that learned to recognize higher-level concepts, such as cats, only from watching unlabeled images.[[92]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-ng2012-92) Unsupervised pre-training and increased computing power from [GPUs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GPU) and [distributed computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Distributed_computing) allowed the use of larger networks, particularly in image and visual recognition problems, which became known as "deep learning".[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:4-5)

[Radial basis function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radial_basis_function_network) and wavelet networks were introduced in 2013. These can be shown to offer best approximation properties and have been applied in [nonlinear system identification](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nonlinear_system_identification) and classification applications.[[93]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-SAB1-93)

[Generative adversarial network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Generative_adversarial_network) (GAN) ([Ian Goodfellow](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ian_Goodfellow) et al., 2014)[[94]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-GANnips-94) became state of the art in generative modeling during 2014–2018 period. The GAN principle was originally published in 1991 by [Jürgen Schmidhuber](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J%C3%BCrgen_Schmidhuber) who called it "artificial curiosity": two neural networks contest with each other in the form of a [zero-sum game](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Zero-sum_game), where one network's gain is the other network's loss.[[95]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-curiosity1991-95)[[96]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-gancurpm2020-96) The first network is a [generative model](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Generative_model) that models a [probability distribution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Probability_distribution) over output patterns. The second network learns by [gradient descent](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gradient_descent) to predict the reactions of the environment to these patterns. Excellent image quality is achieved by [Nvidia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nvidia)'s [StyleGAN](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/StyleGAN) (2018)[[97]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-SyncedReview201822-97) based on the Progressive GAN by Tero Karras et al.[[98]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-progressiveGAN201722-98) Here, the GAN generator is grown from small to large scale in a pyramidal fashion. Image generation by GAN reached popular success, and provoked discussions concerning [deepfakes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deepfake).[[99]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-99) [Diffusion models](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Diffusion_model) (2015)[[100]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-100) eclipsed GANs in generative modeling since then, with systems such as [DALL·E 2](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DALL%C2%B7E_2) (2022) and [Stable Diffusion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stable_Diffusion) (2022).

In 2014, the state of the art was training "very deep neural network" with 20 to 30 layers.[[101]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-101) Stacking too many layers led to a steep reduction in [training](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Training,_validation,_and_test_data_sets) accuracy,[[102]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-prelu2-102) known as the "degradation" problem.[[103]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-resnet2-103) In 2015, two techniques were developed to train very deep networks: the [highway network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Highway_network) was published in May 2015,[[104]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-highway20153-104) and the [residual neural network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Residual_neural_network) (ResNet) in December 2015.[[105]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-resnet20153-105)[[106]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-106) ResNet behaves like an open-gated Highway Net.

Main article: [Transformer (deep learning architecture) § History](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transformer_(deep_learning_architecture)#History)

During the 2010s, the [seq2seq](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seq2seq) model was developed, and attention mechanisms were added. It led to the modern Transformer architecture in 2017 in [*Attention Is All You Need*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Attention_Is_All_You_Need).[[107]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-vaswani2017-107) It requires computation time that is quadratic in the size of the context window. [Jürgen Schmidhuber](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J%C3%BCrgen_Schmidhuber)'s fast weight controller (1992)[[108]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-transform19922-108) scales linearly and was later shown to be equivalent to the unnormalized linear Transformer.[[109]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-fastlinear20202-109)[[110]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-schlag20212-110)[[10]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-DLhistory-10) Transformers have increasingly become the model of choice for [natural language processing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Natural_language_processing).[[111]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-wolf2020-111) Many modern [large language models](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Large_language_model) such as [ChatGPT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ChatGPT), [GPT-4](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GPT-4), and [BERT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/BERT_(language_model)) use this architecture.

## Models

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | This section **may be** [**confusing or unclear**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Vagueness) **to readers**. Please help [clarify the section](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Please_clarify). There might be a discussion about this on [the talk page](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk:Neural_network_(machine_learning)). *(April 2017) (*[*Learn how and when to remove this message*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Maintenance_template_removal)*)* |

Further information: [Mathematics of artificial neural networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mathematics_of_artificial_neural_networks)

Neuron and myelinated axon, with signal flow from inputs at dendrites to outputs at axon terminals

ANNs began as an attempt to exploit the architecture of the human brain to perform tasks that conventional algorithms had little success with. They soon reoriented towards improving empirical results, abandoning attempts to remain true to their biological precursors. ANNs have the ability to learn and model non-linearities and complex relationships. This is achieved by neurons being connected in various patterns, allowing the output of some neurons to become the input of others. The network forms a [directed](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Directed_graph), [weighted graph](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Weighted_graph).[[112]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Zell1994ch5.2-112)

An artificial neural network consists of simulated neurons. Each neuron is connected to other [nodes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vertex_(graph_theory)) via [links](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Glossary_of_graph_theory_terms#edge) like a biological axon-synapse-dendrite connection. All the nodes connected by links take in some data and use it to perform specific operations and tasks on the data. Each link has a weight, determining the strength of one node's influence on another,[[113]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Winston-113) allowing weights to choose the signal between neurons.

### Artificial neurons

ANNs are composed of [artificial neurons](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Artificial_neurons) which are conceptually derived from biological [neurons](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neuron). Each artificial neuron has inputs and produces a single output which can be sent to multiple other neurons.[[114]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Abbod2007-114) The inputs can be the feature values of a sample of external data, such as images or documents, or they can be the outputs of other neurons. The outputs of the final *output neurons* of the neural net accomplish the task, such as recognizing an object in an image.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

To find the output of the neuron we take the weighted sum of all the inputs, weighted by the *weights* of the *connections* from the inputs to the neuron. We add a *bias* term to this sum.[[115]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-DAWSON1998-115) This weighted sum is sometimes called the *activation*. This weighted sum is then passed through a (usually nonlinear) [activation function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Activation_function) to produce the output. The initial inputs are external data, such as images and documents. The ultimate outputs accomplish the task, such as recognizing an object in an image.[[116]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-116)

### Organization

The neurons are typically organized into multiple layers, especially in [deep learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deep_learning). Neurons of one layer connect only to neurons of the immediately preceding and immediately following layers. The layer that receives external data is the *input layer*. The layer that produces the ultimate result is the *output layer*. In between them are zero or more *hidden layers*. Single layer and unlayered networks are also used. Between two layers, multiple connection patterns are possible. They can be 'fully connected', with every neuron in one layer connecting to every neuron in the next layer. They can be *pooling*, where a group of neurons in one layer connects to a single neuron in the next layer, thereby reducing the number of neurons in that layer.[[117]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-flexible-117) Neurons with only such connections form a [directed acyclic graph](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Directed_acyclic_graph) and are known as [*feedforward networks*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Feedforward_neural_network).[[118]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Zell1994p73-118) Alternatively, networks that allow connections between neurons in the same or previous layers are known as [*recurrent networks*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Recurrent_neural_network).[[119]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-119)

### Hyperparameter

Main article: [Hyperparameter (machine learning)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hyperparameter_(machine_learning))

A [hyperparameter](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hyperparameter_(machine_learning)) is a constant [parameter](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parameter) whose value is set before the learning process begins. The values of parameters are derived via learning. Examples of hyperparameters include [learning rate](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Learning_rate), the number of hidden layers and batch size.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)] The values of some hyperparameters can be dependent on those of other hyperparameters. For example, the size of some layers can depend on the overall number of layers.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

### Learning

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | This section includes a [list of references](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citing_sources), [related reading](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Further_reading), or [external links](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:External_links), **but its sources remain unclear because it lacks** [**inline citations**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citing_sources#Inline_citations). Please help [improve](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:WikiProject_Fact_and_Reference_Check) this section by [introducing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:When_to_cite) more precise citations. *(August 2019) (*[*Learn how and when to remove this message*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Maintenance_template_removal)*)* |

See also: [Mathematical optimization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mathematical_optimization), [Estimation theory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Estimation_theory), and [Machine learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Machine_learning)

Learning is the adaptation of the network to better handle a task by considering sample observations. Learning involves adjusting the weights (and optional thresholds) of the network to improve the accuracy of the result. This is done by minimizing the observed errors. Learning is complete when examining additional observations does not usefully reduce the error rate. Even after learning, the error rate typically does not reach 0. If after learning, the error rate is too high, the network typically must be redesigned. Practically this is done by defining a [cost function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Loss_function) that is evaluated periodically during learning. As long as its output continues to decline, learning continues. The cost is frequently defined as a [statistic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Statistic) whose value can only be approximated. The outputs are actually numbers, so when the error is low, the difference between the output (almost certainly a cat) and the correct answer (cat) is small. Learning attempts to reduce the total of the differences across the observations. Most learning models can be viewed as a straightforward application of [optimization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mathematical_optimization) theory and [statistical estimation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Statistical_estimation).[[112]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Zell1994ch5.2-112)[[120]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-120)

#### Learning rate

Main article: [Learning rate](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Learning_rate)

The learning rate defines the size of the corrective steps that the model takes to adjust for errors in each observation.[[121]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-121) A high learning rate shortens the training time, but with lower ultimate accuracy, while a lower learning rate takes longer, but with the potential for greater accuracy. Optimizations such as [Quickprop](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Quickprop) are primarily aimed at speeding up error minimization, while other improvements mainly try to increase reliability. In order to avoid [oscillation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oscillation) inside the network such as alternating connection weights, and to improve the rate of convergence, refinements use an [adaptive learning rate](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adaptive_learning_rate) that increases or decreases as appropriate.[[122]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-122) The concept of momentum allows the balance between the gradient and the previous change to be weighted such that the weight adjustment depends to some degree on the previous change. A momentum close to 0 emphasizes the gradient, while a value close to 1 emphasizes the last change.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

#### Cost function

While it is possible to define a cost function [ad hoc](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ad_hoc), frequently the choice is determined by the function's desirable properties (such as [convexity](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Convex_function)) or because it arises from the model (e.g. in a probabilistic model the model's [posterior probability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Posterior_probability) can be used as an inverse cost).[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

#### Backpropagation

Main article: [Backpropagation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Backpropagation)

Backpropagation is a method used to adjust the connection weights to compensate for each error found during learning. The error amount is effectively divided among the connections. Technically, backprop calculates the [gradient](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gradient) (the derivative) of the [cost function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Loss_function) associated with a given state with respect to the weights. The weight updates can be done via [stochastic gradient descent](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_gradient_descent) or other methods, such as [*extreme learning machines*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Extreme_learning_machine),[[123]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-123) "no-prop" networks,[[124]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-124) training without backtracking,[[125]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-125) "weightless" networks,[[126]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-RBMTRAIN-126)[[127]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-127) and [non-connectionist neural networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Holographic_associative_memory).[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

### Learning paradigms

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | This section includes a [list of references](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citing_sources), [related reading](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Further_reading), or [external links](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:External_links), **but its sources remain unclear because it lacks** [**inline citations**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citing_sources#Inline_citations). Please help [improve](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:WikiProject_Fact_and_Reference_Check) this section by [introducing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:When_to_cite) more precise citations. *(August 2019) (*[*Learn how and when to remove this message*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Maintenance_template_removal)*)* |

Machine learning is commonly separated into three main learning paradigms, [supervised learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Supervised_learning),[[128]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-128) [unsupervised learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unsupervised_learning)[[129]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-129) and [reinforcement learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reinforcement_learning).[[130]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-130) Each corresponds to a particular learning task.

#### Supervised learning

[Supervised learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Supervised_learning) uses a set of paired inputs and desired outputs. The learning task is to produce the desired output for each input. In this case, the cost function is related to eliminating incorrect deductions.[[131]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-131) A commonly used cost is the [mean-squared error](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mean-squared_error), which tries to minimize the average squared error between the network's output and the desired output. Tasks suited for supervised learning are [pattern recognition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pattern_recognition) (also known as classification) and [regression](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regression_analysis) (also known as function approximation). Supervised learning is also applicable to sequential data (e.g., for handwriting, speech and [gesture recognition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gesture_recognition)). This can be thought of as learning with a "teacher", in the form of a function that provides continuous feedback on the quality of solutions obtained thus far.

#### Unsupervised learning

In [unsupervised learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unsupervised_learning), input data is given along with the cost function, some function of the data x and the network's output. The cost function is dependent on the task (the model domain) and any [*a priori*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/A_priori_and_a_posteriori) assumptions (the implicit properties of the model, its parameters and the observed variables). As a trivial example, consider the model f ( x ) = a where a is a constant and the cost C = E [ ( x − f ( x ) ) 2 ] . Minimizing this cost produces a value of a that is equal to the mean of the data. The cost function can be much more complicated. Its form depends on the application: for example, in [compression](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Data_compression) it could be related to the [mutual information](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mutual_information) between x and f ( x ) , whereas in statistical modeling, it could be related to the [posterior probability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Posterior_probability) of the model given the data (note that in both of those examples, those quantities would be maximized rather than minimized). Tasks that fall within the paradigm of unsupervised learning are in general [estimation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Approximation) problems; the applications include [clustering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Data_clustering), the estimation of [statistical distributions](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Statistical_distributions), [compression](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Data_compression) and [filtering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bayesian_spam_filtering).

#### Reinforcement learning

Main article: [Reinforcement learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reinforcement_learning)

See also: [Stochastic control](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_control)

In applications such as playing video games, an actor takes a string of actions, receiving a generally unpredictable response from the environment after each one. The goal is to win the game, i.e., generate the most positive (lowest cost) responses. In [reinforcement learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reinforcement_learning), the aim is to weight the network (devise a policy) to perform actions that minimize long-term (expected cumulative) cost. At each point in time the agent performs an action and the environment generates an observation and an [instantaneous](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Instant) cost, according to some (usually unknown) rules. The rules and the long-term cost usually only can be estimated. At any juncture, the agent decides whether to explore new actions to uncover their costs or to exploit prior learning to proceed more quickly.

Formally the environment is modeled as a [Markov decision process](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Markov_decision_process) (MDP) with states s 1 , . . . , s n ∈ S and actions a 1 , . . . , a m ∈ A . Because the state transitions are not known, probability distributions are used instead: the instantaneous cost distribution P ( c t | s t ) , the observation distribution P ( x t | s t ) and the transition distribution P ( s t + 1 | s t , a t ) , while a policy is defined as the conditional distribution over actions given the observations. Taken together, the two define a [Markov chain](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Markov_chain) (MC). The aim is to discover the lowest-cost MC.

ANNs serve as the learning component in such applications.[[132]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-132)[[133]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-133) [Dynamic programming](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dynamic_programming) coupled with ANNs (giving [neurodynamic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_oscillation) programming)[[134]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-134) has been applied to problems such as those involved in [vehicle routing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vehicle_routing),[[135]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-135) video games, [natural resource management](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Natural_resource_management)[[136]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-136)[[137]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-137) and [medicine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Medicine)[[138]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-138) because of ANNs ability to mitigate losses of accuracy even when reducing the [discretization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Discretization) grid density for numerically approximating the solution of control problems. Tasks that fall within the paradigm of reinforcement learning are control problems, [games](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Game) and other sequential decision making tasks.

#### Self-learning

Self-learning in neural networks was introduced in 1982 along with a neural network capable of self-learning named *crossbar adaptive array* (CAA).[[139]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-139) It is a system with only one input, situation s, and only one output, action (or behavior) a. It has neither external advice input nor external reinforcement input from the environment. The CAA computes, in a crossbar fashion, both decisions about actions and emotions (feelings) about encountered situations. The system is driven by the interaction between cognition and emotion.[[140]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-140) Given the memory matrix, W =||w(a,s)||, the crossbar self-learning algorithm in each iteration performs the following computation:

In situation s perform action a;

Receive consequence situation s';

Compute emotion of being in consequence situation v(s');

Update crossbar memory w'(a,s) = w(a,s) + v(s').

The backpropagated value (secondary reinforcement) is the emotion toward the consequence situation. The CAA exists in two environments, one is behavioral environment where it behaves, and the other is genetic environment, where from it initially and only once receives initial emotions about to be encountered situations in the behavioral environment. Having received the genome vector (species vector) from the genetic environment, the CAA will learn a goal-seeking behavior, in the behavioral environment that contains both desirable and undesirable situations.[[141]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-141)

#### Neuroevolution

Main article: [Neuroevolution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neuroevolution)

[Neuroevolution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neuroevolution) can create neural network topologies and weights using [evolutionary computation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Evolutionary_computation). It is competitive with sophisticated gradient descent approaches.[[142]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-142)[[143]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-143) One advantage of neuroevolution is that it may be less prone to get caught in "dead ends".[[144]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-144)

### Stochastic neural network

**Stochastic neural networks** originating from [Sherrington–Kirkpatrick models](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Spin_glass#Sherrington–Kirkpatrick_model) are a type of artificial neural network built by introducing random variations into the network, either by giving the network's [artificial neurons](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Artificial_neuron) [stochastic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process) transfer functions [[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)], or by giving them stochastic weights. This makes them useful tools for [optimization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optimization_(mathematics)) problems, since the random fluctuations help the network escape from [local minima](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Maxima_and_minima).[[145]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-145) Stochastic neural networks trained using a Bayesian approach are known as **Bayesian neural networks**.[[146]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-146)

### Other

In a [Bayesian](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bayesian_probability) framework, a distribution over the set of allowed models is chosen to minimize the cost. [Evolutionary methods](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Evolutionary_methods),[[147]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-147) [gene expression programming](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gene_expression_programming),[[148]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-148) [simulated annealing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Simulated_annealing),[[149]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-149) [expectation–maximization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Expectation%E2%80%93maximization_algorithm), [non-parametric methods](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Non-parametric_methods) and [particle swarm optimization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Particle_swarm_optimization)[[150]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-150) are other learning algorithms. Convergent recursion is a learning algorithm for [cerebellar model articulation controller](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cerebellar_model_articulation_controller) (CMAC) neural networks.[[151]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Qin1-151)[[152]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Qin2-152)

#### Modes

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | This section includes a [list of references](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citing_sources), [related reading](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Further_reading), or [external links](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:External_links), **but its sources remain unclear because it lacks** [**inline citations**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citing_sources#Inline_citations). Please help [improve](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:WikiProject_Fact_and_Reference_Check) this section by [introducing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:When_to_cite) more precise citations. *(August 2019) (*[*Learn how and when to remove this message*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Maintenance_template_removal)*)* |

Two modes of learning are available: [stochastic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_gradient_descent) and batch. In stochastic learning, each input creates a weight adjustment. In batch learning weights are adjusted based on a batch of inputs, accumulating errors over the batch. Stochastic learning introduces "noise" into the process, using the local gradient calculated from one data point; this reduces the chance of the network getting stuck in local minima. However, batch learning typically yields a faster, more stable descent to a local minimum, since each update is performed in the direction of the batch's average error. A common compromise is to use "mini-batches", small batches with samples in each batch selected stochastically from the entire data set.

## Types

Main article: [Types of artificial neural networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Types_of_artificial_neural_networks)

ANNs have evolved into a broad family of techniques that have advanced the state of the art across multiple domains. The simplest types have one or more static components, including number of units, number of layers, unit weights and [topology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Topology). Dynamic types allow one or more of these to evolve via learning. The latter is much more complicated but can shorten learning periods and produce better results. Some types allow/require learning to be "supervised" by the operator, while others operate independently. Some types operate purely in hardware, while others are purely software and run on general purpose computers.

Some of the main breakthroughs include:

* [Convolutional neural networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Convolutional_neural_network) that have proven particularly successful in processing visual and other two-dimensional data;[[153]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-153)[[154]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-lecun2016slides-154) where long short-term memory avoids the [vanishing gradient problem](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vanishing_gradient_problem)[[155]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:03-155) and can handle signals that have a mix of low and high frequency components aiding large-vocabulary speech recognition,[[156]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-sak2014-156)[[157]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-liwu2015-157) text-to-speech synthesis,[[158]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-158)[[159]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-scholarpedia2-159)[[160]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-zen2015-160) and photo-real talking heads;[[161]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-fan2015-161)
* Competitive networks such as [generative adversarial networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Generative_adversarial_network) in which multiple networks (of varying structure) compete with each other, on tasks such as winning a game[[162]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-preprint-162) or on deceiving the opponent about the authenticity of an input.[[94]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-GANnips-94)

## Network design

Using artificial neural networks requires an understanding of their characteristics.

* Choice of model: This depends on the data representation and the application. Model parameters include the number, type, and connectedness of network layers, as well as the size of each and the connection type (full, pooling, etc. ). Overly complex models learn slowly.
* [Learning algorithm](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Machine_learning): Numerous trade-offs exist between learning algorithms. Almost any algorithm will work well with the correct hyperparameters[[163]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-163) for training on a particular data set. However, selecting and tuning an algorithm for training on unseen data requires significant experimentation.
* [Robustness](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Robustness): If the model, cost function and learning algorithm are selected appropriately, the resulting ANN can become robust.

[Neural architecture search](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_architecture_search) (NAS) uses machine learning to automate ANN design. Various approaches to NAS have designed networks that compare well with hand-designed systems. The basic search algorithm is to propose a candidate model, evaluate it against a dataset, and use the results as feedback to teach the NAS network.[[164]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-164) Available systems include [AutoML](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Automated_machine_learning) and AutoKeras.[[165]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-165) [scikit-learn library](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Scikit-learn) provides functions to help with building a deep network from scratch. We can then implement a deep network with [TensorFlow](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/TensorFlow) or [Keras](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Keras).

Hyperparameters must also be defined as part of the design (they are not learned), governing matters such as how many neurons are in each layer, learning rate, step, stride, depth, receptive field and padding (for CNNs), etc.[[166]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-abs1502.02127-166)

The [Python](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Python_(programming_language)) code snippet provides an overview of the training function, which uses the training dataset, number of hidden layer units, learning rate, and number of iterations as parameters:

def train(X, y, n\_hidden, learning\_rate, n\_iter):

m, n\_input = X.shape

# 1. random initialize weights and biases

w1 = np.random.randn(n\_input, n\_hidden)

b1 = np.zeros((1, n\_hidden))

w2 = np.random.randn(n\_hidden, 1)

b2 = np.zeros((1, 1))

# 2. in each iteration, feed all layers with the latest weights and biases

for i in range(n\_iter + 1):

z2 = np.dot(X, w1) + b1

a2 = sigmoid(z2)

z3 = np.dot(a2, w2) + b2

a3 = z3

dz3 = a3 - y

dw2 = np.dot(a2.T, dz3)

db2 = np.sum(dz3, axis=0, keepdims=True)

dz2 = np.dot(dz3, w2.T) \* sigmoid\_derivative(z2)

dw1 = np.dot(X.T, dz2)

db1 = np.sum(dz2, axis=0)

# 3. update weights and biases with gradients

w1 -= learning\_rate \* dw1 / m

w2 -= learning\_rate \* dw2 / m

b1 -= learning\_rate \* db1 / m

b2 -= learning\_rate \* db2 / m

if i % 1000 == 0:

print("Epoch", i, "loss: ", np.mean(np.square(dz3)))

model = {"w1": w1, "b1": b1, "w2": w2, "b2": b2}

return model

[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

## Applications

Because of their ability to reproduce and model nonlinear processes, artificial neural networks have found applications in many disciplines. These include:

* [Function approximation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Function_approximation),[[167]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-167) or [regression analysis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regression_analysis),[[168]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-168) (including [time series prediction](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Time_series#Prediction_and_forecasting), [fitness approximation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fitness_approximation),[[169]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-169) and modeling)
* [Data processing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Data_processing)[[170]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-170) (including filtering, clustering, [blind source separation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Blind_source_separation),[[171]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-171) and compression)
* [Nonlinear system identification](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nonlinear_system_identification)[[93]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-SAB1-93) and control (including vehicle control, trajectory prediction,[[172]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-172) [adaptive control](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adaptive_control), [process control](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Process_control), and [natural resource management](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Natural_resource_management))
* [Pattern recognition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pattern_recognition) (including radar systems, [face identification](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Facial_recognition_system), signal classification,[[173]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-173) [novelty detection](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Novelty_detection), [3D reconstruction](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/3D_reconstruction),[[174]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-174) object recognition, and sequential decision making[[175]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-TurekNeuralNet-175))
* Sequence recognition (including [gesture](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gesture_recognition), [speech](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Speech_recognition), and [handwritten](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Handwriting_recognition) and printed text recognition[[176]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-176))
* Sensor data analysis[[177]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-177) (including [image analysis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Image_analysis))
* [Robotics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Robotics) (including directing manipulators and [prostheses](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Prosthesis))
* [Data mining](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Data_mining) (including [knowledge discovery in databases](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge_discovery_in_databases))
* Finance[[178]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-178) (such as [ex-ante](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ex-ante) models for specific financial long-run forecasts and [artificial financial markets](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Artificial_financial_market))
* [Quantum chemistry](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Quantum_chemistry)[[179]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Balabin_2009-179)
* [General game playing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/General_game_playing)[[180]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-180)
* [Generative AI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Generative_AI)[[181]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-181)
* [Data visualization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Data_visualization)
* [Machine translation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Machine_translation)
* Social network filtering[[182]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-182)
* [E-mail spam](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/E-mail_spam) filtering
* [Medical diagnosis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Medical_diagnosis)[[183]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Ciaramella-183)

ANNs have been used to diagnose several types of cancers[[184]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-184)[[185]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-185) and to distinguish highly invasive cancer cell lines from less invasive lines using only cell shape information.[[186]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-186)[[187]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-187)

ANNs have been used to accelerate reliability analysis of infrastructures subject to natural disasters[[188]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-188)[[189]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-189) and to predict foundation settlements.[[190]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-190) It can also be useful to mitigate flood by the use of ANNs for modelling rainfall-runoff.[[191]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-191) ANNs have also been used for building black-box models in [geoscience](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Geoscience): [hydrology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hydrology),[[192]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-192)[[193]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-193) ocean modelling and [coastal engineering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Coastal_engineering),[[194]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-194)[[195]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-195) and [geomorphology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Geomorphology).[[196]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-196) ANNs have been employed in [cybersecurity](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_security), with the objective to discriminate between legitimate activities and malicious ones. For example, machine learning has been used for classifying Android malware,[[197]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-197) for identifying domains belonging to threat actors and for detecting URLs posing a security risk.[[198]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-198) Research is underway on ANN systems designed for penetration testing, for detecting botnets,[[199]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-199) credit cards frauds[[200]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-200) and network intrusions.

ANNs have been proposed as a tool to solve [partial differential equations](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Partial_differential_equation) in physics[[201]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-201)[[202]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-202)[[203]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-203) and simulate the properties of many-body [open quantum systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Open_quantum_system).[[204]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-204)[[205]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-205)[[206]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-206)[[207]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-207) In brain research ANNs have studied short-term behavior of [individual neurons](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Biological_neuron_models),[[208]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-208) the dynamics of neural circuitry arise from interactions between individual neurons and how behavior can arise from abstract neural modules that represent complete subsystems. Studies considered long-and short-term plasticity of neural systems and their relation to learning and memory from the individual neuron to the system level.

It is possible to create a profile of a user's interests from pictures, using artificial neural networks trained for object recognition.[[209]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-209)

Beyond their traditional applications, artificial neural networks are increasingly being utilized in interdisciplinary research, such as materials science. For instance, graph neural networks (GNNs) have demonstrated their capability in scaling deep learning for the discovery of new stable materials by efficiently predicting the total energy of crystals. This application underscores the adaptability and potential of ANNs in tackling complex problems beyond the realms of predictive modeling and artificial intelligence, opening new pathways for scientific discovery and innovation.[[210]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-210)

## Theoretical properties

### Computational power

The [multilayer perceptron](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multilayer_perceptron) is a [universal function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/UTM_theorem) approximator, as proven by the [universal approximation theorem](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Universal_approximation_theorem). However, the proof is not constructive regarding the number of neurons required, the network topology, the weights and the learning parameters.

A specific recurrent architecture with [rational](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rational_number)-valued weights (as opposed to full precision [real number](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Real_number)-valued weights) has the power of a [universal Turing machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Universal_Turing_machine),[[211]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-211) using a finite number of neurons and standard linear connections. Further, the use of [irrational](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Irrational_number) values for weights results in a machine with [super-Turing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hypercomputation) power.[[212]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-212)[[213]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-213)[[*failed verification*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Verifiability)]

### Capacity

A model's "capacity" property corresponds to its ability to model any given function. It is related to the amount of information that can be stored in the network and to the notion of complexity. Two notions of capacity are known by the community. The information capacity and the VC Dimension. The information capacity of a perceptron is intensively discussed in Sir David MacKay's book[[214]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-auto-214) which summarizes work by Thomas Cover.[[215]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-215) The capacity of a network of standard neurons (not convolutional) can be derived by four rules[[216]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-216) that derive from understanding a neuron as an electrical element. The information capacity captures the functions modelable by the network given any data as input. The second notion, is the [VC dimension](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/VC_dimension). VC Dimension uses the principles of [measure theory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Measure_theory) and finds the maximum capacity under the best possible circumstances. This is, given input data in a specific form. As noted in,[[214]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-auto-214) the VC Dimension for arbitrary inputs is half the information capacity of a Perceptron. The VC Dimension for arbitrary points is sometimes referred to as Memory Capacity.[[217]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-217)

### Convergence

Models may not consistently converge on a single solution, firstly because local minima may exist, depending on the cost function and the model. Secondly, the optimization method used might not guarantee to converge when it begins far from any local minimum. Thirdly, for sufficiently large data or parameters, some methods become impractical.

Another issue worthy to mention is that training may cross some [Saddle point](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Saddle_point) which may lead the convergence to the wrong direction.

The convergence behavior of certain types of ANN architectures are more understood than others. When the width of network approaches to infinity, the ANN is well described by its first order Taylor expansion throughout training, and so inherits the convergence behavior of [affine models](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Linear_model).[[218]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-218)[[219]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-219) Another example is when parameters are small, it is observed that ANNs often fits target functions from low to high frequencies. This behavior is referred to as the spectral bias, or frequency principle, of neural networks.[[220]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-220)[[221]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-221)[[222]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-222)[[223]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-223) This phenomenon is the opposite to the behavior of some well studied iterative numerical schemes such as [Jacobi method](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jacobi_method). Deeper neural networks have been observed to be more biased towards low frequency functions.[[224]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-224)

### Generalization and statistics

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | This section includes a [list of references](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citing_sources), [related reading](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Further_reading), or [external links](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:External_links), **but its sources remain unclear because it lacks** [**inline citations**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citing_sources#Inline_citations). Please help [improve](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:WikiProject_Fact_and_Reference_Check) this section by [introducing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:When_to_cite) more precise citations. *(August 2019) (*[*Learn how and when to remove this message*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Maintenance_template_removal)*)* |

Applications whose goal is to create a system that generalizes well to unseen examples, face the possibility of over-training. This arises in convoluted or over-specified systems when the network capacity significantly exceeds the needed free parameters. Two approaches address over-training. The first is to use [cross-validation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cross-validation_(statistics)) and similar techniques to check for the presence of over-training and to select hyperparameters to minimize the generalization error.

The second is to use some form of [*regularization*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regularization_(mathematics)). This concept emerges in a probabilistic (Bayesian) framework, where regularization can be performed by selecting a larger prior probability over simpler models; but also in statistical learning theory, where the goal is to minimize over two quantities: the 'empirical risk' and the 'structural risk', which roughly corresponds to the error over the training set and the predicted error in unseen data due to overfitting.

Confidence analysis of a neural network

Supervised neural networks that use a [mean squared error](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mean_squared_error) (MSE) cost function can use formal statistical methods to determine the confidence of the trained model. The MSE on a validation set can be used as an estimate for variance. This value can then be used to calculate the [confidence interval](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Confidence_interval) of network output, assuming a [normal distribution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Normal_distribution). A confidence analysis made this way is statistically valid as long as the output [probability distribution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Probability_distribution) stays the same and the network is not modified.

By assigning a [softmax activation function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Softmax_activation_function), a generalization of the [logistic function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Logistic_function), on the output layer of the neural network (or a softmax component in a component-based network) for categorical target variables, the outputs can be interpreted as posterior probabilities. This is useful in classification as it gives a certainty measure on classifications.

The softmax activation function is:

y i = e x i ∑ j = 1 c e x j

## Criticism

### Training

A common criticism of neural networks, particularly in robotics, is that they require too many training samples for real-world operation.[[225]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-225) Any learning machine needs sufficient representative examples in order to capture the underlying structure that allows it to generalize to new cases. Potential solutions include randomly shuffling training examples, by using a numerical optimization algorithm that does not take too large steps when changing the network connections following an example, grouping examples in so-called mini-batches and/or introducing a recursive least squares algorithm for [CMAC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cerebellar_model_articulation_controller).[[151]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Qin1-151) Dean Pomerleau uses a neural network to train a robotic vehicle to drive on multiple types of roads (single lane, multi-lane, dirt, etc.), and a large amount of his research is devoted to extrapolating multiple training scenarios from a single training experience, and preserving past training diversity so that the system does not become overtrained (if, for example, it is presented with a series of right turns—it should not learn to always turn right).[[226]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-226)

### Theory

A central claim[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)] of ANNs is that they embody new and powerful general principles for processing information. These principles are ill-defined. It is often claimed[[*by whom?*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Manual_of_Style/Words_to_watch#Unsupported_attributions)] that they are [emergent](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Emergent_properties) from the network itself. This allows simple statistical association (the basic function of artificial neural networks) to be described as learning or recognition. In 1997, [Alexander Dewdney](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexander_Dewdney), a former [*Scientific American*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Scientific_American) columnist, commented that as a result, artificial neural networks have a "something-for-nothing quality, one that imparts a peculiar aura of laziness and a distinct lack of curiosity about just how good these computing systems are. No human hand (or mind) intervenes; solutions are found as if by magic; and no one, it seems, has learned anything".[[227]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-227) One response to Dewdney is that neural networks have been successfully used to handle many complex and diverse tasks, ranging from autonomously flying aircraft[[228]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-228) to detecting credit card fraud to mastering the game of [Go](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Go_(game)).

Technology writer Roger Bridgman commented:

Neural networks, for instance, are in the dock not only because they have been hyped to high heaven, (what hasn't?) but also because you could create a successful net without understanding how it worked: the bunch of numbers that captures its behaviour would in all probability be "an opaque, unreadable table...valueless as a scientific resource".

In spite of his emphatic declaration that science is not technology, Dewdney seems here to pillory neural nets as bad science when most of those devising them are just trying to be good engineers. An unreadable table that a useful machine could read would still be well worth having.[[229]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-229)

Although it is true that analyzing what has been learned by an artificial neural network is difficult, it is much easier to do so than to analyze what has been learned by a biological neural network. Moreover, recent emphasis on the [explainability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Explainable_artificial_intelligence) of AI has contributed towards the development of methods, notably those based on [attention](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Attention_(machine_learning)) mechanisms, for visualizing and explaining learned neural networks. Furthermore, researchers involved in exploring learning algorithms for neural networks are gradually uncovering generic principles that allow a learning machine to be successful. For example, Bengio and LeCun (2007) wrote an article regarding local vs non-local learning, as well as shallow vs deep architecture.[[230]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-230)

Biological brains use both shallow and deep circuits as reported by brain anatomy,[[231]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-VanEssen1991-231) displaying a wide variety of invariance. Weng[[232]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-Weng2012-232) argued that the brain self-wires largely according to signal statistics and therefore, a serial cascade cannot catch all major statistical dependencies.

### Hardware

Large and effective neural networks require considerable computing resources.[[233]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:0-233) While the brain has hardware tailored to the task of processing signals through a [graph](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Graph_(discrete_mathematics)) of neurons, simulating even a simplified neuron on [von Neumann architecture](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Von_Neumann_architecture) may consume vast amounts of [memory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Random-access_memory) and storage. Furthermore, the designer often needs to transmit signals through many of these connections and their associated neurons – which require enormous [CPU](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Central_processing_unit) power and time.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

Some argue that the resurgence of neural networks in the twenty-first century is largely attributable to advances in hardware: from 1991 to 2015, computing power, especially as delivered by [GPGPUs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/General-purpose_computing_on_graphics_processing_units) (on [GPUs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Graphics_processing_unit)), has increased around a million-fold, making the standard backpropagation algorithm feasible for training networks that are several layers deeper than before.[[38]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-SCHIDHUB4-38) The use of accelerators such as [FPGAs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Field-programmable_gate_array) and GPUs can reduce training times from months to days.[[233]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:0-233)[[234]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-234)

[Neuromorphic engineering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neuromorphic_engineering) or a [physical neural network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Physical_neural_network) addresses the hardware difficulty directly, by constructing non-von-Neumann chips to directly implement neural networks in circuitry. Another type of chip optimized for neural network processing is called a [Tensor Processing Unit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tensor_Processing_Unit), or TPU.[[235]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-235)

### Practical counterexamples

Analyzing what has been learned by an ANN is much easier than analyzing what has been learned by a biological neural network. Furthermore, researchers involved in exploring learning algorithms for neural networks are gradually uncovering general principles that allow a learning machine to be successful. For example, local vs. non-local learning and shallow vs. deep architecture.[[236]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-236)

### Hybrid approaches

Advocates of [hybrid](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hybrid_neural_network) models (combining neural networks and symbolic approaches) say that such a mixture can better capture the mechanisms of the human mind.[[237]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-237)[[238]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-238)

### Dataset bias

Neural networks are dependent on the quality of the data they are trained on, thus low quality data with imbalanced representativeness can lead to the model learning and perpetuating societal biases.[[239]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:010-239)[[240]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:17-240) These inherited biases become especially critical when the ANNs are integrated into real-world scenarios where the training data may be imbalanced due to the scarcity of data for a specific race, gender or other attribute.[[239]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:010-239) This imbalance can result in the model having inadequate representation and understanding of underrepresented groups, leading to discriminatory outcomes that exacerbate societal inequalities, especially in applications like [facial recognition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Facial_recognition_system), hiring processes, and [law enforcement](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Law_enforcement).[[240]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:17-240)[[241]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:22-241) For example, in 2018, [Amazon](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amazon_(company)) had to scrap a recruiting tool because the model favored men over women for jobs in software engineering due to the higher number of male workers in the field.[[241]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:22-241) The program would penalize any resume with the word "woman" or the name of any women's college. However, the use of [synthetic data](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Synthetic_data) can help reduce dataset bias and increase representation in datasets.[[242]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-242)

## Gallery

A single-layer feedforward artificial neural network. Arrows originating from x 2 are omitted for clarity. There are p inputs to this network and q outputs. In this system, the value of the qth output, y q , is calculated as y q = K ∗ ( ∑ i ( x i ∗ w i q ) − b q ) .

A two-layer feedforward artificial neural network

An artificial neural network

An ANN dependency graph

A single-layer feedforward artificial neural network with 4 inputs, 6 hidden nodes and 2 outputs. Given position state and direction, it outputs wheel based control values.

A two-layer feedforward artificial neural network with 8 inputs, 2x8 hidden nodes and 2 outputs. Given position state, direction and other environment values, it outputs thruster based control values.

Parallel pipeline structure of CMAC neural network. This learning algorithm can converge in one step.

## Recent advancements and future directions

Artificial neural networks (ANNs) have undergone significant advancements, particularly in their ability to model complex systems, handle large data sets, and adapt to various types of applications. Their evolution over the past few decades has been marked by a broad range of applications in fields such as image processing, speech recognition, natural language processing, finance, and medicine.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

### Image processing

In the realm of image processing, ANNs are employed in tasks such as image classification, object recognition, and image segmentation. For instance, deep convolutional neural networks (CNNs) have been important in handwritten digit recognition, achieving state-of-the-art performance.[[243]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:07-243) This demonstrates the ability of ANNs to effectively process and interpret complex visual information, leading to advancements in fields ranging from automated surveillance to medical imaging.[[243]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:07-243)

### Speech recognition

By modeling speech signals, ANNs are used for tasks like speaker identification and speech-to-text conversion. Deep neural network architectures have introduced significant improvements in large vocabulary continuous speech recognition, outperforming traditional techniques.[[243]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:07-243)[[244]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:15-244) These advancements have enabled the development of more accurate and efficient voice-activated systems, enhancing user interfaces in technology products.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

### Natural language processing

In natural language processing, ANNs are used for tasks such as text classification, sentiment analysis, and machine translation. They have enabled the development of models that can accurately translate between languages, understand the context and sentiment in textual data, and categorize text based on content.[[243]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:07-243)[[244]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:15-244) This has implications for automated customer service, content moderation, and language understanding technologies.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

### Control systems

In the domain of control systems, ANNs are used to model dynamic systems for tasks such as system identification, control design, and optimization. For instance, deep feedforward neural networks are important in system identification and control applications.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

### Finance

Further information: [Applications of artificial intelligence § Trading and investment](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Applications_of_artificial_intelligence#Trading_and_investment)

ANNs are used for [stock market prediction](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Quantitative_investing) and [credit scoring](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Credit_scoring):

* In investing, ANNs can process vast amounts of financial data, recognize complex patterns, and forecast stock market trends, aiding investors and risk managers in making informed decisions.[[243]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:07-243)
* In credit scoring, ANNs offer data-driven, personalized assessments of creditworthiness, improving the accuracy of default predictions and automating the lending process.[[244]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:15-244)

ANNs require high-quality data and careful tuning, and their "black-box" nature can pose challenges in interpretation. Nevertheless, ongoing advancements suggest that ANNs continue to play a role in finance, offering valuable insights and enhancing [risk management strategies](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Financial_risk_management).[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

### Medicine

ANNs are able to process and analyze vast medical datasets. They enhance diagnostic accuracy, especially by interpreting complex [medical imaging](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Medical_imaging) for early disease detection, and by predicting patient outcomes for personalized treatment planning.[[244]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:15-244) In drug discovery, ANNs speed up the identification of potential drug candidates and predict their efficacy and safety, significantly reducing development time and costs.[[243]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:07-243) Additionally, their application in personalized medicine and healthcare data analysis allows tailored therapies and efficient patient care management.[[244]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:15-244) Ongoing research is aimed at addressing remaining challenges such as data privacy and model interpretability, as well as expanding the scope of ANN applications in medicine.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

### Content creation

ANNs such as generative adversarial networks ([GAN](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Generative_adversarial_network)) and [transformers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transformer_(machine_learning_model)) are used for content creation across numerous industries.[[245]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:09-245) This is because deep learning models are able to learn the style of an artist or musician from huge datasets and generate completely new artworks and music compositions. For instance, [DALL-E](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DALL-E) is a deep neural network trained on 650 million pairs of images and texts across the internet that can create artworks based on text entered by the user.[[246]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-246) In the field of music, transformers are used to create original music for commercials and documentaries through companies such as [AIVA](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AIVA) and [Jukedeck](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jukedeck).[[247]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-247) In the marketing industry generative models are used to create personalized advertisements for consumers.[[245]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-:09-245) Additionally, major film companies are partnering with technology companies to analyze the financial success of a film, such as the partnership between Warner Bros and technology company Cinelytic established in 2020.[[248]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-248) Furthermore, neural networks have found uses in video game creation, where Non Player Characters (NPCs) can make decisions based on all the characters currently in the game.[[249]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_(machine_learning)#cite_note-249)

## See also

* [ADALINE](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ADALINE)
* [Autoencoder](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Autoencoder)
* [Bio-inspired computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bio-inspired_computing)
* [Blue Brain Project](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Blue_Brain_Project)
* [Catastrophic interference](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Catastrophic_interference)
* [Cognitive architecture](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cognitive_architecture)
* [Connectionist expert system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Connectionist_expert_system)
* [Connectomics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Connectomics)
* [Deep image prior](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deep_image_prior)
* [Digital morphogenesis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_morphogenesis)
* [Efficiently updatable neural network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Efficiently_updatable_neural_network)
* [Evolutionary algorithm](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Evolutionary_algorithm)
* [Genetic algorithm](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Genetic_algorithm)
* [Hyperdimensional computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hyperdimensional_computing)
* [In situ adaptive tabulation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/In_situ_adaptive_tabulation)
* [Large width limits of neural networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Large_width_limits_of_neural_networks)
* [List of machine learning concepts](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_machine_learning_concepts)
* [Memristor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Memristor)
* [Neural gas](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_gas)
* [Neural network software](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_network_software)
* [Optical neural network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_neural_network)
* [Parallel distributed processing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_distributed_processing)
* [Philosophy of artificial intelligence](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Philosophy_of_artificial_intelligence)
* [Predictive analytics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Predictive_analytics)
* [Quantum neural network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Quantum_neural_network)
* [Support vector machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Support_vector_machine)
* [Spiking neural network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Spiking_neural_network)
* [Stochastic parrot](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_parrot)
* [Tensor product network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tensor_product_network)

## References

 Hardesty L (14 April 2017). [*"Explained: Neural networks"*](https://news.mit.edu/2017/explained-neural-networks-deep-learning-0414). MIT News Office. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240318120205/https:/news.mit.edu/2017/explained-neural-networks-deep-learning-0414) from the original on 18 March 2024*. Retrieved 2 June 2022*.

  Yang Z, Yang Z (2014). [*Comprehensive Biomedical Physics*](https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/neuroscience/artificial-neural-network). Karolinska Institute, Stockholm, Sweden: Elsevier. p. 1. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-444-53633-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-444-53633-4). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20220728183237/https:/www.sciencedirect.com/topics/neuroscience/artificial-neural-network) from the original on 28 July 2022*. Retrieved 28 July 2022*.

  Bishop CM (17 August 2006). Pattern Recognition and Machine Learning. New York: Springer. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-31073-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-31073-2).

  Vapnik VN, Vapnik VN (1998). The nature of statistical learning theory (Corrected 2nd print. ed.). New York Berlin Heidelberg: Springer. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-94559-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-94559-0).

  Ian Goodfellow and Yoshua Bengio and Aaron Courville (2016). [*Deep Learning*](http://www.deeplearningbook.org/). MIT Press. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20160416111010/http:/www.deeplearningbook.org/) from the original on 16 April 2016*. Retrieved 1 June 2016*.

  Ferrie, C., Kaiser, S. (2019). Neural Networks for Babies. Sourcebooks. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4926-7120-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4926-7120-6).

  Mansfield Merriman, "A List of Writings Relating to the Method of Least Squares"

  Stigler SM (1981). [*"Gauss and the Invention of Least Squares"*](https://doi.org/10.1214%2Faos%2F1176345451). Ann. Stat. **9** (3): 465–474. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1214/aos/1176345451*](https://doi.org/10.1214%2Faos%2F1176345451).

  Bretscher O (1995). Linear Algebra With Applications (3rd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

  [*Schmidhuber J*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J%C3%BCrgen_Schmidhuber) (2022). "Annotated History of Modern AI and Deep Learning". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*2212.11279*](https://arxiv.org/abs/2212.11279) [[*cs.NE*](https://arxiv.org/archive/cs.NE)].

  [*Stigler SM*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stephen_Stigler) (1986). [*The History of Statistics: The Measurement of Uncertainty before 1900*](https://archive.org/details/historyofstatist00stig). Cambridge: Harvard. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-674-40340-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-674-40340-1).

  McCulloch WS, Pitts W (December 1943). [*"A logical calculus of the ideas immanent in nervous activity"*](http://link.springer.com/10.1007/BF02478259). The Bulletin of Mathematical Biophysics. **5** (4): 115–133. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/BF02478259*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2FBF02478259). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0007-4985*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0007-4985).

  Kleene S (1956). [*"Representation of Events in Nerve Nets and Finite Automata"*](https://www.degruyter.com/view/books/9781400882618/9781400882618-002/9781400882618-002.xml). Annals of Mathematics Studies. No. 34. Princeton University Press. pp. 3–41*. Retrieved 17 June 2017*.

  Hebb D (1949). [*The Organization of Behavior*](https://books.google.com/books?id=ddB4AgAAQBAJ). New York: Wiley. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-135-63190-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-135-63190-1).

  Farley B, W.A. Clark (1954). "Simulation of Self-Organizing Systems by Digital Computer". IRE Transactions on Information Theory. **4** (4): 76–84. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/TIT.1954.1057468*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FTIT.1954.1057468).

  Rochester N, J.H. Holland, L.H. Habit, W.L. Duda (1956). "Tests on a cell assembly theory of the action of the brain, using a large digital computer". IRE Transactions on Information Theory. **2** (3): 80–93. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/TIT.1956.1056810*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FTIT.1956.1056810).

  Haykin (2008) Neural Networks and Learning Machines, 3rd edition

  Rosenblatt F (1958). "The Perceptron: A Probabilistic Model For Information Storage And Organization in the Brain". Psychological Review. **65** (6): 386–408. [*CiteSeerX*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CiteSeerX_(identifier)) [*10.1.1.588.3775*](https://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.588.3775). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1037/h0042519*](https://doi.org/10.1037%2Fh0042519). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*13602029*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/13602029). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*12781225*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:12781225).

  Werbos P (1975). [*Beyond Regression: New Tools for Prediction and Analysis in the Behavioral Sciences*](https://books.google.com/books?id=z81XmgEACAAJ).

  Rosenblatt F (1957). "The Perceptron—a perceiving and recognizing automaton". Report 85-460-1. Cornell Aeronautical Laboratory.

  Olazaran M (1996). "A Sociological Study of the Official History of the Perceptrons Controversy". Social Studies of Science. **26** (3): 611–659. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1177/030631296026003005*](https://doi.org/10.1177%2F030631296026003005). [*JSTOR*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/JSTOR_(identifier)) [*285702*](https://www.jstor.org/stable/285702). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*16786738*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:16786738).

  Joseph RD (1960). Contributions to Perceptron Theory, Cornell Aeronautical Laboratory Report No. VG-11 96--G-7, Buffalo.

  Russel, Stuart, Norvig, Peter (2010). [*Artificial Intelligence A Modern Approach*](https://people.engr.tamu.edu/guni/csce421/files/AI_Russell_Norvig.pdf) *(PDF)* (3rd ed.). United States of America: Pearson Education. pp. 16–28. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-13-604259-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-13-604259-4).

  [*Rosenblatt F*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Frank_Rosenblatt) (1962). Principles of Neurodynamics. Spartan, New York.

  Ivakhnenko AG, Lapa VG (1967). [*Cybernetics and Forecasting Techniques*](https://books.google.com/books?id=rGFgAAAAMAAJ). American Elsevier Publishing Co. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-444-00020-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-444-00020-0).

  Ivakhnenko A (March 1970). [*"Heuristic self-organization in problems of engineering cybernetics"*](https://linkinghub.elsevier.com/retrieve/pii/0005109870900920). Automatica. **6** (2): 207–219. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/0005-1098(70)90092-0*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2F0005-1098%2870%2990092-0).

  Ivakhnenko A (1971). [*"Polynomial theory of complex systems"*](http://gmdh.net/articles/history/polynomial.pdf) *(PDF)*. IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics. SMC-1 (4): 364–378. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/TSMC.1971.4308320*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FTSMC.1971.4308320). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20170829230621/http:/www.gmdh.net/articles/history/polynomial.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 29 August 2017*. Retrieved 5 November 2019*.

  [*Robbins H*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Herbert_Robbins), Monro S (1951). [*"A Stochastic Approximation Method"*](https://doi.org/10.1214%2Faoms%2F1177729586). The Annals of Mathematical Statistics. **22** (3): 400. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1214/aoms/1177729586*](https://doi.org/10.1214%2Faoms%2F1177729586).

  [*Amari S*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Shun%27ichi_Amari) (1967). "A theory of adaptive pattern classifier". IEEE Transactions. **EC** (16): 279–307.

  Fukushima K (1969). "Visual feature extraction by a multilayered network of analog threshold elements". IEEE Transactions on Systems Science and Cybernetics. **5** (4): 322–333. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/TSSC.1969.300225*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FTSSC.1969.300225).

  Sonoda S, Murata N (2017). "Neural network with unbounded activation functions is universal approximator". Applied and Computational Harmonic Analysis. **43** (2): 233–268. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1505.03654*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1505.03654). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.acha.2015.12.005*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.acha.2015.12.005). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*12149203*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:12149203).

  Ramachandran P, Barret Z, Quoc VL (16 October 2017). "Searching for Activation Functions". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1710.05941*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1710.05941) [[*cs.NE*](https://arxiv.org/archive/cs.NE)].

  Minsky M, Papert S (1969). [*Perceptrons: An Introduction to Computational Geometry*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Ow1OAQAAIAAJ). MIT Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-262-63022-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-262-63022-1).

  Bozinovski S. and Fulgosi A. (1976). "The influence of pattern similarity and transfer learning on the base perceptron training" (original in Croatian) Proceedings of Symposium Informatica 3-121-5, Bled.

  Bozinovski S.(2020) "Reminder of the first paper on transfer learning in neural networks, 1976". Informatica 44: 291–302.

  Fukushima K (1979). "Neural network model for a mechanism of pattern recognition unaffected by shift in position—Neocognitron". Trans. IECE (In Japanese). J62-A (10): 658–665. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/bf00344251*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2Fbf00344251). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*7370364*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/7370364). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*206775608*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:206775608).

  Fukushima K (1980). "Neocognitron: A self-organizing neural network model for a mechanism of pattern recognition unaffected by shift in position". Biol. Cybern. **36** (4): 193–202. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/bf00344251*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2Fbf00344251). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*7370364*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/7370364). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*206775608*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:206775608).

  Schmidhuber J (2015). "Deep Learning in Neural Networks: An Overview". Neural Networks. **61**: 85–117. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1404.7828*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1404.7828). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.neunet.2014.09.003*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.neunet.2014.09.003). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*25462637*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25462637). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*11715509*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:11715509).

  Leibniz GW (1920). [*The Early Mathematical Manuscripts of Leibniz: Translated from the Latin Texts Published by Carl Immanuel Gerhardt with Critical and Historical Notes (Leibniz published the chain rule in a 1676 memoir)*](https://books.google.com/books?id=bOIGAAAAYAAJ&q=leibniz+altered+manuscripts&pg=PA90). Open court publishing Company. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*9780598818461*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/9780598818461).

  [*Kelley HJ*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Henry_J._Kelley) (1960). "Gradient theory of optimal flight paths". ARS Journal. **30** (10): 947–954. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.2514/8.5282*](https://doi.org/10.2514%2F8.5282).

  [*Linnainmaa S*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seppo_Linnainmaa) (1970). The representation of the cumulative rounding error of an algorithm as a Taylor expansion of the local rounding errors (Masters) (in Finnish). University of Helsinki. p. 6–7.

  [*Linnainmaa S*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seppo_Linnainmaa) (1976). "Taylor expansion of the accumulated rounding error". BIT Numerical Mathematics. **16** (2): 146–160. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/bf01931367*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2Fbf01931367). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*122357351*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:122357351).

  Ostrovski, G.M., Volin,Y.M., and Boris, W.W. (1971). On the computation of derivatives. Wiss. Z. Tech. Hochschule for Chemistry, 13:382–384.

  [*Schmidhuber J*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Juergen_Schmidhuber) (25 October 2014). [*"Who Invented Backpropagation?"*](http://web.archive.org/web/20240730110408/https:/people.idsia.ch/~juergen/who-invented-backpropagation.html). IDSIA, Switzerland. Archived from [*the original*](https://people.idsia.ch/~juergen/who-invented-backpropagation.html) on 30 July 2024*. Retrieved 14 September 2024*.

  [*Werbos P*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paul_Werbos) (1982). [*"Applications of advances in nonlinear sensitivity analysis"*](http://werbos.com/Neural/SensitivityIFIPSeptember1981.pdf) *(PDF)*. System modeling and optimization. Springer. pp. 762–770. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20160414055503/http:/werbos.com/Neural/SensitivityIFIPSeptember1981.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 14 April 2016*. Retrieved 2 July 2017*.

  Anderson JA, Rosenfeld E, eds. (2000). [*Talking Nets: An Oral History of Neural Networks*](https://direct.mit.edu/books/book/4886/Talking-NetsAn-Oral-History-of-Neural-Networks). The MIT Press. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.7551/mitpress/6626.003.0016*](https://doi.org/10.7551%2Fmitpress%2F6626.003.0016). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-262-26715-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-262-26715-1).

  Werbos PJ (1994). The Roots of Backpropagation : From Ordered Derivatives to Neural Networks and Political Forecasting. New York: John Wiley & Sons. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-471-59897-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-471-59897-6).

  Rumelhart DE, Hinton GE, Williams RJ (October 1986). [*"Learning representations by back-propagating errors"*](https://www.nature.com/articles/323533a0). Nature. **323** (6088): 533–536. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*1986Natur.323..533R*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1986Natur.323..533R). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1038/323533a0*](https://doi.org/10.1038%2F323533a0). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*1476-4687*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/1476-4687).

  Fukushima K, Miyake S (1 January 1982). [*"Neocognitron: A new algorithm for pattern recognition tolerant of deformations and shifts in position"*](https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/0031320382900243). Pattern Recognition. **15** (6): 455–469. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*1982PatRe..15..455F*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1982PatRe..15..455F). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/0031-3203(82)90024-3*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2F0031-3203%2882%2990024-3). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0031-3203*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0031-3203).

  Waibel A (December 1987). [*Phoneme Recognition Using Time-Delay Neural Networks*](https://isl.anthropomatik.kit.edu/pdf/Waibel1987a.pdf) *(PDF)*. Meeting of the Institute of Electrical, Information and Communication Engineers (IEICE). Tokyo, Japan.

  [Alexander Waibel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alex_Waibel) et al., [*Phoneme Recognition Using Time-Delay Neural Networks*](http://www.inf.ufrgs.br/~engel/data/media/file/cmp121/waibel89_TDNN.pdf) IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, Volume 37, No. 3, pp. 328. – 339 March 1989.

  Zhang W (1988). [*"Shift-invariant pattern recognition neural network and its optical architecture"*](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1nN_5odSG_QVae54EsQN_qSz-0ZsX6wA0/view?usp=sharing). Proceedings of Annual Conference of the Japan Society of Applied Physics.

  LeCun *et al.*, "Backpropagation Applied to Handwritten Zip Code Recognition", *Neural Computation*, 1, pp. 541–551, 1989.

  Zhang W (1990). [*"Parallel distributed processing model with local space-invariant interconnections and its optical architecture"*](https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B65v6Wo67Tk5ODRzZmhSR29VeDg/view?usp=sharing). Applied Optics. **29** (32): 4790–7. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*1990ApOpt..29.4790Z*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1990ApOpt..29.4790Z). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1364/AO.29.004790*](https://doi.org/10.1364%2FAO.29.004790). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*20577468*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20577468).

  Zhang W (1991). [*"Image processing of human corneal endothelium based on a learning network"*](https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B65v6Wo67Tk5cm5DTlNGd0NPUmM/view?usp=sharing). Applied Optics. **30** (29): 4211–7. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*1991ApOpt..30.4211Z*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1991ApOpt..30.4211Z). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1364/AO.30.004211*](https://doi.org/10.1364%2FAO.30.004211). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*20706526*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20706526).

  Zhang W (1994). [*"Computerized detection of clustered microcalcifications in digital mammograms using a shift-invariant artificial neural network"*](https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B65v6Wo67Tk5Ml9qeW5nQ3poVTQ/view?usp=sharing). Medical Physics. **21** (4): 517–24. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*1994MedPh..21..517Z*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1994MedPh..21..517Z). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1118/1.597177*](https://doi.org/10.1118%2F1.597177). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*8058017*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/8058017).

  LeCun Y, Léon Bottou, Yoshua Bengio, Patrick Haffner (1998). [*"Gradient-based learning applied to document recognition"*](http://yann.lecun.com/exdb/publis/pdf/lecun-01a.pdf) *(PDF)*. Proceedings of the IEEE. **86** (11): 2278–2324. [*CiteSeerX*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CiteSeerX_(identifier)) [*10.1.1.32.9552*](https://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.32.9552). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/5.726791*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2F5.726791). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*14542261*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:14542261)*. Retrieved 7 October 2016*.

  Qian, Ning, and Terrence J. Sejnowski. "Predicting the secondary structure of globular proteins using neural network models." *Journal of molecular biology* 202, no. 4 (1988): 865–884.

  Bohr, Henrik, Jakob Bohr, Søren Brunak, Rodney MJ Cotterill, Benny Lautrup, Leif Nørskov, Ole H. Olsen, and Steffen B. Petersen. "Protein secondary structure and homology by neural networks The α-helices in rhodopsin." *FEBS letters* 241, (1988): 223–228

  Rost, Burkhard, and Chris Sander. "Prediction of protein secondary structure at better than 70% accuracy." *Journal of molecular biology* 232, no. 2 (1993): 584–599.

  Amari SI (November 1972). [*"Learning Patterns and Pattern Sequences by Self-Organizing Nets of Threshold Elements"*](https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/1672070). IEEE Transactions on Computers. **C-21** (11): 1197–1206. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/T-C.1972.223477*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FT-C.1972.223477). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0018-9340*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0018-9340).

  Hopfield JJ (1982). [*"Neural networks and physical systems with emergent collective computational abilities"*](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC346238). Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences. **79** (8): 2554–2558. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*1982PNAS...79.2554H*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1982PNAS...79.2554H). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1073/pnas.79.8.2554*](https://doi.org/10.1073%2Fpnas.79.8.2554). [*PMC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMC_(identifier)) [*346238*](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC346238). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*6953413*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/6953413).

  Espinosa-Sanchez JM, Gomez-Marin A, de Castro F (5 July 2023). [*"The Importance of Cajal's and Lorente de Nó's Neuroscience to the Birth of Cybernetics"*](http://journals.sagepub.com/doi/10.1177/10738584231179932). The Neuroscientist. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1177/10738584231179932*](https://doi.org/10.1177%2F10738584231179932). [*hdl*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hdl_(identifier)):[*10261/348372*](https://hdl.handle.net/10261%2F348372). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*1073-8584*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/1073-8584). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*37403768*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37403768).

  [*"reverberating circuit"*](https://www.oxfordreference.com/display/10.1093/oi/authority.20110803100417461). Oxford Reference*. Retrieved 27 July 2024*.

  Bozinovski, S. (1982). "A self-learning system using secondary reinforcement". In Trappl, Robert (ed.). Cybernetics and Systems Research: Proceedings of the Sixth European Meeting on Cybernetics and Systems Research. North-Holland. pp. 397–402. ISBN 978-0-444-86488-8

  Bozinovski S. (1995) "Neuro genetic agents and structural theory of self-reinforcement learning systems". CMPSCI Technical Report 95-107, University of Massachusetts at Amherst [[1]](https://web.cs.umass.edu/publication/docs/1995/UM-CS-1995-107.pdf)

  R. Zajonc (1980) "Feeling and thinking: Preferences need no inferences". American Psychologist 35 (2): 151-175

  Lazarus R. (1982) "Thoughts on the relations between emotion and cognition" American Psychologist 37 (9): 1019-1024

  Bozinovski, S. (2014) "Modeling mechanisms of cognition-emotion interaction in artificial neural networks, since 1981" Procedia Computer Science p. 255-263 (<https://core.ac.uk/download/pdf/81973924.pdf>)

  [*Schmidhuber J*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J%C3%BCrgen_Schmidhuber) (April 1991). [*"Neural Sequence Chunkers"*](https://people.idsia.ch/~juergen/FKI-148-91ocr.pdf) *(PDF)*. TR FKI-148, TU Munich.

  Schmidhuber J (1992). [*"Learning complex, extended sequences using the principle of history compression (based on TR FKI-148, 1991)"*](https://sferics.idsia.ch/pub/juergen/chunker.pdf) *(PDF)*. Neural Computation. **4** (2): 234–242. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1162/neco.1992.4.2.234*](https://doi.org/10.1162%2Fneco.1992.4.2.234). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*18271205*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:18271205).

  Schmidhuber J (1993). [*Habilitation thesis: System modeling and optimization*](https://sferics.idsia.ch/pub/juergen/habilitation.pdf) *(PDF)*. Page 150 ff demonstrates credit assignment across the equivalent of 1,200 layers in an unfolded RNN.

  S. Hochreiter., "[Untersuchungen zu dynamischen neuronalen Netzen](http://people.idsia.ch/~juergen/SeppHochreiter1991ThesisAdvisorSchmidhuber.pdf)", [Archived](https://web.archive.org/web/20150306075401/http:/people.idsia.ch/~juergen/SeppHochreiter1991ThesisAdvisorSchmidhuber.pdf) 2015-03-06 at the [Wayback Machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wayback_Machine), *Diploma thesis. Institut f. Informatik, Technische Univ. Munich. Advisor: J. Schmidhuber*, 1991.

  Hochreiter S, et al. (15 January 2001). [*"Gradient flow in recurrent nets: the difficulty of learning long-term dependencies"*](https://books.google.com/books?id=NWOcMVA64aAC). In Kolen JF, Kremer SC (eds.). A Field Guide to Dynamical Recurrent Networks. John Wiley & Sons. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-7803-5369-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-7803-5369-5). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240519081124/https:/books.google.com/books?id=NWOcMVA64aAC) from the original on 19 May 2024*. Retrieved 26 June 2017*.

  [*Sepp Hochreiter*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sepp_Hochreiter), [*Jürgen Schmidhuber*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J%C3%BCrgen_Schmidhuber) (21 August 1995), [*Long Short Term Memory*](ftp://ftp.idsia.ch/pub/juergen/fki-207-95.ps.gz), [*Wikidata*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/WDQ_(identifier)) [*Q98967430*](https://www.wikidata.org/wiki/Q98967430)

  [*Hochreiter S*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sepp_Hochreiter), Schmidhuber J (1 November 1997). "Long Short-Term Memory". Neural Computation. **9** (8): 1735–1780. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1162/neco.1997.9.8.1735*](https://doi.org/10.1162%2Fneco.1997.9.8.1735). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*9377276*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/9377276). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*1915014*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:1915014).

  Gers F, Schmidhuber J, Cummins F (1999). "Learning to forget: Continual prediction with LSTM". 9th International Conference on Artificial Neural Networks: ICANN '99. Vol. 1999. pp. 850–855. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1049/cp:19991218*](https://doi.org/10.1049%2Fcp%3A19991218). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-85296-721-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-85296-721-7).

  Ackley DH, Hinton GE, Sejnowski TJ (1 January 1985). [*"A learning algorithm for boltzmann machines"*](https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0364021385800124). Cognitive Science. **9** (1): 147–169. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/S0364-0213(85)80012-4*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2FS0364-0213%2885%2980012-4). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0364-0213*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0364-0213).

  Smolensky P (1986). [*"Chapter 6: Information Processing in Dynamical Systems: Foundations of Harmony Theory"*](https://stanford.edu/~jlmcc/papers/PDP/Volume%201/Chap6_PDP86.pdf) *(PDF)*. In Rumelhart DE, McLelland JL (eds.). [*Parallel Distributed Processing: Explorations in the Microstructure of Cognition, Volume 1: Foundations*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Connectionism). MIT Press. pp. [*194–281*](https://archive.org/details/paralleldistribu00rume/page/194). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-262-68053-X*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-262-68053-X).

  [*Peter D*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peter_Dayan), [*Hinton GE*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Geoffrey_Hinton), [*Neal RM*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radford_M._Neal), [*Zemel RS*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Richard_Zemel) (1995). "The Helmholtz machine". Neural Computation. **7** (5): 889–904. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1162/neco.1995.7.5.889*](https://doi.org/10.1162%2Fneco.1995.7.5.889). [*hdl*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hdl_(identifier)):[*21.11116/0000-0002-D6D3-E*](https://hdl.handle.net/21.11116%2F0000-0002-D6D3-E). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*7584891*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/7584891). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*1890561*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:1890561).

  [*Hinton GE*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Geoffrey_Hinton), [*Dayan P*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peter_Dayan), [*Frey BJ*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Brendan_Frey), Neal R (26 May 1995). "The wake-sleep algorithm for unsupervised neural networks". Science. **268** (5214): 1158–1161. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*1995Sci...268.1158H*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1995Sci...268.1158H). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1126/science.7761831*](https://doi.org/10.1126%2Fscience.7761831). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*7761831*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/7761831). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*871473*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:871473).

  [2012 Kurzweil AI Interview](http://www.kurzweilai.net/how-bio-inspired-deep-learning-keeps-winning-competitions) [Archived](https://web.archive.org/web/20180831075249/http:/www.kurzweilai.net/how-bio-inspired-deep-learning-keeps-winning-competitions) 31 August 2018 at the [Wayback Machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wayback_Machine) with Juergen Schmidhuber on the eight competitions won by his Deep Learning team 2009–2012

  [*"How bio-inspired deep learning keeps winning competitions | KurzweilAI"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20180831075249/http:/www.kurzweilai.net/how-bio-inspired-deep-learning-keeps-winning-competitions). kurzweilai.net. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.kurzweilai.net/how-bio-inspired-deep-learning-keeps-winning-competitions) on 31 August 2018*. Retrieved 16 June 2017*.

  Cireşan DC, Meier U, Gambardella LM, Schmidhuber J (21 September 2010). "Deep, Big, Simple Neural Nets for Handwritten Digit Recognition". Neural Computation. **22** (12): 3207–3220. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1003.0358*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1003.0358). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1162/neco\_a\_00052*](https://doi.org/10.1162%2Fneco_a_00052). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0899-7667*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0899-7667). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*20858131*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20858131). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*1918673*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:1918673).

  Ciresan DC, Meier U, Masci J, Gambardella L, Schmidhuber J (2011). [*"Flexible, High Performance Convolutional Neural Networks for Image Classification"*](http://ijcai.org/papers11/Papers/IJCAI11-210.pdf) *(PDF)*. International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.5591/978-1-57735-516-8/ijcai11-210*](https://doi.org/10.5591%2F978-1-57735-516-8%2Fijcai11-210). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20140929094040/http:/ijcai.org/papers11/Papers/IJCAI11-210.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 29 September 2014*. Retrieved 13 June 2017*.

  Ciresan D, Giusti A, Gambardella LM, Schmidhuber J (2012). Pereira F, Burges CJ, Bottou L, Weinberger KQ (eds.). [*Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems 25*](http://papers.nips.cc/paper/4741-deep-neural-networks-segment-neuronal-membranes-in-electron-microscopy-images.pdf) *(PDF)*. Curran Associates, Inc. pp. 2843–2851. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20170809081713/http:/papers.nips.cc/paper/4741-deep-neural-networks-segment-neuronal-membranes-in-electron-microscopy-images.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 9 August 2017*. Retrieved 13 June 2017*.

  Ciresan D, Giusti A, Gambardella L, Schmidhuber J (2013). "Mitosis Detection in Breast Cancer Histology Images with Deep Neural Networks". Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention – MICCAI 2013. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Vol. 7908. pp. 411–418. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/978-3-642-40763-5\_51*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2F978-3-642-40763-5_51). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-642-38708-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-642-38708-1). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*24579167*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24579167).

  Ciresan D, Meier U, Schmidhuber J (2012). "Multi-column deep neural networks for image classification". 2012 IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition. pp. 3642–3649. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1202.2745*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1202.2745). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/cvpr.2012.6248110*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2Fcvpr.2012.6248110). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4673-1228-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4673-1228-8). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*2161592*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:2161592).

  Krizhevsky A, Sutskever I, Hinton G (2012). [*"ImageNet Classification with Deep Convolutional Neural Networks"*](https://www.cs.toronto.edu/~kriz/imagenet_classification_with_deep_convolutional.pdf) *(PDF)*. NIPS 2012: Neural Information Processing Systems, Lake Tahoe, Nevada. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20170110123024/http:/www.cs.toronto.edu/~kriz/imagenet_classification_with_deep_convolutional.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 10 January 2017*. Retrieved 24 May 2017*.

  Simonyan K, Andrew Z (2014). "Very Deep Convolution Networks for Large Scale Image Recognition". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1409.1556*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1409.1556) [[*cs.CV*](https://arxiv.org/archive/cs.CV)].

  Szegedy C (2015). [*"Going deeper with convolutions"*](https://static.googleusercontent.com/media/research.google.com/en/pubs/archive/43022.pdf) *(PDF)*. Cvpr2015. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1409.4842*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1409.4842).

  Ng A, Dean J (2012). "Building High-level Features Using Large Scale Unsupervised Learning". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1112.6209*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1112.6209) [[*cs.LG*](https://arxiv.org/archive/cs.LG)].

  Billings SA (2013). Nonlinear System Identification: NARMAX Methods in the Time, Frequency, and Spatio-Temporal Domains. Wiley. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-119-94359-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-119-94359-4).

  Goodfellow I, Pouget-Abadie J, Mirza M, Xu B, Warde-Farley D, Ozair S, et al. (2014). [*Generative Adversarial Networks*](https://papers.nips.cc/paper/5423-generative-adversarial-nets.pdf) *(PDF)*. Proceedings of the International Conference on Neural Information Processing Systems (NIPS 2014). pp. 2672–2680. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20191122034612/http:/papers.nips.cc/paper/5423-generative-adversarial-nets.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 22 November 2019*. Retrieved 20 August 2019*.

  [*Schmidhuber J*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J%C3%BCrgen_Schmidhuber) (1991). "A possibility for implementing curiosity and boredom in model-building neural controllers". Proc. SAB'1991. MIT Press/Bradford Books. pp. 222–227.

  [*Schmidhuber J*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J%C3%BCrgen_Schmidhuber) (2020). "Generative Adversarial Networks are Special Cases of Artificial Curiosity (1990) and also Closely Related to Predictability Minimization (1991)". Neural Networks. **127**: 58–66. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1906.04493*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1906.04493). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.neunet.2020.04.008*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.neunet.2020.04.008). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*32334341*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32334341). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*216056336*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:216056336).

  [*"GAN 2.0: NVIDIA's Hyperrealistic Face Generator"*](https://syncedreview.com/2018/12/14/gan-2-0-nvidias-hyperrealistic-face-generator/). SyncedReview.com. 14 December 2018*. Retrieved 3 October 2019*.

  Karras T, Aila T, Laine S, Lehtinen J (26 February 2018). "Progressive Growing of GANs for Improved Quality, Stability, and Variation". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1710.10196*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1710.10196) [[*cs.NE*](https://arxiv.org/archive/cs.NE)].

  [*"Prepare, Don't Panic: Synthetic Media and Deepfakes"*](https://lab.witness.org/projects/synthetic-media-and-deep-fakes/). witness.org. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20201202231744/https:/lab.witness.org/projects/synthetic-media-and-deep-fakes/) from the original on 2 December 2020*. Retrieved 25 November 2020*.

  Sohl-Dickstein J, Weiss E, Maheswaranathan N, Ganguli S (1 June 2015). [*"Deep Unsupervised Learning using Nonequilibrium Thermodynamics"*](http://proceedings.mlr.press/v37/sohl-dickstein15.pdf) *(PDF)*. Proceedings of the 32nd International Conference on Machine Learning. **37**. PMLR: 2256–2265. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1503.03585*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1503.03585).

  Simonyan K, Zisserman A (10 April 2015), Very Deep Convolutional Networks for Large-Scale Image Recognition, [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1409.1556*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1409.1556)

  He K, Zhang X, Ren S, Sun J (2016). "Delving Deep into Rectifiers: Surpassing Human-Level Performance on ImageNet Classification". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1502.01852*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1502.01852) [[*cs.CV*](https://arxiv.org/archive/cs.CV)].

  He K, Zhang X, Ren S, Sun J (10 December 2015). Deep Residual Learning for Image Recognition. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1512.03385*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1512.03385).

  Srivastava RK, Greff K, Schmidhuber J (2 May 2015). "Highway Networks". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1505.00387*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1505.00387) [[*cs.LG*](https://arxiv.org/archive/cs.LG)].

  He K, Zhang X, Ren S, Sun J (2016). [*Deep Residual Learning for Image Recognition*](https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/7780459). 2016 IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition (CVPR). Las Vegas, NV, USA: IEEE. pp. 770–778. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1512.03385*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1512.03385). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/CVPR.2016.90*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FCVPR.2016.90). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4673-8851-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4673-8851-1).

  Linn A (10 December 2015). [*"Microsoft researchers win ImageNet computer vision challenge"*](https://blogs.microsoft.com/ai/microsoft-researchers-win-imagenet-computer-vision-challenge/). The AI Blog*. Retrieved 29 June 2024*.

  Vaswani A, Shazeer N, Parmar N, Uszkoreit J, Jones L, Gomez AN, et al. (12 June 2017). "Attention Is All You Need". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1706.03762*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1706.03762) [[*cs.CL*](https://arxiv.org/archive/cs.CL)].

  [*Schmidhuber J*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J%C3%BCrgen_Schmidhuber) (1992). [*"Learning to control fast-weight memories: an alternative to recurrent nets"*](https://archive.org/download/wikipedia-scholarly-sources-corpus/10.1162.zip/10.1162%252Fneco.1992.4.1.131.pdf) *(PDF)*. Neural Computation. **4** (1): 131–139. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1162/neco.1992.4.1.131*](https://doi.org/10.1162%2Fneco.1992.4.1.131). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*16683347*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:16683347).

  Katharopoulos A, Vyas A, Pappas N, Fleuret F (2020). [*"Transformers are RNNs: Fast autoregressive Transformers with linear attention"*](https://paperswithcode.com/paper/a-decomposable-attention-model-for-natural). ICML 2020. PMLR. pp. 5156–5165.

  Schlag I, Irie K, [*Schmidhuber J*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Juergen_Schmidhuber) (2021). "Linear Transformers Are Secretly Fast Weight Programmers". ICML 2021. Springer. pp. 9355–9366.

  Wolf T, Debut L, Sanh V, Chaumond J, Delangue C, Moi A, et al. (2020). "Transformers: State-of-the-Art Natural Language Processing". Proceedings of the 2020 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing: System Demonstrations. pp. 38–45. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.18653/v1/2020.emnlp-demos.6*](https://doi.org/10.18653%2Fv1%2F2020.emnlp-demos.6). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*208117506*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:208117506).

  Zell A (2003). "chapter 5.2". Simulation neuronaler Netze [Simulation of Neural Networks] (in German) (1st ed.). Addison-Wesley. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-89319-554-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-89319-554-1). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*249017987*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/249017987).

  Artificial intelligence (3rd ed.). Addison-Wesley Pub. Co. 1992. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-201-53377-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-201-53377-4).

  Abbod MF (2007). "Application of Artificial Intelligence to the Management of Urological Cancer". The Journal of Urology. **178** (4): 1150–1156. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.juro.2007.05.122*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.juro.2007.05.122). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*17698099*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17698099).

  Dawson CW (1998). [*"An artificial neural network approach to rainfall-runoff modelling"*](https://doi.org/10.1080%2F02626669809492102). Hydrological Sciences Journal. **43** (1): 47–66. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*1998HydSJ..43...47D*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1998HydSJ..43...47D). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1080/02626669809492102*](https://doi.org/10.1080%2F02626669809492102).

  [*"The Machine Learning Dictionary"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20180826151959/http:/www.cse.unsw.edu.au/~billw/mldict.html#activnfn). cse.unsw.edu.au. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.cse.unsw.edu.au/~billw/mldict.html#activnfn) on 26 August 2018*. Retrieved 4 November 2009*.

  Ciresan D, Ueli Meier, Jonathan Masci, Luca M. Gambardella, Jurgen Schmidhuber (2011). [*"Flexible, High Performance Convolutional Neural Networks for Image Classification"*](https://people.idsia.ch/~juergen/ijcai2011.pdf) *(PDF)*. Proceedings of the Twenty-Second International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence-Volume Volume Two. **2**: 1237–1242. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20220405190128/https:/people.idsia.ch/~juergen/ijcai2011.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 5 April 2022*. Retrieved 7 July 2022*.

  Zell A (1994). Simulation Neuronaler Netze [Simulation of Neural Networks] (in German) (1st ed.). Addison-Wesley. p. 73. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*3-89319-554-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/3-89319-554-8).

  Miljanovic M (February–March 2012). [*"Comparative analysis of Recurrent and Finite Impulse Response Neural Networks in Time Series Prediction"*](http://www.ijcse.com/docs/INDJCSE12-03-01-028.pdf) *(PDF)*. Indian Journal of Computer and Engineering. **3** (1). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240519081156/http:/www.ijcse.com/docs/INDJCSE12-03-01-028.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 19 May 2024*. Retrieved 21 August 2019*.

  Kelleher JD, Mac Namee B, D'Arcy A (2020). "7-8". Fundamentals of machine learning for predictive data analytics: algorithms, worked examples, and case studies (2nd ed.). Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-262-36110-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-262-36110-1). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*1162184998*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/1162184998).

  Wei J (26 April 2019). "Forget the Learning Rate, Decay Loss". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1905.00094*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1905.00094) [[*cs.LG*](https://arxiv.org/archive/cs.LG)].

  Li Y, Fu Y, Li H, Zhang SW (1 June 2009). "The Improved Training Algorithm of Back Propagation Neural Network with Self-adaptive Learning Rate". 2009 International Conference on Computational Intelligence and Natural Computing. Vol. 1. pp. 73–76. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/CINC.2009.111*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FCINC.2009.111). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-7695-3645-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-7695-3645-3). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*10557754*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:10557754).

  Huang GB, Zhu QY, Siew CK (2006). "Extreme learning machine: theory and applications". Neurocomputing. **70** (1): 489–501. [*CiteSeerX*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CiteSeerX_(identifier)) [*10.1.1.217.3692*](https://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.217.3692). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.neucom.2005.12.126*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.neucom.2005.12.126). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*116858*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:116858).

  Widrow B, et al. (2013). "The no-prop algorithm: A new learning algorithm for multilayer neural networks". Neural Networks. **37**: 182–188. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.neunet.2012.09.020*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.neunet.2012.09.020). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*23140797*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23140797).

  Ollivier Y, Charpiat G (2015). "Training recurrent networks without backtracking". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1507.07680*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1507.07680) [[*cs.NE*](https://arxiv.org/archive/cs.NE)].

  Hinton GE (2010). [*"A Practical Guide to Training Restricted Boltzmann Machines"*](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/221166159). Tech. Rep. UTML TR 2010-003. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20210509123211/https:/www.researchgate.net/publication/221166159_A_brief_introduction_to_Weightless_Neural_Systems) from the original on 9 May 2021*. Retrieved 27 June 2017*.

  ESANN. 2009.[[*full citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citing_sources#What_information_to_include)]

  Bernard E (2021). [*Introduction to machine learning*](https://www.wolfram.com/language/introduction-machine-learning/machine-learning-paradigms/#p-9). Champaign: Wolfram Media. p. 9. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-57955-048-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-57955-048-6). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240519081126/https:/www.wolfram.com/language/introduction-machine-learning/machine-learning-paradigms/#p-9) from the original on 19 May 2024*. Retrieved 22 March 2023*.

  Bernard E (2021). [*Introduction to machine learning*](https://www.wolfram.com/language/introduction-machine-learning/machine-learning-paradigms/#p-9). Champaign: Wolfram Media. p. 12. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-57955-048-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-57955-048-6). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240519081126/https:/www.wolfram.com/language/introduction-machine-learning/machine-learning-paradigms/#p-9) from the original on 19 May 2024*. Retrieved 22 March 2023*.

  Bernard E (2021). [*Introduction to Machine Learning*](https://www.wolfram.com/language/introduction-machine-learning/). Wolfram Media Inc. p. 9. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-57955-048-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-57955-048-6). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240519081126/https:/www.wolfram.com/language/introduction-machine-learning/) from the original on 19 May 2024*. Retrieved 28 July 2022*.

  Ojha VK, Abraham A, Snášel V (1 April 2017). "Metaheuristic design of feedforward neural networks: A review of two decades of research". Engineering Applications of Artificial Intelligence. **60**: 97–116. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1705.05584*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1705.05584). [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2017arXiv170505584O*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2017arXiv170505584O). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.engappai.2017.01.013*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.engappai.2017.01.013). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*27910748*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:27910748).

  Dominic, S., Das, R., Whitley, D., Anderson, C. (July 1991). [*"Genetic reinforcement learning for neural networks"*](https://archive.org/details/ijcnn91seattlein01ieee). IJCNN-91-Seattle International Joint Conference on Neural Networks. IJCNN-91-Seattle International Joint Conference on Neural Networks. Seattle, Washington, US: IEEE. pp. 71–76. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/IJCNN.1991.155315*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FIJCNN.1991.155315). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-7803-0164-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-7803-0164-1).

  Hoskins J, Himmelblau, D.M. (1992). "Process control via artificial neural networks and reinforcement learning". Computers & Chemical Engineering. **16** (4): 241–251. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/0098-1354(92)80045-B*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2F0098-1354%2892%2980045-B).

  Bertsekas D, Tsitsiklis J (1996). [*Neuro-dynamic programming*](https://papers.nips.cc/paper/4741-deep-neural-networks-segment-neuronal-membranes-in-electron-microscopy-images). Athena Scientific. p. 512. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-886529-10-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-886529-10-6). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20170629172039/http:/papers.nips.cc/paper/4741-deep-neural-networks-segment-neuronal-membranes-in-electron-microscopy-images) from the original on 29 June 2017*. Retrieved 17 June 2017*.

  Secomandi N (2000). "Comparing neuro-dynamic programming algorithms for the vehicle routing problem with stochastic demands". Computers & Operations Research. **27** (11–12): 1201–1225. [*CiteSeerX*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CiteSeerX_(identifier)) [*10.1.1.392.4034*](https://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.392.4034). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/S0305-0548(99)00146-X*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2FS0305-0548%2899%2900146-X).

  de Rigo, D., Rizzoli, A. E., Soncini-Sessa, R., Weber, E., Zenesi, P. (2001). [*"Neuro-dynamic programming for the efficient management of reservoir networks"*](http://www.mssanz.org.au/MODSIM01/MODSIM01.htm). Proceedings of MODSIM 2001, International Congress on Modelling and Simulation. MODSIM 2001, International Congress on Modelling and Simulation. Canberra, Australia: Modelling and Simulation Society of Australia and New Zealand. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.5281/zenodo.7481*](https://doi.org/10.5281%2Fzenodo.7481). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-86740-525-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-86740-525-2). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20130807223658/http:/mssanz.org.au/MODSIM01/MODSIM01.htm) from the original on 7 August 2013*. Retrieved 29 July 2013*.

  Damas, M., Salmeron, M., Diaz, A., Ortega, J., Prieto, A., Olivares, G. (2000). "Genetic algorithms and neuro-dynamic programming: application to water supply networks". Proceedings of 2000 Congress on Evolutionary Computation. 2000 Congress on Evolutionary Computation. Vol. 1. La Jolla, California, US: IEEE. pp. 7–14. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/CEC.2000.870269*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FCEC.2000.870269). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0-7803-6375-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-7803-6375-2).

  Deng G, Ferris, M.C. (2008). "Neuro-dynamic programming for fractionated radiotherapy planning". Optimization in Medicine. Springer Optimization and Its Applications. Vol. 12. pp. 47–70. [*CiteSeerX*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CiteSeerX_(identifier)) [*10.1.1.137.8288*](https://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.137.8288). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/978-0-387-73299-2\_3*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2F978-0-387-73299-2_3). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-73298-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-73298-5).

  Bozinovski, S. (1982). "A self-learning system using secondary reinforcement". In R. Trappl (ed.) Cybernetics and Systems Research: Proceedings of the Sixth European Meeting on Cybernetics and Systems Research. North Holland. pp. 397–402. [ISBN](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [978-0-444-86488-8](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-444-86488-8).

  Bozinovski, S. (2014) "[Modeling mechanisms of cognition-emotion interaction in artificial neural networks, since 1981](https://core.ac.uk/download/pdf/81973924.pdf) [Archived](https://web.archive.org/web/20190323204838/https:/core.ac.uk/download/pdf/81973924.pdf) 23 March 2019 at the [Wayback Machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wayback_Machine)." Procedia Computer Science p. 255-263

  Bozinovski S, Bozinovska L (2001). "Self-learning agents: A connectionist theory of emotion based on crossbar value judgment". Cybernetics and Systems. **32** (6): 637–667. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1080/01969720118145*](https://doi.org/10.1080%2F01969720118145). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*8944741*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:8944741).

  Salimans T, Ho J, Chen X, Sidor S, Sutskever I (7 September 2017). "Evolution Strategies as a Scalable Alternative to Reinforcement Learning". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1703.03864*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1703.03864) [[*stat.ML*](https://arxiv.org/archive/stat.ML)].

  Such FP, Madhavan V, Conti E, Lehman J, Stanley KO, Clune J (20 April 2018). "Deep Neuroevolution: Genetic Algorithms Are a Competitive Alternative for Training Deep Neural Networks for Reinforcement Learning". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1712.06567*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1712.06567) [[*cs.NE*](https://arxiv.org/archive/cs.NE)].

  [*"Artificial intelligence can 'evolve' to solve problems"*](https://www.science.org/content/article/artificial-intelligence-can-evolve-solve-problems). Science | AAAS. 10 January 2018. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20211209231714/https:/www.science.org/content/article/artificial-intelligence-can-evolve-solve-problems) from the original on 9 December 2021*. Retrieved 7 February 2018*.

  Turchetti C (2004), Stochastic Models of Neural Networks, Frontiers in artificial intelligence and applications: Knowledge-based intelligent engineering systems, vol. 102, IOS Press, [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-58603-388-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-58603-388-0)

  Jospin LV, Laga H, Boussaid F, Buntine W, Bennamoun M (2022). "Hands-On Bayesian Neural Networks—A Tutorial for Deep Learning Users". IEEE Computational Intelligence Magazine. Vol. 17, no. 2. pp. 29–48. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*2007.06823*](https://arxiv.org/abs/2007.06823). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/mci.2022.3155327*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2Fmci.2022.3155327). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*1556-603X*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/1556-603X). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*220514248*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:220514248).

  de Rigo, D., Castelletti, A., Rizzoli, A. E., Soncini-Sessa, R., Weber, E. (January 2005). [*"A selective improvement technique for fastening Neuro-Dynamic Programming in Water Resources Network Management"*](http://www.nt.ntnu.no/users/skoge/prost/proceedings/ifac2005/Papers/Paper4269.html). In Pavel Zítek (ed.). Proceedings of the 16th IFAC World Congress – IFAC-PapersOnLine. [*16th IFAC World Congress*](http://www.nt.ntnu.no/users/skoge/prost/proceedings/ifac2005/Index.html). Vol. 16. Prague, Czech Republic: IFAC. pp. 7–12. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.3182/20050703-6-CZ-1902.02172*](https://doi.org/10.3182%2F20050703-6-CZ-1902.02172). [*hdl*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hdl_(identifier)):[*11311/255236*](https://hdl.handle.net/11311%2F255236). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-902661-75-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-902661-75-3). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20120426012450/http:/www.nt.ntnu.no/users/skoge/prost/proceedings/ifac2005/Papers/Paper4269.html) from the original on 26 April 2012*. Retrieved 30 December 2011*.

  Ferreira C (2006). "Designing Neural Networks Using Gene Expression Programming". In A. Abraham, B. de Baets, M. Köppen, B. Nickolay (eds.). [*Applied Soft Computing Technologies: The Challenge of Complexity*](http://www.gene-expression-programming.com/webpapers/Ferreira-ASCT2006.pdf) *(PDF)*. Springer-Verlag. pp. 517–536. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20131219022806/http:/www.gene-expression-programming.com/webpapers/Ferreira-ASCT2006.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 19 December 2013*. Retrieved 8 October 2012*.

  Da, Y., Xiurun, G. (July 2005). [*"An improved PSO-based ANN with simulated annealing technique"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20120425233611/http:/www.dice.ucl.ac.be/esann/proceedings/electronicproceedings.htm). In T. Villmann (ed.). New Aspects in Neurocomputing: 11th European Symposium on Artificial Neural Networks. Vol. 63. Elsevier. pp. 527–533. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.neucom.2004.07.002*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.neucom.2004.07.002). Archived from [*the original*](http://www.dice.ucl.ac.be/esann/proceedings/electronicproceedings.htm) on 25 April 2012*. Retrieved 30 December 2011*.

  Wu, J., Chen, E. (May 2009). [*"A Novel Nonparametric Regression Ensemble for Rainfall Forecasting Using Particle Swarm Optimization Technique Coupled with Artificial Neural Network"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20141231221755/http:/www2.mae.cuhk.edu.hk/~isnn2009/). In Wang, H., Shen, Y., Huang, T., Zeng, Z. (eds.). 6th International Symposium on Neural Networks, ISNN 2009. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Vol. 5553. Springer. pp. 49–58. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/978-3-642-01513-7\_6*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2F978-3-642-01513-7_6). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-642-01215-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-642-01215-0). Archived from [*the original*](http://www2.mae.cuhk.edu.hk/~isnn2009/) on 31 December 2014*. Retrieved 1 January 2012*.

  Ting Qin, Zonghai Chen, Haitao Zhang, Sifu Li, Wei Xiang, Ming Li (2004). [*"A learning algorithm of CMAC based on RLS"*](http://www-control.eng.cam.ac.uk/Homepage/papers/cued_control_998.pdf) *(PDF)*. Neural Processing Letters. **19** (1): 49–61. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1023/B:NEPL.0000016847.18175.60*](https://doi.org/10.1023%2FB%3ANEPL.0000016847.18175.60). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*6233899*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:6233899). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20210414103815/http:/www-control.eng.cam.ac.uk/Homepage/papers/cued_control_998.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 14 April 2021*. Retrieved 30 January 2019*.

  Ting Qin, Haitao Zhang, Zonghai Chen, Wei Xiang (2005). [*"Continuous CMAC-QRLS and its systolic array"*](http://www-control.eng.cam.ac.uk/Homepage/papers/cued_control_997.pdf) *(PDF)*. Neural Processing Letters. **22** (1): 1–16. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/s11063-004-2694-0*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2Fs11063-004-2694-0). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*16095286*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:16095286). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20181118122850/http:/www-control.eng.cam.ac.uk/Homepage/papers/cued_control_997.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 18 November 2018*. Retrieved 30 January 2019*.

  LeCun Y, Boser B, Denker JS, Henderson D, Howard RE, Hubbard W, et al. (1989). "Backpropagation Applied to Handwritten Zip Code Recognition". Neural Computation. **1** (4): 541–551. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1162/neco.1989.1.4.541*](https://doi.org/10.1162%2Fneco.1989.1.4.541). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*41312633*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:41312633).

  [Yann LeCun](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Yann_LeCun) (2016). Slides on Deep Learning [Online](https://indico.cern.ch/event/510372/) [Archived](https://web.archive.org/web/20160423021403/https:/indico.cern.ch/event/510372/) 23 April 2016 at the [Wayback Machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wayback_Machine)

  [*Hochreiter S*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sepp_Hochreiter), [*Schmidhuber J*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J%C3%BCrgen_Schmidhuber) (1 November 1997). "Long Short-Term Memory". Neural Computation. **9** (8): 1735–1780. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1162/neco.1997.9.8.1735*](https://doi.org/10.1162%2Fneco.1997.9.8.1735). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0899-7667*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0899-7667). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*9377276*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/9377276). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*1915014*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:1915014).

  Sak H, Senior A, Beaufays F (2014). [*"Long Short-Term Memory recurrent neural network architectures for large scale acoustic modeling"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20180424203806/https:/static.googleusercontent.com/media/research.google.com/en/pubs/archive/43905.pdf) *(PDF)*. Archived from [*the original*](https://static.googleusercontent.com/media/research.google.com/en/pubs/archive/43905.pdf) *(PDF)* on 24 April 2018.

  Li X, Wu X (15 October 2014). "Constructing Long Short-Term Memory based Deep Recurrent Neural Networks for Large Vocabulary Speech Recognition". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1410.4281*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1410.4281) [[*cs.CL*](https://arxiv.org/archive/cs.CL)].

  Fan Y, Qian Y, Xie F, Soong FK (2014). [*"TTS synthesis with bidirectional LSTM based Recurrent Neural Networks"*](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/287741874). Proceedings of the Annual Conference of the International Speech Communication Association, Interspeech: 1964–1968*. Retrieved 13 June 2017*.

  [*Schmidhuber J*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J%C3%BCrgen_Schmidhuber) (2015). [*"Deep Learning"*](https://doi.org/10.4249%2Fscholarpedia.32832). Scholarpedia. **10** (11): 85–117. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2015SchpJ..1032832S*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2015SchpJ..1032832S). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.4249/scholarpedia.32832*](https://doi.org/10.4249%2Fscholarpedia.32832).

  Zen H, Sak H (2015). [*"Unidirectional Long Short-Term Memory Recurrent Neural Network with Recurrent Output Layer for Low-Latency Speech Synthesis"*](https://static.googleusercontent.com/media/research.google.com/en/pubs/archive/43266.pdf) *(PDF)*. Google.com. ICASSP. pp. 4470–4474. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20210509123113/https:/static.googleusercontent.com/media/research.google.com/en/pubs/archive/43266.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 9 May 2021*. Retrieved 27 June 2017*.

  Fan B, Wang L, Soong FK, Xie L (2015). [*"Photo-Real Talking Head with Deep Bidirectional LSTM"*](https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/research/wp-content/uploads/2015/04/icassp2015_fanbo_1009.pdf) *(PDF)*. Proceedings of ICASSP. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20171101052317/https:/www.microsoft.com/en-us/research/wp-content/uploads/2015/04/icassp2015_fanbo_1009.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 1 November 2017*. Retrieved 27 June 2017*.

  [*Silver D*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/David_Silver_(programmer)), Hubert T, Schrittwieser J, Antonoglou I, Lai M, Guez A, et al. (5 December 2017). "Mastering Chess and Shogi by Self-Play with a General Reinforcement Learning Algorithm". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1712.01815*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1712.01815) [[*cs.AI*](https://arxiv.org/archive/cs.AI)].

  Probst P, Boulesteix AL, Bischl B (26 February 2018). "Tunability: Importance of Hyperparameters of Machine Learning Algorithms". J. Mach. Learn. Res. **20**: 53:1–53:32. [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*88515435*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:88515435).

  Zoph B, Le QV (4 November 2016). "Neural Architecture Search with Reinforcement Learning". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1611.01578*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1611.01578) [[*cs.LG*](https://arxiv.org/archive/cs.LG)].

  Haifeng Jin, Qingquan Song, Xia Hu (2019). [*"Auto-keras: An efficient neural architecture search system"*](https://autokeras.com/). Proceedings of the 25th ACM SIGKDD International Conference on Knowledge Discovery & Data Mining. ACM. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1806.10282*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1806.10282). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20190821163310/https:/autokeras.com/) from the original on 21 August 2019*. Retrieved 21 August 2019* – via autokeras.com.

  Claesen M, De Moor B (2015). "Hyperparameter Search in Machine Learning". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1502.02127*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1502.02127) [[*cs.LG*](https://arxiv.org/archive/cs.LG)]. [Bibcode](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[2015arXiv150202127C](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2015arXiv150202127C/abstract)

  Esch R (1990). "Functional Approximation". Handbook of Applied Mathematics (Springer US ed.). Boston, MA: Springer US. pp. 928–987. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/978-1-4684-1423-3\_17*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2F978-1-4684-1423-3_17). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4684-1423-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4684-1423-3).

  Sarstedt M, Moo E (2019). [*"Regression Analysis"*](https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-3-662-56707-4_7#Sec1). A Concise Guide to Market Research. Springer Texts in Business and Economics. Springer Berlin Heidelberg. pp. 209–256. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/978-3-662-56707-4\_7*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2F978-3-662-56707-4_7). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-662-56706-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-662-56706-7). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*240396965*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:240396965). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20230320212723/https:/link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-3-662-56707-4_7#Sec1) from the original on 20 March 2023*. Retrieved 20 March 2023*.

  Tian J, Tan Y, Sun C, Zeng J, Jin Y (December 2016). [*"A self-adaptive similarity-based fitness approximation for evolutionary optimization"*](https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/7850209). 2016 IEEE Symposium Series on Computational Intelligence (SSCI). pp. 1–8. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/SSCI.2016.7850209*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FSSCI.2016.7850209). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-5090-4240-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-5090-4240-1). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*14948018*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:14948018). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240519082200/https:/ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/7850209) from the original on 19 May 2024*. Retrieved 22 March 2023*.

  Alaloul WS, Qureshi AH (2019). [*"Data Processing Using Artificial Neural Networks"*](https://www.intechopen.com/chapters/71673). Dynamic Data Assimilation – Beating the Uncertainties. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.5772/intechopen.91935*](https://doi.org/10.5772%2Fintechopen.91935). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-83968-083-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-83968-083-0). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*219735060*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:219735060). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20230320212722/https:/www.intechopen.com/chapters/71673) from the original on 20 March 2023*. Retrieved 20 March 2023*.

  Pal M, Roy R, Basu J, Bepari MS (2013). [*"Blind source separation: A review and analysis"*](https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/6709849). 2013 International Conference Oriental COCOSDA held jointly with 2013 Conference on Asian Spoken Language Research and Evaluation (O-COCOSDA/CASLRE). IEEE. pp. 1–5. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/ICSDA.2013.6709849*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FICSDA.2013.6709849). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4799-2378-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4799-2378-6). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*37566823*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:37566823). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20230320212720/https:/ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/6709849) from the original on 20 March 2023*. Retrieved 20 March 2023*.

  Zissis D (October 2015). [*"A cloud based architecture capable of perceiving and predicting multiple vessel behaviour"*](https://zenodo.org/record/848743). Applied Soft Computing. **35**: 652–661. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.asoc.2015.07.002*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.asoc.2015.07.002). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20200726091505/https:/zenodo.org/record/848743) from the original on 26 July 2020*. Retrieved 18 July 2019*.

  Sengupta N, Sahidullah, Md, Saha, Goutam (August 2016). "Lung sound classification using cepstral-based statistical features". Computers in Biology and Medicine. **75** (1): 118–129. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.compbiomed.2016.05.013*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.compbiomed.2016.05.013). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*27286184*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27286184).

  Choy, Christopher B., et al. "[3d-r2n2: A unified approach for single and multi-view 3d object reconstruction](https://arxiv.org/abs/1604.00449) [Archived](https://web.archive.org/web/20200726091721/https:/arxiv.org/abs/1604.00449) 26 July 2020 at the [Wayback Machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wayback_Machine)." European conference on computer vision. Springer, Cham, 2016.

  Turek, Fred D. (March 2007). [*"Introduction to Neural Net Machine Vision"*](http://www.vision-systems.com/articles/print/volume-12/issue-3/features/introduction-to-neural-net-machine-vision.html). Vision Systems Design. **12** (3). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20130516124148/http:/www.vision-systems.com/articles/print/volume-12/issue-3/features/introduction-to-neural-net-machine-vision.html) from the original on 16 May 2013*. Retrieved 5 March 2013*.

  Maitra DS, Bhattacharya U, Parui SK (August 2015). [*"CNN based common approach to handwritten character recognition of multiple scripts"*](https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/7333916). 2015 13th International Conference on Document Analysis and Recognition (ICDAR). pp. 1021–1025. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/ICDAR.2015.7333916*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FICDAR.2015.7333916). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4799-1805-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4799-1805-8). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*25739012*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:25739012). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20231016190918/https:/ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/7333916) from the original on 16 October 2023*. Retrieved 18 March 2021*.

  Gessler J (August 2021). [*"Sensor for food analysis applying impedance spectroscopy and artificial neural networks"*](https://riunet.upv.es/handle/10251/174498). RiuNet UPV (1): 8–12. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20211021115443/https:/riunet.upv.es/handle/10251/174498) from the original on 21 October 2021*. Retrieved 21 October 2021*.

  French J (2016). "The time traveller's CAPM". Investment Analysts Journal. **46** (2): 81–96. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1080/10293523.2016.1255469*](https://doi.org/10.1080%2F10293523.2016.1255469). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*157962452*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:157962452).

  Roman M. Balabin, Ekaterina I. Lomakina (2009). "Neural network approach to quantum-chemistry data: Accurate prediction of density functional theory energies". [*J. Chem. Phys.*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J._Chem._Phys.) **131** (7): 074104. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2009JChPh.131g4104B*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2009JChPh.131g4104B). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1063/1.3206326*](https://doi.org/10.1063%2F1.3206326). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*19708729*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19708729).

  Silver D, et al. (2016). [*"Mastering the game of Go with deep neural networks and tree search"*](http://web.iitd.ac.in/~sumeet/Silver16.pdf) *(PDF)*. Nature. **529** (7587): 484–489. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2016Natur.529..484S*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2016Natur.529..484S). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1038/nature16961*](https://doi.org/10.1038%2Fnature16961). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*26819042*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26819042). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*515925*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:515925). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20181123112812/http:/web.iitd.ac.in/~sumeet/Silver16.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 23 November 2018*. Retrieved 31 January 2019*.

  Pasick A (27 March 2023). [*"Artificial Intelligence Glossary: Neural Networks and Other Terms Explained"*](https://www.nytimes.com/article/ai-artificial-intelligence-glossary.html). The New York Times. [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0362-4331*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0362-4331). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20230901183440/https:/www.nytimes.com/article/ai-artificial-intelligence-glossary.html) from the original on 1 September 2023*. Retrieved 22 April 2023*.

  Schechner S (15 June 2017). [*"Facebook Boosts A.I. to Block Terrorist Propaganda"*](https://www.wsj.com/articles/facebook-boosts-a-i-to-block-terrorist-propaganda-1497546000). [*The Wall Street Journal*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Wall_Street_Journal). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0099-9660*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0099-9660). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240519082135/https:/www.wsj.com/articles/facebook-boosts-a-i-to-block-terrorist-propaganda-1497546000) from the original on 19 May 2024*. Retrieved 16 June 2017*.

  [*Ciaramella A*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alberto_Ciaramella), Ciaramella M (2024). Introduction to Artificial Intelligence: from data analysis to generative AI. Intellisemantic Editions. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-8-8947-8760-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-8-8947-8760-3).

  Ganesan N (2010). [*"Application of Neural Networks in Diagnosing Cancer Disease Using Demographic Data"*](https://doi.org/10.5120%2F476-783). International Journal of Computer Applications. **1** (26): 81–97. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2010IJCA....1z..81G*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2010IJCA....1z..81G). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.5120/476-783*](https://doi.org/10.5120%2F476-783).

  Bottaci L (1997). [*"Artificial Neural Networks Applied to Outcome Prediction for Colorectal Cancer Patients in Separate Institutions"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20181123170444/http:/www.lcc.uma.es/~jja/recidiva/042.pdf) *(PDF)*. Lancet. **350** (9076). The Lancet: 469–72. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/S0140-6736(96)11196-X*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2FS0140-6736%2896%2911196-X). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*9274582*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/9274582). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*18182063*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:18182063). Archived from [*the original*](http://www.lcc.uma.es/~jja/recidiva/042.pdf) *(PDF)* on 23 November 2018*. Retrieved 2 May 2012*.

  Alizadeh E, Lyons SM, Castle JM, Prasad A (2016). [*"Measuring systematic changes in invasive cancer cell shape using Zernike moments"*](http://pubs.rsc.org/en/Content/ArticleLanding/2016/IB/C6IB00100A). Integrative Biology. **8** (11): 1183–1193. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1039/C6IB00100A*](https://doi.org/10.1039%2FC6IB00100A). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*27735002*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27735002). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240519082133/https:/pubs.rsc.org/en/Content/ArticleLanding/2016/IB/C6IB00100A) from the original on 19 May 2024*. Retrieved 28 March 2017*.

  Lyons S (2016). [*"Changes in cell shape are correlated with metastatic potential in murine"*](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4810736). Biology Open. **5** (3): 289–299. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1242/bio.013409*](https://doi.org/10.1242%2Fbio.013409). [*PMC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMC_(identifier)) [*4810736*](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4810736). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*26873952*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26873952).

  Nabian MA, Meidani H (28 August 2017). "Deep Learning for Accelerated Reliability Analysis of Infrastructure Networks". Computer-Aided Civil and Infrastructure Engineering. **33** (6): 443–458. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1708.08551*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1708.08551). [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2017arXiv170808551N*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2017arXiv170808551N). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1111/mice.12359*](https://doi.org/10.1111%2Fmice.12359). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*36661983*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:36661983).

  Nabian MA, Meidani H (2018). [*"Accelerating Stochastic Assessment of Post-Earthquake Transportation Network Connectivity via Machine-Learning-Based Surrogates"*](https://trid.trb.org/view/1496617). Transportation Research Board 97th Annual Meeting. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20180309120108/https:/trid.trb.org/view/1496617) from the original on 9 March 2018*. Retrieved 14 March 2018*.

  Díaz E, Brotons V, Tomás R (September 2018). [*"Use of artificial neural networks to predict 3-D elastic settlement of foundations on soils with inclined bedrock"*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.sandf.2018.08.001). Soils and Foundations. **58** (6): 1414–1422. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2018SoFou..58.1414D*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2018SoFou..58.1414D). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.sandf.2018.08.001*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.sandf.2018.08.001). [*hdl*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hdl_(identifier)):[*10045/81208*](https://hdl.handle.net/10045%2F81208). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0038-0806*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0038-0806).

  Tayebiyan A, Mohammad TA, Ghazali AH, Mashohor S. [*"Artificial Neural Network for Modelling Rainfall-Runoff"*](http://www.pertanika.upm.edu.my/pjtas/browse/regular-issue?article=JST-0566-2015). Pertanika Journal of Science & Technology. **24** (2): 319–330. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20230517014047/http:/www.pertanika.upm.edu.my/pjtas/browse/regular-issue?article=JST-0566-2015) from the original on 17 May 2023*. Retrieved 17 May 2023*.

  Govindaraju RS (1 April 2000). "Artificial Neural Networks in Hydrology. I: Preliminary Concepts". Journal of Hydrologic Engineering. **5** (2): 115–123. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1061/(ASCE)1084-0699(2000)5:2(115)*](https://doi.org/10.1061%2F%28ASCE%291084-0699%282000%295%3A2%28115%29).

  Govindaraju RS (1 April 2000). "Artificial Neural Networks in Hydrology. II: Hydrologic Applications". Journal of Hydrologic Engineering. **5** (2): 124–137. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1061/(ASCE)1084-0699(2000)5:2(124)*](https://doi.org/10.1061%2F%28ASCE%291084-0699%282000%295%3A2%28124%29).

  Peres DJ, Iuppa C, Cavallaro L, Cancelliere A, Foti E (1 October 2015). "Significant wave height record extension by neural networks and reanalysis wind data". Ocean Modelling. **94**: 128–140. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2015OcMod..94..128P*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2015OcMod..94..128P). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.ocemod.2015.08.002*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.ocemod.2015.08.002).

  Dwarakish GS, Rakshith S, Natesan U (2013). [*"Review on Applications of Neural Network in Coastal Engineering"*](http://www.ciitresearch.org/dl/index.php/aiml/article/view/AIML072013007). Artificial Intelligent Systems and Machine Learning. **5** (7): 324–331. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20170815185634/http:/www.ciitresearch.org/dl/index.php/aiml/article/view/AIML072013007) from the original on 15 August 2017*. Retrieved 5 July 2017*.

  Ermini L, Catani F, Casagli N (1 March 2005). "Artificial Neural Networks applied to landslide susceptibility assessment". Geomorphology. Geomorphological hazard and human impact in mountain environments. **66** (1): 327–343. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2005Geomo..66..327E*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2005Geomo..66..327E). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.geomorph.2004.09.025*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.geomorph.2004.09.025).

  Nix R, Zhang J (May 2017). "Classification of Android apps and malware using deep neural networks". 2017 International Joint Conference on Neural Networks (IJCNN). pp. 1871–1878. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/IJCNN.2017.7966078*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FIJCNN.2017.7966078). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-5090-6182-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-5090-6182-2). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*8838479*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:8838479).

  [*"Detecting Malicious URLs"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20190714201955/http:/www.sysnet.ucsd.edu/projects/url/). The systems and networking group at UCSD. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.sysnet.ucsd.edu/projects/url/) on 14 July 2019*. Retrieved 15 February 2019*.

  Homayoun S, Ahmadzadeh M, Hashemi S, Dehghantanha A, Khayami R (2018), Dehghantanha A, Conti M, Dargahi T (eds.), "BoTShark: A Deep Learning Approach for Botnet Traffic Detection", Cyber Threat Intelligence, Advances in Information Security, vol. 70, Springer International Publishing, pp. 137–153, [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/978-3-319-73951-9\_7*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2F978-3-319-73951-9_7), [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-319-73951-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-319-73951-9)

  Ghosh, Reilly (January 1994). "Credit card fraud detection with a neural-network". Proceedings of the Twenty-Seventh Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences HICSS-94. Vol. 3. pp. 621–630. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/HICSS.1994.323314*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FHICSS.1994.323314). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-8186-5090-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-8186-5090-1). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*13260377*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:13260377).

  Ananthaswamy A (19 April 2021). [*"Latest Neural Nets Solve World's Hardest Equations Faster Than Ever Before"*](https://www.quantamagazine.org/new-neural-networks-solve-hardest-equations-faster-than-ever-20210419/). Quanta Magazine. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240519082138/https:/www.quantamagazine.org/new-neural-networks-solve-hardest-equations-faster-than-ever-20210419/) from the original on 19 May 2024*. Retrieved 12 May 2021*.

  [*"AI has cracked a key mathematical puzzle for understanding our world"*](https://www.technologyreview.com/2020/10/30/1011435/ai-fourier-neural-network-cracks-navier-stokes-and-partial-differential-equations/). MIT Technology Review. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240519082138/https:/www.technologyreview.com/2020/10/30/1011435/ai-fourier-neural-network-cracks-navier-stokes-and-partial-differential-equations/) from the original on 19 May 2024*. Retrieved 19 November 2020*.

  [*"Caltech Open-Sources AI for Solving Partial Differential Equations"*](https://www.infoq.com/news/2020/12/caltech-ai-pde/). InfoQ. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20210125233952/https:/www.infoq.com/news/2020/12/caltech-ai-pde/) from the original on 25 January 2021*. Retrieved 20 January 2021*.

  Nagy A (28 June 2019). "Variational Quantum Monte Carlo Method with a Neural-Network Ansatz for Open Quantum Systems". [*Physical Review Letters*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Physical_Review_Letters). **122** (25): 250501. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1902.09483*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1902.09483). [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2019PhRvL.122y0501N*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2019PhRvL.122y0501N). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1103/PhysRevLett.122.250501*](https://doi.org/10.1103%2FPhysRevLett.122.250501). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*31347886*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31347886). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*119074378*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:119074378).

  Yoshioka N, Hamazaki R (28 June 2019). "Constructing neural stationary states for open quantum many-body systems". Physical Review B. **99** (21): 214306. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1902.07006*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1902.07006). [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2019PhRvB..99u4306Y*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2019PhRvB..99u4306Y). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1103/PhysRevB.99.214306*](https://doi.org/10.1103%2FPhysRevB.99.214306). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*119470636*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:119470636).

  Hartmann MJ, Carleo G (28 June 2019). "Neural-Network Approach to Dissipative Quantum Many-Body Dynamics". Physical Review Letters. **122** (25): 250502. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1902.05131*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1902.05131). [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2019PhRvL.122y0502H*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2019PhRvL.122y0502H). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1103/PhysRevLett.122.250502*](https://doi.org/10.1103%2FPhysRevLett.122.250502). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*31347862*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31347862). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*119357494*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:119357494).

  Vicentini F, Biella A, Regnault N, Ciuti C (28 June 2019). "Variational Neural-Network Ansatz for Steady States in Open Quantum Systems". Physical Review Letters. **122** (25): 250503. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1902.10104*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1902.10104). [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2019PhRvL.122y0503V*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2019PhRvL.122y0503V). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1103/PhysRevLett.122.250503*](https://doi.org/10.1103%2FPhysRevLett.122.250503). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*31347877*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31347877). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*119504484*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:119504484).

  Forrest MD (April 2015). [*"Simulation of alcohol action upon a detailed Purkinje neuron model and a simpler surrogate model that runs >400 times faster"*](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4417229). BMC Neuroscience. **16** (27): 27. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1186/s12868-015-0162-6*](https://doi.org/10.1186%2Fs12868-015-0162-6). [*PMC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMC_(identifier)) [*4417229*](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4417229). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*25928094*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25928094).

  Wieczorek S, Filipiak D, Filipowska A (2018). [*"Semantic Image-Based Profiling of Users' Interests with Neural Networks"*](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/328964756). Studies on the Semantic Web. **36** (Emerging Topics in Semantic Technologies). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.3233/978-1-61499-894-5-179*](https://doi.org/10.3233%2F978-1-61499-894-5-179). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240519082144/https:/www.researchgate.net/publication/328964756_Semantic_Image-Based_Profiling_of_Users%27_Interests_with_Neural_Networks) from the original on 19 May 2024*. Retrieved 20 January 2024*.

  Merchant A, Batzner S, Schoenholz SS, Aykol M, Cheon G, Cubuk ED (December 2023). [*"Scaling deep learning for materials discovery"*](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC10700131). Nature. **624** (7990): 80–85. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2023Natur.624...80M*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2023Natur.624...80M). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1038/s41586-023-06735-9*](https://doi.org/10.1038%2Fs41586-023-06735-9). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*1476-4687*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/1476-4687). [*PMC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMC_(identifier)) [*10700131*](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC10700131). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*38030720*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38030720).

  Siegelmann H, Sontag E (1991). [*"Turing computability with neural nets"*](http://www.math.rutgers.edu/~sontag/FTPDIR/aml-turing.pdf) *(PDF)*. Appl. Math. Lett. **4** (6): 77–80. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/0893-9659(91)90080-F*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2F0893-9659%2891%2990080-F). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240519082138/http:/www.math.rutgers.edu/~sontag/FTPDIR/aml-turing.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 19 May 2024*. Retrieved 10 January 2017*.

  Bains S (3 November 1998). [*"Analog computer trumps Turing model"*](https://www.eetimes.com/analog-computer-trumps-turing-model/). EE Times. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20230511152308/https:/www.eetimes.com/analog-computer-trumps-turing-model/) from the original on 11 May 2023*. Retrieved 11 May 2023*.

  Balcázar J (July 1997). "Computational Power of Neural Networks: A Kolmogorov Complexity Characterization". IEEE Transactions on Information Theory. **43** (4): 1175–1183. [*CiteSeerX*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CiteSeerX_(identifier)) [*10.1.1.411.7782*](https://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.411.7782). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/18.605580*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2F18.605580).

  [*MacKay DJ*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/David_J.C._MacKay) (2003). [*Information Theory, Inference, and Learning Algorithms*](http://www.inference.phy.cam.ac.uk/itprnn/book.pdf) *(PDF)*. [*Cambridge University Press*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cambridge_University_Press). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-64298-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-64298-9). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20161019163258/http:/www.inference.phy.cam.ac.uk/itprnn/book.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 19 October 2016*. Retrieved 11 June 2016*.

  [*Cover T*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thomas_M._Cover) (1965). [*"Geometrical and Statistical Properties of Systems of Linear Inequalities with Applications in Pattern Recognition"*](http://www-isl.stanford.edu/people/cover/papers/paper2.pdf) *(PDF)*. IEEE Transactions on Electronic Computers. EC-14 (3). [*IEEE*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE): 326–334. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/PGEC.1965.264137*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FPGEC.1965.264137). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20160305031348/http:/www-isl.stanford.edu/people/cover/papers/paper2.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 5 March 2016*. Retrieved 10 March 2020*.

  [*Gerald F*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gerald_Friedland) (2019). "Reproducibility and Experimental Design for Machine Learning on Audio and Multimedia Data". Proceedings of the 27th ACM International Conference on Multimedia. [*ACM*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Association_for_Computing_Machinery). pp. 2709–2710. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1145/3343031.3350545*](https://doi.org/10.1145%2F3343031.3350545). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4503-6889-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4503-6889-6). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*204837170*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:204837170).

  [*"Stop tinkering, start measuring! Predictable experimental design of Neural Network experiments"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20220418025904/http:/tfmeter.icsi.berkeley.edu/). The Tensorflow Meter. Archived from [*the original*](http://tfmeter.icsi.berkeley.edu/) on 18 April 2022*. Retrieved 10 March 2020*.

  Lee J, Xiao L, Schoenholz SS, Bahri Y, Novak R, Sohl-Dickstein J, et al. (2020). "Wide neural networks of any depth evolve as linear models under gradient descent". Journal of Statistical Mechanics: Theory and Experiment. **2020** (12): 124002. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1902.06720*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1902.06720). [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2020JSMTE2020l4002L*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2020JSMTE2020l4002L). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1088/1742-5468/abc62b*](https://doi.org/10.1088%2F1742-5468%2Fabc62b). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*62841516*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:62841516).

  Arthur Jacot, Franck Gabriel, Clement Hongler (2018). [*Neural Tangent Kernel: Convergence and Generalization in Neural Networks*](https://proceedings.neurips.cc/paper/2018/file/5a4be1fa34e62bb8a6ec6b91d2462f5a-Paper.pdf) *(PDF)*. 32nd Conference on Neural Information Processing Systems (NeurIPS 2018), Montreal, Canada. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20220622033100/https:/proceedings.neurips.cc/paper/2018/file/5a4be1fa34e62bb8a6ec6b91d2462f5a-Paper.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 22 June 2022*. Retrieved 4 June 2022*.

  Xu ZJ, Zhang Y, Xiao Y (2019). "Training Behavior of Deep Neural Network in Frequency Domain". In Gedeon T, Wong K, Lee M (eds.). Neural Information Processing. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Vol. 11953. Springer, Cham. pp. 264–274. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1807.01251*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1807.01251). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/978-3-030-36708-4\_22*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2F978-3-030-36708-4_22). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-030-36707-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-030-36707-7). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*49562099*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:49562099).

  Nasim Rahaman, Aristide Baratin, Devansh Arpit, Felix Draxler, Min Lin, Fred Hamprecht, et al. (2019). [*"On the Spectral Bias of Neural Networks"*](http://proceedings.mlr.press/v97/rahaman19a/rahaman19a.pdf) *(PDF)*. Proceedings of the 36th International Conference on Machine Learning. **97**: 5301–5310. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1806.08734*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1806.08734). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20221022155951/http:/proceedings.mlr.press/v97/rahaman19a/rahaman19a.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 22 October 2022*. Retrieved 4 June 2022*.

  Zhi-Qin John Xu, Yaoyu Zhang, Tao Luo, Yanyang Xiao, Zheng Ma (2020). "Frequency Principle: Fourier Analysis Sheds Light on Deep Neural Networks". Communications in Computational Physics. **28** (5): 1746–1767. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1901.06523*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1901.06523). [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2020CCoPh..28.1746X*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2020CCoPh..28.1746X). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.4208/cicp.OA-2020-0085*](https://doi.org/10.4208%2Fcicp.OA-2020-0085). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*58981616*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:58981616).

  Tao Luo, Zheng Ma, Zhi-Qin John Xu, Yaoyu Zhang (2019). "Theory of the Frequency Principle for General Deep Neural Networks". [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1906.09235*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1906.09235) [[*cs.LG*](https://arxiv.org/archive/cs.LG)].

  Xu ZJ, Zhou H (18 May 2021). [*"Deep Frequency Principle Towards Understanding Why Deeper Learning is Faster"*](https://ojs.aaai.org/index.php/AAAI/article/view/17261). Proceedings of the AAAI Conference on Artificial Intelligence. **35** (12): 10541–10550. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*2007.14313*](https://arxiv.org/abs/2007.14313). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1609/aaai.v35i12.17261*](https://doi.org/10.1609%2Faaai.v35i12.17261). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*2374-3468*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/2374-3468). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*220831156*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:220831156). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20211005142300/https:/ojs.aaai.org/index.php/AAAI/article/view/17261) from the original on 5 October 2021*. Retrieved 5 October 2021*.

  Parisi GI, Kemker R, Part JL, Kanan C, Wermter S (1 May 2019). [*"Continual lifelong learning with neural networks: A review"*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.neunet.2019.01.012). Neural Networks. **113**: 54–71. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*1802.07569*](https://arxiv.org/abs/1802.07569). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.neunet.2019.01.012*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.neunet.2019.01.012). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0893-6080*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0893-6080). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*30780045*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30780045).

  Dean Pomerleau, "Knowledge-based Training of Artificial Neural Networks for Autonomous Robot Driving"

  Dewdney AK (1 April 1997). [*Yes, we have no neutrons: an eye-opening tour through the twists and turns of bad science*](https://books.google.com/books?id=KcHaAAAAMAAJ&pg=PA82). Wiley. p. 82. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-471-10806-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-471-10806-1).

  [NASA – Dryden Flight Research Center – News Room: News Releases: NASA NEURAL NETWORK PROJECT PASSES MILESTONE](https://www.nasa.gov/centers/dryden/news/NewsReleases/2003/03-49.html) [Archived](https://web.archive.org/web/20100402065100/http:/www.nasa.gov/centers/dryden/news/NewsReleases/2003/03-49.html) 2 April 2010 at the [Wayback Machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wayback_Machine). Nasa.gov. Retrieved on 20 November 2013.

  [*"Roger Bridgman's defence of neural networks"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20120319163352/http:/members.fortunecity.com/templarseries/popper.html). Archived from [*the original*](http://members.fortunecity.com/templarseries/popper.html) on 19 March 2012*. Retrieved 12 July 2010*.

  [*"Scaling Learning Algorithms towards {AI} – LISA – Publications – Aigaion 2.0"*](http://www.iro.umontreal.ca/~lisa/publications2/index.php/publications/show/4). iro.umontreal.ca.

  D. J. Felleman and D. C. Van Essen, "[Distributed hierarchical processing in the primate cerebral cortex](https://archive.today/20150120022056/http:/cercor.oxfordjournals.org/content/1/1/1.1.full.pdf+html)," *Cerebral Cortex*, 1, pp. 1–47, 1991.

  J. Weng, "[Natural and Artificial Intelligence: Introduction to Computational Brain-Mind](https://www.amazon.com/Natural-Artificial-Intelligence-Introduction-Computational/dp/0985875720) [Archived](https://web.archive.org/web/20240519082645/https:/www.amazon.com/Natural-Artificial-Intelligence-Introduction-Computational/dp/0985875720) 19 May 2024 at the [Wayback Machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wayback_Machine)," BMI Press, [ISBN](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [978-0-9858757-2-5](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-9858757-2-5), 2012.

  Edwards C (25 June 2015). "Growing pains for deep learning". Communications of the ACM. **58** (7): 14–16. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1145/2771283*](https://doi.org/10.1145%2F2771283). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*11026540*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:11026540).

  [*"The Bitter Lesson"*](http://www.incompleteideas.net/IncIdeas/BitterLesson.html). incompleteideas.net*. Retrieved 7 August 2024*.

  Cade Metz (18 May 2016). [*"Google Built Its Very Own Chips to Power Its AI Bots"*](https://www.wired.com/2016/05/google-tpu-custom-chips/). Wired. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20180113150305/https:/www.wired.com/2016/05/google-tpu-custom-chips/) from the original on 13 January 2018*. Retrieved 5 March 2017*.

  [*"Scaling Learning Algorithms towards AI"*](http://yann.lecun.com/exdb/publis/pdf/bengio-lecun-07.pdf) *(PDF)*. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20220812081157/http:/yann.lecun.com/exdb/publis/pdf/bengio-lecun-07.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 12 August 2022*. Retrieved 6 July 2022*.

  Tahmasebi, Hezarkhani (2012). [*"A hybrid neural networks-fuzzy logic-genetic algorithm for grade estimation"*](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4268588). Computers & Geosciences. **42**: 18–27. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2012CG.....42...18T*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2012CG.....42...18T). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.cageo.2012.02.004*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.cageo.2012.02.004). [*PMC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMC_(identifier)) [*4268588*](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4268588). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*25540468*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25540468).

  Sun and Bookman, 1990

  Norori N, Hu Q, Aellen FM, Faraci FD, Tzovara A (October 2021). [*"Addressing bias in big data and AI for health care: A call for open science"*](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC8515002). Patterns. **2** (10): 100347. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.patter.2021.100347*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.patter.2021.100347). [*PMC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMC_(identifier)) [*8515002*](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC8515002). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*34693373*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34693373).

  Carina W (27 October 2022). [*"Failing at Face Value: The Effect of Biased Facial Recognition Technology on Racial Discrimination in Criminal Justice"*](https://doi.org/10.26689%2Fssr.v4i10.4402). Scientific and Social Research. **4** (10): 29–40. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.26689/ssr.v4i10.4402*](https://doi.org/10.26689%2Fssr.v4i10.4402). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*2661-4332*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/2661-4332).

  Chang X (13 September 2023). [*"Gender Bias in Hiring: An Analysis of the Impact of Amazon's Recruiting Algorithm"*](https://aemps.ewapublishing.org/article.html?pk=e5b93601b03d453c855d54d3153875ba). Advances in Economics, Management and Political Sciences. **23** (1): 134–140. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.54254/2754-1169/23/20230367*](https://doi.org/10.54254%2F2754-1169%2F23%2F20230367). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*2754-1169*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/2754-1169). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20231209135207/https:/aemps.ewapublishing.org/article.html?pk=e5b93601b03d453c855d54d3153875ba) from the original on 9 December 2023*. Retrieved 9 December 2023*.

  Kortylewski A, Egger B, Schneider A, Gerig T, Morel-Forster A, Vetter T (June 2019). "Analyzing and Reducing the Damage of Dataset Bias to Face Recognition with Synthetic Data". [*2019 IEEE/CVF Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition Workshops (CVPRW)*](https://edoc.unibas.ch/75257/1/20200128164027_5e3055eb775f1.pdf) *(PDF)*. IEEE. pp. 2261–2268. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/cvprw.2019.00279*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2Fcvprw.2019.00279). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-7281-2506-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-7281-2506-0). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*198183828*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:198183828). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240519082642/https:/edoc.unibas.ch/75257/1/20200128164027_5e3055eb775f1.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 19 May 2024*. Retrieved 30 December 2023*.

  Huang Y (2009). [*"Advances in Artificial Neural Networks – Methodological Development and Application"*](https://doi.org/10.3390%2Falgor2030973). Algorithms. **2** (3): 973–1007. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.3390/algor2030973*](https://doi.org/10.3390%2Falgor2030973). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*1999-4893*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/1999-4893).

  Kariri E, Louati H, Louati A, Masmoudi F (2023). [*"Exploring the Advancements and Future Research Directions of Artificial Neural Networks: A Text Mining Approach"*](https://doi.org/10.3390%2Fapp13053186). Applied Sciences. **13** (5): 3186. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.3390/app13053186*](https://doi.org/10.3390%2Fapp13053186). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*2076-3417*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/2076-3417).

  Fui-Hoon Nah F, Zheng R, Cai J, Siau K, Chen L (3 July 2023). [*"Generative AI and ChatGPT: Applications, challenges, and AI-human collaboration"*](https://doi.org/10.1080%2F15228053.2023.2233814). Journal of Information Technology Case and Application Research. **25** (3): 277–304. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1080/15228053.2023.2233814*](https://doi.org/10.1080%2F15228053.2023.2233814). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*1522-8053*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/1522-8053).

  [*"DALL-E 2's Failures Are the Most Interesting Thing About It – IEEE Spectrum"*](https://spectrum.ieee.org/openai-dall-e-2). [*IEEE*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20220715204154/https:/spectrum.ieee.org/openai-dall-e-2) from the original on 15 July 2022*. Retrieved 9 December 2023*.

  Briot JP (January 2021). [*"From artificial neural networks to deep learning for music generation: history, concepts and trends"*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2Fs00521-020-05399-0). Neural Computing and Applications. **33** (1): 39–65. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/s00521-020-05399-0*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2Fs00521-020-05399-0). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0941-0643*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0941-0643).

  Chow PS (6 July 2020). "Ghost in the (Hollywood) machine: Emergent applications of artificial intelligence in the film industry". NECSUS\_European Journal of Media Studies. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.25969/MEDIAREP/14307*](https://doi.org/10.25969%2FMEDIAREP%2F14307). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*2213-0217*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/2213-0217).

1.  Yu X, He S, Gao Y, Yang J, Sha L, Zhang Y, et al. (June 2010). "Dynamic difficulty adjustment of game AI for video game Dead-End". The 3rd International Conference on Information Sciences and Interaction Sciences. IEEE. pp. 583–587. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/icicis.2010.5534761*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2Ficicis.2010.5534761). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4244-7384-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4244-7384-7). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*17555595*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:17555595).

## Bibliography

* Bhadeshia H. K. D. H. (1999). [*"Neural Networks in Materials Science"*](http://www.msm.cam.ac.uk/phase-trans/abstracts/neural.review.pdf) *(PDF)*. ISIJ International. **39** (10): 966–979. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.2355/isijinternational.39.966*](https://doi.org/10.2355%2Fisijinternational.39.966).
* Bishop CM (1995). Neural networks for pattern recognition. Clarendon Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-19-853849-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-19-853849-3). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*33101074*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/33101074).
* Borgelt C (2003). Neuro-Fuzzy-Systeme: von den Grundlagen künstlicher Neuronaler Netze zur Kopplung mit Fuzzy-Systemen. Vieweg. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-528-25265-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-528-25265-6). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*76538146*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/76538146).
* [*Cybenko G*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/George_Cybenko) (2006). [*"Approximation by Superpositions of a Sigmoidal function"*](https://books.google.com/books?id=4RtVAAAAMAAJ&pg=PA303). In van Schuppen JH (ed.). [*Mathematics of Control, Signals, and Systems*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mathematics_of_Control,_Signals,_and_Systems). Springer International. pp. 303–314. [PDF](https://web.archive.org/web/20110719183058/http:/actcomm.dartmouth.edu/gvc/papers/approx_by_superposition.pdf)
* Dewdney AK (1997). Yes, we have no neutrons: an eye-opening tour through the twists and turns of bad science. New York: Wiley. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-471-10806-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-471-10806-1). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*35558945*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/35558945).
* Duda RO, Hart PE, Stork DG (2001). Pattern classification (2 ed.). Wiley. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-471-05669-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-471-05669-0). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*41347061*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/41347061).
* Egmont-Petersen M, de Ridder D, Handels H (2002). "Image processing with neural networks – a review". Pattern Recognition. **35** (10): 2279–2301. [*CiteSeerX*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CiteSeerX_(identifier)) [*10.1.1.21.5444*](https://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.21.5444). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/S0031-3203(01)00178-9*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2FS0031-3203%2801%2900178-9).
* Fahlman S, Lebiere C (1991). [*"The Cascade-Correlation Learning Architecture"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20130503184045/http:/www.cs.iastate.edu/~honavar/fahlman.pdf) *(PDF)*. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.cs.iastate.edu/~honavar/fahlman.pdf) *(PDF)* on 3 May 2013*. Retrieved 28 August 2006*.
  + created for [National Science Foundation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/National_Science_Foundation), Contract Number EET-8716324, and [Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Defense_Advanced_Research_Projects_Agency) (DOD), ARPA Order No. 4976 under Contract F33615-87-C-1499.
* Gurney K (1997). An introduction to neural networks. UCL Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-85728-673-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-85728-673-1). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*37875698*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/37875698).
* Haykin SS (1999). Neural networks: a comprehensive foundation. Prentice Hall. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-13-273350-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-13-273350-2). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*38908586*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/38908586).
* Hertz J, Palmer RG, Krogh AS (1991). Introduction to the theory of neural computation. Addison-Wesley. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-201-51560-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-201-51560-2). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*21522159*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/21522159).
* Information theory, inference, and learning algorithms. Cambridge University Press. 25 September 2003. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2003itil.book.....M*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2003itil.book.....M). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-64298-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-64298-9). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*52377690*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/52377690).
* Kruse R, Borgelt C, Klawonn F, Moewes C, Steinbrecher M, Held P (2013). Computational intelligence: a methodological introduction. Springer. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4471-5012-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4471-5012-1). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*837524179*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/837524179).
* Lawrence J (1994). Introduction to neural networks: design, theory and applications. California Scientific Software. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-883157-00-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-883157-00-5). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*32179420*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/32179420).
* Masters T (1994). Signal and image processing with neural networks: a C++ sourcebook. J. Wiley. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-471-04963-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-471-04963-0). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*29877717*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/29877717).
* Maurer H (2021). Cognitive science: integrative synchronization mechanisms in cognitive neuroarchitectures of the modern connectionism. CRC Press. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1201/9781351043526*](https://doi.org/10.1201%2F9781351043526). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-351-04352-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-351-04352-6). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*242963768*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:242963768).
* [*Ripley BD*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Brian_D._Ripley) (2007). [*Pattern Recognition and Neural Networks*](https://books.google.com/books?id=m12UR8QmLqoC). Cambridge University Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-71770-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-71770-0).
* Siegelmann H, Sontag ED (1994). [*"Analog computation via neural networks"*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2F0304-3975%2894%2990178-3). Theoretical Computer Science. **131** (2): 331–360. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/0304-3975(94)90178-3*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2F0304-3975%2894%2990178-3). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*2456483*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:2456483).
* Smith M (1993). Neural networks for statistical modeling. Van Nostrand Reinhold. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-442-01310-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-442-01310-3). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*27145760*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/27145760).
* Wasserman PD (1993). Advanced methods in neural computing. Van Nostrand Reinhold. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-442-00461-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-442-00461-3). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*27429729*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/27429729).
* Wilson H (2018). Artificial intelligence. Grey House Publishing. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-68217-867-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-68217-867-6).

## External links

Listen to this article (31 minutes)

Duration: 31 minutes and 23 seconds.31:23

[This audio file](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:En-Neural_network.ogg) was created from a revision of this article dated 27 November 2011, and does not reflect subsequent edits.

([Audio help](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Media_help) · [More spoken articles](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Spoken_articles))

* [A Brief Introduction to Neural Networks (D. Kriesel)](http://www.dkriesel.com/en/science/neural_networks) – Illustrated, bilingual manuscript about artificial neural networks; Topics so far: Perceptrons, Backpropagation, Radial Basis Functions, Recurrent Neural Networks, Self Organizing Maps, Hopfield Networks.
* [Review of Neural Networks in Materials Science](http://www.msm.cam.ac.uk/phase-trans/abstracts/neural.review.html) [Archived](https://web.archive.org/web/20150607101310/http:/www.msm.cam.ac.uk/phase-trans/abstracts/neural.review.html) 7 June 2015 at the [Wayback Machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wayback_Machine)
* [Artificial Neural Networks Tutorial in three languages (Univ. Politécnica de Madrid)](https://web.archive.org/web/20090318133122/http:/www.gc.ssr.upm.es/inves/neural/ann1/anntutorial.html)
* [Another introduction to ANN](https://web.archive.org/web/20091216110504/http:/www.doc.ic.ac.uk/~nd/surprise_96/journal/vol4/cs11/report.html)
* [Next Generation of Neural Networks](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AyzOUbkUf3M) [Archived](https://web.archive.org/web/20110124234328/http:/www.youtube.com/watch?v=AyzOUbkUf3M) 24 January 2011 at the [Wayback Machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wayback_Machine) – Google Tech Talks
* [Performance of Neural Networks](http://www.msm.cam.ac.uk/phase-trans/2009/performance.html)
* [Neural Networks and Information](http://www.msm.cam.ac.uk/phase-trans/2009/review_Bhadeshia_SADM.pdf) [Archived](https://web.archive.org/web/20090709153828/http:/www.msm.cam.ac.uk/phase-trans/2009/review_Bhadeshia_SADM.pdf) 9 July 2009 at the [Wayback Machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wayback_Machine)
* Sanderson G (5 October 2017). [*"But what is a Neural Network?"*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aircAruvnKk&list=PLZHQObOWTQDNU6R1_67000Dx_ZCJB-3pi). [*3Blue1Brown*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/3Blue1Brown). [*Archived*](https://ghostarchive.org/varchive/youtube/20211107/aircAruvnKk) from the original on 7 November 2021 – via [*YouTube*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/YouTube).

|  |
| --- |
|  |
| * [**v**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Artificial_intelligence_(AI)) * [**t**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template_talk:Artificial_intelligence_(AI)) * [**e**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Template:Artificial_intelligence_(AI))   [**Artificial intelligence**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Artificial_intelligence) | | |
| **Concepts** | | * [Parameter](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parameter)   + [Hyperparameter](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hyperparameter_(machine_learning)) * [Loss functions](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Loss_functions_for_classification) * [Regression](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regression_analysis)   + [Bias–variance tradeoff](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bias%E2%80%93variance_tradeoff)   + [Double descent](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Double_descent)   + [Overfitting](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Overfitting) * [Clustering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cluster_analysis) * [Gradient descent](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gradient_descent)   + [SGD](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_gradient_descent)   + [Quasi-Newton method](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Quasi-Newton_method)   + [Conjugate gradient method](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Conjugate_gradient_method) * [Backpropagation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Backpropagation) * [Attention](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Attention_(machine_learning)) * [Convolution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Convolution) * [Normalization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Normalization_(machine_learning))   + [Batchnorm](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Batch_normalization) * [Activation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Activation_function)   + [Softmax](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Softmax_function)   + [Sigmoid](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sigmoid_function)   + [Rectifier](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rectifier_(neural_networks)) * [Gating](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gating_mechanism) * [Weight initialization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Weight_initialization) * [Regularization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regularization_(mathematics)) * [Datasets](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Training,_validation,_and_test_data_sets)   + [Augmentation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Data_augmentation) * [Reinforcement learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reinforcement_learning)   + [Q-learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Q-learning)   + [SARSA](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State%E2%80%93action%E2%80%93reward%E2%80%93state%E2%80%93action)   + [Imitation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Imitation_learning) * [Diffusion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Diffusion_process) * [Latent diffusion model](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Latent_diffusion_model) * [Autoregression](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Autoregressive_model) * [Adversary](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adversarial_machine_learning) * [RAG](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Retrieval-augmented_generation) * [RLHF](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reinforcement_learning_from_human_feedback) * [Self-supervised learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Self-supervised_learning) * [Prompt engineering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Prompt_engineering) * [Word embedding](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Word_embedding) * [Hallucination](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hallucination_(artificial_intelligence)) |
| **Applications** | | * [Machine learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Machine_learning)   + [In-context learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Prompt_engineering#In-context_learning) * Artificial neural network   + [Deep learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deep_learning) * [Language model](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Language_model)   + [Large language model](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Large_language_model)   + [NMT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_machine_translation) * [Artificial general intelligence](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Artificial_general_intelligence) |
| **Implementations** | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | **Audio–visual** | * [AlexNet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AlexNet) * [WaveNet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/WaveNet) * [Human image synthesis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Human_image_synthesis) * [HWR](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Handwriting_recognition) * [OCR](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_character_recognition) * [Speech synthesis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deep_learning_speech_synthesis)   + [ElevenLabs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ElevenLabs) * [Speech recognition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Speech_recognition)   + [Whisper](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Whisper_(speech_recognition_system)) * [Facial recognition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Facial_recognition_system) * [AlphaFold](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AlphaFold) * [Text-to-image models](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Text-to-image_model)   + [DALL-E](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DALL-E)   + [Flux](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Flux_(text-to-image_model))   + [Ideogram](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ideogram_(text-to-image_model))   + [Midjourney](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Midjourney)   + [Stable Diffusion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stable_Diffusion) * [Text-to-video models](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Text-to-video_model)   + [Sora](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sora_(text-to-video_model))   + [Dream Machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dream_Machine_(text-to-video_model))   + [VideoPoet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/VideoPoet) * [Music generation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Music_and_artificial_intelligence)   + [Suno AI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Suno_AI)   + [Udio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Udio) | | **Text** | * [Word2vec](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Word2vec) * [Seq2seq](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seq2seq) * [GloVe](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GloVe) * [BERT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/BERT_(language_model)) * [T5](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/T5_(language_model)) * [Llama](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Llama_(language_model)) * [Chinchilla AI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chinchilla_(language_model)) * [PaLM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PaLM) * [GPT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Generative_pre-trained_transformer)   + [1](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GPT-1)   + [2](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GPT-2)   + [3](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GPT-3)   + [J](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GPT-J)   + [ChatGPT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ChatGPT)   + [4](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GPT-4)   + [4o](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GPT-4o)   + [o1](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OpenAI_o1) * [Claude](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Claude_(language_model)) * [Gemini](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gemini_(language_model)) * [Grok](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Grok_(chatbot)) * [LaMDA](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LaMDA) * [BLOOM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/BLOOM_(language_model)) * [Project Debater](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Project_Debater) * [IBM Watson](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM_Watson) * [IBM Watsonx](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM_Watsonx) * [Granite](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM_Granite) * [PanGu-Σ](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Huawei_PanGu) | | **Decisional** | * [AlphaGo](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AlphaGo) * [AlphaZero](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AlphaZero) * [OpenAI Five](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OpenAI_Five) * [Self-driving car](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Self-driving_car) * [MuZero](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MuZero) * [Action selection](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Action_selection)   + [AutoGPT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AutoGPT) * [Robot control](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Robot_control) | |
| **People** | | * [Alan Turing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alan_Turing) * [Warren Sturgis McCulloch](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Warren_Sturgis_McCulloch) * [Walter Pitts](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Walter_Pitts) * [John von Neumann](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_von_Neumann) * [Claude Shannon](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Claude_Shannon) * [Marvin Minsky](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marvin_Minsky) * [John McCarthy](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_McCarthy_(computer_scientist)) * [Nathaniel Rochester](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nathaniel_Rochester_(computer_scientist)) * [Allen Newell](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Allen_Newell) * [Cliff Shaw](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cliff_Shaw) * [Herbert A. Simon](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Herbert_A._Simon) * [Oliver Selfridge](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oliver_Selfridge) * [Frank Rosenblatt](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Frank_Rosenblatt) * [Bernard Widrow](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bernard_Widrow) * [Joseph Weizenbaum](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joseph_Weizenbaum) * [Seymour Papert](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seymour_Papert) * [Seppo Linnainmaa](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seppo_Linnainmaa) * [Paul Werbos](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paul_Werbos) * [Jürgen Schmidhuber](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J%C3%BCrgen_Schmidhuber) * [Yann LeCun](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Yann_LeCun) * [Geoffrey Hinton](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Geoffrey_Hinton) * [John Hopfield](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Hopfield) * [Yoshua Bengio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Yoshua_Bengio) * [Lotfi A. Zadeh](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lotfi_A._Zadeh) * [Stephen Grossberg](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stephen_Grossberg) * [Alex Graves](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alex_Graves_(computer_scientist)) * [Andrew Ng](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Andrew_Ng) * [Fei-Fei Li](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fei-Fei_Li) * [Alex Krizhevsky](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alex_Krizhevsky) * [Ilya Sutskever](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ilya_Sutskever) * [Demis Hassabis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demis_Hassabis) * [David Silver](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/David_Silver_(computer_scientist)) * [Ian Goodfellow](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ian_Goodfellow) * [Andrej Karpathy](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Andrej_Karpathy) |
| **Organizations** | | * [Anthropic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anthropic) * [EleutherAI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/EleutherAI) * [Google DeepMind](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Google_DeepMind) * [Hugging Face](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hugging_Face) * [Kuaishou](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kuaishou) * [Meta AI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Meta_AI) * [Mila](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mila_(research_institute)) * [MiniMax](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MiniMax_(company)) * [Mistral AI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mistral_AI) * [MIT CSAIL](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MIT_Computer_Science_and_Artificial_Intelligence_Laboratory) * [OpenAI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OpenAI) * [Runway](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Runway_(company)) * [Stability AI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stability_AI) * [xAI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/XAI_(company)) |
| **Architectures** | | * [Neural Turing machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_Turing_machine) * [Differentiable neural computer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Differentiable_neural_computer) * [Transformer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transformer_(deep_learning_architecture))   + [Vision transformer (ViT)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vision_transformer) * [Recurrent neural network (RNN)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Recurrent_neural_network) * [Long short-term memory (LSTM)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Long_short-term_memory) * [Gated recurrent unit (GRU)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gated_recurrent_unit) * [Echo state network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Echo_state_network) * [Multilayer perceptron (MLP)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multilayer_perceptron) * [Convolutional neural network (CNN)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Convolutional_neural_network) * [Residual neural network (RNN)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Residual_neural_network) * [Highway network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Highway_network) * [Mamba](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mamba_(deep_learning_architecture)) * [Autoencoder](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Autoencoder) * [Variational autoencoder (VAE)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Variational_autoencoder) * [Generative adversarial network (GAN)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Generative_adversarial_network) * [Graph neural network (GNN)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Graph_neural_network) |
| * Portals   + [Technology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Portal:Technology) * Categories   + [Artificial neural networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Artificial_neural_networks)   + [Machine learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Machine_learning) | | |

|  |
| --- |
|  |
| * [**v**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Complex_systems_topics) * [**t**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template_talk:Complex_systems_topics) * [**e**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Template:Complex_systems_topics)   [**Complex systems**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Complex_system) | |

|  |
| --- |
|  |
| * [**v**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Control_theory) * [**t**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template_talk:Control_theory) * [**e**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Template:Control_theory)   [**Control theory**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Control_theory) | |

|  |
| --- |
|  |
| * [**v**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Neuroscience) * [**t**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template_talk:Neuroscience) * [**e**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Template:Neuroscience)   [**Neuroscience**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neuroscience) | |

|  |
| --- |
|  |
| * [**v**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Self-driving_cars_and_enabling_technologies) * [**t**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template_talk:Self-driving_cars_and_enabling_technologies) * [**e**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Template:Self-driving_cars_and_enabling_technologies)   [**Self-driving cars**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Self-driving_car)**, self-driving vehicles and enabling technologies** | |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| [**Authority control databases**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Authority_control)**: National** | * [Germany](https://d-nb.info/gnd/4226127-2) * [United States](https://id.loc.gov/authorities/sh90001937) * [Japan](https://id.ndl.go.jp/auth/ndlna/01165604) * [Czech Republic](https://aleph.nkp.cz/F/?func=find-c&local_base=aut&ccl_term=ica=ph115443&CON_LNG=ENG) * [Latvia](https://kopkatalogs.lv/F?func=direct&local_base=lnc10&doc_number=000053170&P_CON_LNG=ENG) * [Israel](http://olduli.nli.org.il/F/?func=find-b&local_base=NLX10&find_code=UID&request=987007551192405171) |

[Categories](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Category):

* [Computational statistics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Computational_statistics)
* [Artificial neural networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Artificial_neural_networks)
* [Classification algorithms](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Classification_algorithms)
* [Computational neuroscience](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Computational_neuroscience)
* [Market research](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Market_research)
* [Mathematical psychology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Mathematical_psychology)
* [Mathematical and quantitative methods (economics)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Mathematical_and_quantitative_methods_(economics))
* [Bioinspiration](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Bioinspiration)
* This page was last edited on 25 November 2024, at 20:43 (UTC).
* Text is available under the [Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 License](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Text_of_the_Creative_Commons_Attribution-ShareAlike_4.0_International_License); additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the [Terms of Use](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Terms_of_Use) and [Privacy Policy](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Privacy_policy). Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the [Wikimedia Foundation, Inc.](https://wikimediafoundation.org/), a non-profit organization.
* [Privacy policy](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Privacy_policy)
* [About Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:About)
* [Disclaimers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:General_disclaimer)
* [Contact Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Contact_us)
* [Code of Conduct](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Universal_Code_of_Conduct)
* [Developers](https://developer.wikimedia.org)
* [Statistics](https://stats.wikimedia.org/#/en.wikipedia.org)
* [Cookie statement](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Cookie_statement)
* [Mobile view](https://en.m.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Neural_network_(machine_learning)&mobileaction=toggle_view_mobile)

# Neural computation



* [Article](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_computation)
* [Talk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk:Neural_computation)
* [Read](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_computation)
* [Edit](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Neural_computation&action=edit)
* [View history](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Neural_computation&action=history)

Tools

Appearance

Text

Top of Form

Small

Standard

Large

Bottom of Form

Width

Top of Form

Standard

Wide

Bottom of Form

Color (beta)

Top of Form

Automatic

Light

Dark

Bottom of Form

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | This article **needs additional citations for** [**verification**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Verifiability). Please help [improve this article](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Neural_computation) by [adding citations to reliable sources](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Referencing_for_beginners). Unsourced material may be challenged and removed. *Find sources:* ["Neural computation"](https://www.google.com/search?as_eq=wikipedia&q=%22Neural+computation%22) – [news](https://www.google.com/search?tbm=nws&q=%22Neural+computation%22+-wikipedia&tbs=ar:1) **·** [newspapers](https://www.google.com/search?&q=%22Neural+computation%22&tbs=bkt:s&tbm=bks) **·** [books](https://www.google.com/search?tbs=bks:1&q=%22Neural+computation%22+-wikipedia) **·** [scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=%22Neural+computation%22) **·** [JSTOR](https://www.jstor.org/action/doBasicSearch?Query=%22Neural+computation%22&acc=on&wc=on) *(June 2019) (*[*Learn how and when to remove this message*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Maintenance_template_removal)*)* |

**Neural computation** is the information processing performed by networks of [neurons](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neuron). Neural computation is affiliated with the philosophical tradition known as [Computational theory of mind](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computational_theory_of_mind), also referred to as computationalism, which advances the thesis that neural computation explains [cognition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cognition). The first persons to propose an account of neural activity as being computational was [Warren McCullock](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Warren_Sturgis_McCulloch) and [Walter Pitts](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Walter_Pitts) in their seminal 1943 paper, *A Logical Calculus of the Ideas Immanent in Nervous Activity.*

There are three general branches of computationalism, including classicism, [connectionism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Connectionism), and [computational neuroscience](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computational_neuroscience). All three branches agree that cognition is computation, however, they disagree on what sorts of computations constitute cognition. The classicism tradition believes that computation in the brain is digital, analogous to digital computing. Both connectionism and computational neuroscience do not require that the computations that realize cognition are necessarily digital computations. However, the two branches greatly disagree upon which sorts of experimental data should be used to construct explanatory models of cognitive phenomena. Connectionists rely upon behavioral evidence to construct models to explain cognitive phenomena, whereas computational neuroscience leverages neuroanatomical and neurophysiological information to construct mathematical models that explain cognition.[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_computation#cite_note-:0-1)

When comparing the three main traditions of the computational theory of mind, as well as the different possible forms of computation in the brain, it is helpful to define what we mean by computation in a general sense. Computation is the processing of information, otherwise known as variables or entities, according to a set of rules. A rule in this sense is simply an instruction for executing a manipulation on the current state of the variable, in order to produce a specified output. In other words, a rule dictates which output to produce given a certain input to the computing system. A computing system is a mechanism whose components must be functionally organized to process the information in accordance with the established set of rules. The types of information processed by a computing system determine which type of computations it performs. Traditionally, in cognitive science there have been two proposed types of computation related to neural activity - [digital](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_computer) and [analog](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Analog_computer), with the vast majority of theoretical work incorporating a digital understanding of cognition. Computing systems that perform digital computation are functionally organized to execute operations on strings of digits with respect to the type and location of the digit on the string. It has been argued that neural spike train signaling implements some form of digital computation, since [neural spikes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Action_potential) may be considered as discrete units or digits, like 0 or 1 - the neuron either fires an action potential or it does not. Accordingly, neural spike trains could be seen as strings of digits. Alternatively, analog computing systems perform manipulations on non-discrete, irreducibly continuous variables, that is, entities that vary continuously as a function of time. These sorts of operations are characterized by systems of differential equations.[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_computation#cite_note-:0-1)

Neural computation can be studied for example by building [models of neural computation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Models_of_neural_computation).

There is a scientific journal dedicated to this subject, [*Neural Computation*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_Computation_(journal)).

[Artificial neural networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Artificial_neural_network) (ANN) is a subfield of the research area [machine learning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Machine_learning). Work on ANNs has been somewhat inspired by knowledge of neural computation.[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_computation#cite_note-:0-1)

## References

Piccinini, Gualtiero; Bahar, Sonya (2013). "Neural Computation and the Computational Theory of Cognition". Cognitive Science. **37** (3): 453–488. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1111/cogs.12012*](https://doi.org/10.1111%2Fcogs.12012). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*23126542*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23126542).

© 2010 Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form by any electronic or mechanical  
means (including photocopying, recording, or information storage and retrieval) without permission in  
writing from the publisher.  
MIT Press books may be purchased at special quantity discounts for business or sales promotional use.  
For information, please email special\_sales@mitpress.mit.edu or write to Special Sales Department, The  
MIT Press, 55 Hayward Street, Cambridge, MA 02142.  
This book was set in Adobe InDesign CS3 by John P. Frisby. Printed and bound in the United States of  
America.  
Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data  
Seeing: the computational approach to biological vision / John P. Frisby and James V. Stone—2nd ed.  
p. cm.  
Includes bibliographical references and index.  
ISBN 978-0-262-51427-9 (pbk.: alk. paper)  
1. Visual perception. 2. Optical illusions. 3. Psychophysiology. I. Stone, James V. II. Title.  
BF241.F74 2010  
152.14—dc22 2009031989

1.1 An “inner screen” theory of seeing  
One theory of this kind proposes that there is a set of brain cells whose level of activity represents the brightness of points  
in the scene. This theory therefore suggests that seeing is akin to photography. Note that the image of Lennon is inverted in  
the eye, due to the optics of the eye, but it is shown upright in the brain to match our perceptions of the world—see page 8.  
Lennon photograph courtesy Associated Newspapers Archive.  
1  
Seeing: What Is It?  
Observed scene: a photograph of John Lennon  
Retinal image of the scene  
focused upside-down and  
left-right reversed on to the  
light-sensitive retina of the eye

Chapter 1  
4  
1.5 Diagrammatic section through the head  
This shows principal features of the major visual pathway  
that links the eyes to the cortex.  
world, and how is it obtained? It is this problem  
which provides the subject of this book.  
Perception, Consciousness, and Brain Cells  
One reason why it might feel strange to regard  
visual experience as being encoded in brain cells is  
that they may seem quite insufficient for the task.  
The “inner screen” theory posits a direct relation-  
ship between conscious visual experiences and  
activity in certain brain cells. That is, activity in  
certain cells is somehow accompanied by conscious  
experience. Proposing this kind of parallelism  
between brain-cell activity and visual experience is  
characteristic of many theories of perceptual brain  
mechanisms. But is there more to it than this? Can  
the richness of visual experience really be identi-  
fied with activity in a few million, or even a few  
trillion, brain cells? Are brain cells the right kind of  
entities to provide conscious perceptual experience?  
We return to these questions in Ch 22. For the  
moment, we simply note that most vision scientists  
get on with the job of studying seeing without  
concerning themselves much with the issue of  
consciousness.  
Pictures in the Brain  
You might reasonably ask at this point: has neu-  
roscience has anything to say directly about the  
“inner screen” theory? Is there any evidence from  
studies of the brain as to whether such a screen or  
anything like it exists?  
The major visual pathway carrying the messages  
from the eyes to the brain is shown in broad out-  
line in 1.5. Fuller details are shown in 1.6 in which  
the eyes are shown inspecting a person, and the  
locations of the various parts of this scene “in” the  
visual system are shown with the help of numbers.  
The first thing to notice is that the eyes do not  
receive identical images. The left eye sees rather  
more of the scene to the left of the central line of  
sight (regions 1 and 2), and vice versa for the right  
eye (regions 8 and 9). There are other differences  
between the left and right eyes’ images in the case  
of 3D scenes: these are described fully in Ch 18.  
Next, notice the optic nerves leaving the eyes.  
The fibers within each optic nerve are the axons  
of certain retinal cells, and they carry messages  
from the retina to the brain. The left and right  
optic nerves meet at the optic chiasm, 1.6 and 9.9,  
where the optic nerve bundle from each eye splits  
in two. Half of the fibers from each eye cross to the  
opposite side of the brain, whereas the other half  
stay on the same side of the brain throughout.  
The net result of this partial crossing-over of  
fibers (technically called partial decussation) is  
that messages dealing with any given region of the  
field of view arrive at a common destination in the  
cortex, regardless of which eye they come from. In  
other words, left- and right-eye views of any given  
feature of a scene are analyzed in the same physi-  
cal location in the striate cortex. This is the major  
receiving area in the cortex for messages sent along  
nerve fibers in the optic nerves.  
Fibers from the optic chiasm enter the left and  
right lateral geniculate nuclei. These are the first  
“relay stations” of the fibers from the eyes on their  
way to the striate cortex. That is, axons from the  
retina terminate here on the dendrites of new neu-  
rons, and it is the axons of the latter cells that then  
proceed to the cortex. A good deal of mystery still  
Striate  
cortex  
Optic radiations  
Eye  
Cortex  
Optic chiasm  
Optic nerve  
Retina  
Lateral geniculate nucleus

Chapter 1  
6  
brain structure which lies underneath the cortex,  
1.5, so it is said to be sub-cortical. Its function is  
different from that performed by regions of the  
cortex devoted to vision. The weight of evidence  
at present suggests that the superior colliculus  
is concerned with guiding visual attention. For  
example, if an object suddenly appears in the field  
of view, mechanisms within the superior colliculus  
detect its presence, work out its location, and then  
guide eye movements so that the novel object can  
be observed directly.  
It is important to realize that other visual path-  
ways exist apart from the two main ones shown in  
1.6. In fact, in monkeys and most probably also  
in man, optic nerve fibers directly feed at least  
six different brain sites. This is testimony to the  
enormously important role of vision for ourselves  
and similar species. Indeed, it has been estimated  
that roughly 60% of the brain is involved in vision  
in one way or another.  
Returning now to the issue of pictures-in-the-  
brain, the striking thing in 1.6 is the orderly, albeit  
curious, layout of fiber terminations in the striate  
cortex.  
First, note that a face is shown mapped out on  
the cortical surface (cortical means “of the cortex”).  
This is the face that the eyes are inspecting.  
Second, the representation is upside-down.  
The retinal images (not shown in 1.6) are also  
upside-down due to the way the optics of the eyes  
work, 1.1. Notice that the sketch of the “inner  
screen” in 1.1 showed a right-way-up image, so it  
is different in that respect from the mapping found  
in the striate cortex.  
Third, the mapping is such that the representa-  
tion of the scene is cut right down the middle, and  
each half of the cortex (technically, each cerebral  
hemisphere) deals initially with just one half of the  
scene.  
Fourth, and perhaps most oddly, the cut in the  
representation places adjacent regions of the central  
part of the scene farthest apart in the brain!  
Fifth, the mapping is spatially distorted in that  
a greater area of cortex is devoted to central vision  
than to peripheral: hence the relatively swollen  
face and the diminutive arm and hand, 1.7. This  
doesn’t mean of course that we actually see people  
in this distorted way—obviously we don’t. But it  
1.7 Mapping of the retinal image in the striate cortex (schematic)  
Turn the book upside-down for a better appreciation of the distortion of the scene in cortex. The hyperfields are regions of  
the retinal image that project to hypothetical structures called hypercolumns (denoted as graph-paper squares in the part  
of the striate cortex map shown here, which derives from the left hand sides of the left and right retinal images; more details  
in Chs 9 and10). Hyperfields are much smaller in central than in peripheral vision, so relatively more cells are devoted to  
central vision. Hyperfields have receptive fields in both images but here two are shown for the right image only.  
Striate cortex of left  
cerebral hemisphere  
Scene Retinal image in right eye  
Hyperfields in  
right image  
4  
4  
1  
6

Seeing: What Is It?  
7  
reveals that a much larger area in our brain is as-  
signed to foveal vision (i.e., analyzing what we are  
directly looking at) than is devoted to peripheral  
vision. This dedication of most cortical tissue to  
foveal vision is why we are much better at seeing  
details in the region of the scene we are looking at  
than we are at seeing details which fall out toward  
the edges of our field of view.  
All in all, the cortical mapping of incoming  
visual fibers is curious but orderly. That is, adjacent  
regions of cortex deal with adjacent regions of the  
scene (with the exception of the mid-line cut). The  
technical term for this sort of mapping is topo-  
graphic. In this instance it is called retinotopic as  
the mapping preserves the neighborhood relation-  
ships that exist between cells in the retina (except  
for the split down the middle). The general orderli-  
ness of the mapping is reminiscent of the “inner  
screen” proposed in 1.1. But the oddities of the  
mapping should give any “inner screen” theorist  
pause for thought. The first “screen,” if such it is,  
we meet in the brain is a very strange one indeed.  
The striate cortex is not the only region of  
cortex to be concerned with vision—far from it.  
Fibers travel from the striate cortex to adjacent  
regions, called the pre-striate cortex because they  
lie just in front of the striate region. These fibers  
preserve the orderliness of the mapping found in  
the striate region. There are in fact topographically  
organized visual regions in the pre-striate zone and  
we describe these maps in Ch 10. For the present,  
we just note that each one seems to be special-  
ized for a particular kind of visual analysis, such  
as color, motion, etc. One big mystery is how the  
visual world can appear to us as such a well-inte-  
grated whole if its analysis is actually conducted at  
very many different sites, each one serving a differ-  
ent analytic function.  
To summarize this section, brain maps exist  
which bear some resemblance to the kind of “inner  
screen” idea hesitantly advanced by our fictional  
“ordinary person” who was pressed to hazard a  
guess at what goes on the brain when we see.  
However, the map shown in 1.6-1.7 is not much  
like the one envisaged in 1.1, being both distorted,  
upside-down and cut into two.  
These oddities seriously undermine the pho-  
tographic metaphor for seeing. But it is timely to  
change tack now from looking inside the brain for  
an “inner screen” and to examine in detail serious  
logical problems with the “inner screen” idea as a  
theory of seeing. We begin this task by considering  
man-made systems for seeing.  
Machines for Seeing  
A great deal of research has been done on building  
computer vision systems that can do visual tasks.  
These take in images of a scene as input, analyze  
the visual information in these images, and then  
use that information for some purpose or other,  
such as guiding a robot hand or stating what ob-  
jects the scene contains and where they are. In our  
terminology, a machine of this type is deriving a  
scene description from input images.  
Whether one should call such a device a  
“perceiver,” a “seeing machine,” or more humbly  
an “image processor” or “pattern recognizer,” is a  
moot point which may hinge on whether con-  
sciousness can ever be associated with non-biologi-  
cal brains. In any event, scientists who work on the  
problem of devising automatic image-processing  
machines would call the activity appearing on the  
“inner screen” of 1.1 a kind of gray level descrip-  
tion of the painting. This is because the “inner  
screen” is a representation signaling the various  
shades of gray all over the picture, 1.8. (We ignore  
color in the present discussion, and also many  
intricacies in the perception of gray: see Ch 16).  
Each individual brain cell in the screen is describ-  
ing the gray level at one particular point of the  
picture in terms of an activity code. The code is  
simple: the lighter or more brightly illuminated the  
point in the painting, the more active the cell.  
The familiar desktop image scanner is an ex-  
ample of a human-made device that delivers gray  
level descriptions. Its optical sensor sweeps over the  
image laid face down on its glass surface, thereby  
measuring gray levels directly rather than from a  
lens-focused image. Their scanning is technically  
described as a serial operation as it deals with dif-  
ferent regions of the image in sequence.  
Digital cameras measure the point by point  
intensities of images focused on their light sensi-  
tive surfaces, so in this regard they are similar to  
biological eyes. They are said to operate in parallel  
because they take their intensity measurements  
everywhere over the image at the same instant.  
Hence they can deliver their gray levels quickly.

Chapter 1  
8  
The intensity measurements taken by both scan-  
ners and digital cameras are recorded as numbers  
stored in a digital memory. To call this collection  
of numbers a “gray level description” is apt because  
this is exactly what the numbers are providing, as  
in 1.8.  
The term “gray level” arises from the black-  
and-white nature of the system, with black being  
regarded as a very dark gray (and recorded with a  
small number) and white as a very light gray (and  
recorded with a large number).  
The numbers are a description in the sense  
defined earlier: they make explicit the gray levels  
in the input image. That is, they make these gray  
levels immediately usable (which means there is  
no need for further processing to recover them) by  
subsequent stages of image processing.  
Retinal images are upside-down, due to the  
optics of the eyes (Ch 2) and many people are  
worried by this. “Why doesn’t the world therefore  
appear upside down?”, they ask.  
The answer is simple: as long as there is a  
systematic correspondence between the outside  
scene and the retinal image, the processes of image  
interpretation can rely on this correspondence, and  
build up the required scene description according-  
ly. Upside-down in the image is simply interpreted  
as right-way-up in the world, and that’s all there is  
to it.  
If an observer is equipped with special spectacles  
which optically invert the retinal images so that  
they become the “right-way-up,” then the world  
appears upside-down until the observer learns to  
cope with the new correspondence between image  
and scene. This adjustment process can take weeks,  
but it is possible. The exact nature of the adjust-  
ment process is not yet clear: does the upside-down  
world really begin to “look” right-way-up again, or  
is it simply that the observer learns new patterns of  
adjusted movement to cope with the strange new  
perceptual world he finds himself in?  
1.8 Gray level description for a small region of an image of Lennon  
Input image  
Spectacle lens region enlarged to  
reveal individual pixels as squares  
with different gray levels  
A sample of pixels from the upper left section of the spectacle  
region picked out above. This shows the pixel intensities both as  
different shades of gray and as the numbers stored in the gray level  
description in the computer’s memory.

Seeing: What Is It?  
9  
An ordinary domestic black-and-white TV set  
also produces an image that is an array of dots.  
The individual dots are so tiny that they cannot  
be readily distinguished (unless a TV screen is  
observed from quite close).  
Representations and Descriptions  
It is easy to see why the computer’s gray level  
description illustrated in 1.8 is a similar sort  
of representation to the hypothetical “inner  
screen” shown in 1.1. In the latter, brain cells  
adopt different levels of activity to repre-  
sent (or code) different pixel intensities. In  
the former, the computer holds different  
numbers in its memory registers to do  
exactly the same job. So both systems  
provide a representation of  
the gray level description  
of their input image,  
even though the  
physical stuff  
carrying this  
description  
(computer  
hardware vs. brain-  
ware) is different in  
the two cases. This  
distinction between  
the functional or design  
status of a representation (the  
job it performs) and the physical embodiment of  
the representation (different in man or machine  
of course) is an extremely important one which  
deserves further elaboration.  
Consider, for example, the physical layout of the  
hypothetical “inner screen” of brain cells. This is an  
anatomically neat one, with the various pixel cells  
arranged in a format which physically matches the  
arrangement of the corresponding image points.  
Gray Level Resolution  
The number of pixels (shorthand for picture ele-  
ments) in a computer’s gray level description varies  
according to the capabilities of the computer (e.g.,  
the size of its memory) and the needs of the user.  
For example, a dense array of pixels requires a large  
memory and produces a gray level description that  
picks up very fine details. This is now familiar to  
many people due to the availability of digital cam-  
eras that capture high resolution images using mil-  
lions of pixels. When these are output as full-tone  
printouts, the images are difficult to discriminate  
from film-based photographs.  
If fewer pixels are used, so that each pixel rep-  
resents the average intensity over quite a large area  
of the input image, then a full-tone printout of the  
same size takes on a block-like appearance. That is,  
these images are said to show quantization effects.  
These possibilities are illustrated in 1.9, where the  
same input image is represented by four different  
gray level images, with pixel arrays ranging from  
high to low resolution.  
of their  
even  
ph  
ca  
d  
(  
of repr  
scree  
ado  
se  
th  
n  
e  
h  
Try squinting to blur  
your vision while looking  
at the “block portrait”  
versions. You will find  
that Lennon magically  
appears more  
visible. See pages  
128–131.  
1.9 Gray level images  
The images differ in pixel  
size from small to large.

# io-inspired computer vision: Towards a synergistic approach of artificial and biological vision

Author links open overlay panelN. V. Kartheek Medathati a

, Heiko Neumann b, Guillaume S. Masson c, Pierre Kornprobst aShow moreAdd to Mendeley

Share

Cite

<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cviu.2016.04.009>

[Get rights and content](https://s100.copyright.com/AppDispatchServlet?publisherName=ELS&contentID=S1077314216300339&orderBeanReset=true)

Under a Creative Commons [license](http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/)

open access

## Highlights

* •

We present an overview of computational approaches to biological vision.

* •

We develop a task centered presentation of biological vision studies.

* •

We revisit three tasks: image sensing, scene segmentation and optical flow.

* •

We show how new [computer vision](https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/engineering/computervision) methods could be developed from biological insights.

* •

We identify key task specific biological vision models which could be scaled up.

## Abstract

Studies in biological vision have always been a great source of inspiration for design of [computer vision algorithms](https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/computer-science/computer-vision-algorithms). In the past, several successful methods were designed with varying degrees of correspondence with biological vision studies, ranging from purely functional inspiration to methods that utilise models that were primarily developed for explaining biological observations. Even though it seems well recognised that [computational models](https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/earth-and-planetary-sciences/computational-modeling) of biological vision can help in design of computer vision algorithms, it is a non-trivial exercise for a computer vision researcher to mine relevant information from biological vision literature as very few studies in biology are organised at a task level. In this paper we aim to bridge this gap by providing a [computer vision task](https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/computer-science/computer-vision-task) centric presentation of models primarily originating in biological vision studies. Not only do we revisit some of the main features of biological vision and discuss the foundations of existing computational studies modelling biological vision, but also we consider three classical computer vision tasks from a biological perspective: image sensing, segmentation and optical flow. Using this task-centric approach, we discuss well-known biological functional principles and compare them with approaches taken by computer vision. Based on this comparative analysis of computer and biological vision, we present some recent models in biological vision and highlight a few models that we think are promising for future investigations in computer vision. To this extent, this paper provides new insights and a starting point for investigators interested in the design of biology-based computer vision algorithms and pave a way for much needed interaction between the two communities leading to the development of synergistic models of artificial and biological vision.

## Graphical abstract

1. [Download: Download high-res image (244KB)](https://ars.els-cdn.com/content/image/1-s2.0-S1077314216300339-fx1_lrg.jpg)
2. [Download: Download full-size image](https://ars.els-cdn.com/content/image/1-s2.0-S1077314216300339-fx1.jpg)

 [Previous article in issue](https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1077314216300893)

 [Next article in issue](https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1077314216300765)

## Keywords

Canonical computations

Event based processing

Dynamic sensors

Multiplexed representation

Population coding

Soft selectivity

Feedback

Lateral interactions

Form-motion interactions

## 1. Introduction

Biological vision systems are remarkable at extracting and analysing the essential information for vital functional needs such as navigating through complex environments, finding food or escaping from a danger. It is remarkable that biological visual systems perform all these tasks with both high sensitivity and strong reliability given the fact that natural images are highly noisy, cluttered, highly variable and ambiguous. Still, even simple biological systems can efficiently and quickly solve most of the difficult computational problems that are still challenging for artificial systems such as scene segmentation, local and global optical flow computation, 3D perception or extracting the meaning of complex objects or movements. All these aspects have been intensively investigated in human [psychophysics](https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/earth-and-planetary-sciences/psychophysics) and the neuronal [underpinnings](https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/engineering/underpinnings) of visual performance have been scrutinised over a wide range of temporal and [spatial scales](https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/engineering/spatial-scale), from single cell to large [cortical networks](https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/computer-science/cortical-network) so that visual systems are certainly the best-known of all neural systems (see [Chalupa and Werner, 2004](https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1077314216300339" \l "bib0059) for an encyclopaedic review). As a consequence, biological visual computations are certainly the most understood of all cognitive neural systems.

It would seem natural that biological and [computer vision](https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/engineering/computervision) research would interact continuously since they target the same goals at task leve

## Contents



[(Top)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems)



[Components](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems" \l "Components)



[Aspects and development of early systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems" \l "Aspects_and_development_of_early_systems)

[Knowledge-based vs. expert systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems" \l "Knowledge-based_vs._expert_systems)

[Rule-based systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems" \l "Rule-based_systems)

[Meta-reasoning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems" \l "Meta-reasoning)

[Widening of application](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems" \l "Widening_of_application)

[Advances driven by enhanced architecture](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems" \l "Advances_driven_by_enhanced_architecture)

[Advances in automated reasoning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems" \l "Advances_in_automated_reasoning)

[See also](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems" \l "See_also)

[References](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems" \l "References)

[Further reading](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems" \l "Further_reading)

# Knowledge-based systems



* [Article](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems)
* [Talk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk:Knowledge-based_systems)
* [Read](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems)
* [Edit](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Knowledge-based_systems&action=edit)
* [View history](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Knowledge-based_systems&action=history)

Tools

Appearance

Text

Top of Form

Small

Standard

Large

Bottom of Form

Width

Top of Form

Standard

Wide

Bottom of Form

Color (beta)

Top of Form

Automatic

Light

Dark

Bottom of Form

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
| **This article has multiple issues.** Please help [**improve it**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Knowledge-based_systems) or discuss these issues on the [**talk page**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk:Knowledge-based_systems). *(*[*Learn how and when to remove these messages*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Maintenance_template_removal)*)*   |  | | --- | | This article **needs additional citations for** [**verification**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Verifiability). *(May 2024)* |  |  | | --- | | This article needs to be **updated**. *(May 2024)* | | | |

For the academic journal, see [Knowledge-Based Systems (journal)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-Based_Systems_(journal)).

A **knowledge-based system** (**KBS**) is a [computer program](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_program) that [reasons](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Automated_reasoning) and uses a [knowledge base](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge_base) to [solve](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Problem_solving) [complex problems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Complex_systems). Knowledge-based systems were the focus of early [artificial intelligence](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Artificial_intelligence) researchers in the 1980s. The term can refer to a broad range of systems. However, all knowledge-based systems have two defining components: an attempt to represent knowledge explicitly, called a [knowledge base](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge_base), and a [reasoning system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reasoning_system) that allows them to derive new knowledge, known as an [inference engine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Inference_engine).

## Components

The knowledge base contains domain-specific facts and rules[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems#cite_note-1) about a problem domain (rather than knowledge implicitly embedded in procedural code, as in a conventional computer program). In addition, the knowledge may be structured by means of a [subsumption](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Subsumption_relation) [ontology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ontology_(information_science)), [frames](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Frame_(artificial_intelligence)), [conceptual graph](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Conceptual_graph), or logical assertions.[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems#cite_note-2)

The inference engine uses general-purpose reasoning methods to infer new knowledge and to solve problems in the problem domain. Most commonly, it employs [forward chaining](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Forward_chaining) or [backward chaining](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Backward_chaining). Other approaches include the use of [automated theorem proving](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Automated_theorem_proving), [logic programming](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Logic_programming), [blackboard systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Blackboard_system), and [term rewriting systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rewriting) such as [Constraint Handling Rules](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Constraint_Handling_Rules) (CHR). These more formal approaches are covered in detail in the Wikipedia article on [knowledge representation and reasoning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge_representation_and_reasoning).

## Aspects and development of early systems

### Knowledge-based vs. expert systems

See also: [Expert system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Expert_system)

The term "knowledge-based system" was often used interchangeably with "[expert system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Expert_system)", possibly because almost all of the earliest knowledge-based systems were designed for expert tasks. However, these terms tell us about different aspects of a system:

* *expert*: describes only the task the system is designed for – its purpose is to aid replace a human expert in a task typically requiring specialised knowledge
* *knowledge-based*: refers only to the system's architecture – it represents knowledge explicitly, rather than as procedural code

Today, virtually all expert systems are knowledge-based, whereas knowledge-based system architecture is used in a wide range of types of system designed for a variety of tasks.

### Rule-based systems

Main article: [Rule-based system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rule-based_system)

The first knowledge-based systems were primarily rule-based expert systems. These represented facts about the world as simple assertions in a flat [database](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Database) and used domain-specific rules to reason about these assertions, and then to add to them. One of the most famous of these early systems was [Mycin](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mycin), a program for medical diagnosis.

Representing knowledge explicitly via rules had several advantages:

1. *Acquisition and maintenance.* Using rules meant that domain experts could often define and maintain the rules themselves rather than via a programmer.
2. *Explanation.* Representing knowledge explicitly allowed systems to reason about how they came to a conclusion and use this information to explain results to users. For example, to follow the chain of inferences that led to a diagnosis and use these facts to explain the diagnosis.
3. *Reasoning.* Decoupling the knowledge from the processing of that knowledge enabled general purpose inference engines to be developed. These systems could develop conclusions that followed from a data set that the initial developers may not have even been aware of.[[3]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems#cite_note-3)

### Meta-reasoning

Later[[*when?*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Manual_of_Style/Dates_and_numbers#Chronological_items)] architectures for knowledge-based reasoning, such as the BB1 blackboard architecture (a [blackboard system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Blackboard_system)),[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems#cite_note-4) allowed the reasoning process itself to be affected by new inferences, providing meta-level reasoning. BB1 allowed the problem-solving process itself to be monitored. Different kinds of problem-solving (e.g., top-down, bottom-up, and opportunistic problem-solving) could be selectively mixed based on the current state of problem solving. Essentially, the problem-solver was being used both to solve a domain-level problem along with its own control problem, which could depend on the former.

Other examples of knowledge-based system architectures supporting meta-level reasoning are MRS[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems#cite_note-5) and [SOAR](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Soar_(cognitive_architecture)).

### Widening of application

In the 1980s and 1990s, in addition to expert systems, other applications of knowledge-based systems included real-time process control,[[6]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems#cite_note-6) intelligent tutoring systems,[[7]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems#cite_note-7) and problem-solvers for specific domains such as protein structure analysis,[[8]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems#cite_note-8) construction-site layout,[[9]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems#cite_note-9) and computer system fault diagnosis.[[10]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems#cite_note-10)

### Advances driven by enhanced architecture

As knowledge-based systems became more complex, the techniques used to represent the knowledge base became more sophisticated and included logic, term-rewriting systems, conceptual graphs, and [frames](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Frame_(artificial_intelligence)).

Frames, for example, are a way representing world knowledge using techniques that can be seen as analogous to [object-oriented programming](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Object-oriented_programming), specifically classes and subclasses, hierarchies and relations between classes, and behavior[[*clarification needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Please_clarify)] of objects. With the knowledge base more structured, reasoning could now occur not only by independent rules and logical inference, but also based on interactions within the knowledge base itself. For example, procedures stored as [daemons](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Daemon_(computing)) on[[*clarification needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Please_clarify)] objects could fire and could replicate the chaining behavior of rules.[[11]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems#cite_note-11)

### Advances in automated reasoning

Another advancement in the 1990s was the development of special purpose automated reasoning systems called [classifiers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deductive_classifier). Rather than statically declare the subsumption relations in a knowledge-base, a classifier allows the developer to simply declare facts about the world and let the classifier deduce the relations. In this way a classifier also can play the role of an inference engine.[[12]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems#cite_note-12)

The most recent[[*as of?*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Manual_of_Style/Dates_and_numbers#Chronological_items)] advancement of knowledge-based systems was to adopt the technologies, especially a kind of logic called [description logic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Description_logic), for the development of systems that use the internet. The internet often has to deal with complex, [unstructured data](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unstructured_data) that cannot be relied on to fit a specific data model. The technology of knowledge-based systems, and especially the ability to classify objects on demand, is ideal for such systems. The model for these kinds of knowledge-based internet systems is known as the [Semantic Web](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Semantic_Web).[[13]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems#cite_note-13)

## See also

* [Knowledge representation and reasoning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge_representation_and_reasoning)
* [Knowledge modeling](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge_modeling)
* [Knowledge engine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge_engine)
* [Information retrieval](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Information_retrieval)
* [Reasoning system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reasoning_system)
* [Case-based reasoning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Case-based_reasoning)
* [Conceptual graph](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Conceptual_graph)
* [Neural networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neural_networks)
* Skip to main content[Accessibility help](https://support.google.com/websearch/answer/181196?hl=en-ZA)
* Accessibility feedback
* Top of Form
* Bottom of Form
* 
* Top of Form
* Bottom of Form
* [https://lh3.google.com/u/0/ogw/AF2bZygBK72RKfmqKN5OwHYUeBNZJSS6rNFYcgxcv_sy76SoTA=s32-c-mo](https://accounts.google.com/SignOutOptions?hl=en&continue=https://www.google.com/search?q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering+&client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIIPTUCL5RVvWjnJbE_rkT-56ZH_rg:1732805470935&ei=XoNIZ8DTOPSG7NYPmP65wAw&ved=0ahUKEwjA-ry0o_-JAxV0A9sEHRh_DsgQ4dUDCA4&oq=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering+&gs_lp=Egxnd3Mtd2l6LXNlcnAiMktub3dsZWRnZSBCYXNlZCBTeXN0ZW1zIGluIEVsZWN0cmljYWwgRW5naW5lZXJpbmcgMgUQIRigATIFECEYoAEyBRAhGKABSNpKUOUQWPg2cAR4AJABBJgBzAOgAZQUqgEFMy0xLjW4AQzIAQD4AQH4AQKYAgagApMIqAISwgIJEAAYsAMYCBgewgIOEAAYgAQYsAMYhgMYigXCAgQQIxgnwgIFEAAYgATCAgYQABgWGB7CAgcQIxgnGOoCwgIUEAAYgAQYkQIYtAIYigUY6gLYAQHCAhoQLhiABBjjBBi0AhjHARjpBBjqAhivAdgBAcICFBAAGIAEGOMEGLQCGOkEGOoC2AEBmAM1iAYBkAYEugYGCAEQARgBkgcFNC40LTKgB4Iy&sclient=gws-wiz-serp&dlnr=1&sei=SYRIZ_bBDf6Uxc8Pv_e5iAk&ec=GBRAAQ)
* All
* [Images](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&udm=2&fbs=AEQNm0Aa4sjWe7Rqy32pFwRj0UkWd8nbOJfsBGGB5IQQO6L3J603JUkR9Y5suk8yuy50qOa0K08TrPholP8ECM8ELoq5GeRrUvU44UjKtPgUX-2DV1UQVKIioKq9YP8hjr2s4XGUs7BYUWgrA1zGzjnSuLz0Rv9SOxJBYa2HuYoyuz0gUJ8I_0DE-GtDv_SDOIZzgEUF8lIMmGKJCeFzaPcqEnsoKlWNMQ&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQtKgLegQIFhAB)
* [Videos](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&udm=7&fbs=AEQNm0Aa4sjWe7Rqy32pFwRj0UkWd8nbOJfsBGGB5IQQO6L3J603JUkR9Y5suk8yuy50qOa0K08TrPholP8ECM8ELoq5GeRrUvU44UjKtPgUX-2DV1UQVKIioKq9YP8hjr2s4XGUs7BYUWgrA1zGzjnSuLz0Rv9SOxJBYa2HuYoyuz0gUJ8I_0DE-GtDv_SDOIZzgEUF8lIMmGKJCeFzaPcqEnsoKlWNMQ&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQtKgLegQIEBAB)
* [Shopping](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&tbm=shop&source=lnms&fbs=AEQNm0Aa4sjWe7Rqy32pFwRj0UkWd8nbOJfsBGGB5IQQO6L3J603JUkR9Y5suk8yuy50qOa0K08TrPholP8ECM8ELoq5GeRrUvU44UjKtPgUX-2DV1UQVKIioKq9YP8hjr2s4XGUs7BYUWgrA1zGzjnSuLz0Rv9SOxJBYa2HuYoyuz0gUJ8I_0DE-GtDv_SDOIZzgEUF8lIMmGKJCeFzaPcqEnsoKlWNMQ&ved=1t:200715&ictx=111)
* [Web](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&udm=14&fbs=AEQNm0Aa4sjWe7Rqy32pFwRj0UkWd8nbOJfsBGGB5IQQO6L3J603JUkR9Y5suk8yuy50qOa0K08TrPholP8ECM8ELoq5GeRrUvU44UjKtPgUX-2DV1UQVKIioKq9YP8hjr2s4XGUs7BYUWgrA1zGzjnSuLz0Rv9SOxJBYa2HuYoyuz0gUJ8I_0DE-GtDv_SDOIZzgEUF8lIMmGKJCeFzaPcqEnsoKlWNMQ&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQs6gLegQIExAB)
* [News](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&tbm=nws&source=lnms&fbs=AEQNm0Aa4sjWe7Rqy32pFwRj0UkWd8nbOJfsBGGB5IQQO6L3J603JUkR9Y5suk8yuy50qOa0K08TrPholP8ECM8ELoq5GeRrUvU44UjKtPgUX-2DV1UQVKIioKq9YP8hjr2s4XGUs7BYUWgrA1zGzjnSuLz0Rv9SOxJBYa2HuYoyuz0gUJ8I_0DE-GtDv_SDOIZzgEUF8lIMmGKJCeFzaPcqEnsoKlWNMQ&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ0pQJegQIFRAB)
* [Books](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&udm=36&source=lnms&fbs=AEQNm0Aa4sjWe7Rqy32pFwRj0UkWd8nbOJfsBGGB5IQQO6L3J603JUkR9Y5suk8yuy50qOa0K08TrPholP8ECM8ELoq5GeRrUvU44UjKtPgUX-2DV1UQVKIioKq9YP8hjr2s4XGUs7BYUWgrA1zGzjnSuLz0Rv9SOxJBYa2HuYoyuz0gUJ8I_0DE-GtDv_SDOIZzgEUF8lIMmGKJCeFzaPcqEnsoKlWNMQ&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ0pQJegQIFBAB)
* More
* Tools

### [Knowledge-based systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems)

* [Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems)
* [https://en.wikipedia.org](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems) *[› wiki › Knowledge-based\_syst...](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems)*
* A knowledge-based system (KBS) is a computer program that reasons and uses a knowledge base to solve complex problems.
* ‎[Knowledge-based vs. expert...](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems#Knowledge-based_vs._expert_systems) · ‎[Rule-based systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems#Rule-based_systems) · ‎[Meta-reasoning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_systems#Meta-reasoning)
* Discussions and forums
* [How would you describe a knowledge-based system and explain how ...](https://www.quora.com/How-would-you-describe-a-knowledge-based-system-and-explain-how-such-systems-could-be-implemented)
* [Quora ·](https://www.quora.com/How-would-you-describe-a-knowledge-based-system-and-explain-how-such-systems-could-be-implemented)
* [3 answers](https://www.quora.com/How-would-you-describe-a-knowledge-based-system-and-explain-how-such-systems-could-be-implemented)
* [· 1 year ago](https://www.quora.com/How-would-you-describe-a-knowledge-based-system-and-explain-how-such-systems-could-be-implemented)
* [What are some examples of knowledge based systems?](https://www.quora.com/What-are-some-examples-of-knowledge-based-systems)
* [Quora ·](https://www.quora.com/What-are-some-examples-of-knowledge-based-systems)
* [2 answers](https://www.quora.com/What-are-some-examples-of-knowledge-based-systems)
* [· 7 years ago](https://www.quora.com/What-are-some-examples-of-knowledge-based-systems)
* [See more](https://www.google.com/search?q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&udm=18&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ8poLegQICxAD)
* People also ask
* What is a knowledge-based system example?
* What are knowledge base systems?
* What is the meaning of knowledge-based engineering?
* What are the two basic parts of most knowledge-based systems?
* Feedback

### [Knowledge-based engineering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_engineering)

* [Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_engineering)
* [https://en.wikipedia.org](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_engineering) *[› wiki › Knowledge-based\_eng...](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_engineering)*
* Knowledge-based engineering (KBE) is the application of knowledge-based systems technology to the domain of manufacturing design and production.
* ‎[Overview](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_engineering#Overview) · ‎[KBE and CAx](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_engineering#KBE_and_CAx) · ‎[KBE and knowledge...](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_engineering#KBE_and_knowledge_management) · ‎[KBE methodology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Knowledge-based_engineering#KBE_methodology)

### [Intelligent knowledge based systems in electrical power ...](https://www.google.com/url?sa=t&source=web&rct=j&opi=89978449&url=https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-1-4615-6387-7&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQFnoECEoQAQ&usg=AOvVaw16WXAYprbaUKDmWJ4tSb5y)

* [Springer](https://www.google.com/url?sa=t&source=web&rct=j&opi=89978449&url=https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-1-4615-6387-7&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQFnoECEoQAQ&usg=AOvVaw16WXAYprbaUKDmWJ4tSb5y)
* [https://link.springer.com](https://www.google.com/url?sa=t&source=web&rct=j&opi=89978449&url=https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-1-4615-6387-7&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQFnoECEoQAQ&usg=AOvVaw16WXAYprbaUKDmWJ4tSb5y) *[› book](https://www.google.com/url?sa=t&source=web&rct=j&opi=89978449&url=https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-1-4615-6387-7&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQFnoECEoQAQ&usg=AOvVaw16WXAYprbaUKDmWJ4tSb5y)*
* by JR McDonald · Cited by 53 — Intelligent Knowledge Based Systems in Electrical Power Engineering details how intelligent applications can be used in the power industry.

### [(PDF) A Knowledge-Based System Engineering Process ...](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/258884943_A_Knowledge-Based_System_Engineering_Process_for_Obtaining_Engineering_Design_Solutions)

* [ResearchGate](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/258884943_A_Knowledge-Based_System_Engineering_Process_for_Obtaining_Engineering_Design_Solutions)
* [https://www.researchgate.net](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/258884943_A_Knowledge-Based_System_Engineering_Process_for_Obtaining_Engineering_Design_Solutions) *[› publication › 25888494...](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/258884943_A_Knowledge-Based_System_Engineering_Process_for_Obtaining_Engineering_Design_Solutions)*
* This paper discusses the system architecture of the Knowledge-driven Automation (KDA) program — established at Parker in 2002 ...

### [A knowledge-based system for the analysis of electrical ...](https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0957417496000048)

* [ScienceDirect.com](https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0957417496000048)
* [https://www.sciencedirect.com](https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0957417496000048) *[› science › article › pii](https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0957417496000048)*
* by A Micarelli · 1996 · Cited by 1 — A knowledge-based system for the analysis of electrical networks in alternate current in steady condition is presented. It is a glass box expert system, ...

### [What is a Knowledge-based System? | Definition from ...](https://www.techtarget.com/searchcio/definition/knowledge-based-systems-KBS)

* [TechTarget](https://www.techtarget.com/searchcio/definition/knowledge-based-systems-KBS)
* [https://www.techtarget.com](https://www.techtarget.com/searchcio/definition/knowledge-based-systems-KBS) *[› searchcio › knowledge-ba...](https://www.techtarget.com/searchcio/definition/knowledge-based-systems-KBS)*
* Knowledge-based systems are a form of artificial intelligence (AI) designed to capture the knowledge of human experts to support decision-making. An expert ...

### [a . EXPERT SYSTEM APPLICATIONS IN POWER SYSTEMS](https://www.researchgate.net/figure/a-EXPERT-SYSTEM-APPLICATIONS-IN-POWER-SYSTEMS_tbl2_3264804)

* [ResearchGate](https://www.researchgate.net/figure/a-EXPERT-SYSTEM-APPLICATIONS-IN-POWER-SYSTEMS_tbl2_3264804)
* [https://www.researchgate.net](https://www.researchgate.net/figure/a-EXPERT-SYSTEM-APPLICATIONS-IN-POWER-SYSTEMS_tbl2_3264804) *[› figure › a-EXPERT-SYS...](https://www.researchgate.net/figure/a-EXPERT-SYSTEM-APPLICATIONS-IN-POWER-SYSTEMS_tbl2_3264804)*
* Knowledge-based systems (KBSs) or expert systems (ESs) are able to solve problems generally through the application of knowledge representing a domain and a set ...

### [What Is a Knowledge-Based System? (With Types and Uses)](https://www.indeed.com/career-advice/career-development/what-is-knowledge-based-system)

* [Indeed](https://www.indeed.com/career-advice/career-development/what-is-knowledge-based-system)
* [https://www.indeed.com](https://www.indeed.com/career-advice/career-development/what-is-knowledge-based-system) *[› ... › Career development](https://www.indeed.com/career-advice/career-development/what-is-knowledge-based-system)*
* 15 Aug 2024 — A knowledge-based system (KBS) is a type of computer system that analyzes knowledge, data and other information from sources to generate new knowledge.

### [WHAT IS KNOWLEDGE BASED ENGINEERING (KBE)](https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/what-knowledge-based-engineering-kbe-paramcs-software-services-llp)

* [LinkedIn · PARAMCS Software Services LLP](https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/what-knowledge-based-engineering-kbe-paramcs-software-services-llp)
* [6 reactions · 1 year ago](https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/what-knowledge-based-engineering-kbe-paramcs-software-services-llp)
* Knowledge-Based Engineering (KBE) refers to the use of computer-based systems that enable the automation of engineering design processes.
* People also search for
* [Knowledge based systems in electrical engineering](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=Knowledge+based+systems+in+electrical+engineering+pdf&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ1QJ6BAhgEAE) **[pdf](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=Knowledge+based+systems+in+electrical+engineering+pdf&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ1QJ6BAhgEAE)**
* [Knowledge based systems in electrical engineering](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=Knowledge+based+systems+in+electrical+engineering+ppt&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ1QJ6BAhkEAE) **[ppt](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=Knowledge+based+systems+in+electrical+engineering+ppt&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ1QJ6BAhkEAE)**
* **[knowledge-based](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=knowledge-based+systems+examples&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ1QJ6BAhlEAE)** [systems](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=knowledge-based+systems+examples&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ1QJ6BAhlEAE) **[examples](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=knowledge-based+systems+examples&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ1QJ6BAhlEAE)**
* **[knowledge-based system tutorialspoint](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=knowledge-based+system+tutorialspoint&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ1QJ6BAhiEAE)**
* **[knowledge-based](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=knowledge-based+systems+in+artificial+intelligence&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ1QJ6BAhjEAE)** [systems in](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=knowledge-based+systems+in+artificial+intelligence&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ1QJ6BAhjEAE) **[artificial intelligence](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=knowledge-based+systems+in+artificial+intelligence&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ1QJ6BAhjEAE)**
* **[Components of knowledge-based system](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=Components+of+knowledge-based+system&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ1QJ6BAhfEAE)**
* **[knowledge-based system geeksforgeeks](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=knowledge-based+system+geeksforgeeks&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ1QJ6BAhhEAE)**
* **[Knowledge-Based system impact factor](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=Knowledge-Based+system+impact+factor&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ1QJ6BAheEAE)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | 1 | [2](https://www.google.com/search?q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&ei=VIRIZ6-cMtOFxc8Pp-7VYQ&start=10&sa=N&sstk=ATObxK6EqWcojdX8wVBb6LO7UaJ2i7H23AciEQR8FP5dVpuTN52L6qguHKs2dsCAoDNZxErbVP7VarwgAbpDupWi4fM6Twhxy6ldfA&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ8tMDegQIDhAE) | [3](https://www.google.com/search?q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&ei=VIRIZ6-cMtOFxc8Pp-7VYQ&start=20&sa=N&sstk=ATObxK6EqWcojdX8wVBb6LO7UaJ2i7H23AciEQR8FP5dVpuTN52L6qguHKs2dsCAoDNZxErbVP7VarwgAbpDupWi4fM6Twhxy6ldfA&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ8tMDegQIDhAG) | [4](https://www.google.com/search?q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&ei=VIRIZ6-cMtOFxc8Pp-7VYQ&start=30&sa=N&sstk=ATObxK6EqWcojdX8wVBb6LO7UaJ2i7H23AciEQR8FP5dVpuTN52L6qguHKs2dsCAoDNZxErbVP7VarwgAbpDupWi4fM6Twhxy6ldfA&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ8tMDegQIDhAI) | [5](https://www.google.com/search?q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&ei=VIRIZ6-cMtOFxc8Pp-7VYQ&start=40&sa=N&sstk=ATObxK6EqWcojdX8wVBb6LO7UaJ2i7H23AciEQR8FP5dVpuTN52L6qguHKs2dsCAoDNZxErbVP7VarwgAbpDupWi4fM6Twhxy6ldfA&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ8tMDegQIDhAK) | [6](https://www.google.com/search?q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&ei=VIRIZ6-cMtOFxc8Pp-7VYQ&start=50&sa=N&sstk=ATObxK6EqWcojdX8wVBb6LO7UaJ2i7H23AciEQR8FP5dVpuTN52L6qguHKs2dsCAoDNZxErbVP7VarwgAbpDupWi4fM6Twhxy6ldfA&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ8tMDegQIDhAM) | [7](https://www.google.com/search?q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&ei=VIRIZ6-cMtOFxc8Pp-7VYQ&start=60&sa=N&sstk=ATObxK6EqWcojdX8wVBb6LO7UaJ2i7H23AciEQR8FP5dVpuTN52L6qguHKs2dsCAoDNZxErbVP7VarwgAbpDupWi4fM6Twhxy6ldfA&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ8tMDegQIDhAO) | [8](https://www.google.com/search?q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&ei=VIRIZ6-cMtOFxc8Pp-7VYQ&start=70&sa=N&sstk=ATObxK6EqWcojdX8wVBb6LO7UaJ2i7H23AciEQR8FP5dVpuTN52L6qguHKs2dsCAoDNZxErbVP7VarwgAbpDupWi4fM6Twhxy6ldfA&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ8tMDegQIDhAQ) | [9](https://www.google.com/search?q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&ei=VIRIZ6-cMtOFxc8Pp-7VYQ&start=80&sa=N&sstk=ATObxK6EqWcojdX8wVBb6LO7UaJ2i7H23AciEQR8FP5dVpuTN52L6qguHKs2dsCAoDNZxErbVP7VarwgAbpDupWi4fM6Twhxy6ldfA&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ8tMDegQIDhAS) | [10](https://www.google.com/search?q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&ei=VIRIZ6-cMtOFxc8Pp-7VYQ&start=90&sa=N&sstk=ATObxK6EqWcojdX8wVBb6LO7UaJ2i7H23AciEQR8FP5dVpuTN52L6qguHKs2dsCAoDNZxErbVP7VarwgAbpDupWi4fM6Twhxy6ldfA&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ8tMDegQIDhAU) | [Next](https://www.google.com/search?q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering&client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&ei=VIRIZ6-cMtOFxc8Pp-7VYQ&start=10&sa=N&sstk=ATObxK6EqWcojdX8wVBb6LO7UaJ2i7H23AciEQR8FP5dVpuTN52L6qguHKs2dsCAoDNZxErbVP7VarwgAbpDupWi4fM6Twhxy6ldfA&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQ8NMDegQIDhAW) |

* Intelligent Knowledge Based Systems in Electrical Power Engineering
* Book
* Book preview
* 26/233 pages available
* [Preview](https://books.google.com/books/about/Intelligent_Knowledge_Based_Systems_in_E.html?id=OP7jBwAAQBAJ&printsec=frontcover&source=kp_read_button&hl=en&newbks=1&newbks_redir=1)
* Did you like this book?
* Intelligent Knowledge Based Systems in Electrical Power Engineering details how intelligent applications can be used in the power industry. ... [Google Books](https://books.google.com/books/about/Intelligent_Knowledge_Based_Systems_in_E.html?id=CWFvTl_i6nYC&source=kp_book_description)
* Originally published: 30 November 1997
* Editors: [Stephen McArthur](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=Stephen+McArthur&si=ACC90nwLLwns5sISZcdzuISy7t-NHozt8Cbt6G3WNQfC9ekAgKbAglyPh6Y2SmROakcwUEIPqu8Mj87ORhTof2PSeOtlcYia6KVY7FoHnvtNYfuHN7jj2g37dpRzOBS9SUtu6r75JSgTwN_3wJjdsUdlBIsTRHu6_IGYmvh7MtqBm7dKh69UTGpfblmans-tsOA7JCnjUHopBL807jcxB2Wn7gmJBykBh4wvXfEC4DxaPmDwkNYdndzxEwpsW3V7qSroMhbSpmr0PU_N6yTY7emz_CGJ9FGlPw%3D%3D&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQmxMoAHoECDwQAg), [Graeme Burt](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=Graeme+Burt&si=ACC90nwLLwns5sISZcdzuISy7t-NHozt8Cbt6G3WNQfC9ekAgG9l-lBWMcROUOzqt6g2SPlNQxwHgUvYxIkxw14C-AKX-TZsXZagMmBLtOfgZ3pLuHMfJW_LQljIseAT8plGjq0FX6MzvEkSpOfEdjz5sOzGxBuLvX9zEhLtNI6ePGWqNO2lsDYx_rPBeSYw8mjfd2FaujIOpJUqSJJIjka31qzdEfdLBTqH7Iqj3O7zmfHxN9j6HIm6SAq6SnT8L9wtFufmiHX_&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQmxMoAXoECDwQAw), [Jerry Zielinski](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=Jerry+Zielinski&si=ACC90nxYhNno81_TzuVO0e1EieRzQwXK2DrwuMdAl3IyVcpNQ7eT8IQCrfR1zobOtIq9mF3IdMmAavO5LmwBs8KLI3mQ2xSNxGt7gdDfjM5V2JdI2PgW_iyKwebQY7hEzgzU7dXnzfxRmYyFV2OsAFAFwgB05Z7NtcVoCG3l3IQ2_mRnjHol1Mx_4GHIHcbaSy7-nR3AKWrKth0JB7iWnR0yTpAACE-asH2_RWH87zTGVWhB5CC3jtltVR-JvPLgcn19ypXBn0gb_3fhYMHQHhgNHWAxOQKVQA%3D%3D&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQmxMoAnoECDwQBA), [J.R. McDonald](https://www.google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIJljmw7-QJmIVYN2wS6hHLTSe99hw:1732805716828&q=J.R.+McDonald&si=ACC90nxYhNno81_TzuVO0e1EieRzQwXK2DrwuMdAl3IyVcpNQ8NYGa4odFVXU1Blnxh0OC4MFkxNbMMBfXYGciuPEHnRXCWnZpD-1768YW3Zv0B4Uz3rnJKHzT0au2A_7cDq3w_nHp3jM1S_803szfoI_VPC79L-R_hpTChJ8V7D7WZ_WSWZpY_A_839MmfTCz1SeBGoP5yJpr0WOmKJzw1pRFWmUDWFZ0xpQhAhzMdxSxQOvMs5wWduI14Rc_1WR_gVFOmAuIvL&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwivlt2ppP-JAxXTQvEDHSd3NQwQmxMoA3oECDwQBQ)
* Read now
* [Borrow](http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/1012458920" \t "_blank)
* [Find in a library](http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/1012458920" \t "_blank)
* Already read?
* Reading list
* [Find in a library](http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/1012458920)
* [Search in WorldCat](http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/1012458920)
* [Search](http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/1012458920)
* All read options
* Intelligent Knowledge Based Systems in Electrical Power Engineering
* Feedback
* South Africa
* [Johannesburg Metropolitan Area](https://www.google.com/search?q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering+&client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIIPTUCL5RVvWjnJbE_rkT-56ZH_rg%3A1732805470935&ei=XoNIZ8DTOPSG7NYPmP65wAw&ved=0ahUKEwjA-ry0o_-JAxV0A9sEHRh_DsgQ4dUDCA4&oq=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering+&gs_lp=Egxnd3Mtd2l6LXNlcnAiMktub3dsZWRnZSBCYXNlZCBTeXN0ZW1zIGluIEVsZWN0cmljYWwgRW5naW5lZXJpbmcgMgUQIRigATIFECEYoAEyBRAhGKABSNpKUOUQWPg2cAR4AJABBJgBzAOgAZQUqgEFMy0xLjW4AQzIAQD4AQH4AQKYAgagApMIqAISwgIJEAAYsAMYCBgewgIOEAAYgAQYsAMYhgMYigXCAgQQIxgnwgIFEAAYgATCAgYQABgWGB7CAgcQIxgnGOoCwgIUEAAYgAQYkQIYtAIYigUY6gLYAQHCAhoQLhiABBjjBBi0AhjHARjpBBjqAhivAdgBAcICFBAAGIAEGOMEGLQCGOkEGOoC2AEBmAM1iAYBkAYEugYGCAEQARgBkgcFNC40LTKgB4Iy&sclient=gws-wiz-serp&dlnr=1&sei=SYRIZ_bBDf6Uxc8Pv_e5iAk)
* [- From your device](https://www.google.com/search?q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering+&client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIIPTUCL5RVvWjnJbE_rkT-56ZH_rg%3A1732805470935&ei=XoNIZ8DTOPSG7NYPmP65wAw&ved=0ahUKEwjA-ry0o_-JAxV0A9sEHRh_DsgQ4dUDCA4&oq=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering+&gs_lp=Egxnd3Mtd2l6LXNlcnAiMktub3dsZWRnZSBCYXNlZCBTeXN0ZW1zIGluIEVsZWN0cmljYWwgRW5naW5lZXJpbmcgMgUQIRigATIFECEYoAEyBRAhGKABSNpKUOUQWPg2cAR4AJABBJgBzAOgAZQUqgEFMy0xLjW4AQzIAQD4AQH4AQKYAgagApMIqAISwgIJEAAYsAMYCBgewgIOEAAYgAQYsAMYhgMYigXCAgQQIxgnwgIFEAAYgATCAgYQABgWGB7CAgcQIxgnGOoCwgIUEAAYgAQYkQIYtAIYigUY6gLYAQHCAhoQLhiABBjjBBi0AhjHARjpBBjqAhivAdgBAcICFBAAGIAEGOMEGLQCGOkEGOoC2AEBmAM1iAYBkAYEugYGCAEQARgBkgcFNC40LTKgB4Iy&sclient=gws-wiz-serp&dlnr=1&sei=SYRIZ_bBDf6Uxc8Pv_e5iAk)
* -
* Update location
* [Help](https://support.google.com/websearch/?p=ws_results_help&hl=en-ZA&fg=1)[Send feedback](https://www.google.com/search?q=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering+&client=firefox-b-d&sca_esv=2971aaf90403a1a6&sxsrf=ADLYWIIPTUCL5RVvWjnJbE_rkT-56ZH_rg%3A1732805470935&ei=XoNIZ8DTOPSG7NYPmP65wAw&ved=0ahUKEwjA-ry0o_-JAxV0A9sEHRh_DsgQ4dUDCA4&oq=Knowledge+Based+Systems+in+Electrical+Engineering+&gs_lp=Egxnd3Mtd2l6LXNlcnAiMktub3dsZWRnZSBCYXNlZCBTeXN0ZW1zIGluIEVsZWN0cmljYWwgRW5naW5lZXJpbmcgMgUQIRigATIFECEYoAEyBRAhGKABSNpKUOUQWPg2cAR4AJABBJgBzAOgAZQUqgEFMy0xLjW4AQzIAQD4AQH4AQKYAgagApMIqAISwgIJEAAYsAMYCBgewgIOEAAYgAQYsAMYhgMYigXCAgQQIxgnwgIFEAAYgATCAgYQABgWGB7CAgcQIxgnGOoCwgIUEAAYgAQYkQIYtAIYigUY6gLYAQHCAhoQLhiABBjjBBi0AhjHARjpBBjqAhivAdgBAcICFBAAGIAEGOMEGLQCGOkEGOoC2AEBmAM1iAYBkAYEugYGCAEQARgBkgcFNC40LTKgB4Iy&sclient=gws-wiz-serp&dlnr=1&sei=SYRIZ_bBDf6Uxc8Pv_e5iAk)[Privacy](https://policies.google.com/privacy?hl=en-ZA&fg=1)[Terms](https://policies.google.com/terms?hl=en-ZA&fg=1)



[(Top)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication)



[Background](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication" \l "Background)



[Applications](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication" \l "Applications)



[History](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication" \l "History)



[Technology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication" \l "Technology)

 

[Parameters](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication" \l "Parameters)

[Comparison with electrical transmission](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication" \l "Comparison_with_electrical_transmission)

[Governing standards](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication" \l "Governing_standards)

[See also](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication" \l "See_also)

[Notes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication" \l "Notes)

[References](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication" \l "References)

[Further reading](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication" \l "Further_reading)

[External links](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication" \l "External_links)

# Fiber-optic communication



* [Article](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication)
* [Talk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk:Fiber-optic_communication)
* [Read](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication)
* [Edit](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Fiber-optic_communication&action=edit)
* [View history](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Fiber-optic_communication&action=history)

Tools

Appearance

Text

Top of Form

Small

Standard

Large

Bottom of Form

Width

Top of Form

Standard

Wide

Bottom of Form

Color (beta)

Top of Form

Automatic

Light

Dark

Bottom of Form

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

An optical fiber patching cabinet. The yellow cables are [single mode fibers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Single-mode_optical_fiber); the orange and blue cables are [multi-mode fibers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multi-mode_optical_fiber): 62.5/125 μm OM1 and 50/125 μm OM3 fibers, respectively. [Stealth Communications](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stealth_Communications) fiber crew installing a 432-count [dark fiber](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dark_fiber) cable underneath the streets of Midtown Manhattan, New York City

**Fiber-optic communication** is a method of [transmitting information](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Data_communication) from one place to another by sending pulses of [infrared](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Infrared) or [visible light](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Visible_light) through an [optical fiber](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_fiber).[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-1)[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-:7-2) The light is a form of [carrier wave](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Carrier_wave) that is [modulated](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Modulated) to carry information.[[3]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-3) Fiber is [preferred over electrical cabling](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#Comparison_with_electrical_transmission) when high [bandwidth](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bandwidth_(computing)), long distance, or immunity to [electromagnetic interference](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electromagnetic_interference) is required.[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-4) This type of communication can transmit voice, video, and telemetry through local area networks or across long distances.[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-5)

Optical fiber is used by many telecommunications companies to transmit telephone signals, internet communication, and cable television signals. Researchers at [Bell Labs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bell_Labs) have reached a record [bandwidth–distance product](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#Bandwidth–distance_product) of over 100 [petabit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Petabit) × kilometers per second using fiber-optic communication.[[6]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-6)[[*better source needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:NOTRS)]

## Background

First developed in the 1970s, fiber-optics have revolutionized the [telecommunications](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Telecommunications) industry and have played a major role in the advent of the [Information Age](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Information_Age).[[7]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-7) Because of its [advantages over electrical transmission](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#Comparison_with_electrical_transmission), optical fibers have largely replaced copper wire communications in [backbone networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Backbone_network) in the [developed world](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Developed_world).[[8]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-8)

The process of communicating using fiber optics involves the following basic steps:

1. creating the optical signal involving the use of a transmitter,[[9]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-9) usually from an [electrical signal](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electrical_signal)
2. relaying the signal along the fiber, ensuring that the signal does not become too distorted or weak
3. receiving the optical signal
4. converting it into an electrical signal

## Applications

[Optical fiber](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_fiber) is used by telecommunications companies to transmit telephone signals, Internet communication and cable television signals. It is also used in other industries, including medical, defense, government, industrial and commercial. In addition to serving the purposes of telecommunications, it is used as light guides, for imaging tools, lasers, hydrophones for seismic waves, SONAR, and as sensors to measure pressure and temperature.

Due to lower [attenuation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Attenuation) and [interference](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electromagnetic_interference), optical fiber has advantages over copper wire in long-distance, high-bandwidth applications. However, infrastructure development within cities is relatively difficult and time-consuming, and fiber-optic systems can be complex and expensive to install and operate. Due to these difficulties, early fiber-optic communication systems were primarily installed in long-distance applications, where they can be used to their full transmission capacity, offsetting the increased cost. The prices of fiber-optic communications have dropped considerably since 2000.[[10]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-10)

The price for rolling out fiber to homes has currently become more cost-effective than that of rolling out a copper-based network. Prices have dropped to $850 per subscriber in the US and lower in countries like The Netherlands, where digging costs are low and housing density is high.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

Since 1990, when [optical-amplification systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_amplifier) became commercially available, the telecommunications industry has laid a vast network of intercity and transoceanic fiber communication lines. By 2002, an intercontinental network of 250,000 km of [submarine communications cable](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Submarine_communications_cable) with a capacity of 2.56 [Tb](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Terabit)/s was completed, and although specific network capacities are privileged information, telecommunications investment reports indicate that network capacity has increased dramatically since 2004.[[11]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-11) As of 2020, over 5 billion kilometers of fiber-optic cable has been deployed around the globe.[[12]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-12)

## History

In 1880 [Alexander Graham Bell](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexander_Graham_Bell) and his assistant [Charles Sumner Tainter](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Charles_Sumner_Tainter) created a very early precursor to fiber-optic communications, the [Photophone](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Photophone), at Bell's newly established [Volta Laboratory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Volta_Laboratory) in [Washington, D.C.](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Washington,_D.C.) Bell considered it his most important invention. The device allowed for the [transmission](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transmission_(telecommunications)) of sound on a beam of light. On June 3, 1880, Bell conducted the world's first wireless [telephone](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Telephone) transmission between two buildings, some 213 meters apart.[[13]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-13)[[14]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-14) Due to its use of an atmospheric transmission medium, the Photophone would not prove practical until advances in laser and optical fiber technologies permitted the secure transport of light. The Photophone's first practical use came in military communication systems many decades later.[[15]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-15)

In 1954 [Harold Hopkins](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Harold_Hopkins_(physicist)) and [Narinder Singh Kapany](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Narinder_Singh_Kapany) showed that rolled fiber glass allowed light to be transmitted.[[16]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-16) [Jun-ichi Nishizawa](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jun-ichi_Nishizawa), a Japanese scientist at [Tohoku University](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tohoku_University), proposed the use of optical fibers for communications in 1963.[[17]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-Bhat-17) Nishizawa invented the [PIN diode](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PIN_diode) and the [static induction transistor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Static_induction_transistor), both of which contributed to the development of optical fiber communications.[[18]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-Sendai_New-18)[[19]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-IEEE-19)

In 1966 [Charles K. Kao](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Charles_K._Kao) and [George Hockham](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/George_Hockham) at [Standard Telecommunication Laboratories](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Standard_Telecommunication_Laboratories) showed that the losses of 1,000 dB/km in existing glass (compared to 5–10 dB/km in coaxial cable) were due to contaminants which could potentially be removed.

Optical fiber with attenuation low enough for communication purposes (about 20 [dB](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Decibel)/km) was developed in 1970 by [Corning Glass Works](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corning_Glass_Works). At the same time, [GaAs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GaAs) [semiconductor lasers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Semiconductor_lasers) were developed that were compact and therefore suitable for transmitting light through fiber optic cables for long distances.

In 1973, [Optelecom](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optelecom), Inc., co-founded by the inventor of the laser, [Gordon Gould](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gordon_Gould), received a contract from ARPA for one of the first optical communication systems. Developed for [Army Missile Command](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Army_Missile_Command) in Huntsville, Alabama, the system was intended to allow a short-range missile with video processing to communicate by laser to the ground by means of a five-kilometer long optical fiber that unspooled from the missile as it flew.[[20]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-20) Optelecom then delivered the first commercial optical communications system to Chevron.[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-21)

After a period of research starting from 1975, the first commercial fiber-optic telecommunications system was developed which operated at a wavelength around 0.8 μm and used GaAs semiconductor lasers. This first-generation system operated at a bit rate of 45 Mbit/s with repeater spacing of up to 10 km. Soon on 22 April 1977, [General Telephone and Electronics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/General_Telephone_and_Electronics) sent the first live telephone traffic through fiber optics at a 6 Mbit/s throughput in Long Beach, California.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

In October 1973, Corning Glass signed a development contract with [CSELT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CSELT) and [Pirelli](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pirelli) aimed to test fiber optics in an urban environment: in September 1977, the second cable in this test series, named COS-2, was experimentally deployed in two lines (9 km) in [Turin](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Turin), for the first time in a big city, at a speed of 140 Mbit/s.[[22]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-22)

The second generation of fiber-optic communication was developed for commercial use in the early 1980s, operated at 1.3 μm and used InGaAsP semiconductor lasers. These early systems were initially limited by [multi-mode fiber](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multi-mode_fiber) dispersion, and in 1981 the [single-mode fiber](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Single-mode_fiber) was revealed to greatly improve system performance, however practical connectors capable of working with single mode fiber proved difficult to develop. Canadian service provider SaskTel had completed construction of what was then the world's longest commercial fiber optic network, which covered 3,268 km (2,031 mi) and linked 52 communities.[[23]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-23) By 1987, these systems were operating at bit rates of up to 1.7 Gbit/s with repeater spacing up to 50 km (31 mi).

The first [transatlantic telephone cable](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transatlantic_telephone_cable) to use optical fiber was [TAT-8](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/TAT-8), based on [Desurvire](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Emmanuel_Desurvire) optimized laser amplification technology. It went into operation in 1988.

Third-generation fiber-optic systems operated at 1.55 μm and had losses of about 0.2 dB/km. This development was spurred by the discovery of [indium gallium arsenide](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indium_gallium_arsenide) and the development of the indium gallium arsenide photodiode by Pearsall. Engineers overcame earlier difficulties with [pulse-spreading](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dispersion_(optics)) using conventional InGaAsP semiconductor lasers at that wavelength by using [dispersion-shifted fibers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dispersion-shifted_fiber) designed to have minimal dispersion at 1.55 μm or by limiting the laser spectrum to a single [longitudinal mode](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Longitudinal_mode). These developments eventually allowed third-generation systems to operate commercially at 2.5 Gbit/s with repeater spacing in excess of 100 km (62 mi).

The fourth generation of fiber-optic communication systems used [optical amplification](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_amplification) to reduce the need for repeaters and [wavelength-division multiplexing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wavelength-division_multiplexing) (WDM) to increase [data capacity](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Channel_capacity). The introduction of WDM was the start of [optical networking](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_networking), as WDM became the technology of choice for fiber-optic bandwidth expansion.[[24]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-24) The first to market with a dense WDM system was Ciena Corp., in June 1996.[[25]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-25) The introduction of optical amplifiers and WDM caused system capacity to double every six months from 1992 until a bit rate of 10 [Tb/s](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tb/s) was reached by 2001. In 2006 a bit-rate of 14 Tb/s was reached over a single 160 km (99 mi) line using optical amplifiers.[[26]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-ntt14-26) As of 2021, Japanese scientists transmitted 319 terabits per second over 3,000 kilometers with four-core fiber cables with standard cable diameter.[[27]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-27)

The focus of development for the fifth generation of fiber-optic communications is on extending the wavelength range over which a [WDM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wavelength-division_multiplexing) system can operate. The conventional wavelength window, known as the C band, covers the wavelength range 1525–1565 nm, and *dry fiber* has a low-loss window promising an extension of that range to 1300–1650 nm.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)] Other developments include the concept of [*optical solitons*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_solitons), pulses that preserve their shape by counteracting the effects of dispersion with the [nonlinear effects](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nonlinear_optics) of the fiber by using pulses of a specific shape.

In the late 1990s through 2000, industry promoters, and research companies such as KMI, and RHK predicted massive increases in demand for communications bandwidth due to increased use of the [Internet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Internet), and commercialization of various bandwidth-intensive consumer services, such as [video on demand](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Video_on_demand). [Internet Protocol](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Internet_Protocol) data traffic was increasing exponentially, at a faster rate than integrated circuit complexity had increased under [Moore's Law](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Moore%27s_Law). From the bust of the [dot-com bubble](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dot-com_bubble) through 2006, however, the main trend in the industry has been [consolidation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Consolidation_(business)) of firms and [offshoring](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Offshoring) of manufacturing to reduce costs. Companies such as [Verizon](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Verizon_FiOS) and [AT&T](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AT%26T_U-verse) have taken advantage of fiber-optic communications to deliver a variety of high-throughput data and broadband services to consumers' homes.

## Technology

Modern fiber-optic communication systems generally include optical transmitters that convert electrical signals into optical signals, [optical fiber cables](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_fiber_cable) to carry the signal, optical amplifiers, and optical receivers to convert the signal back into an electrical signal. The information transmitted is typically [digital information](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_communications) generated by computers or [telephone systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_telephony).

### Transmitters

A [GBIC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GBIC) module (shown here with its cover removed), is an optical and electrical [transceiver](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transceiver), a device combining a transmitter and a receiver in a single housing. The electrical connector is at top right and the optical connectors are at bottom left.

The most commonly used optical transmitters are semiconductor devices such as [light-emitting diodes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Light-emitting_diode) (LEDs) and [laser diodes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laser_diode). The difference between LEDs and laser diodes is that LEDs produce [incoherent light](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Coherence_(physics)#Spectral_coherence), while laser diodes produce coherent light. For use in optical communications, semiconductor optical transmitters must be designed to be compact, efficient and reliable, while operating in an optimal wavelength range and directly modulated at high frequencies.

In its simplest form, an LED emits light through [spontaneous emission](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Spontaneous_emission), a phenomenon referred to as [electroluminescence](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electroluminescence). The emitted light is incoherent with a relatively wide spectral width of 30–60 nm.[[a]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-28) The large spectrum width of LEDs is subject to higher fiber dispersion, considerably limiting their bit rate-distance product (a common measure of usefulness). LEDs are suitable primarily for [local-area-network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Local_area_network) applications with bit rates of 10–100 Mbit/s and transmission distances of a few kilometers.

LED light transmission is inefficient, with only about 1% of input power, or about 100 microwatts, eventually converted into launched power coupled into the optical fiber.[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-29)

LEDs have been developed that use several [quantum wells](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Quantum_well) to emit light at different wavelengths over a broad spectrum and are currently in use for local-area [wavelength-division multiplexing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wavelength-division_multiplexing) (WDM) applications.

LEDs have been largely superseded by [vertical-cavity surface-emitting laser](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vertical-cavity_surface-emitting_laser) (VCSEL) devices, which offer improved speed, power and spectral properties, at a similar cost. However, due to their relatively simple design, LEDs are very useful for very low-cost applications. Commonly used classes of semiconductor laser transmitters used in fiber optics include VCSEL, [Fabry–Pérot](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fabry%E2%80%93P%C3%A9rot) and [distributed-feedback laser](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Distributed-feedback_laser).

A semiconductor laser emits light through [stimulated emission](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stimulated_emission) rather than spontaneous emission, which results in high output power (~100 mW) as well as other benefits related to the nature of coherent light. The output of a laser is relatively directional, allowing high coupling efficiency (~50%) into single-mode fiber. Common VCSEL devices also couple well to multimode fiber. The narrow spectral width also allows for high bit rates since it reduces the effect of [chromatic dispersion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chromatic_dispersion). Furthermore, semiconductor lasers can be modulated directly at high frequencies because of short [recombination time](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Carrier_generation_and_recombination).

Laser diodes are often directly [modulated](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Modulated), that is the light output is controlled by a current applied directly to the device. For very high data rates or very long distance links, a laser source may be operated [continuous wave](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Continuous_wave#Laser_physics), and the light modulated by an external device, an [optical modulator](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_modulator), such as an [electro-absorption modulator](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electro-absorption_modulator) or [Mach–Zehnder interferometer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mach%E2%80%93Zehnder_interferometer). External modulation increases the achievable link distance by eliminating laser [chirp](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chirp), which broadens the [linewidth](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Linewidth) in directly modulated lasers, increasing the chromatic dispersion in the fiber. For very high bandwidth efficiency, coherent modulation can be used to vary the phase of the light in addition to the amplitude, enabling the use of [QPSK](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/QPSK), [QAM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/QAM), and [OFDM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OFDM). "Dual-polarization quadrature phase shift keying is a modulation format that effectively sends four times as much information as traditional optical transmissions of the same speed."[[29]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-30)

### Receivers

The main component of an optical receiver is a [photodetector](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Photodetector) which converts light into electricity using the [photoelectric effect](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Photoelectric_effect). The primary photodetectors for telecommunications are made from [Indium gallium arsenide](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indium_gallium_arsenide). The photodetector is typically a semiconductor-based [photodiode](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Photodiode). Several types of photodiodes include p–n photodiodes, p–i–n photodiodes, and avalanche photodiodes. [Metal-semiconductor-metal](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Metal-semiconductor-metal) (MSM) photodetectors are also used due to their suitability for [circuit integration](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrated_circuit) in [regenerators](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Signal_regeneration) and wavelength-division multiplexers.

Since light may be attenuated and distorted while passing through the fiber, photodetectors are typically coupled with a [transimpedance amplifier](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transimpedance_amplifier) and a limiting [amplifier](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amplifier) to produce a digital signal in the electrical domain recovered from the incoming optical signal. Further signal processing such as [clock recovery](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Clock_recovery) from data performed by a [phase-locked loop](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phase-locked_loop) may also be applied before the data is passed on.

Coherent receivers use a local oscillator laser in combination with a pair of hybrid couplers and four photodetectors per polarization, followed by high-speed ADCs and digital signal processing to recover data modulated with QPSK, QAM, or OFDM.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

### Digital predistortion

An optical communication system [transmitter](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transmitter) consists of a [digital-to-analog converter](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital-to-analog_converter) (DAC), a [driver amplifier](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amplifier) and a [Mach–Zehnder modulator](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mach%E2%80%93Zehnder_modulator). The deployment of higher [modulation formats](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Modulation) (>[4-QAM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/4-QAM)) or higher [baud Rates](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Baud_Rate) (>32 [GBd](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GBd)) diminishes the system performance due to linear and non-linear transmitter effects. These effects can be categorized as linear distortions due to DAC bandwidth limitation and transmitter I/Q [skew](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Timing_skew) as well as non-linear effects caused by gain saturation in the driver amplifier and the Mach–Zehnder modulator. Digital [predistortion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Predistortion) counteracts the degrading effects and enables Baud rates up to 56 GBd and modulation formats like [64-QAM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/64-QAM) and [128-QAM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/128-QAM) with the commercially available components. The transmitter [digital signal processor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_signal_processor) performs digital predistortion on the input signals using the inverse transmitter model before sending the samples to the DAC.

Older digital predistortion methods only addressed linear effects. Recent publications also consider non-linear distortions. *Berenguer et al* models the Mach–Zehnder modulator as an independent [Wiener system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wiener_series) and the DAC and the driver amplifier are modeled by a truncated, time-invariant [Volterra series](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Volterra_series).[[30]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-31) *Khanna et al* use a memory polynomial to model the transmitter components jointly.[[31]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-32) In both approaches the Volterra series or the memory polynomial coefficients are found using [indirect-learning architecture](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Indirect-learning_architecture&action=edit&redlink=1). *Duthel et al* records, for each branch of the Mach-Zehnder modulator, several signals at different polarity and phases. The signals are used to calculate the optical field. [Cross-correlating](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cross-correlation) in-phase and quadrature fields identifies the [timing skew](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Timing_skew). The [frequency response](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Frequency_response) and the non-linear effects are determined by the indirect-learning architecture.[[32]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-33)

### Fiber cable types

A cable reel trailer with conduit that can carry optical fiber Multi-mode optical fiber in an underground service pit

An [optical fiber cable](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_fiber_cable) consists of a core, [cladding](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cladding_(fiber_optics)), and a buffer (a protective outer coating), in which the cladding guides the light along the core by using the method of [total internal reflection](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Total_internal_reflection). The core and the cladding (which has a lower-[refractive-index](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Refractive_index)) are usually made of high-quality [silica](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Silica) glass, although they can both be made of plastic as well. Connecting two optical fibers is done by [fusion splicing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fusion_splicing) or [mechanical splicing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mechanical_splice) and requires special skills and interconnection technology due to the microscopic precision required to align the fiber cores.[[33]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-34)

Two main types of optical fiber used in optic communications include [multi-mode optical fibers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multi-mode_optical_fiber) and [single-mode optical fibers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Single-mode_optical_fiber). A multi-mode optical fiber has a larger core (≥ 50 [micrometers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Micrometre)), allowing less precise, cheaper transmitters and receivers to connect to it as well as cheaper connectors. However, a multi-mode fiber introduces [multimode distortion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multimode_distortion), which often limits the bandwidth and length of the link. Furthermore, because of its higher [dopant](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dopant) content, multi-mode fibers are usually expensive and exhibit higher attenuation. The core of a single-mode fiber is smaller (< 10 micrometers) and requires more expensive components and interconnection methods, but allows much longer and higher-performance links. Both single- and multi-mode fiber is offered in different grades.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Comparison of fiber grades[[34]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-TDG_ETH_2nd-35) | | |
| **Fibre type** | **Introduced** | **Performance** |
| [MMF](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multimode_fibre) FDDI 62.5/125 µm | 1987 | 160 MHz·km @ 850 nm |
| [MMF](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multimode_fibre) OM1 62.5/125 µm | 1989 | 200 MHz·km @ 850 nm |
| [MMF](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multimode_fibre) OM2 50/125 µm | 1998 | 500 MHz·km @ 850 nm |
| [MMF](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multimode_fibre) OM3 50/125 µm | 2003 | 1500 MHz·km @ 850 nm |
| [MMF](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multimode_fibre) OM4 50/125 µm | 2008 | 3500 MHz·km @ 850 nm |
| [MMF](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multimode_fibre) OM5 50/125 µm | 2016 | 3500 MHz·km @ 850 nm + 1850 MHz·km @ 950 nm |
| [SMF](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Single_mode_fibre) OS1 9/125 µm | 1998 | 1.0 dB/km @ 1300/1550 nm |
| [SMF](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Single_mode_fibre) OS2 9/125 µm | 2000 | 0.4 dB/km @ 1300/1550 nm |

In order to package fiber into a commercially viable product, it typically is protectively coated by using ultraviolet cured [acrylate polymers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Acrylate_polymers)[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)] and assembled into a cable. After that, it can be laid in the ground and then run through the walls of a building and deployed aerially in a manner similar to copper cables. These fibers require less maintenance than common twisted pair wires once they are deployed.[[35]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-36)

Specialized cables are used for long-distance subsea data transmission, e.g. [transatlantic communications cable](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transatlantic_communications_cable). New (2011–2013) cables operated by commercial enterprises ([Emerald Atlantis](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Emerald_Atlantis&action=edit&redlink=1), [Hibernia Atlantic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hibernia_Atlantic)) typically have four strands of fiber and signals cross the Atlantic (NYC-London) in 60–70 ms. The cost of each such cable was about $300M in 2011.[[36]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-37)

Another common practice is to bundle many fiber optic strands within long-distance [power transmission](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Power_transmission) cable using, for instance, an [optical ground wire](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_ground_wire). This exploits power transmission rights of way effectively, ensures a power company can own and control the fiber required to monitor its own devices and lines, is effectively immune to tampering, and simplifies the deployment of [smart grid](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Smart_grid) technology.

### Amplification

Main article: [Optical amplifier](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_amplifier)

The transmission distance of a fiber-optic communication system has traditionally been limited by fiber attenuation and by fiber distortion. By using [optoelectronic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optoelectronic) repeaters, these problems have been eliminated. These repeaters convert the signal into an electrical signal and then use a transmitter to send the signal again at a higher intensity than was received, thus counteracting the loss incurred in the previous segment. Because of the high complexity with modern wavelength-division multiplexed signals, including the fact that they had to be installed about once every 20 km (12 mi), the cost of these repeaters is very high.

An alternative approach is to use [optical amplifiers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_amplifier) which amplify the optical signal directly without having to convert the signal to the electrical domain. One common type of optical amplifier is an [erbium-doped fiber amplifier](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Erbium-doped_fiber_amplifier) (EDFA). These are made by [doping](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doping_(semiconductors)) a length of fiber with the rare-earth mineral [erbium](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Erbium) and [laser pumping](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laser_pumping) it with light with a shorter wavelength than the communications signal (typically 980 [nm](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nanometer)). EDFAs provide gain in the ITU C band at 1550 nm.

Optical amplifiers have several significant advantages over electrical repeaters. First, an optical amplifier can amplify a very wide band at once which can include hundreds of [multiplexed](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wavelength-division_multiplexing) channels, eliminating the need to demultiplex signals at each amplifier. Second, optical amplifiers operate independently of the data rate and modulation format, enabling multiple data rates and modulation formats to co-exist and enabling upgrading of the data rate of a system without having to replace all of the repeaters. Third, optical amplifiers are much simpler than a repeater with the same capabilities and are therefore significantly more reliable. Optical amplifiers have largely replaced repeaters in new installations, although electronic repeaters are still widely used when signal conditioning beyond amplification is required.

### Wavelength-division multiplexing

Main article: [Wavelength-division multiplexing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wavelength-division_multiplexing)

Wavelength-division multiplexing (WDM) is the technique of transmitting multiple channels of information through a single optical fiber by sending multiple light beams of different wavelengths through the fiber, each modulated with a separate information channel. This allows the available capacity of optical fibers to be multiplied. This requires a wavelength division multiplexer in the transmitting equipment and a demultiplexer (essentially a [spectrometer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Spectrometer)) in the receiving equipment. [Arrayed waveguide gratings](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arrayed_waveguide_grating) are commonly used for multiplexing and demultiplexing in WDM.[[37]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-38) Using WDM technology now commercially available, the bandwidth of a fiber can be divided into as many as 160 channels[[38]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-39) to support a combined bit rate in the range of 1.6 [Tbit/s](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Terabit_per_second).

## Parameters

### Bandwidth–distance product

Because the effect of dispersion increases with the length of the fiber, a fiber transmission system is often characterized by its *bandwidth–distance product*, usually expressed in units of [MHz](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MHz)·km. This value is a product of bandwidth and distance because there is a trade-off between the bandwidth of the signal and the distance over which it can be carried. For example, a common multi-mode fiber with bandwidth–distance product of 500 MHz·km could carry a 500 MHz signal for 1 km or a 1000 MHz signal for 0.5 km.

### Record speeds

Using [wavelength-division multiplexing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wavelength-division_multiplexing), each fiber can carry many independent channels, each using a different wavelength of light. The net data rate (data rate without overhead bytes) per fiber is the per-channel data rate reduced by the [forward error correction](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Forward_error_correction) (FEC) overhead, multiplied by the number of channels (usually up to eighty in commercial [dense WDM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dense_WDM) systems as of 2008).[[*needs update*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Manual_of_Style/Dates_and_numbers#Chronological_items)]

#### Standard fiber cables

The following summarizes research using standard telecoms-grade single-mode, single-solid-core fiber cables.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Year** | **Organization** | **Aggregate speed** | **Bandwidth** | [**Spectral efficiency**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Spectral_efficiency)**, (bit/s)/Hz** | **WDM channels** | **Per-channel speed** | **Distance** |
| 2009 | [Alcatel-Lucent](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alcatel-Lucent)[[39]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-Alcatel-Lucent_2009-40) | 15.5 Tbit/s |  |  | 155 | 100 Gbit/s | 7000 km |
| 2010 | [NTT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nippon_Telegraph_and_Telephone)[[40]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-NTT_2010-41) | 69.1 Tbit/s |  |  | 432 | 171 Gbit/s | 240 km |
| 2011 | [NEC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NEC)[[41]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-Hecht-42) | 101.7 Tbit/s |  |  | 370 | 273 Gbit/s | 165 km |
| 2011 | [KIT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Karlsruhe_Institute_of_Technology)[[42]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-BBC_2011-43)[[43]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-Hillerkuss_2011-44) | 26 Tbit/s |  |  | 336[[A]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-single_source-45) | 77 Gbit/s | 50 km |
| 2016 | [BT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/BT_Group) & [Huawei](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Huawei)[[44]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-ISPreview_2016-05-25-46) | 5.6 Tbit/s |  |  | 28 | 200 Gbit/s | ~140 km? |
| 2016 | [Nokia Bell Labs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nokia_Bell_Labs), [Deutsche Telekom](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deutsche_Telekom) & [Technical University of Munich](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Technical_University_of_Munich)[[45]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-ISPreview_2016-09-19-47)[[46]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-48) | 1 Tbit/s |  | 5–6.75 | 4 | 250 Gbit/s | 419–951 km |
| 2016 | [Nokia-Alcatel-Lucent](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nokia_Networks)[[47]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-ARS_Technica_2016-49) | 65 Tbit/s |  |  |  |  | 6600 km |
| 2017 | [BT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/BT_Group) & [Huawei](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Huawei)[[48]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-BT_2017-50) | 11.2 Tbit/s |  | 6.25 | 28 | 400 Gbit/s | 250 km |
| 2020 | RMIT, Monash & Swinburne Universities[[49]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-rmit_2020-51)[[50]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-Corcoran_2020-52) | 39.0–40.1 Tbit/s | ~4 THz | 10.4 (10.1–10.4) | 160[[A]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-single_source-45) | 244 Gbit/s | 76.6 km |
| 2020 | UCL[[51]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-ISPreview_2020-53) | 178.08 Tbit/s | 16.83 THz | 10.8 | 660 (S, C, L bands) | 270 Gbit/s | 40 km |
| 2023 | NICT[[52]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-54) | 301 Tbit/s | 27.8 THz | 10.8 | 1097 (E, S, C, L bands) | 250–300 Gbit/s | 50–150 km |
| 2024 | NICT[[53]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-55) | 402 Tbit/s | 37.6 THz | 10.7 | 1505 (O, E, S, C, L, U bands) | 170–320 Gbit/s | 50 km |

1. Used a single source to drive all channels.

#### Specialized cables

The following table summarizes results achieved using specialized multicore or multimode fiber.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Year** | **Organization** | **Aggregate speed** | **Per core speed** | **Bandwidth** | **Spectral efficiency, (bit/s)/Hz** | **No. of propagation modes** | **No. of cores** | **WDM channels (per core)** | **Per channel speed** | **Distance** |
| 2011 | [NICT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NICT)[[41]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-Hecht-42) | 109.2 Tbit/s | 15.6 Tbit/s |  |  |  | 7 |  |  |  |
| 2012 | [NEC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NEC), [Corning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corning_Inc.)[[54]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-Optics_2013-56) | 1.05 Pbit/s | 87.5 Tbit/s |  |  |  | 12 |  |  | 52.4 km |
| 2013 | [University of Southampton](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/University_of_Southampton)[[55]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-New_Scientist_2013-57) | 73.7 Tbit/s | 73.7 Tbit/s |  |  |  | 1 (hollow) | 3 × 96 (mode DM)[[56]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-Anthony_2013-58) | 256 Gbit/s | 310 m |
| 2014 | [Technical University of Denmark](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Technical_University_of_Denmark)[[57]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-ISPreview_2014-59) | 43 Tbit/s | 6.14 Tbit/s |  |  |  | 7 |  |  | 1045 km |
| 2014 | [Eindhoven University of Technology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eindhoven_University_of_Technology) (TU/e) and [University of Central Florida](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/University_of_Central_Florida) (CREOL)[[58]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-ExtremeTech_2014-60) | 255 Tbit/s | 36.4 Tbit/s |  |  |  | 7 | 50 | ~728 Gbit/s | 1 km |
| 2015 | [NICT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NICT), [Sumitomo Electric](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sumitomo_Electric) and [RAM Photonics](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=RAM_Photonics&action=edit&redlink=1)[[59]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-NICT_2015-61) | 2.15 Pbit/s | 97.7 Tbit/s |  |  |  | 22 | 402 (C, L bands) | 243 Gbit/s | 31 km |
| 2017 | [NTT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nippon_Telegraph_and_Telephone)[[60]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-NTT_2017-62) | 1 Pbit/s | 31.25 Tbit/s |  |  | single-mode | 32 | 46 | 680 Gbit/s | 205.6 km |
| 2017 | [KDDI Research](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=KDDI_Research&action=edit&redlink=1) and [Sumitomo Electric](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sumitomo_Electric)[[61]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-Global_Sei_2017-63) | 10.16 Pbit/s | 535 Tbit/s |  |  | 6-mode | 19 | 739 (C, L bands) | 120 Gbit/s | 11.3 km |
| 2018 | [NICT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NICT)[[62]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-Fibre_Systems_2018-64) | 159 Tbit/s | 159 Tbit/s |  |  | tri-mode | 1 | 348 | 414 Gbit/s | 1045 km |
| 2020 | NICT[[63]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-65) | 10.66 Pbit/s | 280.5 Tbit/s | 9.2 THz | 30.5 | tri-mode | **38** | 368 (C, L bands) | 762 Gbit/s | 13 km |
| 2021 | NICT[[64]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-ISPreview_2021-66) | 319 Tbit/s | 79.8 Tbit/s |  |  | single-mode | 4 | 552 (S, C, L bands) | 144.5 Gbit/s | **3001 km (69.8 km)** |
| 2022 | NICT[[65]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-NICT_2022-05-30-67)[[66]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-ISPreview_2022-06-07-68)[[67]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-New_Atlas_2022-06-01-69) | 1.02 Pbit/s | 255 Tbit/s |  |  |  | 4 | **801** (S, C, L bands) |  | 51.7 km |
| 2022[[A]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-70) | [Technical University of Denmark](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Technical_University_of_Denmark)[[68]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-Nature_2022-71)[[69]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-Tom's_Hardware_2022-72) | 1.84 Pbit/s | 49.7 Tbit/s |  |  |  | 37 | 223 | 223 Gbit/s | 7.9 km |
| 2022 | [NICT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NICT)[[70]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-NICT_2022-11-10-73)[[71]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-New_Atlas_2022-74)[[72]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-ISPreview_2022-11-12-75) | 1.53 Pbit/s | **1.53 Pbit/s** | 4.6 THz | **332** | **55** (110-MIMO multiplexer) | 1 | 184 (C-band) | **1.03 Tbit/s** | 25.9 km |
| 2023 | NICT[[73]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-76) | **22.9 Pbit/s** | 603 Tbit/s | 18.8 THz | 32 | tri-mode | **38** | 750 (S, C, L bands) | 803.5 Gbit/s | 13 km |

1. New record for throughput using a photonic chip.

#### New techniques

Research from [DTU](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Technical_University_of_Denmark), [Fujikura](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fujikura) and [NTT](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nippon_Telegraph_and_Telephone) is notable in that the team was able to reduce the power consumption of the optics to around 5% compared with more mainstream techniques, which could lead to a new generation of very power-efficient optic components.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Year** | **Organization** | **Effective speed** | **No. of Propagation Modes** | **No. of cores** | **WDM channels (per core)** | **Per channel speed** | **Distance** |
| 2018 | Hao Hu, et al. (DTU, Fujikura & NTT)[[74]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-Hu_2018-77) | 768 Tbit/s (661 Tbit/s) | Single-mode | 30 | 80 | 320 Gbit/s |  |

Research conducted by the RMIT University, Melbourne, Australia, have developed a nanophotonic device that carries data on light waves that have been twisted into a spiral form and achieved a 100-fold increase in current attainable fiber optic speeds.[[75]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-78) The technique is known as orbital angular momentum (OAM). The nanophotonic device uses ultra-thin sheets to measure a fraction of a millimeter of twisted light. Nano-electronic device is embedded within a connector smaller than the size of a USB connector and may be fitted at the end of an optical fiber cable.[[76]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-79)

### Dispersion

For modern glass optical fiber, the maximum transmission distance is limited not by direct material absorption but by [dispersion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dispersion_(optics)), the spreading of optical pulses as they travel along the fiber. Dispersion limits the bandwidth of the fiber because the spreading optical pulse limits the rate which pulses can follow one another on the fiber and still be distinguishable at the receiver. Dispersion in optical fibers is caused by a variety of factors.

[Intermodal dispersion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intermodal_dispersion), caused by the different axial speeds of different [transverse modes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transverse_mode), limits the performance of [multi-mode fiber](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multi-mode_fiber). Because single-mode fiber supports only one transverse mode, intermodal dispersion is eliminated.

In single-mode fiber performance is primarily limited by [chromatic dispersion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chromatic_dispersion), which occurs because the index of the glass varies slightly depending on the wavelength of the light, and, due to modulation, light from optical transmitters necessarily occupies a (narrow) range of wavelengths. [Polarization mode dispersion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Polarization_mode_dispersion), another source of limitation, occurs because although the single-mode fiber can sustain only one transverse mode, it can carry this mode with two different polarizations, and slight imperfections or distortions in a fiber can alter the propagation velocities for the two polarizations. This phenomenon is called [birefringence](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Birefringence) and can be counteracted by [polarization-maintaining optical fiber](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Polarization-maintaining_optical_fiber).

Some dispersion, notably chromatic dispersion, can be removed by a [dispersion compensator](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dispersion_compensator). This works by using a specially prepared length of fiber that has the opposite dispersion to that induced by the transmission fiber, and this sharpens the pulse so that it can be correctly decoded by the electronics.

### Attenuation

[Fiber attenuation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Attenuation_(electromagnetic_radiation)) is caused by a combination of [material absorption](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Absorption_(electromagnetic_radiation)), [Rayleigh scattering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rayleigh_scattering), [Mie scattering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mie_scattering), and losses in [connectors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_fiber_connector). Material absorption for pure silica is only around 0.03 dB/km. Impurities in early optical fibers caused attenuation of about 1000 dB/km. Modern fiber has attenuation around 0.3 dB/km. Other forms of attenuation are caused by physical stresses to the fiber, microscopic fluctuations in density, and imperfect [splicing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber_splice) techniques.[[77]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-80)

### Transmission windows

"Optical band" redirects here. Not to be confused with [Optical spectrum](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_spectrum).

Each effect that contributes to attenuation and dispersion depends on the optical wavelength. There are wavelength bands (or windows) where these effects are weakest, and these are the most favorable for transmission. These windows have been standardized.[[78]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-81)

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Standard bands for optical fiber communications | | |
| **Band** | **Description** | **Wavelength range** |
| **O band** | Original | 1260–1360 nm |
| **E band** | Extended | 1360–1460 nm |
| **S band** | Short wavelengths | 1460–1530 nm |
| **C band** | Conventional (*erbium window*) | 1530–1565 nm |
| **L band** | Long wavelengths | 1565–1625 nm |
| **U band** | Ultralong wavelengths | 1625–1675 nm |

Note that this table shows that current technology has managed to bridge the E and S windows that were originally disjoint.

Historically, there was a window of wavelengths shorter than O band, called the first window, at 800–900 nm; however, losses are high in this region so this window is used primarily for short-distance communications. The current lower windows (O and E) around 1300 nm have much lower losses. This region has zero dispersion. The middle windows (S and C) around 1500 nm are the most widely used. This region has the lowest attenuation losses and achieves the longest range. It does have some dispersion, so dispersion compensator devices are used to address this.

### Regeneration

When a communications link must span a larger distance than existing fiber-optic technology is capable of, the signal must be *regenerated* at intermediate points in the link by [optical communications repeaters](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_communications_repeater). Repeaters add substantial cost to a communication system, and so system designers attempt to minimize their use.

Recent advances in fiber and optical communications technology have reduced signal degradation to the point that *regeneration* of the optical signal is only needed over distances of hundreds of kilometers. This has greatly reduced the cost of optical networking, particularly over undersea spans where the cost and reliability of repeaters is one of the key factors determining the performance of the whole cable system. The main advances contributing to these performance improvements are dispersion management, which seeks to balance the effects of dispersion against non-linearity; and [solitons](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Soliton_(optics)), which use nonlinear effects in the fiber to enable dispersion-free propagation over long distances.

### Last mile

Although fiber-optic systems excel in high-bandwidth applications, the [last mile](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Last_mile_(telecommunications)) problem remains unsolved as [fiber to the premises](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber_to_the_premises) has experienced slow uptake. However, [fiber to the home](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber_to_the_home) (FTTH) deployment has accelerated. In Japan, for instance [EPON](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Passive_optical_network) has largely replaced DSL as a broadband Internet source. The largest FTTH deployments are in Japan, South Korea, and China. Singapore started implementation of their all-fiber Next Generation Nationwide Broadband Network (Next Gen NBN), which is slated for completion in 2012 and is being installed by OpenNet. Since they began rolling out services in September 2010, network coverage in Singapore has reached 85% nationwide.[[*needs update*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Manual_of_Style/Dates_and_numbers#Chronological_items)]

In the US, [Verizon Communications](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Verizon_Communications) provides a FTTH service called [FiOS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/FiOS) to selected high-average-revenue-per-user markets within its existing territory. The other major surviving [incumbent local exchange carrier](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Incumbent_local_exchange_carrier), [AT&T](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AT%26T), uses a [fiber to the node](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber_to_the_node) (FTTN) service called [U-verse](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/U-verse) with twisted-pair to the home. Their MSO competitors employ FTTN with coax using [hybrid fiber-coaxial](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hybrid_fiber-coaxial) networks. All of the major access networks use fiber for the bulk of the distance from the service provider's network to the customer.

The globally dominant access network technology is [Ethernet passive optical network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ethernet_passive_optical_network) (EPON). In Europe, and among telcos in the United States, ATM-based [Broadband PON](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Broadband_PON) (BPON) and [Gigabit PON](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gigabit_PON) (GPON) had roots in the [Full Service Access Network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Full_Service_Access_Network) (FSAN) and ITU-T standards organizations under their control.

## Comparison with electrical transmission

A mobile fiber [optic splice](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fusion_splicing) lab used to access and splice underground cables An underground fiber optic splice enclosure opened up

The choice between optical fiber and electrical (or [copper](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Copper)) transmission for a particular system is made based on a number of trade-offs. Optical fiber is generally chosen for systems requiring higher [bandwidth](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bandwidth_(computing)), operating in harsh environments or spanning longer distances than electrical cabling can accommodate.

The main benefits of fiber are its exceptionally low loss (allowing long distances between repeaters), its absence of ground currents and other [parasite signal](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parasitic_oscillation) and power issues common to long parallel electric conductor runs (due to its reliance on light rather than electricity for transmission, and the dielectric nature of fiber optic), and its inherently high data-carrying capacity. Thousands of electrical links would be required to replace a single high-bandwidth fiber cable. Another benefit of fibers is that even when run alongside each other for long distances, fiber cables experience effectively no [crosstalk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Crosstalk), in contrast to some types of electrical [transmission lines](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transmission_line). Fiber can be installed in areas with high [electromagnetic interference](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electromagnetic_interference) (EMI), such as alongside [power lines](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Power_line), and railroad tracks. Nonmetallic all-dielectric cables are also ideal for areas of high lightning-strike incidence.

For comparison, while single-line, voice-grade copper systems longer than a couple of kilometers require in-line signal repeaters for satisfactory performance, it is not unusual for optical systems to go over 100 kilometers (62 mi), with no active or passive processing.

Optical fibers are more difficult and expensive to splice than electrical conductors. And at higher powers, optical fibers are susceptible to [fiber fuse](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber_fuse), resulting in catastrophic destruction of the fiber core and damage to transmission components.[[79]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-82)

In short-distance and relatively low-bandwidth applications, electrical transmission is often preferred because of its lower cost. Optical communication is not common in short box-to-box, [backplane](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Backplane), or chip-to-chip applications.

In certain situations, fiber may be used even for short-distance or low-bandwidth applications, due to other important features:

* Immunity to electromagnetic interference, including nuclear [electromagnetic pulses](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electromagnetic_pulse).
* High [electrical resistance](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electrical_resistance), making it safe to use near high-voltage equipment or between areas with different [earth potentials](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Earth_potential_rise).
* Lighter weight—important, for example, in aircraft.
* No potential for [arcing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arcing)—important in flammable or explosive gas environments.[[80]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber-optic_communication#cite_note-83)
* Not electromagnetically radiating, and difficult to tap without disrupting the signal—important in high-security environments.
* Much smaller cable size—important where the pathway is limited, such as networking an existing building, where smaller channels can be drilled and space can be saved in existing cable ducts and trays.
* Resistance to corrosion due to non-metallic transmission medium

Optical fiber cables can be installed in buildings using the same equipment that is used to install copper and coaxial cables, with some modifications due to the small size and limited allowable pull tension and bend radius of optical cables.

## Governing standards

In order for various manufacturers to be able to develop components that function compatibly in fiber optic communication systems, a number of standards have been developed. The [International Telecommunication Union](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/International_Telecommunication_Union) publishes several standards related to the characteristics and performance of fibers themselves, including

* ITU-T G.651, "Characteristics of a 50/125 μm multimode graded index optical fibre cable"
* ITU-T [G.652](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/G.652), "Characteristics of a single-mode optical fibre cable"

Other standards specify performance criteria for fiber, transmitters, and receivers to be used together in conforming systems. Some of these standards are:

* [100 Gigabit Ethernet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/100_Gigabit_Ethernet)
* [10 Gigabit Ethernet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/10_Gigabit_Ethernet)
* [Fibre Channel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fibre_Channel)
* [Gigabit Ethernet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gigabit_Ethernet)
* [HIPPI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HIPPI)
* [Synchronous Digital Hierarchy](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Synchronous_Digital_Hierarchy)
* [Synchronous Optical Networking](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Synchronous_Optical_Networking)
* [Optical transport network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_transport_network) (OTN)

[TOSLINK](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/TOSLINK) is the most common format for [digital audio](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_audio) cable using [plastic optical fiber](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Plastic_optical_fiber) to connect digital sources to digital [receivers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Receiver_(radio)).

## See also

* [Free-space optical communication](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Free-space_optical_communication)

## Notes

1. Communications LEDs are most commonly made from [Indium gallium arsenide phosphide](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indium_gallium_arsenide_phosphide) (InGaAsP) or [gallium arsenide](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gallium_arsenide) (GaAs). Because InGaAsP LEDs operate at a longer wavelength than GaAs LEDs (1.3 micrometers vs. 0.81–0.87 micrometers), their output spectrum, while equivalent in energy is wider in wavelength terms by a factor of about 1.7.

## References

 [*"Understanding Wavelengths In Fiber Optics"*](https://www.thefoa.org/tech/wavelength.htm). thefoa.org*. Retrieved 2019-12-16*.

  [*McIntosh, Jane*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jane_McIntosh); [*Chrisp, Peter*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peter_Chrisp); Parker, Philip; Gibson, Carrie; Grant, R. G.; Regan, Sally (October 2014). History of the World in 1,000 Objects. New York: [*DK*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DK_(publisher)) and the [*Smithsonian*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Smithsonian). p. 382. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4654-2289-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4654-2289-7).

  [*Future Trends in Fiber Optics Communication*](http://www.iaeng.org/publication/WCE2014/WCE2014_pp438-442.pdf) *(PDF)*. WCE, London UK. July 2, 2014. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-988-19252-7-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-988-19252-7-5).

  [*"How Fiber Optics Work"*](https://computer.howstuffworks.com/fiber-optic4.htm). How Stuff Works. 6 March 2001*. Retrieved 27 May 2020*.

  [*"What are the Basic Elements of a Fibre Optic Communication System?"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20200815104934/https:/www.fibreoptic.com.au/basic-elements-fibre-optic-communication-system/). FOS. Archived from [*the original*](https://www.fibreoptic.com.au/basic-elements-fibre-optic-communication-system/) on 15 August 2020*. Retrieved 27 May 2020*.

  [*"Press release: Alcatel-Lucent Bell Labs announces new optical transmission record and breaks 100 Petabit per second kilometer barrier"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20091018060720/http:/www.alcatel-lucent.com/wps/portal/NewsReleases/Detail?LMSG_CABINET=Docs_and_Resource_Ctr&LMSG_CONTENT_FILE=News_Releases_2009%2FNews_Article_001797.xml&lu_lang_code=en). Alcatel-Lucent. September 28, 2009. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.alcatel-lucent.com/wps/portal/NewsReleases/Detail?LMSG_CABINET=Docs_and_Resource_Ctr&LMSG_CONTENT_FILE=News_Releases_2009/News_Article_001797.xml&lu_lang_code=en) on October 18, 2009.

  Alwayn, Vivek (April 23, 2004). "Fiber-Optic Technologies". [*Optical Network Design and Implementation*](https://www.ciscopress.com/articles/article.asp?p=170740). [*Cisco Press*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cisco_Press). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-58705-105-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-58705-105-0)*. Retrieved 2020-08-08*.

  Jacoby, Mitch (March 16, 2020). [*"As telecom demands grow, optical fibers will need to level up"*](https://cen.acs.org/materials/photonics/telecom-demands-grow-optical-fibers/98/i10). Chemical & Engineering News*. Retrieved May 27, 2020*.

  [*"Guide To Fiber Optics & Permises Cabling"*](http://www.thefoa.org/tech/ref/appln/transceiver.html). The Fiber Optics Association*. Retrieved December 22, 2015*.

  [*"Fiber Optics Market by Application and Region – Global Forecast to 2024 | Technavio"*](https://www.businesswire.com/news/home/20201109005774/en/Fiber-Optics-Market-by-Application-and-Region---Global-Forecast-to-2024-Technavio). BusinessWire. 2020-11-10*. Retrieved 2021-04-18*.

  Novicio, Trish (3 December 2020). [*"15 Largest Fiber Optic Companies in the World"*](https://finance.yahoo.com/news/15-largest-fiber-optic-companies-185636794.html). finance.yahoo.com*. Retrieved 2021-04-18*.

  [*"Corning Celebrates Delivering its 1 Billionth Kilometer of Optical Fiber"*](https://www.corning.com/optical-communications/worldwide/en/home/products/fiber/milestone.html). Corning. 2017-09-28*. Retrieved 2021-11-23*.

  Mary Kay Carson (2007). [*Alexander Graham Bell: Giving Voice To The World*](https://archive.org/details/alexandergrahamb0000cars). Sterling Biographies. New York: Sterling Publishing. pp. [*76*](https://archive.org/details/alexandergrahamb0000cars/page/76)–78. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4027-3230-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4027-3230-0).

 [*Alexander Graham Bell*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexander_Graham_Bell) (October 1880). [*"On the Production and Reproduction of Sound*](https://zenodo.org/record/1450056)

Introduction> Detection  
× Detection theory is a means to quantify the ability to discern between  
information-bearing patterns and random patterns (called noise).  
× Typically boils down to a “hypothesis test” problem.

Introduction>  
Modeling for Detection and Estimation

Introduction>  
Estimation or Detection–  
which comes first?

Introduction> Communication Examples

Introduction> Communication Examples

Introduction> Communication Examples

Introduction> System Identification

Introduction> Clustering in Social Networks

Introduction> Parameter Estimation Via  
Sensor Networks

Next Lecture:  
Basics- A Refresher

# Digital control



* [Article](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_control)
* [Talk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk:Digital_control)
* [Read](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_control)
* [Edit](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Digital_control&action=edit)
* [View history](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Digital_control&action=history)

Tools

Appearance

Text

Top of Form

Small

Standard

Large

Bottom of Form

Width

Top of Form

Standard

Wide

Bottom of Form

Color (beta)

Top of Form

Automatic

Light

Dark

Bottom of Form

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | This article includes a list of [general references](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citing_sources#General_references), but **it lacks sufficient corresponding** [**inline citations**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citing_sources#Inline_citations). Please help to [improve](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:WikiProject_Reliability) this article by [introducing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:When_to_cite) more precise citations. *(September 2020) (*[*Learn how and when to remove this message*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Maintenance_template_removal)*)* |

**Digital control** is a branch of [control theory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Control_theory) that uses [digital](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_data) [computers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer) to act as system controllers. Depending on the requirements, a digital control system can take the form of a [microcontroller](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microcontroller) to an [ASIC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Application-specific_integrated_circuit) to a standard desktop computer. Since a digital computer is a [discrete](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Discrete_mathematics) system, the [Laplace transform](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laplace_transform) is replaced with the [Z-transform](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Z-transform). Since a digital computer has finite precision (*See* [*quantization*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Quantization_(signal_processing))), extra care is needed to ensure the error in coefficients, [analog-to-digital conversion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Analog-to-digital_conversion), [digital-to-analog conversion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital-to-analog_conversion), etc. are not producing undesired or unplanned effects.

Since the creation of the [first digital computer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Atanasoff%E2%80%93Berry_Computer) in the early 1940s the price of digital computers has dropped considerably, which has made them key pieces to control systems because they are easy to configure and reconfigure through software, can scale to the limits of the memory or storage space without extra cost, parameters of the program can change with time (*See* [*adaptive control*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adaptive_control)) and digital computers are much less prone to environmental conditions than [capacitors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Capacitor), [inductors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Inductor), etc.

## Digital controller implementation

A digital controller is usually cascaded with the plant in a feedback system. The rest of the system can either be digital or analog.

Typically, a digital controller requires:

* Analog-to-digital conversion to convert analog inputs to machine-readable (digital) format
* Digital-to-analog conversion to convert digital outputs to a form that can be input to a plant (analog)
* A program that relates the outputs to the inputs

### Output program

* Outputs from the digital controller are functions of current and past input samples, as well as past output samples - this can be implemented by storing relevant values of input and output in registers. The output can then be formed by a weighted sum of these stored values.

The programs can take numerous forms and perform many functions

* A [digital filter](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_filter) for [low-pass filtering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Low-pass_filter)
* A [state space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State_space_(controls)) model of a system to act as a [state observer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State_observer)
* A [telemetry](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Telemetry) system

### Stability

Although a controller may be stable when implemented as an analog controller, it could be unstable when implemented as a digital controller due to a large sampling interval. During sampling the aliasing modifies the cutoff parameters. Thus the sample rate characterizes the transient response and stability of the compensated system, and must update the values at the controller input often enough so as to not cause instability.

When substituting the frequency into the z operator, regular stability criteria still apply to discrete control systems. [Nyquist criteria](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nyquist_stability_criterion) apply to z-domain transfer functions as well as being general for complex valued functions. Bode stability criteria apply similarly. [Jury criterion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jury_stability_criterion) determines the discrete system stability about its characteristic polynomial.

### Design of digital controller in s-domain

The digital controller can also be designed in the s-domain (continuous). The [Tustin](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arnold_Tustin) transformation can transform the continuous compensator to the respective digital compensator. The digital compensator will achieve an output that approaches the output of its respective analog controller as the sampling interval is decreased.

s = 2 ( z − 1 ) T ( z + 1 )

#### Tustin transformation deduction

Tustin is the [Padé(1,1)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pad%C3%A9_table) approximation of the exponential function z = e s T  :

z = e s T = e s T / 2 e − s T / 2 ≈ 1 + s T / 2 1 − s T / 2

And its inverse

s = 1 T ln ⁡ ( z ) = 2 T [ z − 1 z + 1 + 1 3 ( z − 1 z + 1 ) 3 + 1 5 ( z − 1 z + 1 ) 5 + 1 7 ( z − 1 z + 1 ) 7 + ⋯ ] ≈ 2 T z − 1 z + 1 = 2 T 1 − z − 1 1 + z − 1

Digital control theory is the technique to design strategies in discrete time, (and/or) quantized amplitude (and/or) in (binary) coded form to be implemented in computer systems (microcontrollers, microprocessors) that will control the analog (continuous in time and amplitude) dynamics of analog systems. From this consideration many errors from classical digital control were identified and solved and new methods were proposed:

* Marcelo Tredinnick and Marcelo Souza and their new type of analog-digital mapping[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_control#cite_note-1)[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_control#cite_note-2)[[3]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_control#cite_note-3)
* Yutaka Yamamoto and his "lifting function space model"[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_control#cite_note-4)
* Alexander Sesekin and his studies about impulsive systems.[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_control#cite_note-5)
* M.U. Akhmetov and his studies about impulsive and pulse control[[6]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_control#cite_note-6)

### Design of digital controller in z-domain

The digital controller can also be designed in the z-domain (discrete). The [Pulse Transfer Function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pulse-transfer_function) (PTF) G ( z ) represents the digital viewpoint of the continuous process G ( s ) when interfaced with appropriate ADC and DAC, and for a specified sample time T is obtained as:[[7]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_control#cite_note-:0-7)

G ( z ) = B ( z ) A ( z ) = ( z − 1 ) z Z ( G ( s ) s )

Where Z ( ) denotes z-Transform for the chosen sample time T . There are many ways to directly design a digital controller D ( z ) to achieve a given specification.[[7]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_control#cite_note-:0-7) For a type-0 system under unity negative feedback control, [Michael Short](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Michael_Short_(engineer)) and colleagues have shown that a relatively simple but effective method to synthesize a controller for a given ([monic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Monic_polynomial)) closed-loop denominator polynomial P ( z ) and preserve the (scaled) zeros of the PTF numerator B ( z ) is to use the design equation:[[8]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_control#cite_note-:1-8)

D ( z ) = k p A ( z ) P ( z ) − k p B ( z )

Where the scalar term k p = P ( 1 ) / B ( 1 ) ensures the controller D ( z ) exhibits integral action, and a steady-state gain of unity is achieved in the closed-loop. The resulting closed-loop discrete transfer function from the z-Transform of reference input R ( z ) to the z-Transform of process output Y ( z ) is then given by:[[8]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_control#cite_note-:1-8)

Y ( z ) R ( z ) = k p B ( z ) P ( z )

Since process time delay manifests as leading co-efficient(s) of zero in the process PTF numerator B ( z ) , the synthesis method above inherently yields a predictive controller if any such delay is present in the continuous plant.[[8]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_control#cite_note-:1-8)

## See also

* [Sampled data systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sampled_data_systems)
* [Adaptive control](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adaptive_control)
* [Analog control](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Analog_control)
* [Control theory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Control_theory)
* [Digital](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_data)
* [Feedback](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Feedback), [Negative feedback](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Negative_feedback), [Positive feedback](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Positive_feedback)
* [Laplace transform](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laplace_transform)
* [Real-time control](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Real-time_control)
* [Z-transform](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Z-transform)

## References

 [*"Referência Completa"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20120305110221/http:/mtc-m18.sid.inpe.br/col/sid.inpe.br/mtc-m18@80/2008/03.17.15.17.24/doc/mirrorget.cgi?languagebutton=pt-BR&metadatarepository=sid.inpe.br/mtc-m18@80/2009/02.09.14.45.33&index=0&choice=full). mtc-m18.sid.inpe.br. Archived from [*the original*](http://mtc-m18.sid.inpe.br/col/sid.inpe.br/mtc-m18@80/2008/03.17.15.17.24/doc/mirrorget.cgi?languagebutton=pt-BR&metadatarepository=sid.inpe.br/mtc-m18@80/2009/02.09.14.45.33&index=0&choice=full) on March 5, 2012.

  [*"Discrete attitude control of artificial satellites with flexible appendages"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20110706160612/http:/mtc-m05.sid.inpe.br/col/sid.inpe.br/deise/1999/09.14.15.39/doc/homepage.pdf) *(PDF)*. mtc-m05.sid.inpe.br. Archived from [*the original*](http://mtc-m05.sid.inpe.br/col/sid.inpe.br/deise/1999/09.14.15.39/doc/homepage.pdf) *(PDF)* on 6 July 2011*. Retrieved 12 January 2022*.

  [*"An Analytical Approach for Discrete Controllers Design Using a New S-Z Mapping with Two Tuning Parameters"*](https://archive.today/20130113082747/http:/www.sae.org/technical/papers/2002-01-3468). www.sae.org. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.sae.org/technical/papers/2002-01-3468) on 13 January 2013*. Retrieved 27 January 2022*.

  Yamamoto, Yutaka (1996). [*"A Retrospective View on Sampled-Data - Control Systems"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20110722072133/http:/wiener.kuamp.kyoto-u.ac.jp/~yy/Papers/yamamoto_cwi96.pdf) *(PDF)*. [*Kyoto University*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kyoto_University). Archived from [*the original*](http://wiener.kuamp.kyoto-u.ac.jp/~yy/Papers/yamamoto_cwi96.pdf) *(PDF)* on 22 July 2011*. Retrieved 12 January 2022*.

  Zavalishchin, S. T.; Sesekin, A. N. (28 February 1997). Dynamic Impulse Systems: Theory and Applications. Springer. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0792343948*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0792343948).

  [*"Author page"*](http://portal.acm.org/author_page.cfm?id=81100182444&coll=GUIDE&dl=GUIDE&trk=0&CFID=27536832&CFTOKEN=71744014). [*Association for Computing Machinery*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Association_for_Computing_Machinery)*. Retrieved 2009-03-20*.[[*permanent dead link*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Link_rot)]

  Åström, Karl J.; Wittenmark, Björn (2013-06-13). [*Computer-Controlled Systems: Theory and Design, Third Edition*](https://books.google.com/books?id=TynEAgAAQBAJ&dq=Computer-Controlled+Systems%3A+Theory+and+Design&pg=PP1). Courier Corporation. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-486-28404-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-486-28404-0).

1.  Short, Michael; Abugchem, Fathi; Abrar, Usama (2015-02-11). [*"Dependable Control for Wireless Distributed Control Systems"*](https://doi.org/10.3390%2Felectronics4040857). Electronics. **4** (4): 857–878. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.3390/electronics4040857*](https://doi.org/10.3390%2Felectronics4040857).

* FRANKLIN, G.F.; POWELL, J.D., Emami-Naeini, A., Digital Control of Dynamical Systems, 3rd Ed (1998). Ellis-Kagle Press, Half Moon Bay, CA [ISBN](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [978-0-9791226-1-3](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-9791226-1-3)
* KATZ, P. Digital control using microprocessors. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall, 293p. 1981.
* OGATA, K. Discrete-time control systems. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall,984p. 1987.
* PHILLIPS, C.L.; NAGLE, H. T. Digital control system analysis and design. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice Hall International. 1995.
* M. Sami Fadali, Antonio Visioli, (2009) "Digital Control Engineering", Academic Press, [ISBN](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [978-0-12-374498-2](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-12-374498-2).
* JURY, E.I. Sampled-data control systems. New-York: John Wiley. 1958.

[Category](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Category):

* [Control theory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Control_theory)
* This page was last edited on 26 Nov



Top of Form

Bottom of Form

* [Donate](https://donate.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:FundraiserRedirector?utm_source=donate&utm_medium=sidebar&utm_campaign=C13_en.wikipedia.org&uselang=en)
* [Create account](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Special:CreateAccount&returnto=Microprocessor)
* [Log in](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Special:UserLogin&returnto=Microprocessor)



## Contents



[(Top)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor)



[Structure](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "Structure)

* 

[Special-purpose designs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "Special-purpose_designs)

[Speed and power considerations](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "Speed_and_power_considerations)



[Embedded applications](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "Embedded_applications)



[History](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "History)

[First projects](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "First_projects)

[Four-Phase Systems AL1 (1969)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "Four-Phase_Systems_AL1_(1969))

[Garrett AiResearch CADC (1970)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "Garrett_AiResearch_CADC_(1970))

[Gilbert Hyatt (1970)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "Gilbert_Hyatt_(1970))

[Texas Instruments TMX 1795 (1970–1971)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "Texas_Instruments_TMX_1795_(1970–1971))

[Texas Instruments TMS 1802NC (1971)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "Texas_Instruments_TMS_1802NC_(1971))

[Pico/General Instrument (1971)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "Pico/General_Instrument_(1971))

[Intel 4004 (1971)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "Intel_4004_(1971))

[8-bit designs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "8-bit_designs)

[12-bit designs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "12-bit_designs)

[16-bit designs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "16-bit_designs)

[32-bit designs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "32-bit_designs)

[64-bit designs in personal computers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "64-bit_designs_in_personal_computers)

[RISC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "RISC)

[SMP and multi-core design](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "SMP_and_multi-core_design)

[Market statistics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "Market_statistics)

[See also](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "See_also)

[Notes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "Notes)

[References](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "References)

[External links](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor" \l "External_links)

# Microprocessor



* [Article](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor)
* [Talk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk:Microprocessor)
* [Read](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor)
* [Edit](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Microprocessor&action=edit)
* [View history](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Microprocessor&action=history)

Tools

Appearance

Text

Top of Form

Small

Standard

Large

Bottom of Form

Width

Top of Form

Standard

Wide

Bottom of Form

Color (beta)

Top of Form

Automatic

Light

Dark

Bottom of Form

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Texas Instruments [TMS1000](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Texas_Instruments_TMS1000) [Intel 4004](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_4004) [Motorola 6800](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Motorola_6800) (MC6800) A modern [64-bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/64-bit) [x86-64](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/X86-64) processor (AMD Ryzen Threadripper 7970X, based on [Zen 4](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Zen_4), 2023) AMD Ryzen 7 1800X (2017, based on [Zen](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Zen_(microarchitecture))) processor in an [AM4](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Socket_AM4) socket on a motherboard

A **microprocessor** is a [computer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer) [processor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processor_(computing)) for which the data processing logic and control is included on a single [integrated circuit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrated_circuit) (IC), or a small number of ICs. The microprocessor contains the arithmetic, logic, and control circuitry required to perform the functions of a computer's [central processing unit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Central_processing_unit) (CPU). The IC is capable of interpreting and executing program instructions and performing arithmetic operations.[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-1) The microprocessor is a multipurpose, [clock](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Clock_signal)-driven, [register](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processor_register)-based, [digital integrated circuit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_integrated_circuit) that accepts [binary](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Binary_code) data as input, processes it according to [instructions](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Instruction_(computing)) stored in its [memory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_memory), and provides results (also in binary form) as output. Microprocessors contain both [combinational logic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Combinational_logic) and [sequential digital logic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sequential_logic), and operate on numbers and symbols represented in the [binary number](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Binary_number) system.

The integration of a whole CPU onto a single or a few integrated circuits using [Very-Large-Scale Integration](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-Large-Scale_Integration) (VLSI) greatly reduced the cost of processing power. Integrated circuit processors are produced in large numbers by highly automated [metal–oxide–semiconductor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Metal%E2%80%93oxide%E2%80%93semiconductor) (MOS) [fabrication processes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Semiconductor_device_fabrication), resulting in a relatively low [unit price](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unit_price). Single-chip processors increase reliability because there are fewer electrical connections that can fail. As [microprocessor designs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processor_design) improve, the cost of manufacturing a chip (with smaller components built on a semiconductor chip the same size) generally stays the same according to [Rock's law](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rock%27s_law).

Before microprocessors, small computers had been built using racks of [circuit boards](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Circuit_board) with many [medium-](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Medium-scale_integration) and [small-scale integrated circuits](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Small-scale_integration), typically of [TTL](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transistor%E2%80%93transistor_logic) type. Microprocessors combined this into one or a few [large-scale](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Large-scale_integration) ICs. While there is disagreement over who deserves credit for the invention of the microprocessor, the first commercially available microprocessor was the [Intel 4004](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_4004), designed by [Federico Faggin](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Federico_Faggin) and introduced in 1971.[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-IEEE-2)

Continued increases in microprocessor capacity have since rendered other forms of computers almost completely obsolete (see [history of computing hardware](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_computing_hardware)), with one or more microprocessors used in everything from the smallest [embedded systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Embedded_system) and [handheld devices](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Handheld_device) to the largest [mainframes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mainframe) and [supercomputers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Supercomputer).

A microprocessor is distinct from a [microcontroller](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microcontroller) including a [system on a chip](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/System_on_a_chip).[[3]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-Warnes_2003_pp._443–477-3)[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-Morris_1985_p.-4) A microprocessor is related but distinct from a [digital signal processor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_signal_processor), a specialized microprocessor chip, with its architecture optimized for the operational needs of [digital signal processing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_signal_processing).[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-5): 104–107[[6]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-Liptak-6)

## Structure

A block diagram of the architecture of the [Z80](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Zilog_Z80) microprocessor, showing the [arithmetic and logic section](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arithmetic_logic_unit), [register](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processor_register) file, [control logic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Control_logic) section, and [buffers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Data_buffer) to external [address](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Memory_address) and data lines

The complexity of an integrated circuit is bounded by physical limitations on the number of [transistors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transistors) that can be put onto one chip, the number of package terminations that can connect the processor to other parts of the system, the number of interconnections it is possible to make on the chip, and the heat that the chip can [dissipate](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thermal_management_(electronics)). Advancing technology makes more complex and powerful chips feasible to manufacture.

A minimal hypothetical microprocessor might include only an [arithmetic logic unit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arithmetic_logic_unit) (ALU), and a [control logic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Control_logic) section. The ALU performs addition, subtraction, and operations such as AND or OR. Each operation of the ALU sets one or more [flags](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bit_field) in a [status register](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Status_register), which indicate the results of the last operation (zero value, negative number, [overflow](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integer_overflow), or others). The control logic retrieves instruction codes from memory and initiates the sequence of operations required for the ALU to carry out the instruction. A single [operation code](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Operation_code) might affect many individual data paths, registers, and other elements of the processor.

As integrated circuit technology advanced, it was feasible to manufacture more and more complex processors on a single chip. The size of data objects became larger; allowing more transistors on a chip allowed [word](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Word_(computer_architecture)) sizes to increase from [4-](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/4-bit_computing) and [8-bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/8-bit) words up to today's [64-bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/64-bit) words. Additional features were added to the processor architecture; more on-chip registers sped up programs, and complex instructions could be used to make more compact programs. [Floating-point arithmetic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Floating-point_arithmetic), for example, was often not available on 8-bit microprocessors, but had to be carried out in [software](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Software). Integration of the [floating-point unit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Floating-point_unit), first as a separate integrated circuit and then as part of the same microprocessor chip, sped up floating-point calculations.

Occasionally, physical limitations of integrated circuits made such practices as a [bit slice](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bit_slice) approach necessary. Instead of processing all of a long word on one integrated circuit, multiple circuits [in parallel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing) processed subsets of each word. While this required extra logic to handle, for example, carry and overflow within each slice, the result was a system that could handle, for example, [32-bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/32-bit) words using integrated circuits with a capacity for only four bits each.

The ability to put large numbers of transistors on one chip makes it feasible to integrate memory on the same die as the processor. This [CPU cache](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CPU_cache) has the advantage of faster access than off-chip memory and increases the processing speed of the system for many applications. Processor [clock frequency](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Clock_frequency) has increased more rapidly than external memory speed, so [cache memory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cache_memory) is necessary if the processor is not to be delayed by slower external memory.

The design of some processors has become complicated enough to be difficult to fully [test](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrated_circuit_testing), and this has caused problems at large cloud providers.[[7]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-7)

### Special-purpose designs

A microprocessor is a general purpose processing entity. Several specialized processing devices have followed:

* A [digital signal processor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_signal_processor) (DSP) is specialized for [signal processing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Signal_processing).
* [Graphics processing units](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Graphics_processing_unit) (GPUs) are processors designed primarily for [real-time rendering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Real-time_rendering) of images.
* Other specialized units exist for [video processing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Video_processing) and [machine vision](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vision_processing_unit). (See: [Hardware acceleration](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hardware_acceleration).)
* [Microcontrollers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microcontroller) in [embedded systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Embedded_system) and [peripheral devices](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peripheral_device).
* [Systems on chip](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Systems_on_chip) (SoCs) often integrate one or more microprocessor and microcontroller cores with other components such as radio modems, and are used in smartphones and tablet computers.

### Speed and power considerations

Intel Core i9-9900K (2018, based on [Coffee Lake](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Coffee_Lake))

Microprocessors can be selected for differing applications based on their word size, which is a measure of their complexity. Longer word sizes allow each [clock cycle](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Clock_cycle) of a processor to carry out more computation, but correspond to physically larger integrated circuit dies with higher standby and operating [power consumption](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Power_consumption).[[8]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-cmicrotek-8) 4-, 8- or 12-bit processors are widely integrated into microcontrollers operating embedded systems. Where a system is expected to handle larger volumes of data or require a more flexible [user interface](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/User_interface), 16-, 32- or 64-bit processors are used. An 8- or [16-bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/16-bit) processor may be selected over a 32-bit processor for [system on a chip](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/System_on_a_chip) or microcontroller applications that require extremely [low-power electronics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Low-power_electronics), or are part of a [mixed-signal integrated circuit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mixed-signal_integrated_circuit) with noise-sensitive on-chip [analog electronics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Analog_electronics) such as high-resolution analog to digital converters, or both. Some people say that running 32-bit arithmetic on an 8-bit chip could end up using more power, as the chip must execute software with multiple instructions.[[9]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-9) However, others say that modern 8-bit chips are always more power-efficient than 32-bit chips when running equivalent software routines.[[10]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-freeman-10)

## Embedded applications

Thousands of items that were traditionally not computer-related include microprocessors. These include household [appliances](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Home_appliance), vehicles (and their accessories), tools and test instruments, toys, light switches/dimmers and [electrical circuit breakers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arc-fault_circuit_interrupter), smoke alarms, battery packs, and hi-fi audio/visual components (from [DVD players](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DVD_player) to [phonograph turntables](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phonograph#Turntable_technology)). Such products as cellular telephones, [DVD video](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DVD_video) system and [HDTV](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HDTV) broadcast systems fundamentally require consumer devices with powerful, low-cost, microprocessors. Increasingly stringent pollution control standards effectively require automobile manufacturers to use microprocessor engine management systems to allow optimal control of emissions over the widely varying operating conditions of an automobile. Non-programmable controls would require bulky, or costly implementation to achieve the results possible with a microprocessor.

A microprocessor control program ([embedded software](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Embedded_software)) can be tailored to fit the needs of a product line, allowing upgrades in performance with minimal redesign of the product. Unique features can be implemented in product line's various models at negligible production cost.

Microprocessor control of a system can provide control strategies that would be impractical to implement using electromechanical controls or purpose-built electronic controls. For example, an internal combustion engine's control system can adjust ignition timing based on engine speed, load, temperature, and any observed tendency for knocking—allowing the engine to operate on a range of fuel grades.

## History

See also: [Microprocessor chronology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor_chronology)

The advent of low-cost [computers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computers) on [integrated circuits](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrated_circuits) has transformed [modern society](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Modern_society). General-purpose microprocessors in [personal computers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Personal_computer) are used for computation, text editing, [multimedia display](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multimedia), and communication over the [Internet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Internet). Many more microprocessors are part of [embedded systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Embedded_system), providing digital control over myriad objects from appliances to automobiles to [cellular phones](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cellular_phone) and industrial [process control](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Process_control). Microprocessors perform binary operations based on [Boolean logic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Boolean_logic), named after [George Boole](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/George_Boole). The ability to operate computer systems using Boolean Logic was first proven in a 1938 thesis by master's student [Claude Shannon](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Claude_Shannon), who later went on to become a professor. Shannon is considered "The Father of Information Theory". In 1951 [Microprogramming](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprogramming) was invented by [Maurice Wilkes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Maurice_Wilkes) at the [University of Cambridge](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/University_of_Cambridge), UK, from the realisation that the central processor could be controlled by a specialised program in a dedicated [ROM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ROM).[[11]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-11) Wilkes is also credited with the idea of symbolic labels, macros and subroutine libraries.[[12]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-12)

Following the development of [MOS integrated circuit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MOS_integrated_circuit) chips in the early 1960s, MOS chips reached higher [transistor density](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transistor_density) and lower manufacturing costs than [bipolar](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bipolar_junction_transistor) [integrated circuits](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrated_circuits) by 1964. MOS chips further increased in complexity at a rate predicted by [Moore's law](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Moore%27s_law), leading to [large-scale integration](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Large-scale_integration) (LSI) with hundreds of [transistors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transistors) on a single MOS chip by the late 1960s. The application of MOS LSI chips to [computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computing) was the basis for the first microprocessors, as engineers began recognizing that a complete [computer processor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_processor) could be contained on several MOS LSI chips.[[13]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-ieee-13) Designers in the late 1960s were striving to integrate the [central processing unit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Central_processing_unit) (CPU) functions of a computer onto a handful of MOS LSI chips, called microprocessor unit (MPU) chipsets.

While there is disagreement over who invented the microprocessor,[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-IEEE-2)[[14]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-14) the first commercially available microprocessor was the [Intel 4004](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_4004), released as a single MOS LSI chip in 1971.[[15]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-15) The single-chip microprocessor was made possible with the development of MOS [silicon-gate](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Silicon-gate) technology (SGT).[[16]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-silicon-gate-16) The earliest MOS transistors had [aluminium](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Aluminium) [metal gates](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Metal_gate), which Italian physicist [Federico Faggin](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Federico_Faggin) replaced with [silicon](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Silicon) [self-aligned gates](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Self-aligned_gate) to develop the first silicon-gate MOS chip at [Fairchild Semiconductor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fairchild_Semiconductor) in 1968.[[16]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-silicon-gate-16) Faggin later joined [Intel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel) and used his silicon-gate MOS technology to develop the 4004, along with [Marcian Hoff](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marcian_Hoff), [Stanley Mazor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stanley_Mazor) and [Masatoshi Shima](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Masatoshi_Shima) in 1971.[[17]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-17) The 4004 was designed for [Busicom](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Busicom), which had earlier proposed a multi-chip design in 1969, before Faggin's team at Intel changed it into a new single-chip design. Intel introduced the first commercial microprocessor, the [4-bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/4-bit) Intel 4004, in 1971. It was soon followed by the 8-bit microprocessor [Intel 8008](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_8008) in 1972. The MP944 chipset used in the [F-14 Central Air Data Computer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/F-14_CADC) in 1970 has also been cited as an early microprocessor, but was not known to the public until declassified in 1998.

Other [embedded](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Embedded_system) uses of 4-bit and 8-bit microprocessors, such as [terminals](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_terminal), [printers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_printer), various kinds of [automation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Automation) etc., followed soon after. Affordable 8-bit microprocessors with [16-bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/16-bit) addressing also led to the first general-purpose [microcomputers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microcomputer) from the mid-1970s on.

The first use of the term "microprocessor" is attributed to [Viatron Computer Systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Viatron)[[18]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-18) describing the custom integrated circuit used in their System 21 small computer system announced in 1968.

Since the early 1970s, the increase in capacity of microprocessors has followed [Moore's law](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Moore%27s_law); this originally suggested that the number of components that can be fitted onto a chip doubles every year. With present technology, it is actually every two years,[[19]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-19) [[*obsolete source*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:AGE_MATTERS)] and as a result Moore later changed the period to two years.[[20]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-20)

### First projects

These projects delivered a microprocessor at about the same time: [Garrett AiResearch](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Garrett_AiResearch)'s [Central Air Data Computer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Central_Air_Data_Computer) (CADC) (1970), [Texas Instruments](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Texas_Instruments)' TMS 1802NC (September 1971) and [Intel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel)'s [4004](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/4004) (November 1971, based on an earlier 1969 [Busicom](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Busicom) design). Arguably, [Four-Phase Systems AL1](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Four-Phase_Systems_AL1) microprocessor was also delivered in 1969.

#### Four-Phase Systems AL1 (1969)

The [Four-Phase Systems AL1](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Four-Phase_Systems_AL1) was an 8-bit [bit slice](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bit_slice) chip containing eight registers and an ALU.[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-21) It was designed by [Lee Boysel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lee_Boysel) in 1969.[[22]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-22)[[23]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-23)[[24]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-24) At the time, it formed part of a nine-chip, 24-bit CPU with three AL1s. It was later called a microprocessor when, in response to 1990s litigation by [Texas Instruments](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Texas_Instruments), Boysel constructed a demonstration system where a single AL1 formed part of a courtroom demonstration computer system, together with RAM, ROM, and an input-output device.[[25]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-25)

#### Garrett AiResearch CADC (1970)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | This section **relies excessively on** [**references**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Verifiability) **to** [**primary sources**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:No_original_research#Primary,_secondary_and_tertiary_sources). Please improve this section by adding [secondary or tertiary sources](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:No_original_research#Primary,_secondary_and_tertiary_sources).  *Find sources:* ["Microprocessor"](https://www.google.com/search?as_eq=wikipedia&q=%22Microprocessor%22) – [news](https://www.google.com/search?tbm=nws&q=%22Microprocessor%22+-wikipedia&tbs=ar:1) **·** [newspapers](https://www.google.com/search?&q=%22Microprocessor%22&tbs=bkt:s&tbm=bks) **·** [books](https://www.google.com/search?tbs=bks:1&q=%22Microprocessor%22+-wikipedia) **·** [scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=%22Microprocessor%22) **·** [JSTOR](https://www.jstor.org/action/doBasicSearch?Query=%22Microprocessor%22&acc=on&wc=on) *(March 2010) (*[*Learn how and when to remove this message*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Maintenance_template_removal)*)* |

Further information: [F-14 CADC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/F-14_CADC)

In 1968, [Garrett AiResearch](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Garrett_AiResearch) (who employed designers [Ray Holt](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ray_Holt) and Steve Geller) was invited to produce a digital computer to compete with [electromechanical](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electromechanical) systems then under development for the main flight control computer in the [US Navy](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/US_Navy)'s new [F-14 Tomcat](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/F-14_Tomcat) fighter. The design was complete by 1970, and used a [MOS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MOSFET)-based chipset as the core CPU. The design was significantly (approximately 20 times) smaller and much more reliable than the mechanical systems it competed against and was used in all of the early Tomcat models. This system contained "a 20-bit, [pipelined](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pipeline_(computing)), [parallel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing) [multi-microprocessor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multiprocessor)". The Navy refused to allow publication of the design until 1997. Released in 1998, the documentation on the [CADC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Central_Air_Data_Computer), and the [MP944](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MP944) chipset, are well known. Ray Holt's autobiographical story of this design and development is presented in the book: The Accidental Engineer.[[26]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-26)[[27]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-27)

[Ray Holt](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ray_Holt) graduated from [California State Polytechnic University, Pomona](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/California_State_Polytechnic_University,_Pomona) in 1968, and began his computer design career with the CADC.[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-28) From its inception, it was shrouded in secrecy until 1998 when at Holt's request, the US Navy allowed the documents into the public domain. Holt has claimed that no one has compared this microprocessor with those that came later.[[29]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-29) According to Parab et al. (2007),

The scientific papers and literature published around 1971 reveal that the MP944 digital processor used for the F-14 Tomcat aircraft of the US Navy qualifies as the first microprocessor. Although interesting, it was not a single-chip processor, as was not the Intel 4004 – they both were more like a set of parallel building blocks you could use to make a general-purpose form. It contains a CPU, [RAM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RAM), [ROM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ROM), and two other support chips like the Intel 4004. It was made from the same [P-channel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMOS_logic) technology, operated at [military specifications](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Military_specifications) and had larger chips – an excellent computer engineering design by any standards. Its design indicates a major advance over Intel, and two year earlier. It actually worked and was flying in the F-14 when the Intel 4004 was announced. It indicates that today's industry theme of converging [DSP](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_signal_processor)-[microcontroller](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microcontroller) architectures was started in 1971.[[30]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-30)

This convergence of DSP and microcontroller architectures is known as a [digital signal controller](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_signal_controller).[[31]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-31)

#### Gilbert Hyatt (1970)

In 1990, American engineer Gilbert Hyatt was awarded U.S. Patent No. 4,942,516,[[32]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-32) which was based on a 16-bit serial computer he built at his [Northridge, California](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Northridge,_California), home in 1969 from boards of bipolar chips after quitting his job at [Teledyne](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Teledyne) in 1968;[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-IEEE-2)[[33]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-LAT-33) though the patent had been submitted in December 1970 and prior to [Texas Instruments](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Texas_Instruments)' filings for the TMX 1795 and TMS 0100, Hyatt's invention was never manufactured.[[33]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-LAT-33)[[34]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-34)[[35]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-35) This nonetheless led to claims that Hyatt was the inventor of the microprocessor and the payment of substantial royalties through a [Philips N.V.](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Philips_N.V.) subsidiary,[[36]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-36) until Texas Instruments prevailed in a complex legal battle in 1996, when the U.S. Patent Office overturned key parts of the patent, while allowing Hyatt to keep it.[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-IEEE-2)[[37]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-37) Hyatt said in a 1990 *Los Angeles Times* article that his invention would have been created had his prospective investors backed him, and that the venture investors leaked details of his chip to the industry, though he did not elaborate with evidence to support this claim.[[33]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-LAT-33) In the same article, *The Chip* author [T.R. Reid](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/T.R._Reid) was quoted as saying that historians may ultimately place Hyatt as a co-inventor of the microprocessor, in the way that Intel's Noyce and TI's Kilby share credit for the invention of the chip in 1958: "Kilby got the idea first, but Noyce made it practical. The legal ruling finally favored Noyce, but they are considered co-inventors. The same could happen here."[[33]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-LAT-33) Hyatt would go on to fight a decades-long legal battle with the state of California over alleged unpaid taxes on his patent's windfall after 1990, which would culminate in a landmark Supreme Court case addressing states' [sovereign immunity](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sovereign_immunity) in [*Franchise Tax Board of California v. Hyatt (2019)*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Franchise_Tax_Board_of_California_v._Hyatt_(2019)).

#### Texas Instruments TMX 1795 (1970–1971)

Along with Intel (who developed the [8008](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/8008)), Texas Instruments developed in 1970–1971 a one-chip CPU replacement for the [Datapoint 2200](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Datapoint_2200) terminal, the TMX 1795 (later TMC 1795.) Like the 8008, it was rejected by customer Datapoint. According to Gary Boone, the TMX 1795 never reached production. Still it reached a working prototype state at 1971 February 24, therefore it is the world's first 8-bit microprocessor.[[38]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-righto_com-38) Since it was built to the same specification, its instruction set was very similar to the Intel 8008.[[39]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-genie-39)[[40]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-shirriff-40)

#### Texas Instruments TMS 1802NC (1971)

The TMS1802NC was announced September 17, 1971, and implemented a four-function calculator. The TMS1802NC, despite its designation, was not part of the [TMS 1000](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/TMS_1000) series; it was later redesignated as part of the TMS 0100 series, which was used in the TI Datamath calculator. Although marketed as a calculator-on-a-chip, the TMS1802NC was fully programmable, including on the chip a CPU with an 11-bit instruction word, 3520 bits (320 instructions) of ROM and 182 bits of RAM.[[39]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-genie-39)[[41]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-41)[[40]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-shirriff-40)[[42]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-42)

#### Pico/General Instrument (1971)

The PICO1/GI250 chip introduced in 1971: It was designed by Pico Electronics (Glenrothes, Scotland) and manufactured by General Instrument of Hicksville NY.

In 1971, Pico Electronics[[43]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-43) and [General Instrument](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/General_Instrument) (GI) introduced their first collaboration in ICs, a complete single-chip calculator IC for the Monroe/[Litton](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Litton_Industries) Royal Digital III calculator. This chip could also arguably lay claim to be one of the first microprocessors or microcontrollers having [ROM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ROM), [RAM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RAM) and a [RISC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RISC) instruction set on-chip. The layout for the four layers of the [PMOS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMOS_logic) process was hand drawn at x500 scale on mylar film, a significant task at the time given the complexity of the chip.

Pico was a spinout by five GI design engineers whose vision was to create single-chip calculator ICs. They had significant previous design experience on multiple calculator chipsets with both GI and [Marconi-Elliott](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Elliott_Automation).[[44]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-44) The key team members had originally been tasked by [Elliott Automation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Elliott_Automation) to create an 8-bit computer in MOS and had helped establish a MOS Research Laboratory in [Glenrothes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Glenrothes), Scotland in 1967.

Calculators were becoming the largest single market for semiconductors so Pico and GI went on to have significant success in this burgeoning market. GI continued to innovate in microprocessors and microcontrollers with products including the CP1600, IOB1680 and PIC1650.[[45]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-45) In 1987, the GI Microelectronics business was spun out into the [Microchip](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microchip_Technology) [PIC microcontroller](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PIC_microcontroller) business.

#### Intel 4004 (1971)

Main article: [Intel 4004](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_4004)

The [4004](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/4004) with cover removed (left) and as actually used (right)

The [Intel 4004](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_4004) is often (falsely) regarded as the first true microprocessor built on a single chip,[[46]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-46)[[47]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-47) priced at US$60 (equivalent to $450 in 2023).[[48]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-48) The claim of being the first is definitely false, as the earlier TMS1802NC was also a true microprocessor built on a single chip and the same applies for the - prototype only - 8-bit TMX 1795.[[38]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-righto_com-38) The first known advertisement for the 4004 is dated November 15, 1971, and appeared in [*Electronic News*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electronic_News).[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)] The microprocessor was designed by a team consisting of Italian engineer [Federico Faggin](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Federico_Faggin), American engineers [Marcian Hoff](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marcian_Hoff) and [Stanley Mazor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stanley_Mazor), and Japanese engineer [Masatoshi Shima](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Masatoshi_Shima).[[49]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-49)

The project that produced the 4004 originated in 1969, when [Busicom](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Busicom), a Japanese calculator manufacturer, asked Intel to build a chipset for high-performance [desktop calculators](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Desktop_calculator). Busicom's original design called for a programmable chip set consisting of seven different chips. Three of the chips were to make a special-purpose CPU with its program stored in ROM and its data stored in shift register read-write memory. [Ted Hoff](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ted_Hoff), the Intel engineer assigned to evaluate the project, believed the Busicom design could be simplified by using dynamic RAM storage for data, rather than shift register memory, and a more traditional general-purpose CPU architecture. Hoff came up with a four-chip architectural proposal: a ROM chip for storing the programs, a dynamic RAM chip for storing data, a simple [I/O](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/I/O) device, and a 4-bit central processing unit (CPU). Although not a chip designer, he felt the CPU could be integrated into a single chip, but as he lacked the technical know-how the idea remained just a wish for the time being.

First microprocessor by Intel, the 4004

While the architecture and specifications of the MCS-4 came from the interaction of Hoff with [Stanley Mazor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stanley_Mazor), a software engineer reporting to him, and with Busicom engineer [Masatoshi Shima](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Masatoshi_Shima), during 1969, Mazor and Hoff moved on to other projects. In April 1970, Intel hired Italian engineer [Federico Faggin](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Federico_Faggin) as project leader, a move that ultimately made the single-chip CPU final design a reality (Shima meanwhile designed the Busicom calculator firmware and assisted Faggin during the first six months of the implementation). Faggin, who originally developed the [silicon gate](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Silicon_gate) technology (SGT) in 1968 at [Fairchild Semiconductor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fairchild_Semiconductor)[[50]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-50) and designed the world's first commercial integrated circuit using SGT, the Fairchild 3708, had the correct background to lead the project into what would become the first commercial general purpose microprocessor. Since SGT was his very own invention, Faggin also used it to create his new methodology for [random logic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Random_logic) design that made it possible to implement a single-chip CPU with the proper speed, power dissipation and cost. The manager of Intel's MOS Design Department was [Leslie L. Vadász](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Leslie_L._Vad%C3%A1sz) at the time of the MCS-4 development but Vadász's attention was completely focused on the mainstream business of semiconductor memories so he left the leadership and the management of the MCS-4 project to Faggin, who was ultimately responsible for leading the 4004 project to its realization. Production units of the 4004 were first delivered to Busicom in March 1971 and shipped to other customers in late 1971.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

### 8-bit designs

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | This section and the sections below **needs additional citations for** [**verification**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Verifiability). Please help [improve this article](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Microprocessor) by [adding citations to reliable sources](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Referencing_for_beginners) in this section and the sections below. Unsourced material may be challenged and removed. *Find sources:* ["Microprocessor"](https://www.google.com/search?as_eq=wikipedia&q=%22Microprocessor%22) – [news](https://www.google.com/search?tbm=nws&q=%22Microprocessor%22+-wikipedia&tbs=ar:1) **·** [newspapers](https://www.google.com/search?&q=%22Microprocessor%22&tbs=bkt:s&tbm=bks) **·** [books](https://www.google.com/search?tbs=bks:1&q=%22Microprocessor%22+-wikipedia) **·** [scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=%22Microprocessor%22) **·** [JSTOR](https://www.jstor.org/action/doBasicSearch?Query=%22Microprocessor%22&acc=on&wc=on) *(June 2011) (*[*Learn how and when to remove this message*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Maintenance_template_removal)*)* |

The [Intel 4004](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_4004) was followed in 1972 by the [Intel 8008](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_8008), intel's first [8-bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/8-bit) microprocessor.[[51]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-51) The 8008 was not, however, an extension of the 4004 design, but instead the culmination of a separate design project at Intel, arising from a contract with [Computer Terminals Corporation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Datapoint), of San Antonio TX, for a chip for a terminal they were designing,[[52]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-mit-comp-history-52) the [Datapoint 2200](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Datapoint_2200)—fundamental aspects of the design came not from Intel but from CTC. In 1968, CTC's Vic Poor and Harry Pyle developed the original design for the [instruction set](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Instruction_set) and operation of the processor. In 1969, CTC contracted two companies, [Intel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel) and [Texas Instruments](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Texas_Instruments), to make a single-chip implementation, known as the CTC 1201.[[53]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-forgotten-history-53) In late 1970 or early 1971, TI dropped out being unable to make a reliable part. In 1970, with Intel yet to deliver the part, CTC opted to use their own implementation in the Datapoint 2200, using traditional TTL logic instead (thus the first machine to run "8008 code" was not in fact a microprocessor at all and was delivered a year earlier). Intel's version of the 1201 microprocessor arrived in late 1971, but was too late, slow, and required a number of additional support chips. CTC had no interest in using it. CTC had originally contracted Intel for the chip, and would have owed them US$50,000 (equivalent to $376,171 in 2023) for their design work.[[53]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-forgotten-history-53) To avoid paying for a chip they did not want (and could not use), CTC released Intel from their contract and allowed them free use of the design.[[53]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-forgotten-history-53) Intel marketed it as the 8008 in April, 1972, as the world's first 8-bit microprocessor. It was the basis for the famous "[Mark-8](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mark-8)" computer kit advertised in the magazine [*Radio-Electronics*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio-Electronics) in 1974. This processor had an 8-bit data bus and a 14-bit address bus.[[54]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-54)

The 8008 was the precursor to the successful [Intel 8080](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_8080) (1974), which offered improved performance over the 8008 and required fewer support chips. Federico Faggin conceived and designed it using high voltage N channel MOS. The [Zilog Z80](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Zilog_Z80) (1976) was also a Faggin design, using low voltage N channel with depletion load and derivative Intel 8-bit processors: all designed with the methodology Faggin created for the 4004. [Motorola](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Motorola) released the competing [6800](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Motorola_6800) in August 1974, and the similar [MOS Technology 6502](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MOS_Technology_6502) was released in 1975 (both designed largely by the same people). The 6502 family rivaled the Z80 in popularity during the 1980s.

A low overall cost, little packaging, simple [computer bus](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_bus) requirements, and sometimes the integration of extra circuitry (e.g. the Z80's built-in [memory refresh](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Memory_refresh) circuitry) allowed the [home computer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Home_computer) "revolution" to accelerate sharply in the early 1980s. This delivered such inexpensive machines as the Sinclair [ZX81](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ZX81), which sold for US$99 (equivalent to $331.79 in 2023). A variation of the 6502, the [MOS Technology 6510](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MOS_Technology_6510) was used in the [Commodore 64](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Commodore_64) and yet another variant, the 8502, powered the [Commodore 128](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Commodore_128).

[The Western Design Center, Inc](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Western_Design_Center) (WDC) introduced the CMOS [WDC 65C02](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/WDC_65C02) in 1982 and licensed the design to several firms. It was used as the CPU in the [Apple IIe](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Apple_IIe) and [IIc](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Apple_IIc) personal computers as well as in medical implantable grade [pacemakers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pacemaker) and [defibrillators](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Defibrillator), automotive, industrial and consumer devices. WDC pioneered the licensing of microprocessor designs, later followed by [ARM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arm_Holdings) (32-bit) and other microprocessor [intellectual property](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intellectual_property) (IP) providers in the 1990s.

Motorola introduced the [MC6809](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Motorola_6809) in 1978. It was an ambitious and well thought-through 8-bit design that was [source compatible](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Source_compatible) with the [6800](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Motorola_6800), and implemented using purely [hard-wired](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electrical_wiring) logic (subsequent 16-bit microprocessors typically used [microcode](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microcode) to some extent, as [CISC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Complex_instruction_set_computer) design requirements were becoming too complex for pure hard-wired logic).

Another early 8-bit microprocessor was the [Signetics 2650](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Signetics_2650), which enjoyed a brief surge of interest due to its innovative and powerful [instruction set architecture](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Instruction_set_architecture).

A seminal microprocessor in the world of spaceflight was [RCA](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RCA)'s [RCA 1802](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RCA_1802) (aka CDP1802, RCA COSMAC) (introduced in 1976), which was used on board the [*Galileo*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Galileo_(spacecraft)) probe to Jupiter (launched 1989, arrived 1995). RCA COSMAC was the first to implement [CMOS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CMOS) technology. The CDP1802 was used because it could be run at very [low power](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Low-power_electronics), and because a variant was available fabricated using a special production process, [silicon on sapphire](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Silicon_on_sapphire) (SOS), which provided much better protection against [cosmic radiation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cosmic_radiation) and [electrostatic discharge](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electrostatic_discharge) than that of any other processor of the era. Thus, the SOS version of the 1802 was said to be the first [radiation-hardened](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radiation-hardened) microprocessor.

The RCA 1802 had a [static design](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Static_logic_(digital_logic)), meaning that the [clock frequency](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Clock_frequency) could be made arbitrarily low, or even stopped. This let the [*Galileo* spacecraft](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Galileo_(spacecraft)) use minimum electric power for long uneventful stretches of a voyage. Timers or sensors would awaken the processor in time for important tasks, such as navigation updates, attitude control, data acquisition, and radio communication. Current versions of the Western Design Center 65C02 and 65C816 also have [static cores](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Static_core), and thus retain data even when the clock is completely halted.

### 12-bit designs

The [Intersil 6100](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intersil_6100) family consisted of a [12-bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/12-bit) microprocessor (the 6100) and a range of peripheral support and memory ICs. The microprocessor recognised the DEC [PDP-8](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PDP-8) [minicomputer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Minicomputer) instruction set. As such it was sometimes referred to as the **CMOS-PDP8**. Since it was also produced by Harris Corporation, it was also known as the **Harris HM-6100**. By virtue of its CMOS technology and associated benefits, the 6100 was being incorporated into some military designs until the early 1980s.

### 16-bit designs

|  |
| --- |
| Part of a series on |
| **Microprocessor modes for the** [**x86**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/X86) **architecture** |
| * [Real mode](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Real_mode) ([Intel 8086](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_8086)) * [8080](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_8080) emulation mode ([NEC V20/V30](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NEC_V20) only) * [Protected mode](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Protected_mode) ([Intel 80286](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_80286)) * [Unreal mode](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unreal_mode) ([Intel 80286](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_80286)) * [Virtual 8086 mode](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Virtual_8086_mode) ([Intel 80386](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_80386)) * [System Management Mode](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/System_Management_Mode) ([Intel 386SL](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_80386#80386SL)) * [Long mode](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Long_mode) ([AMD Athlon 64](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AMD_Athlon_64)) * [x86 virtualization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/X86_virtualization) ([Intel Pentium 4](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_Pentium_4), [AMD Athlon 64](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AMD_Athlon_64)) * [AIS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alternate_Instruction_Set) mode ([VIA C3](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/VIA_C3) only) |
| *First supported platform shown in parentheses* |
| * [v](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:X86_processor_modes) * [t](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template_talk:X86_processor_modes) * [e](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Template:X86_processor_modes) |

The first multi-chip [16-bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/16-bit) microprocessor was the [National Semiconductor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/National_Semiconductor) [IMP-16](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IMP-16), introduced in early 1973. An 8-bit version of the chipset was introduced in 1974 as the IMP-8.

Other early multi-chip 16-bit microprocessors include the [MCP-1600](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MCP-1600) that [Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_Equipment_Corporation) used in the [LSI-11](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LSI-11) OEM board set and the packaged [PDP-11/03](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PDP-11) [minicomputer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Minicomputer)—and the [Fairchild Semiconductor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fairchild_Semiconductor) MicroFlame 9440, both introduced in 1975–76. In late 1974, National introduced the first 16-bit single-chip microprocessor, the [National Semiconductor PACE](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/National_Semiconductor_PACE),[[55]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-55) which was later followed by an [NMOS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NMOS_logic) version, the [INS8900](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/INS8900).

Next in list is the [General Instrument CP1600](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/General_Instrument_CP1600), released in February 1975,[[56]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-56) which was used mainly in the [Intellivision](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intellivision) console.

Another early single-chip 16-bit microprocessor was TI's [TMS 9900](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/TMS_9900), which was also compatible with their [TI-990](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/TI-990) line of minicomputers. The 9900 was used in the TI 990/4 minicomputer, the [TI-99/4A](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/TI-99/4A) home computer, and the TM990 line of OEM microcomputer boards. The chip was packaged in a large ceramic 64-pin [DIP package](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dual_in-line_package), while most 8-bit microprocessors such as the Intel 8080 used the more common, smaller, and less expensive plastic 40-pin DIP. A follow-on chip, the TMS 9980, was designed to compete with the Intel 8080, had the full TI 990 16-bit instruction set, used a plastic 40-pin package, moved data 8 bits at a time, but could only address 16 [KB](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kilobyte). A third chip, the TMS 9995, was a new design. The family later expanded to include the 99105 and 99110.

The [Western Design Center](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Western_Design_Center) (WDC) introduced the CMOS [65816](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/65816) 16-bit upgrade of the WDC CMOS [65C02](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/65C02) in 1984. The 65816 16-bit microprocessor was the core of the [Apple IIGS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Apple_IIGS) and later the [Super Nintendo Entertainment System](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Super_Nintendo_Entertainment_System), making it one of the most popular 16-bit designs of all time.

Intel "upsized" their 8080 design into the 16-bit [Intel 8086](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_8086), the first member of the [x86](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/X86) family, which powers most modern [PC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM_PC_compatible) type computers. [Intel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel) introduced the 8086 as a cost-effective way of porting software from the 8080 lines, and succeeded in winning much business on that premise. The [8088](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/8088), a version of the 8086 that used an 8-bit external data bus, was the microprocessor in the first [IBM PC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM_PC). Intel then released the [80186](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/80186) and [80188](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/80188), the [80286](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/80286) and, in 1985, the 32-bit [80386](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/80386), cementing their PC market dominance with the processor family's backwards compatibility. The 80186 and 80188 were essentially versions of the 8086 and 8088, enhanced with some onboard peripherals and a few new instructions. Although Intel's 80186 and 80188 were not used in IBM PC type designs,[[*dubious*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Accuracy_dispute#Disputed_statement) *–* [*discuss*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk:Microprocessor#Intel_80186_and_IBM_PC-style_computers)] second source versions from NEC, the [V20](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NEC_V20) and V30 frequently were. The 8086 and successors had an innovative but limited method of [memory segmentation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Memory_segmentation), while the 80286 introduced a full-featured segmented [memory management unit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Memory_management_unit) (MMU). The 80386 introduced a flat 32-bit memory model with paged memory management.

The 16-bit Intel x86 processors up to and including the 80386 do not include [floating-point units (FPUs)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Floating-point_unit). Intel introduced the [8087](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/8087), [80187](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/80187), [80287](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/80287) and [80387](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/80387) math coprocessors to add hardware floating-point and transcendental function capabilities to the 8086 through 80386 CPUs. The 8087 works with the 8086/8088 and 80186/80188,[[57]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-57) the 80187 works with the 80186 but not the 80188,[[58]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-58) the 80287 works with the 80286 and the 80387 works with the 80386. The combination of an x86 CPU and an x87 coprocessor forms a single multi-chip microprocessor; the two chips are programmed as a unit using a single integrated instruction set.[[59]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-59) The 8087 and 80187 coprocessors are connected in parallel with the data and address buses of their parent processor and directly execute instructions intended for them. The 80287 and 80387 coprocessors are interfaced to the CPU through I/O ports in the CPU's address space, this is transparent to the program, which does not need to know about or access these I/O ports directly; the program accesses the coprocessor and its registers through normal instruction opcodes.

### 32-bit designs

Upper interconnect layers on an [Intel 80486](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_80486)DX2 die

16-bit designs had only been on the market briefly when [32-bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/32-bit) implementations started to appear.

The most significant of the 32-bit designs is the [Motorola MC68000](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Motorola_MC68000), introduced in 1979. The 68k, as it was widely known, had 32-bit registers in its programming model but used 16-bit internal data paths, three 16-bit Arithmetic Logic Units, and a 16-bit external data bus (to reduce pin count), and externally supported only 24-bit addresses (internally it worked with full 32 bit addresses). In [PC-based IBM-compatible mainframes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PC-based_IBM-compatible_mainframes) the MC68000 internal microcode was modified to emulate the 32-bit System/370 IBM mainframe.[[60]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-60) Motorola generally described it as a 16-bit processor. The combination of high performance, large (16 [megabytes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Megabyte) or 224 bytes) memory space and fairly low cost made it the most popular [CPU design](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CPU_design) of its class. The [Apple Lisa](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Apple_Lisa) and [Macintosh](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Macintosh_128K) designs made use of the 68000, as did other designs in the mid-1980s, including the [Atari ST](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Atari_ST) and [Amiga](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amiga).

The world's first single-chip fully 32-bit microprocessor, with 32-bit data paths, 32-bit buses, and 32-bit addresses, was the [AT&T](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AT%26T_Corporation) [Bell Labs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bell_Labs) [BELLMAC-32A](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bellmac_32), with first samples in 1980, and general production in 1982.[[61]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-61)[[62]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-62) After the [divestiture of AT&T](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bell_System_divestiture) in 1984, it was renamed the WE 32000 (WE for [Western Electric](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Western_Electric)), and had two follow-on generations, the WE 32100 and WE 32200. These microprocessors were used in the AT&T 3B5 and 3B15 minicomputers; in the 3B2, the world's first desktop super microcomputer; in the "Companion", the world's first 32-bit [laptop](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laptop) computer; and in "Alexander", the world's first book-sized super microcomputer, featuring ROM-pack memory cartridges similar to today's gaming consoles. All these systems ran the [UNIX System V](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/UNIX_System_V) operating system.

The first commercial, single chip, fully 32-bit microprocessor available on the market was the [HP FOCUS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HP_FOCUS).

Intel's first 32-bit microprocessor was the [iAPX 432](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IAPX_432), which was introduced in 1981, but was not a commercial success. It had an advanced [capability-based](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Capability-based_security) [object-oriented](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Object_(computer_science)) architecture, but poor performance compared to contemporary architectures such as Intel's own 80286 (introduced 1982), which was almost four times as fast on typical benchmark tests. However, the results for the iAPX432 was partly due to a rushed and therefore suboptimal [Ada](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ada_(programming_language)) [compiler](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Compiler).[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

Motorola's success with the 68000 led to the [MC68010](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MC68010), which added [virtual memory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Virtual_memory) support. The [MC68020](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MC68020), introduced in 1984 added full 32-bit data and address buses. The 68020 became hugely popular in the [Unix](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unix) supermicrocomputer market, and many small companies (e.g., [Altos](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Altos_Computer_Systems), [Charles River Data Systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/UNOS_(operating_system)), [Cromemco](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cromemco)) produced desktop-size systems. The [MC68030](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MC68030) was introduced next, improving upon the previous design by integrating the MMU into the chip. The continued success led to the [MC68040](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MC68040), which included an [FPU](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Floating-point_unit) for better math performance. The 68050 failed to achieve its performance goals and was not released, and the follow-up [MC68060](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Motorola_68060) was released into a market saturated by much faster RISC designs. The 68k family faded from use in the early 1990s.

Other large companies designed the 68020 and follow-ons into embedded equipment. At one point, there were more 68020s in embedded equipment than there were [Intel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel) Pentiums in PCs.[[63]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-63) The [ColdFire](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ColdFire) processor cores are derivatives of the 68020.

During this time (early to mid-1980s), [National Semiconductor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/National_Semiconductor) introduced a very similar 16-bit pinout, 32-bit internal microprocessor called the NS 16032 (later renamed 32016), the full 32-bit version named the [NS 32032](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NS320xx). Later, National Semiconductor produced the [NS 32132](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NS320xx), which allowed two CPUs to reside on the same memory bus with built in arbitration. The NS32016/32 outperformed the MC68000/10, but the NS32332—which arrived at approximately the same time as the MC68020—did not have enough performance. The third generation chip, the NS32532, was different. It had about double the performance of the MC68030, which was released around the same time. The appearance of RISC processors like the AM29000 and MC88000 (now both dead) influenced the architecture of the final core, the NS32764. Technically advanced—with a superscalar RISC core, 64-bit bus, and internally overclocked—it could still execute Series 32000 instructions through real-time translation.

When National Semiconductor decided to leave the Unix market, the chip was redesigned into the Swordfish Embedded processor with a set of on-chip peripherals. The chip turned out to be too expensive for the [laser printer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laser_printer) market and was killed. The design team went to Intel and there designed the Pentium processor, which is very similar to the NS32764 core internally. The big success of the Series 32000 was in the laser printer market, where the NS32CG16 with microcoded BitBlt instructions had very good price/performance and was adopted by large companies like Canon. By the mid-1980s, [Sequent](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sequent_Computer_Systems) introduced the first SMP server-class computer using the NS 32032. This was one of the design's few wins, and it disappeared in the late 1980s. The [MIPS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MIPS_architecture) [R2000](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/R2000_(microprocessor)) (1984) and [R3000](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/R3000) (1989) were highly successful 32-bit RISC microprocessors. They were used in high-end workstations and servers by [SGI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Silicon_Graphics), among others. Other designs included the [Zilog Z80000](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Zilog_Z80000), which arrived too late to market to stand a chance and disappeared quickly.

The [ARM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ARM_architecture_family) first appeared in 1985.[[64]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-64) This is a [RISC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RISC) processor design, which has since come to dominate the 32-bit [embedded systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Embedded_systems) processor space due in large part to its power efficiency, its licensing model, and its wide selection of system development tools. Semiconductor manufacturers generally license cores and integrate them into their own [system on a chip](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/System_on_a_chip) products; only a few such vendors such as Apple are licensed to modify the ARM cores or create their own. Most [cell phones](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cell_phones) include an ARM processor, as do a wide variety of other products. There are microcontroller-oriented ARM cores without virtual memory support, as well as [symmetric multiprocessor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Symmetric_multiprocessor) (SMP) applications processors with virtual memory.

From 1993 to 2003, the 32-bit [x86](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/X86) architectures became increasingly dominant in [desktop](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Desktop_computer), [laptop](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laptop), and server markets, and these microprocessors became faster and more capable. Intel had licensed early versions of the architecture to other companies, but declined to license the Pentium, so [AMD](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AMD) and [Cyrix](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cyrix) built later versions of the architecture based on their own designs. During this span, these processors increased in complexity (transistor count) and capability (instructions/second) by at least three orders of magnitude. Intel's Pentium line is probably the most famous and recognizable 32-bit processor model, at least with the public at broad.

### 64-bit designs in personal computers

While [64-bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/64-bit) microprocessor designs have been in use in several markets since the early 1990s (including the [Nintendo 64](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nintendo_64) [gaming console](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gaming_console) in 1996), the early 2000s saw the introduction of 64-bit microprocessors targeted at the PC market.

With AMD's introduction of a 64-bit architecture backwards-compatible with x86, [x86-64](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/X86-64) (also called **AMD64**), in September 2003, followed by Intel's near fully compatible 64-bit extensions (first called IA-32e or EM64T, later renamed **Intel 64**), the 64-bit desktop era began. Both versions can run 32-bit legacy applications without any performance penalty as well as new 64-bit software. With operating systems [Windows XP x64](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Windows_XP_x64), [Windows Vista](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Windows_Vista) x64, [Windows 7](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Windows_7) x64, [Linux](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Linux), [BSD](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/BSD), and [macOS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MacOS) that run 64-bit natively, the software is also geared to fully utilize the capabilities of such processors. The move to 64 bits is more than just an increase in register size from the IA-32 as it also doubles the number of general-purpose registers.

The move to 64 bits by [PowerPC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PowerPC) had been intended since the architecture's design in the early 90s and was not a major cause of incompatibility. Existing integer registers are extended as are all related data pathways, but, as was the case with IA-32, both floating-point and vector units had been operating at or above 64 bits for several years. Unlike what happened when IA-32 was extended to x86-64, no new general purpose registers were added in 64-bit PowerPC, so any performance gained when using the 64-bit mode for applications making no use of the larger address space is minimal.[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

In 2011, ARM introduced the new 64-bit ARM architecture.

### RISC

Main article: [Reduced instruction set computer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reduced_instruction_set_computer)

In the mid-1980s to early 1990s, a crop of new high-performance reduced instruction set computer ([RISC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RISC)) microprocessors appeared, influenced by discrete RISC-like CPU designs such as the [IBM 801](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM_801) and others. RISC microprocessors were initially used in special-purpose machines and [Unix](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unix) [workstations](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Workstation), but then gained wide acceptance in other roles.

The first commercial RISC microprocessor design was released in 1984, by [MIPS Computer Systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MIPS_Computer_Systems), the 32-bit [R2000](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/R2000_(microprocessor)) (the R1000 was not released). In 1986, HP released its first system with a [PA-RISC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PA-RISC) CPU. In 1987, in the non-Unix [Acorn computers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Acorn_computers)' 32-bit, then cache-less, [ARM2](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ARM2)-based [Acorn Archimedes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Acorn_Archimedes) became the first commercial success using the [ARM architecture](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ARM_architecture), then known as Acorn RISC Machine (ARM); first silicon [ARM1](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ARM1) in 1985. The R3000 made the design truly practical, and the [R4000](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/R4000) introduced the world's first commercially available 64-bit RISC microprocessor. Competing projects would result in the IBM [POWER](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM_POWER_Instruction_Set_Architecture) and [Sun](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sun_Microsystems) [SPARC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SPARC) architectures. Soon every major vendor was releasing a RISC design, including the [AT&T CRISP](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AT%26T_CRISP), [AMD 29000](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AMD_29000), [Intel i860](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_i860) and [Intel i960](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_i960), [Motorola 88000](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Motorola_88000), [DEC Alpha](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DEC_Alpha).

In the late 1990s, only two 64-bit RISC architectures were still produced in volume for non-embedded applications: [SPARC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SPARC) and [Power ISA](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Power_ISA), but as ARM has become increasingly powerful, in the early 2010s, it became the third RISC architecture in the general computing segment.

### SMP and multi-core design

ABIT BP6 motherboard supported two Intel Celeron 366Mhz processors picture shows Zalman heatsinks. **Abit BP6** dual-socket motherboard shown with Zalman Flower heatsinks

SMP [*symmetric multiprocessing*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Symmetric_multiprocessing)[[65]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-65) is a configuration of two, four, or more CPU's (in pairs) that are typically used in servers, certain workstations and in desktop personal computers, since the 1990s. A [multi-core processor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multi-core_processor) is a single CPU that contains more than one microprocessor core.

This popular two-socket motherboard from [Abit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ABIT_BP6) was released in 1999 as the first SMP enabled PC motherboard, the [Intel Pentium Pro](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel_Pentium_Pro) was the first commercial CPU offered to system builders and enthusiasts. The Abit BP9 supports two Intel Celeron CPU's and when used with a SMP enabled operating system (Windows NT/2000/Linux) many applications obtain much higher performance than a single CPU. The early [Celerons](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Celeron) are easily overclockable and hobbyists used these relatively inexpensive CPU's clocked as high as 533Mhz - far beyond Intel's specification. After discovering the capacity of these motherboards Intel removed access to the multiplier in later CPU's.

In 2001 IBM released the [POWER4](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/POWER4) CPU, it was a processor that was developed over five years of research, began in 1996 using a team of 250 researchers. The effort to accomplish the impossible was buttressed by development of and through—remote-collaboration and assigning younger engineers to work with more experienced engineers. The teams work achieved success with the new microprocessor, Power4. It is a two-in-one CPU that more than doubled performance at half the price of the competition, and a major advance in computing. The business magazine *eWeek* wrote: *"The newly designed 1GHz Power4 represents a tremendous leap over its predecessor"*. An industry analyst, Brad Day of Giga Information Group said: *"IBM is getting very aggressive, and this server is a game changer".*

The Power4 won "*Analysts’ Choice Award for Best Workstation/Server Processor of 2001", and* it broke notable records, including winning a contest against the best players on the Jeopardy![[66]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-66) U.S. television show.

Intel's [codename Yonah](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Yonah_(microprocessor)) CPU's launched on Jan 6, 2006, and were manufactured with two dies packaged on a [multi-chip module](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multi-chip_module). In a hotly-contested marketplace [AMD](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_AMD_processors) and others released new versions of multi-core CPU's, AMD's SMP enabled [Athlon MP](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Athlon_MP) CPU's from the [AthlonXP](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Athlon-XP) line in 2001, Sun released the [Niagara](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/UltraSPARC_T1) and [Niagara 2](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Niagara_2) with eight-cores, AMD's [Athlon X2](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Athlon_64_X2) was released in June 2007. The companies were engaged in a never-ending race for speed, indeed more demanding software mandated more processing power and faster CPU speeds.

By 2012 *dual and quad-core* processors became widely used in PCs and laptops, newer processors - similar to the higher cost professional level Intel Xeon's - with additional cores that execute instructions in parallel so software performance typically increases, provided the software is designed to utilize advanced hardware. Operating systems provided support for multiple-cores and SMD CPU's, many software applications including large workload and resource intensive applications - such as 3-D games - are programmed to take advantage of multiple core and multi-CPU systems.

Apple, Intel, and AMD currently lead the market with multiple core desktop and workstation CPU's. Although they frequently leapfrog each other for the lead in the performance tier. Intel retains higher frequencies and thus has the fastest single core performance,[[67]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-67) while AMD is often the leader in multi-threaded routines due to a more advanced ISA and the process node the CPU's are fabricated on.

[Multiprocessing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multiprocessing) concepts for multi-core/multi-cpu configurations are related to [Amdahl's law](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amdahl%27s_law).

## Market statistics

In 1997, about 55% of all [CPUs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CPU) sold in the world were 8-bit [microcontrollers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microcontroller), of which over 2 billion were sold.[[68]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-68)

In 2002, less than 10% of all the CPUs sold in the world were 32-bit or more. Of all the 32-bit CPUs sold, about 2% are used in desktop or laptop personal computers. Most microprocessors are used in embedded control applications such as household appliances, automobiles, and computer peripherals. Taken as a whole, the average price for a microprocessor, microcontroller, or [DSP](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_signal_processor) is just over US$6 (equivalent to $10.16 in 2023).[[69]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-turley-69)

In 2003, about $44 billion (equivalent to about $73 billion in 2023) worth of microprocessors were manufactured and sold.[[70]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-70) Although about half of that money was spent on CPUs used in desktop or laptop [personal computers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Personal_computer), those count for only about 2% of all CPUs sold.[[69]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-turley-69) The quality-adjusted price of laptop microprocessors improved −25% to −35% per year in 2004–2010, and the rate of improvement slowed to −15% to −25% per year in 2010–2013.[[71]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-Sun_2014-71)

About 10 billion CPUs were manufactured in 2008. Most new CPUs produced each year are embedded.[[72]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor#cite_note-72)

## See also

* [Comparison of instruction set architectures](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Comparison_of_instruction_set_architectures)
* [Computer architecture](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_architecture)
* [Computer engineering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_engineering)
* [Heterogeneous computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Heterogeneous_computing)
* [List of microprocessors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_microprocessors)
* [Microarchitecture](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microarchitecture)
* [Microprocessor chronology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor_chronology)

## Notes

 Orion, Veritas (23 August 2024). [*"What distinguishes a microprocessor from a microcontroller?"*](https://www.ampheo.com/blog/microprocessor-vs-microcontroller-comparison). Ampheo Electronics. Orion Veritas.

  [*"The Surprising Story of the First Microprocessors"*](https://spectrum.ieee.org/the-surprising-story-of-the-first-microprocessors). 30 August 2016. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20221004011825/https:/spectrum.ieee.org/the-surprising-story-of-the-first-microprocessors) from the original on 4 October 2022*. Retrieved 4 October 2022*.

  Warnes, Lionel (2003). "Microprocessors and microcontrollers". Electronic and Electrical Engineering. London: Macmillan Education UK. pp. 443–477. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/978-0-230-21633-4\_23*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2F978-0-230-21633-4_23). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-333-99040-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-333-99040-7). microprocessor is not a stand-alone computer, since it lacks memory and input/output control. These are the missing parts that the microcontroller supplies, making it more nearly a complete computer on a chip.

  Morris, Noel M. (1985). Microelectronic and Microprocessor-based Systems. London: Macmillan Education UK. p. 16. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/978-1-349-06978-1*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2F978-1-349-06978-1). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-333-36190-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-333-36190-0). A microprocessor itself is incapable of performing calculations and requires a support system in order to do so. The CPU support system includes a storage system in which not only the operating instructions but also the data (operands) are stored.

  Dyer, Stephen A.; Harms, Brian K. (13 August 1993). [*"Digital Signal Processing"*](https://books.google.com/books?id=vL-bB7GALAwC&pg=PA104). In Yovits, Marshall C. (ed.). Advances in Computers. Vol. 37. [*Academic Press*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Academic_Press). pp. 59–118. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/S0065-2458(08)60403-9*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2FS0065-2458%2808%2960403-9). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0120121373*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0120121373). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0065-2458*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0065-2458). [*LCCN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LCCN_(identifier)) [*59015761*](https://lccn.loc.gov/59015761). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*858439915*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/858439915). [*OL*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OL_(identifier)) [*10070096M*](https://openlibrary.org/books/OL10070096M).

  Liptak, B. G. (2006). [*Process Control and Optimization*](https://books.google.com/books?id=TxKynbyaIAMC&pg=PA11). Instrument Engineers' Handbook. Vol. 2 (4th ed.). CRC Press. pp. 11–12. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0849310812*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0849310812) – via [*Google Books*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Google_Books).

  [*"FYI: Today's computer chips are so advanced, they are more 'mercurial' than precise – and here's the proof"*](https://www.theregister.com/2021/06/04/google_chip_flaws/). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240213173804/https:/www.theregister.com/2021/06/04/google_chip_flaws/) from the original on 13 February 2024*. Retrieved 13 February 2024*.

  CMicrotek. ["8-bit vs 32-bit Micros"](http://cmicrotek.com/wordpress_159256135/?p=22) [Archived](https://web.archive.org/web/20140714123158/http:/cmicrotek.com/wordpress_159256135/?p=22) 2014-07-14 at the [Wayback Machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wayback_Machine).

  [*"Managing the Impact of Increasing Microprocessor Power Consumption"*](http://www.ruf.rice.edu/~mobile/elec518/readings/Intel/gunther01power.pdf) *(PDF)*. [*Rice University*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rice_University). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20151003085353/http:/www.ruf.rice.edu/~mobile/elec518/readings/Intel/gunther01power.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 3 October 2015*. Retrieved 1 October 2015*.

  Wayne Freeman. ["11 Myths About 8-Bit Microcontrollers"](https://www.electronicdesign.com/technologies/microcontrollers/article/21802087/11-myths-about-8bit-microcontrollers) [Archived](https://web.archive.org/web/20220812175959/https:/www.electronicdesign.com/technologies/microcontrollers/article/21802087/11-myths-about-8bit-microcontrollers) 12 August 2022 at the [Wayback Machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wayback_Machine). 2016. quote: "Basically, by getting your work done faster, you can put the CPU in sleep mode for longer periods of time. Thus, 32-bit MCUs are more power-efficient than 8-bit MCUs, right? Wrong."

  Wilkes, M. V. (1969). [*"The Growth of Interest in Microprogramming: A Literature Survey"*](https://doi.org/10.1145%2F356551.356553). ACM Computing Surveys. **1** (3): 139–145. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1145/356551.356553*](https://doi.org/10.1145%2F356551.356553). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*10673679*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:10673679).

  [*"Sir Maurice Wilkes, The Father Of Computing, Dies"*](https://www.silicon.co.uk/workspace/sir-maurice-wilkes-the-father-of-computing-dies-aged-97-14967). Silicon UK. 3 December 2010*. Retrieved 28 November 2023*.

  Shirriff, Ken (30 August 2016). [*"The Surprising Story of the First Microprocessors"*](https://spectrum.ieee.org/the-surprising-story-of-the-first-microprocessors). [*IEEE Spectrum*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE_Spectrum). **53** (9). [*Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Institute_of_Electrical_and_Electronics_Engineers): 48–54. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/MSPEC.2016.7551353*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FMSPEC.2016.7551353). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*32003640*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:32003640). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20171124080014/http:/spectrum.ieee.org/tech-history/silicon-revolution/the-surprising-story-of-the-first-microprocessors) from the original on 24 November 2017*. Retrieved 13 October 2019*.

  Laws, David (20 September 2018). [*"Who Invented the Microprocessor?"*](https://computerhistory.org/blog/who-invented-the-microprocessor/). Computer History Museum. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240119023250/https:/computerhistory.org/blog/who-invented-the-microprocessor/) from the original on 19 January 2024*. Retrieved 19 January 2024*.

  [*"1971: Microprocessor Integrates CPU Function onto a Single Chip"*](https://www.computerhistory.org/siliconengine/microprocessor-integrates-cpu-function-onto-a-single-chip/). The Silicon Engine. [*Computer History Museum*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_History_Museum). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20210812104243/https:/www.computerhistory.org/siliconengine/microprocessor-integrates-cpu-function-onto-a-single-chip/) from the original on 12 August 2021*. Retrieved 22 July 2019*.

  [*"1968: Silicon Gate Technology Developed for ICs | The Silicon Engine | Computer History Museum"*](https://www.computerhistory.org/siliconengine/silicon-gate-technology-developed-for-ics/). www.computerhistory.org. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20200729145834/https:/www.computerhistory.org/siliconengine/silicon-gate-technology-developed-for-ics/) from the original on 29 July 2020*. Retrieved 24 October 2019*.

  [*"1971: Microprocessor Integrates CPU Function onto a Single Chip | The Silicon Engine | Computer History Museum"*](https://www.computerhistory.org/siliconengine/microprocessor-integrates-cpu-function-onto-a-single-chip/). www.computerhistory.org. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20210812104243/https:/www.computerhistory.org/siliconengine/microprocessor-integrates-cpu-function-onto-a-single-chip/) from the original on 12 August 2021*. Retrieved 24 October 2019*.

  [Viatron Computer Systems. "System 21 is Now!"](http://bitsavers.org/pdf/viatron/ViatronSystem21Brochure.pdf) [Archived](https://web.archive.org/web/20110321143159/http:/www.bitsavers.org/pdf/viatron/ViatronSystem21Brochure.pdf) 2011-03-21 at the [Wayback Machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wayback_Machine) (PDF).

  Moore, Gordon (19 April 1965). [*"Cramming more components onto integrated circuits"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20080218224945/http:/download.intel.com/museum/Moores_Law/Articles-Press_Releases/Gordon_Moore_1965_Article.pdf) *(PDF)*. Electronics. **38** (8). Archived from [*the original*](ftp://download.intel.com/museum/Moores_Law/Articles-Press_Releases/Gordon_Moore_1965_Article.pdf) *(PDF)* on 18 February 2008*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*.

  [*"Excerpts from A Conversation with Gordon Moore: Moore's Law"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20121029060050/http:/download.intel.com/museum/Moores_Law/Video-Transcripts/Excepts_A_Conversation_with_Gordon_Moore.pdf) *(PDF)*. Intel. 2005. Archived from [*the original*](ftp://download.intel.com/museum/Moores_Law/Video-Transcripts/Excepts_A_Conversation_with_Gordon_Moore.pdf) *(PDF)* on 29 October 2012*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*. {{[cite journal](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Cite_journal)}}: Cite journal requires |journal= ([help](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:CS1_errors#missing_periodical))

  Basset, Ross (2003). [*"When is a Microprocessor not a Microprocessor? The Industrial Construction of Semiconductor Innovation"*](https://books.google.com/books?id=rsRJTiu1h9MC). In Finn, Bernard (ed.). Exposing Electronics. Michigan State University Press. p. 121. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-87013-658-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-87013-658-0). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20140330235547/http:/books.google.com/books?id=rsRJTiu1h9MC) from the original on 30 March 2014.

  [*"1971 - Microprocessor Integrates CPU Function onto a Single Chip"*](http://www.computerhistory.org/semiconductor/timeline/1971-MPU.html). The Silicon Engine. Computer History Museum. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20100608102128/http:/www.computerhistory.org/semiconductor/timeline/1971-MPU.html) from the original on 8 June 2010*. Retrieved 25 July 2010*.

  Shaller, Robert R. (15 April 2004). [*"Technological Innovation in the Semiconductor Industry: A Case Study of the International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors"*](http://home.comcast.net/~gordonepeterson2/schaller_dissertation_2004.pdf) *(PDF)*. George Mason University. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20061219012629/http:/home.comcast.net/~gordonepeterson2/schaller_dissertation_2004.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 19 December 2006*. Retrieved 25 July 2010*.

  RW (3 March 1995). [*"Interview with Gordon E. Moore"*](http://www-sul.stanford.edu/depts/hasrg/histsci/silicongenesis/moore-ntb.html). [*LAIR*](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=LAIR&action=edit&redlink=1) History of Science and Technology Collections. Los Altos Hills, California: Stanford University. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20120204045916/http:/www-sul.stanford.edu/depts/hasrg/histsci/silicongenesis/moore-ntb.html) from the original on 4 February 2012.

  Bassett 2003. pp. 115, 122.

  [*"First Microprocessor"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20140106143912/http:/www.firstmicroprocessor.com/). First Microprocessor | 50th Anniversary of the Microprocessor 2020. Archived from [*the original*](https://firstmicroprocessor.com/) on 6 January 2014.

  Holt, Ray M. [*"World's First Microprocessor Chip Set"*](http://www.firstmicroprocessor.com). Ray M. Holt website. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20140106143912/http:/www.firstmicroprocessor.com/) from the original on 6 January 2014*. Retrieved 25 July 2010*.

  Fallon, Sarah. [*"The Secret History of the First Microprocessor, the F-14, and Me"*](https://www.wired.com/story/secret-history-of-the-first-microprocessor-f-14/). Wired. [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*1059-1028*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/1059-1028). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20240118132936/https:/www.wired.com/story/secret-history-of-the-first-microprocessor-f-14/) from the original on 18 January 2024*. Retrieved 21 January 2024*.

  Holt, Ray (27 September 2001). [*Lecture: Microprocessor Design and Development for the US Navy F14 FighterJet*](http://www.pdl.cmu.edu/SDI/2001/092701.html) (Speech). Room 8220, Wean Hall, Carnegie Mellon University, Pittsburgh, PA, US. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20111001020654/http:/www.pdl.cmu.edu/SDI/2001/092701.html) from the original on 1 October 2011*. Retrieved 25 July 2010*.

  Parab, Jivan S.; Shelake, Vinod G.; Kamat, Rajanish K.; Naik, Gourish M. (2007). [*Exploring C for Microcontrollers: A Hands on Approach*](http://ee.sharif.edu/~sakhtar3/books/Exploring%20C%20for%20Microcontrollers.pdf) *(PDF)*. Springer. p. 4. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4020-6067-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4020-6067-0). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20110720043756/http:/ee.sharif.edu/~sakhtar3/books/Exploring%20C%20for%20Microcontrollers.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 20 July 2011*. Retrieved 25 July 2010*.

  Dyer, S. A.; Harms, B. K. (1993). [*"Digital Signal Processing"*](https://books.google.com/books?id=vL-bB7GALAwC&pg=PA104). In Yovits, M. C. (ed.). Advances in Computers. Vol. 37. Academic Press. pp. 104–107. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/S0065-2458(08)60403-9*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2FS0065-2458%2808%2960403-9). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*9780120121373*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/9780120121373). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20161229031814/https:/books.google.com/books?id=vL-bB7GALAwC&pg=PA104) from the original on 29 December 2016.

  [US 4942516](https://patents.google.com/patent/US4942516A), Hyatt, Gilbert P, "Single chip integrated circuit computer architecture", issued 1990-07-17 [Archived](https://web.archive.org/web/20120525061939/http:/www.google.com/patents/about?id=cNcbAAAAEBAJ) 25 May 2012 at the [Wayback Machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wayback_Machine)

  [*"Chip Designer's 20-Year Quest : Computers: Gilbert Hyatt's solitary battle to patent the microprocessor appears to have paid off, if it can withstand legal challenges. Here's his story"*](https://www.latimes.com/archives/la-xpm-1990-10-21-fi-4400-story.html). [*Los Angeles Times*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Los_Angeles_Times). 21 October 1990. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20221004020434/https:/www.latimes.com/archives/la-xpm-1990-10-21-fi-4400-story.html) from the original on 4 October 2022*. Retrieved 4 October 2022*.

  Markoff, John (20 June 1996). [*"For Texas Instruments, Some Bragging Rights"*](https://www.nytimes.com/1996/06/20/business/for-texas-instruments-some-bragging-rights.html). The New York Times. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20220928210935/https:/www.nytimes.com/1996/06/20/business/for-texas-instruments-some-bragging-rights.html) from the original on 28 September 2022*. Retrieved 4 October 2022*.

  [*"The Birth of the Microprocessor"*](https://www.pcmag.com/news/the-birth-of-the-microprocessor). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20221004020435/https:/www.pcmag.com/news/the-birth-of-the-microprocessor) from the original on 4 October 2022*. Retrieved 4 October 2022*.

  [*"Microprocessor Patent Holder Signs Contract : Invention: La Palma inventor signs with Dutch electronics giant, the first company to accord validity to his patent"*](https://www.latimes.com/archives/la-xpm-1991-11-07-fi-1581-story.html). [*Los Angeles Times*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Los_Angeles_Times). 7 November 1991. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20221004023903/https:/www.latimes.com/archives/la-xpm-1991-11-07-fi-1581-story.html) from the original on 4 October 2022*. Retrieved 4 October 2022*.

  [*"Inventor's fight for recognition ongoing but not all-consuming - Las Vegas Sun Newspaper"*](https://lasvegassun.com/news/2014/dec/21/inventors-fight-recognition-ongoing-not-all-consum/). 21 December 2014. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20221020013849/https:/lasvegassun.com/news/2014/dec/21/inventors-fight-recognition-ongoing-not-all-consum/) from the original on 20 October 2022*. Retrieved 4 October 2022*.

  [*"The Texas Instruments TMX 1795: The (Almost) first, forgotten microprocessor"*](https://www.righto.com/2015/05/the-texas-instruments-tmx-1795-first.html).

  Seitz, Frederick; Einspruch, Norman G. (1998). [*"19. The 1970s and the Microprocessor § Texas Instruments"*](https://books.google.com/books?id=IT90cDPh54wC&pg=PA229). Electronic Genie: The Tangled History of Silicon. University of Illinois Press. pp. 228–9. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*0252023838*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0252023838). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20230219195307/https:/books.google.com/books?id=IT90cDPh54wC&pg=PA229) from the original on 19 February 2023*. Retrieved 14 August 2022*.

  Shirriff, Ken (2016). [*"The Surprising Story of the First Microprocessors"*](https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/7551353). IEEE Spectrum. **53** (9): 48–54. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/MSPEC.2016.7551353*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FMSPEC.2016.7551353). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*32003640*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:32003640). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20220814014410/https:/ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/7551353) from the original on 14 August 2022*. Retrieved 14 August 2022*.

  U.S. Patent no. 4,074,351 (TMS1802NC.)

  ["STANDARD CALCULATOR ON A CHIP ANNOUNCED BY TEXAS INSTRUMENTS"](https://web.archive.org/web/20060218021723/http:/www.ti.com/corp/docs/company/history/calcchip.shtml), press release. TI, Sep. 19, 1971. Originally on ti.com but now archived at archive.org.

  McGonigal, James (20 September 2006). [*"Microprocessor History: Foundations in Glenrothes, Scotland"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20110720142104/http:/www.spingal.plus.com/micro/). McGonigal personal website. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.spingal.plus.com/micro) on 20 July 2011*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*.

  Tout, Nigel. [*"ANITA at its Zenith"*](http://anita-calculators.info/html/anita_at_its_zenith.html). Bell Punch Company and the ANITA calculators. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20100811034328/http:/anita-calculators.info/html/anita_at_its_zenith.html) from the original on 11 August 2010*. Retrieved 25 July 2010*.

  16 Bit Microprocessor Handbook by Gerry Kane, Adam Osborne [ISBN](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [0-07-931043-5](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/0-07-931043-5) (0-07-931043-5)

  Mack, Pamela E. (30 November 2005). [*"The Microcomputer Revolution"*](http://www.clemson.edu/caah/history/FacultyPages/PamMack/lec122/micro.htm). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20100114160413/http:/www.clemson.edu/caah/history/FacultyPages/PamMack/lec122/micro.htm) from the original on 14 January 2010*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*.

  [*"History in the Computing Curriculum"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20110719211222/http:/www.hofstra.edu/pdf/CompHist_9812tla6.PDF) *(PDF)*. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.hofstra.edu/pdf/CompHist_9812tla6.PDF) *(PDF)* on 19 July 2011*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*. {{[cite journal](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Cite_journal)}}: Cite journal requires |journal= ([help](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:CS1_errors#missing_periodical))

  Bright, Peter (15 November 2011). [*"The 40th birthday of—maybe—the first microprocessor, the Intel 4004"*](https://arstechnica.com/business/2011/11/the-40th-birthday-ofmaybethe-first-microprocessor/). arstechnica.com. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20170106233202/http:/arstechnica.com/business/2011/11/the-40th-birthday-ofmaybethe-first-microprocessor/) from the original on 6 January 2017.

  Faggin, Federico; Hoff, Marcian E. Jr.; Mazor, Stanley; Shima, Masatoshi (December 1996). "The History of the 4004". IEEE Micro. **16** (6): 10–20. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/40.546561*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2F40.546561).

  Faggin, F.; Klein, T.; Vadasz, L. (23 October 1968). [*Insulated Gate Field Effect Transistor Integrated Circuits with Silicon Gates*](http://www.intel4004.com/images/iedm_covart.jpg) *(JPEG image)*. International Electronic Devices Meeting. IEEE Electron Devices Group. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20100219143313/http:/www.intel4004.com/images/iedm_covart.jpg) from the original on 19 February 2010*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*.

  [*"Intel Microprocessor Quick Reference Guide - Year"*](https://www.intel.com/pressroom/kits/quickrefyr.htm). www.intel.com. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20211006020846/https:/www.intel.com/pressroom/kits/quickrefyr.htm) from the original on 6 October 2021*. Retrieved 21 September 2021*.

  Ceruzzi, Paul E. (May 2003). [*A History of Modern Computing*](https://archive.org/details/historyofmodernc00ceru_0/page/220) (2nd ed.). MIT Press. pp. [*220–221*](https://archive.org/details/historyofmodernc00ceru_0/page/220). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-262-53203-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-262-53203-7).

  Wood, Lamont (August 2008). [*"Forgotten history: the true origins of the PC"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20220606084706/http:/www.computerworld.com/s/article/print/9111341/Forgotten_PC_history_The_true_origins_of_the_personal_computer?taxonomyName=Hardware&taxonomyId=12). Computerworld. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.computerworld.com/s/article/9111341/Forgotten_PC_history_The_true_origins_of_the_personal_computer) on 6 June 2022*. Retrieved 7 January 2011*.

  Intel 8008 data sheet.

  [*"National Semiconductor PACE CPU family"*](https://www.cpu-world.com/CPUs/PACE/index.html). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20221125202308/https:/www.cpu-world.com/CPUs/PACE/index.html) from the original on 25 November 2022*. Retrieved 25 November 2022*.

  EDN Staff (1 January 2000). [*"General Instrument's microprocessor aimed at minicomputer market"*](https://www.edn.com/general-instruments-microprocessor-aimed-at-minicomputer-market/). EDN. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20221125201445/https:/www.edn.com/general-instruments-microprocessor-aimed-at-minicomputer-market/) from the original on 25 November 2022*. Retrieved 1 January 2023*.

  Intel 8087 datasheet, pg. 1

  The 80187 only has a 16-bit data bus because it used the 80387SX core.

  "Essentially, the 80C187 can be treated as an additional resource or an extension to the CPU. The 80C186 CPU together with an 80C187 can be used as a single unified system." Intel 80C187 datasheet, p. 3, November 1992 (Order Number: 270640-004).

  [*"Implementation of IBM System 370 Via Co-Microprocessors/The Co-Processor Interface on priorart.ip.com"*](https://priorart.ip.com/IPCOM/000059679). priorart.ip.com. 1 January 1986. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20151211060121/http:/priorart.ip.com/IPCOM/000059679) from the original on 11 December 2015*. Retrieved 23 July 2020*.

  [*"Shoji, M. Bibliography"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20081016070217/http:/cm.bell-labs.com/cm/cs/bib/shoji.bib). Bell Laboratories. 7 October 1998. Archived from [*the original*](http://cm.bell-labs.com/cm/cs/bib/shoji.bib) on 16 October 2008*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*.

  [*"Timeline: 1982–1984"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20110514025934/http:/www.bell-labs.com/org/physicalsciences/timeline/span23.html). Physical Sciences & Communications at Bell Labs. Bell Labs, Alcatel-Lucent. 17 January 2001. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.bell-labs.com/org/physicalsciences/timeline/span23.html) on 14 May 2011*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*.

  Turley, Jim (July 1998). [*"MCore: Does Motorola Need Another Processor Family?"*](https://web.archive.org/web/19980702003323/http:/www.embedded.com/98/9807sr.htm). Embedded Systems Design. TechInsights (United Business Media). Archived from [*the original*](https://www.embedded.com/98/9807sr.htm) on 2 July 1998*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*.

  Garnsey, Elizabeth; Lorenzoni, Gianni; Ferriani, Simone (March 2008). [*"Speciation through entrepreneurial spin-off: The Acorn-ARM story"*](http://www2.sa.unibo.it/~simone.ferriani/Download/Speciation%20through%20Entrepreneurial%20Spin-off.pdf) *(PDF)*. Research Policy. **37** (2): 210–224. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.respol.2007.11.006*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.respol.2007.11.006). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*73520408*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:73520408)*. Retrieved 2 June 2011*. [...] the first silicon was run on April 26th 1985.

  [*"Difference Between Symmetric and Asymmetric Multiprocessing (With Comparison Chart)"*](https://techdifferences.com/difference-between-symmetric-and-asymmetric-multiprocessing.html). 22 September 2016. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20210718110824/https:/techdifferences.com/difference-between-symmetric-and-asymmetric-multiprocessing.html) from the original on 18 July 2021*. Retrieved 18 July 2021*.

  [*"IBM100 - A Computer Called Watson"*](https://www.ibm.com/ibm/history/ibm100/us/en/icons/watson/). [*IBM*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM). 7 March 2012. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20210719124129/https:/www.ibm.com/ibm/history/ibm100/us/en/icons/watson/) from the original on 19 July 2021*. Retrieved 19 July 2021*.

  Tarasov, Katie (22 November 2022). [*"How AMD became a chip giant and leapfrogged Intel after years of playing catch-up"*](https://www.cnbc.com/2022/11/22/how-amd-became-a-chip-giant-leapfrogged-intel-after-playing-catch-up.html). CNBC. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20230601012310/https:/www.cnbc.com/2022/11/22/how-amd-became-a-chip-giant-leapfrogged-intel-after-playing-catch-up.html) from the original on 1 June 2023*. Retrieved 17 May 2023*.

  Cantrell, Tom (1998). [*"Microchip on the March"*](https://archive.today/20070220134759/http:/www.circuitcellar.com/library/designforum/silicon_update/3/index.asp). Archived from [*the original*](http://www.circuitcellar.com/library/designforum/silicon_update/3/) on 20 February 2007.

  Turley, Jim (18 December 2002). [*"The Two Percent Solution"*](https://www.embedded.com/print/4024488). Embedded Systems Design. TechInsights (United Business Media). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20150403140448/http:/www.embedded.com/print/4024488) from the original on 3 April 2015*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*.

  WSTS Board Of Directors. [*"WSTS Semiconductor Market Forecast World Release Date: 1 June 2004 - 6:00 UTC"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20041207091926/http:/www.wsts.org/press.html). Miyazaki, Japan, Spring Forecast Meeting 18–21 May 2004 (Press release). World Semiconductor Trade Statistics. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.wsts.org/press.html) on 7 December 2004.

  Sun, Liyang (25 April 2014). [*"What We Are Paying for: A Quality Adjusted Price Index for Laptop Microprocessors"*](http://repository.wellesley.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1284&context=thesiscollection). Wellesley College. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20141111024422/http:/repository.wellesley.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1284&context=thesiscollection) from the original on 11 November 2014*. Retrieved 7 November 2014*. … compared with -25% to -35% per year over 2004-2010, the annual decline plateaus around -15% to -25% over 2010-2013.

1.  Barr, Michael (1 August 2009). [*"Real men program in C"*](https://www.embedded.com/electronics-blogs/barr-code/4027479/Real-men-program-in-C). Embedded Systems Design. TechInsights (United Business Media). p. 2. [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20121022154730/http:/www.embedded.com/electronics-blogs/barr-code/4027479/Real-men-program-in-C) from the original on 22 October 2012*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*.

## References

* Ray, A. K.; Bhurchand, K.M. (2013). Advanced Microprocessors and Peripherals (3rd ed.). India: Tata McGraw-Hill. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-259-02977-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-259-02977-6). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*878079623*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/878079623).

## External links

Wikiversity has learning resources about [***Introduction to Computers/Processor***](https://en.wikiversity.org/wiki/Introduction_to_Computers/Processor)

Wikimedia Commons has media related to [***Microprocessors***](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/Category:Microprocessors).

* [Patent problems](https://web.archive.org/web/20140502002437/http:/wikipcpedia.com/pc-moments-33-the-microprocessor-1971/)
* Dirk Oppelt. [*"The CPU Collection"*](http://www.cpu-collection.de/)*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*.
* Gennadiy Shvets. [*"CPU-World"*](http://www.cpu-world.com/)*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*.
* Jérôme Cremet. [*"The Gecko's CPU Library"*](http://gecko54000.free.fr/)*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*.
* [*"How Microprocessors Work"*](http://computer.howstuffworks.com/microprocessor.htm). April 2000*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*.
* William Blair. [*"IC Die Photography"*](http://diephotos.blogspot.com/)*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*.
* John Bayko (December 2003). [*"Great Microprocessors of the Past and Present"*](https://archive.today/20130415225040/http:/www.takisnet.org/~jbayko/cpu/cpu.html). Archived from [*the original*](http://www.takisnet.org/~jbayko/cpu/cpu.html) on 15 April 2013*. Retrieved 23 December 2009*.
* Wade Warner (22 December 2004). [*"Great moments in microprocessor history"*](https://www.ibm.com/developerworks/library/pa-microhist/). IBM*. Retrieved 7 March 2013*.
* Arthur Daemmrich and Sharon Klotz (12 December 2019). [*"Gilbert Hyatt"*](https://www.si.edu/media/NMAH/NMAH-AC1504-Hyatt_Gil_Oral_History_transcript_FINAL.pdf) *(PDF)*. Smithsonian Institution.

|  |
| --- |
|  |
| * [**v**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Processor_technologies) * [**t**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template_talk:Processor_technologies) * [**e**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Template:Processor_technologies)   [**Processor technologies**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processor_(computing)) | |

|  |
| --- |
|  |
| [**Authority control databases**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Authority_control) | |

[Categories](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Category):

* [Microprocessors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Microprocessors)
* [American inventions](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:American_inventions)
* [Japanese inventions](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Japanese_inventions)
* [Digital electronics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Digital_electronics)
* [Microcomputers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Microcomputers)
* [Telecommunications engineering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Telecommunications_engineering)
* [1971 introductions](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:1971_introductions)
* This page was last edited on 26 November 2024, at 12:18 (UTC).
* Text is available under the [Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 License](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Text_of_the_Creative_Commons_Attribution-ShareAlike_4.0_International_License); additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the [Terms of Use](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Terms_of_Use) and [Privacy Policy](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Privacy_policy). Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the [Wikimedia Foundation, Inc.](https://wikimediafoundation.org/), a non-profit organization.
* [Privacy policy](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Privacy_policy)
* [About Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:About)
* [Disclaimers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:General_disclaimer)
* [Contact Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Contact_us)
* [Code of Conduct](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Universal_Code_of_Conduct)
* [Developers](https://developer.wikimedia.org)
* [Statistics](https://stats.wikimedia.org/#/en.wikipedia.org)
* [Cookie statement](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Cookie_statement)
* [Mobile view](https://en.m.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Microprocessor&mobileaction=toggle_view_mobile)



Top of Form

Bottom of Form

* [Donate](https://donate.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:FundraiserRedirector?utm_source=donate&utm_medium=sidebar&utm_campaign=C13_en.wikipedia.org&uselang=en)
* [Create account](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Special:CreateAccount&returnto=Stochastic+process)
* [Log in](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Special:UserLogin&returnto=Stochastic+process)



## Contents



[(Top)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process)



[Introduction](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process" \l "Introduction)

 

[Examples](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process" \l "Examples)

 

[Definitions](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process" \l "Definitions)

 

[Further examples](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process" \l "Further_examples)

 

[History](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process" \l "History)

 

[Mathematical construction](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process" \l "Mathematical_construction)

 

[Application](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process" \l "Application)

 

[See also](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process" \l "See_also)



[Notes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process" \l "Notes)



[References](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process" \l "References)



[Further reading](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process" \l "Further_reading)

[External links](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process" \l "External_links)

# Stochastic process



* [Article](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process)
* [Talk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk:Stochastic_process)
* [Read](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process)
* [Edit](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Stochastic_process&action=edit)
* [View history](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Stochastic_process&action=history)

Tools

Appearance

Text

Top of Form

Small

Standard

Large

Bottom of Form

Width

Top of Form

Standard

Wide

Bottom of Form

Color (beta)

Top of Form

Automatic

Light

Dark

Bottom of Form

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

|  |
| --- |
| Part of a series on [statistics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Statistics) |
| [**Probability theory**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Probability_theory) |
|  |
| * [Probability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Probability)   + [Axioms](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Probability_axioms) * [Determinism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Determinism)   + [System](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deterministic_system) * [Indeterminism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indeterminism) * [Randomness](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Randomness) |
| * [Probability space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Probability_space) * [Sample space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sample_space) * [Event](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Event_(probability_theory))   + [Collectively exhaustive events](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Collectively_exhaustive_events)   + [Elementary event](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Elementary_event)   + [Mutual exclusivity](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mutual_exclusivity)   + [Outcome](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Outcome_(probability))   + [Singleton](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Singleton_(mathematics)) * [Experiment](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Experiment_(probability_theory))   + [Bernoulli trial](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bernoulli_trial) * [Probability distribution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Probability_distribution)   + [Bernoulli distribution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bernoulli_distribution)   + [Binomial distribution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Binomial_distribution)   + [Exponential distribution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Exponential_distribution)   + [Normal distribution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Normal_distribution)   + [Pareto distribution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pareto_distribution)   + [Poisson distribution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Poisson_distribution) * [Probability measure](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Probability_measure) * [Random variable](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Random_variable)   + [Bernoulli process](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bernoulli_process)   + [Continuous or discrete](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Continuous_or_discrete_variable)   + [Expected value](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Expected_value)   + [Variance](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Variance)   + [Markov chain](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Markov_chain)   + [Observed value](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Realization_(probability))   + [Random walk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Random_walk)   + Stochastic process |
| * [Complementary event](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Complementary_event) * [Joint probability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joint_probability_distribution) * [Marginal probability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marginal_distribution) * [Conditional probability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Conditional_probability) |
| * [Independence](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Independence_(probability_theory)) * [Conditional independence](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Conditional_independence) * [Law of total probability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Law_of_total_probability) * [Law of large numbers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Law_of_large_numbers) * [Bayes' theorem](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bayes%27_theorem) * [Boole's inequality](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Boole%27s_inequality) |
| * [Venn diagram](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Venn_diagram) * [Tree diagram](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tree_diagram_(probability_theory)) |
| * [v](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Probability_fundamentals) * [t](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template_talk:Probability_fundamentals) * [e](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Template:Probability_fundamentals) |

A computer-simulated realization of a [Wiener](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wiener_process) or [Brownian motion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Brownian_motion) process on the surface of a sphere. The Wiener process is widely considered the most studied and central stochastic process in probability theory.[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-doob1953stochasticP46to47-1)[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RogersWilliams2000page1-2)[[3]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Steele2012page29-3)

In [probability theory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Probability_theory) and related fields, a **stochastic** ([/stəˈkæstɪk/](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:IPA/English)) or **random process** is a [mathematical object](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mathematical_object) usually defined as a [family](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indexed_family) of [random variables](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Random_variable) in a [probability space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Probability_space), where the [index](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Index_set) of the family often has the interpretation of [time](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Time). [Stochastic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic) processes are widely used as [mathematical models](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mathematical_model) of systems and phenomena that appear to vary in a random manner. Examples include the growth of a [bacterial](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bacteria) population, an [electrical current](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electrical_current) fluctuating due to [thermal noise](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thermal_noise), or the movement of a [gas](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gas) [molecule](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Molecule).[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-doob1953stochasticP46to47-1)[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Parzen1999-4)[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969page1-5) Stochastic processes have applications in many disciplines such as [biology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Biology),[[6]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bressloff2014-6) [chemistry](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chemistry),[[7]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kampen2011-7) [ecology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ecology),[[8]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-LandeEngen2003-8) [neuroscience](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neuroscience),[[9]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-LaingLord2010-9) [physics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Physics),[[10]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-PaulBaschnagel2013-10) [image processing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Image_processing), [signal processing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Signal_processing),[[11]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Dougherty1999-11) [control theory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_control),[[12]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bertsekas1996-12) [information theory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Information_theory),[[13]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-CoverThomas2012page71-13) [computer science](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_science),[[14]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Baron2015-14) and [telecommunications](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Telecommunications).[[15]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-BaccelliBlaszczyszyn2009-15) Furthermore, seemingly random changes in [financial markets](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Financial_market) have motivated the extensive use of stochastic processes in [finance](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Finance).[[16]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Steele2001-16)[[17]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-MusielaRutkowski2006-17)[[18]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Shreve2004-18)

Applications and the study of phenomena have in turn inspired the proposal of new stochastic processes. Examples of such stochastic processes include the [Wiener process](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wiener_process) or Brownian motion process,[[a]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-21) used by [Louis Bachelier](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Louis_Bachelier) to study price changes on the [Paris Bourse](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paris_Bourse),[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-JarrowProtter2004-22) and the [Poisson process](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Poisson_process), used by [A. K. Erlang](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/A._K._Erlang) to study the number of phone calls occurring in a certain period of time.[[22]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Stirzaker2000-23) These two stochastic processes are considered the most important and central in the theory of stochastic processes,[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-doob1953stochasticP46to47-1)[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Parzen1999-4)[[23]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-24) and were invented repeatedly and independently, both before and after Bachelier and Erlang, in different settings and countries.[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-JarrowProtter2004-22)[[24]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GuttorpThorarinsdottir2012-25)

The term **random function** is also used to refer to a stochastic or random process,[[25]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GusakKukush2010page21-26)[[26]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Skorokhod2005page42-27) because a stochastic process can also be interpreted as a random element in a [function space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Function_space).[[27]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kallenberg2002page24-28)[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page1-29) The terms *stochastic process* and *random process* are used interchangeably, often with no specific [mathematical space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mathematical_space) for the set that indexes the random variables.[[27]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kallenberg2002page24-28)[[29]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-ChaumontYor2012-30) But often these two terms are used when the random variables are indexed by the [integers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integers) or an [interval](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Interval_(mathematics)) of the [real line](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Real_line).[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969page1-5)[[29]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-ChaumontYor2012-30) If the random variables are indexed by the [Cartesian plane](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cartesian_plane) or some higher-dimensional [Euclidean space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Euclidean_space), then the collection of random variables is usually called a [random field](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Random_field) instead.[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969page1-5)[[30]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-AdlerTaylor2009page7-31) The values of a stochastic process are not always numbers and can be vectors or other mathematical objects.[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969page1-5)[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page1-29)

Based on their mathematical properties, stochastic processes can be grouped into various categories, which include [random walks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Random_walk),[[31]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-LawlerLimic2010-32) [martingales](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Martingale_(probability_theory)),[[32]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Williams1991-33) [Markov processes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Markov_process),[[33]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RogersWilliams2000-34) [Lévy processes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/L%C3%A9vy_process),[[34]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-ApplebaumBook2004-35) [Gaussian processes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gaussian_process),[[35]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-36) random fields,[[36]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Adler2010-37) [renewal processes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Renewal_process), and [branching processes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Branching_process).[[37]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KarlinTaylor2012-38) The study of stochastic processes uses mathematical knowledge and techniques from [probability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Probability), [calculus](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Calculus), [linear algebra](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Linear_algebra), [set theory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Set_theory), and [topology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Topology)[[38]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Hajek2015-39)[[39]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-LatoucheRamaswami1999-40)[[40]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-DaleyVere-Jones2007-41) as well as branches of [mathematical analysis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mathematical_analysis) such as [real analysis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Real_analysis), [measure theory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Measure_theory), [Fourier analysis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fourier_analysis), and [functional analysis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Functional_analysis).[[41]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Billingsley2008-42)[[42]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Brémaud2014-43)[[43]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bobrowski2005-44) The theory of stochastic processes is considered to be an important contribution to mathematics[[44]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Applebaum2004-45) and it continues to be an active topic of research for both theoretical reasons and applications.[[45]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-BlathImkeller2011-46)[[46]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Talagrand2014-47)[[47]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bressloff2014VII-48)

## Introduction

A stochastic or random process can be defined as a collection of random variables that is indexed by some mathematical set, meaning that each random variable of the stochastic process is uniquely associated with an element in the set.[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Parzen1999-4)[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969page1-5) The set used to index the random variables is called the [index set](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Index_set). Historically, the index set was some [subset](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Subset) of the [real line](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Real_line), such as the [natural numbers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Natural_numbers), giving the index set the interpretation of time.[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-doob1953stochasticP46to47-1) Each random variable in the collection takes values from the same [mathematical space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mathematical_space) known as the **state space**. This state space can be, for example, the integers, the real line or n -dimensional Euclidean space.[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-doob1953stochasticP46to47-1)[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969page1-5) An **increment** is the amount that a stochastic process changes between two index values, often interpreted as two points in time.[[48]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KarlinTaylor2012page27-49)[[49]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Applebaum2004page1337-50) A stochastic process can have many [outcomes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Outcome_(probability)), due to its randomness, and a single outcome of a stochastic process is called, among other names, a **sample function** or **realization**.[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page1-29)[[50]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RogersWilliams2000page121b-51)

A single computer-simulated **sample function** or **realization**, among other terms, of a three-dimensional Wiener or Brownian motion process for time 0 ≤ t ≤ 2. The index set of this stochastic process is the non-negative numbers, while its state space is three-dimensional Euclidean space.

### Classifications

A stochastic process can be classified in different ways, for example, by its state space, its index set, or the dependence among the random variables. One common way of classification is by the [cardinality](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cardinality) of the index set and the state space.[[51]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page294-52)[[52]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KarlinTaylor2012page26-53)[[53]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-54)

When interpreted as time, if the index set of a stochastic process has a finite or countable number of elements, such as a finite set of numbers, the set of integers, or the natural numbers, then the stochastic process is said to be in [**discrete time**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Discrete_time).[[54]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Billingsley2008page482-55)[[55]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Borovkov2013page527-56) If the index set is some interval of the real line, then time is said to be [**continuous**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Continuous_time). The two types of stochastic processes are respectively referred to as **discrete-time** and [**continuous-time stochastic processes**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Continuous-time_stochastic_process).[[48]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KarlinTaylor2012page27-49)[[56]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Brémaud2014page120-57)[[57]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Rosenthal2006page177-58) Discrete-time stochastic processes are considered easier to study because continuous-time processes require more advanced mathematical techniques and knowledge, particularly due to the index set being uncountable.[[58]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KloedenPlaten2013page63-59)[[59]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Khoshnevisan2006page153-60) If the index set is the integers, or some subset of them, then the stochastic process can also be called a **random sequence**.[[55]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Borovkov2013page527-56)

If the state space is the integers or natural numbers, then the stochastic process is called a **discrete** or **integer-valued stochastic process**. If the state space is the real line, then the stochastic process is referred to as a **real-valued stochastic process** or a **process with continuous state space**. If the state space is n -dimensional Euclidean space, then the stochastic process is called a n -**dimensional vector process** or n -**vector process**.[[51]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page294-52)[[52]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KarlinTaylor2012page26-53)

### Etymology

The word *stochastic* in [English](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/English_language) was originally used as an adjective with the definition "pertaining to conjecturing", and stemming from a [Greek](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Greek_language) word meaning "to aim at a mark, guess", and the [Oxford English Dictionary](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oxford_English_Dictionary) gives the year 1662 as its earliest occurrence.[[60]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-OxfordStochastic-61) In his work on probability *Ars Conjectandi*, originally published in Latin in 1713, [Jakob Bernoulli](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jakob_Bernoulli) used the phrase "Ars Conjectandi sive Stochastice", which has been translated to "the art of conjecturing or stochastics".[[61]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Sheĭnin2006page5-62) This phrase was used, with reference to Bernoulli, by [Ladislaus Bortkiewicz](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ladislaus_Bortkiewicz)[[62]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-SheyninStrecker2011page136-63) who in 1917 wrote in German the word *stochastik* with a sense meaning random. The term *stochastic process* first appeared in English in a 1934 paper by [Joseph Doob](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joseph_Doob).[[60]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-OxfordStochastic-61) For the term and a specific mathematical definition, Doob cited another 1934 paper, where the term *stochastischer Prozeß* was used in German by [Aleksandr Khinchin](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Aleksandr_Khinchin),[[63]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Doob1934-64)[[64]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Khintchine1934-65) though the German term had been used earlier, for example, by Andrei Kolmogorov in 1931.[[65]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kolmogoroff1931page1-66)

According to the Oxford English Dictionary, early occurrences of the word *random* in English with its current meaning, which relates to chance or luck, date back to the 16th century, while earlier recorded usages started in the 14th century as a noun meaning "impetuosity, great speed, force, or violence (in riding, running, striking, etc.)". The word itself comes from a Middle French word meaning "speed, haste", and it is probably derived from a French verb meaning "to run" or "to gallop". The first written appearance of the term *random process* pre-dates *stochastic process*, which the Oxford English Dictionary also gives as a synonym, and was used in an article by [Francis Edgeworth](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Francis_Edgeworth) published in 1888.[[66]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-OxfordRandom-67)

### Terminology

The definition of a stochastic process varies,[[67]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-FristedtGray2013page580-68) but a stochastic process is traditionally defined as a collection of random variables indexed by some set.[[68]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RogersWilliams2000page121-69)[[69]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Asmussen2003page408-70) The terms *random process* and *stochastic process* are considered synonyms and are used interchangeably, without the index set being precisely specified.[[27]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kallenberg2002page24-28)[[29]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-ChaumontYor2012-30)[[30]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-AdlerTaylor2009page7-31)[[70]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Stirzaker2005page45-71)[[71]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Rosenblatt1962page91-72)[[72]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Gubner2006page383-73) Both "collection",[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page1-29)[[70]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Stirzaker2005page45-71) or "family" are used[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Parzen1999-4)[[73]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Ito2006page13-74) while instead of "index set", sometimes the terms "parameter set"[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page1-29) or "parameter space"[[30]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-AdlerTaylor2009page7-31) are used.

The term *random function* is also used to refer to a stochastic or random process,[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969page1-5)[[74]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Loeve1978-75)[[75]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Brémaud2014page133-76) though sometimes it is only used when the stochastic process takes real values.[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page1-29)[[73]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Ito2006page13-74) This term is also used when the index sets are mathematical spaces other than the real line,[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969page1-5)[[76]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GusakKukush2010page1-77) while the terms *stochastic process* and *random process* are usually used when the index set is interpreted as time,[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969page1-5)[[76]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GusakKukush2010page1-77)[[77]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bass2011page1-78) and other terms are used such as *random field* when the index set is n -dimensional Euclidean space R n or a [manifold](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Manifold).[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969page1-5)[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page1-29)[[30]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-AdlerTaylor2009page7-31)

### Notation

A stochastic process can be denoted, among other ways, by { X ( t ) } t ∈ T ,[[56]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Brémaud2014page120-57) { X t } t ∈ T ,[[69]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Asmussen2003page408-70) { X t } [[78]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page3-79) { X ( t ) } or simply as X . Some authors mistakenly write X ( t ) even though it is an [abuse of function notation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Abuse_of_notation#Function_notation).[[79]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Klebaner2005page55-80) For example, X ( t ) or X t are used to refer to the random variable with the index t , and not the entire stochastic process.[[78]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page3-79) If the index set is T = [ 0 , ∞ ) , then one can write, for example, ( X t , t ≥ 0 ) to denote the stochastic process.[[29]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-ChaumontYor2012-30)

## Examples

### Bernoulli process

Main article: [Bernoulli process](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bernoulli_process)

One of the simplest stochastic processes is the [Bernoulli process](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bernoulli_process),[[80]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page293-81) which is a sequence of [independent and identically distributed](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Independent_and_identically_distributed) (iid) random variables, where each random variable takes either the value one or zero, say one with probability p and zero with probability 1 − p . This process can be linked to an idealisation of repeatedly flipping a coin, where the probability of obtaining a head is taken to be p and its value is one, while the value of a tail is zero.[[81]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page301-82) In other words, a Bernoulli process is a sequence of iid Bernoulli random variables,[[82]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-BertsekasTsitsiklis2002page273-83) where each idealised coin flip is an example of a [Bernoulli trial](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bernoulli_trial).[[83]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Ibe2013page11-84)

### Random walk

Main article: [Random walk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Random_walk)

[Random walks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Random_walks) are stochastic processes that are usually defined as sums of [iid](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Iid) random variables or random vectors in Euclidean space, so they are processes that change in discrete time.[[84]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Klenke2013page347-85)[[85]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-LawlerLimic2010page1-86)[[86]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kallenberg2002page136-87)[[87]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page383-88)[[88]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Durrett2010page277-89) But some also use the term to refer to processes that change in continuous time,[[89]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Weiss2006page1-90) particularly the Wiener process used in financial models, which has led to some confusion, resulting in its criticism.[[90]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Spanos1999page454-91) There are various other types of random walks, defined so their state spaces can be other mathematical objects, such as lattices and groups, and in general they are highly studied and have many applications in different disciplines.[[89]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Weiss2006page1-90)[[91]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Klebaner2005page81-92)

A classic example of a random walk is known as the *simple random walk*, which is a stochastic process in discrete time with the integers as the state space, and is based on a Bernoulli process, where each Bernoulli variable takes either the value positive one or negative one. In other words, the simple random walk takes place on the integers, and its value increases by one with probability, say, p , or decreases by one with probability 1 − p , so the index set of this random walk is the natural numbers, while its state space is the integers. If p = 0.5 , this random walk is called a symmetric random walk.[[92]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Gut2012page88-93)[[93]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GrimmettStirzaker2001page71-94)

### Wiener process

Main article: [Wiener process](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wiener_process)

The Wiener process is a stochastic process with [stationary](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stationary_increments) and [independent increments](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Independent_increments) that are [normally distributed](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Normally_distributed) based on the size of the increments.[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RogersWilliams2000page1-2)[[94]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Klebaner2005page56-95) The Wiener process is named after [Norbert Wiener](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Norbert_Wiener), who proved its mathematical existence, but the process is also called the Brownian motion process or just Brownian motion due to its historical connection as a model for [Brownian movement](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Brownian_movement) in liquids.[[95]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Brush1968page1-96)[[96]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Applebaum2004page1338-97)[[97]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969page21-98)

Realizations of Wiener processes (or Brownian motion processes) with drift (blue) and without drift (red)

Playing a central role in the theory of probability, the Wiener process is often considered the most important and studied stochastic process, with connections to other stochastic processes.[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-doob1953stochasticP46to47-1)[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RogersWilliams2000page1-2)[[3]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Steele2012page29-3)[[98]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page471-99)[[99]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KarlinTaylor2012page21-100)[[100]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KaratzasShreve2014pageVIII-101)[[101]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RevuzYor2013pageIX-102) Its index set and state space are the non-negative numbers and real numbers, respectively, so it has both continuous index set and states space.[[102]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Rosenthal2006page186-103) But the process can be defined more generally so its state space can be n -dimensional Euclidean space.[[91]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Klebaner2005page81-92)[[99]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KarlinTaylor2012page21-100)[[103]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-104) If the [mean](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mean) of any increment is zero, then the resulting Wiener or Brownian motion process is said to have zero drift. If the mean of the increment for any two points in time is equal to the time difference multiplied by some constant μ , which is a real number, then the resulting stochastic process is said to have drift μ .[[104]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Steele2012page118-105)[[105]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-MörtersPeres2010page1-106)[[106]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KaratzasShreve2014page78-107)

[Almost surely](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Almost_surely), a sample path of a Wiener process is continuous everywhere but [nowhere differentiable](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nowhere_differentiable_function). It can be considered as a continuous version of the simple random walk.[[49]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Applebaum2004page1337-50)[[105]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-MörtersPeres2010page1-106) The process arises as the mathematical limit of other stochastic processes such as certain random walks rescaled,[[107]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KaratzasShreve2014page61-108)[[108]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Shreve2004page93-109) which is the subject of [Donsker's theorem](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Donsker%27s_theorem) or invariance principle, also known as the functional central limit theorem.[[109]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kallenberg2002page225and260-110)[[110]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KaratzasShreve2014page70-111)[[111]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-MörtersPeres2010page131-112)

The Wiener process is a member of some important families of stochastic processes, including Markov processes, Lévy processes and Gaussian processes.[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RogersWilliams2000page1-2)[[49]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Applebaum2004page1337-50) The process also has many applications and is the main stochastic process used in stochastic calculus.[[112]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Klebaner2005-113)[[113]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KaratzasShreve2014page-114) It plays a central role in quantitative finance,[[114]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Applebaum2004page1341-115)[[115]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KarlinTaylor2012page340-116) where it is used, for example, in the Black–Scholes–Merton model.[[116]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Klebaner2005page124-117) The process is also used in different fields, including the majority of natural sciences as well as some branches of social sciences, as a mathematical model for various random phenomena.[[3]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Steele2012page29-3)[[117]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KaratzasShreve2014page47-118)[[118]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Wiersema2008page2-119)

### Poisson process

Main article: [Poisson process](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Poisson_process)

The Poisson process is a stochastic process that has different forms and definitions.[[119]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Tijms2003page1-120)[[120]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-DaleyVere-Jones2006chap2-121) It can be defined as a counting process, which is a stochastic process that represents the random number of points or events up to some time. The number of points of the process that are located in the interval from zero to some given time is a Poisson random variable that depends on that time and some parameter. This process has the natural numbers as its state space and the non-negative numbers as its index set. This process is also called the Poisson counting process, since it can be interpreted as an example of a counting process.[[119]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Tijms2003page1-120)

If a Poisson process is defined with a single positive constant, then the process is called a homogeneous Poisson process.[[119]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Tijms2003page1-120)[[121]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-PinskyKarlin2011-122) The homogeneous Poisson process is a member of important classes of stochastic processes such as Markov processes and Lévy processes.[[49]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Applebaum2004page1337-50)

The homogeneous Poisson process can be defined and generalized in different ways. It can be defined such that its index set is the real line, and this stochastic process is also called the stationary Poisson process.[[122]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kingman1992page38-123)[[123]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-DaleyVere-Jones2006page19-124) If the parameter constant of the Poisson process is replaced with some non-negative integrable function of t , the resulting process is called an inhomogeneous or nonhomogeneous Poisson process, where the average density of points of the process is no longer constant.[[124]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kingman1992page22-125) Serving as a fundamental process in queueing theory, the Poisson process is an important process for mathematical models, where it finds applications for models of events randomly occurring in certain time windows.[[125]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KarlinTaylor2012page118-126)[[126]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kleinrock1976page61-127)

Defined on the real line, the Poisson process can be interpreted as a stochastic process,[[49]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Applebaum2004page1337-50)[[127]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Rosenblatt1962page94-128) among other random objects.[[128]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Haenggi2013page10and18-129)[[129]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-ChiuStoyan2013page41and108-130) But then it can be defined on the n -dimensional Euclidean space or other mathematical spaces,[[130]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kingman1992page11-131) where it is often interpreted as a random set or a random counting measure, instead of a stochastic process.[[128]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Haenggi2013page10and18-129)[[129]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-ChiuStoyan2013page41and108-130) In this setting, the Poisson process, also called the Poisson point process, is one of the most important objects in probability theory, both for applications and theoretical reasons.[[22]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Stirzaker2000-23)[[131]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Streit2010page1-132) But it has been remarked that the Poisson process does not receive as much attention as it should, partly due to it often being considered just on the real line, and not on other mathematical spaces.[[131]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Streit2010page1-132)[[132]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kingman1992pagev-133)

## Definitions

### Stochastic process

A stochastic process is defined as a collection of random variables defined on a common [probability space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Probability_space) ( Ω , F , P ) , where Ω is a [sample space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sample_space), F is a σ -[algebra](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sigma-algebra), and P is a [probability measure](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Probability_measure); and the random variables, indexed by some set T , all take values in the same mathematical space S , which must be [measurable](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Measurable) with respect to some σ -algebra Σ .[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page1-29)

In other words, for a given probability space ( Ω , F , P ) and a measurable space ( S , Σ ) , a stochastic process is a collection of S -valued random variables, which can be written as:[[80]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page293-81)

{ X ( t ) : t ∈ T } .

Historically, in many problems from the natural sciences a point t ∈ T had the meaning of time, so X ( t ) is a random variable representing a value observed at time t .[[133]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Borovkov2013page528-134) A stochastic process can also be written as { X ( t , ω ) : t ∈ T } to reflect that it is actually a function of two variables, t ∈ T and ω ∈ Ω .[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page1-29)[[134]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-LindgrenRootzen2013page11-135)

There are other ways to consider a stochastic process, with the above definition being considered the traditional one.[[68]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RogersWilliams2000page121-69)[[69]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Asmussen2003page408-70) For example, a stochastic process can be interpreted or defined as a S T -valued random variable, where S T is the space of all the possible [functions](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Function_(mathematics)) from the set T into the space S .[[27]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kallenberg2002page24-28)[[68]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RogersWilliams2000page121-69) However this alternative definition as a "function-valued random variable" in general requires additional regularity assumptions to be well-defined.[[135]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-aumann-136)

### Index set

The set T is called the **index set**[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Parzen1999-4)[[51]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page294-52) or **parameter set**[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page1-29)[[136]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Skorokhod2005page93-137) of the stochastic process. Often this set is some subset of the [real line](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Real_line), such as the [natural numbers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Natural_numbers) or an interval, giving the set T the interpretation of time.[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-doob1953stochasticP46to47-1) In addition to these sets, the index set T can be another set with a [total order](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Total_order) or a more general set,[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-doob1953stochasticP46to47-1)[[54]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Billingsley2008page482-55) such as the Cartesian plane R 2 or n -dimensional Euclidean space, where an element t ∈ T can represent a point in space.[[48]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KarlinTaylor2012page27-49)[[137]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-138) That said, many results and theorems are only possible for stochastic processes with a totally ordered index set.[[138]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Skorokhod2005page104-139)

### State space

The [mathematical space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mathematical_space) S of a stochastic process is called its *state space*. This mathematical space can be defined using [integers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integer), [real lines](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Real_line), n -dimensional [Euclidean spaces](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Euclidean_space), complex planes, or more abstract mathematical spaces. The state space is defined using elements that reflect the different values that the stochastic process can take.[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-doob1953stochasticP46to47-1)[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969page1-5)[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page1-29)[[51]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page294-52)[[56]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Brémaud2014page120-57)

### Sample function

A **sample function** is a single [outcome](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Outcome_(probability)) of a stochastic process, so it is formed by taking a single possible value of each random variable of the stochastic process.[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page1-29)[[139]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page296-140) More precisely, if { X ( t , ω ) : t ∈ T } is a stochastic process, then for any point ω ∈ Ω , the [mapping](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Map_(mathematics))

X ( ⋅ , ω ) : T → S ,

is called a sample function, a **realization**, or, particularly when T is interpreted as time, a **sample path** of the stochastic process { X ( t , ω ) : t ∈ T } .[[50]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RogersWilliams2000page121b-51) This means that for a fixed ω ∈ Ω , there exists a sample function that maps the index set T to the state space S .[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page1-29) Other names for a sample function of a stochastic process include **trajectory**, **path function**[[140]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Billingsley2008page493-141) or **path**.[[141]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Øksendal2003page10-142)

### Increment

An **increment** of a stochastic process is the difference between two random variables of the same stochastic process. For a stochastic process with an index set that can be interpreted as time, an increment is how much the stochastic process changes over a certain time period. For example, if { X ( t ) : t ∈ T } is a stochastic process with state space S and index set T = [ 0 , ∞ ) , then for any two non-negative numbers t 1 ∈ [ 0 , ∞ ) and t 2 ∈ [ 0 , ∞ ) such that t 1 ≤ t 2 , the difference X t 2 − X t 1 is a S -valued random variable known as an increment.[[48]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KarlinTaylor2012page27-49)[[49]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Applebaum2004page1337-50) When interested in the increments, often the state space S is the real line or the natural numbers, but it can be n -dimensional Euclidean space or more abstract spaces such as [Banach spaces](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Banach_space).[[49]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Applebaum2004page1337-50)

### Further definitions

#### Law

For a stochastic process X : Ω → S T defined on the probability space ( Ω , F , P ) , the **law** of stochastic process X is defined as the [image measure](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pushforward_measure):

μ = P ∘ X − 1 ,

where P is a probability measure, the symbol ∘ denotes function composition and X − 1 is the pre-image of the measurable function or, equivalently, the S T -valued random variable X , where S T is the space of all the possible S -valued functions of t ∈ T , so the law of a stochastic process is a probability measure.[[27]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kallenberg2002page24-28)[[68]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RogersWilliams2000page121-69)[[142]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-FrizVictoir2010page571-143)[[143]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Resnick2013page40-144)

For a measurable subset B of S T , the pre-image of X gives

X − 1 ( B ) = { ω ∈ Ω : X ( ω ) ∈ B } ,

so the law of a X can be written as:[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page1-29)

μ ( B ) = P ( { ω ∈ Ω : X ( ω ) ∈ B } ) .

The law of a stochastic process or a random variable is also called the **probability law**, **probability distribution**, or the **distribution**.[[133]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Borovkov2013page528-134)[[142]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-FrizVictoir2010page571-143)[[144]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Whitt2006page23-145)[[145]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-ApplebaumBook2004page4-146)[[146]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RevuzYor2013page10-147)

#### Finite-dimensional probability distributions

Main article: [Finite-dimensional distribution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Finite-dimensional_distribution)

For a stochastic process X with law μ , its **finite-dimensional distribution** for t 1 , … , t n ∈ T is defined as:

μ t 1 , … , t n = P ∘ ( X ( t 1 ) , … , X ( t n ) ) − 1 ,

This measure μ t 1 , . . , t n is the joint distribution of the random vector ( X ( t 1 ) , … , X ( t n ) ) ; it can be viewed as a "projection" of the law μ onto a finite subset of T .[[27]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kallenberg2002page24-28)[[147]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RogersWilliams2000page123-148)

For any measurable subset C of the n -fold [Cartesian power](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cartesian_power) S n = S × ⋯ × S , the finite-dimensional distributions of a stochastic process X can be written as:[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page1-29)

μ t 1 , … , t n ( C ) = P ( { ω ∈ Ω : ( X t 1 ( ω ) , … , X t n ( ω ) ) ∈ C } ) .

The finite-dimensional distributions of a stochastic process satisfy two mathematical conditions known as consistency conditions.[[57]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Rosenthal2006page177-58)

#### Stationarity

Main article: [Stationary process](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stationary_process)

**Stationarity** is a mathematical property that a stochastic process has when all the random variables of that stochastic process are identically distributed. In other words, if X is a stationary stochastic process, then for any t ∈ T the random variable X t has the same distribution, which means that for any set of n index set values t 1 , … , t n , the corresponding n random variables

X t 1 , … X t n ,

all have the same [probability distribution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Probability_distribution). The index set of a stationary stochastic process is usually interpreted as time, so it can be the integers or the real line.[[148]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page6-149)[[149]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969page4-150) But the concept of stationarity also exists for point processes and random fields, where the index set is not interpreted as time.[[148]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page6-149)[[150]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Adler2010page14-151)[[151]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-ChiuStoyan2013page112-152)

When the index set T can be interpreted as time, a stochastic process is said to be stationary if its finite-dimensional distributions are invariant under translations of time. This type of stochastic process can be used to describe a physical system that is in steady state, but still experiences random fluctuations.[[148]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page6-149) The intuition behind stationarity is that as time passes the distribution of the stationary stochastic process remains the same.[[152]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Doob1990page94-153) A sequence of random variables forms a stationary stochastic process only if the random variables are identically distributed.[[148]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page6-149)

A stochastic process with the above definition of stationarity is sometimes said to be strictly stationary, but there are other forms of stationarity. One example is when a discrete-time or continuous-time stochastic process X is said to be stationary in the wide sense, then the process X has a finite second moment for all t ∈ T and the covariance of the two random variables X t and X t + h depends only on the number h for all t ∈ T .[[152]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Doob1990page94-153)[[153]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page298-154) [Khinchin](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Aleksandr_Khinchin) introduced the related concept of **stationarity in the wide sense**, which has other names including **covariance stationarity** or **stationarity in the broad sense**.[[153]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page298-154)[[154]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969page8-155)

#### Filtration

A [filtration](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Filtration_(probability_theory)) is an increasing sequence of sigma-algebras defined in relation to some probability space and an index set that has some [total order](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Total_order) relation, such as in the case of the index set being some subset of the real numbers. More formally, if a stochastic process has an index set with a total order, then a filtration { F t } t ∈ T , on a probability space ( Ω , F , P ) is a family of sigma-algebras such that F s ⊆ F t ⊆ F for all s ≤ t , where t , s ∈ T and ≤ denotes the total order of the index set T .[[51]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page294-52) With the concept of a filtration, it is possible to study the amount of information contained in a stochastic process X t at t ∈ T , which can be interpreted as time t .[[51]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page294-52)[[155]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Williams1991page93-156) The intuition behind a filtration F t is that as time t passes, more and more information on X t is known or available, which is captured in F t , resulting in finer and finer partitions of Ω .[[156]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Klebaner2005page22-157)[[157]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-MörtersPeres2010page37-158)

#### Modification

A **modification** of a stochastic process is another stochastic process, which is closely related to the original stochastic process. More precisely, a stochastic process X that has the same index set T , state space S , and probability space ( Ω , F , P ) as another stochastic process Y is said to be a modification of X if for all t ∈ T the following

P ( X t = Y t ) = 1 ,

holds. Two stochastic processes that are modifications of each other have the same finite-dimensional law[[158]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RogersWilliams2000page130-159) and they are said to be **stochastically equivalent** or **equivalent**.[[159]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Borovkov2013page530-160)

Instead of modification, the term **version** is also used,[[150]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Adler2010page14-151)[[160]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Klebaner2005page48-161)[[161]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Øksendal2003page14-162)[[162]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page472-163) however some authors use the term version when two stochastic processes have the same finite-dimensional distributions, but they may be defined on different probability spaces, so two processes that are modifications of each other, are also versions of each other, in the latter sense, but not the converse.[[163]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RevuzYor2013page18-164)[[142]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-FrizVictoir2010page571-143)

If a continuous-time real-valued stochastic process meets certain moment conditions on its increments, then the [Kolmogorov continuity theorem](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kolmogorov_continuity_theorem) says that there exists a modification of this process that has continuous sample paths with probability one, so the stochastic process has a continuous modification or version.[[161]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Øksendal2003page14-162)[[162]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page472-163)[[164]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-ApplebaumBook2004page20-165) The theorem can also be generalized to random fields so the index set is n -dimensional Euclidean space[[165]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kunita1997page31-166) as well as to stochastic processes with [metric spaces](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Metric_spaces) as their state spaces.[[166]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kallenberg2002page-167)

#### Indistinguishable

Two stochastic processes X and Y defined on the same probability space ( Ω , F , P ) with the same index set T and set space S are said be **indistinguishable** if the following

P ( X t = Y t  for all  t ∈ T ) = 1 ,

holds.[[142]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-FrizVictoir2010page571-143)[[158]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RogersWilliams2000page130-159) If two X and Y are modifications of each other and are [almost surely continuous](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Almost_surely_continuous), then X and Y are indistinguishable.[[167]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-JeanblancYor2009page11-168)

#### Separability

**Separability** is a property of a stochastic process based on its index set in relation to the probability measure. The property is assumed so that functionals of stochastic processes or random fields with uncountable index sets can form random variables. For a stochastic process to be separable, in addition to other conditions, its index set must be a [separable space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Separable_space),[[b]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-169) which means that the index set has a dense countable subset.[[150]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Adler2010page14-151)[[168]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Ito2006page32-170)

More precisely, a real-valued continuous-time stochastic process X with a probability space ( Ω , F , P ) is separable if its index set T has a dense countable subset U ⊂ T and there is a set Ω 0 ⊂ Ω of probability zero, so P ( Ω 0 ) = 0 , such that for every open set G ⊂ T and every closed set F ⊂ R = ( − ∞ , ∞ ) , the two events { X t ∈ F  for all  t ∈ G ∩ U } and { X t ∈ F  for all  t ∈ G } differ from each other at most on a subset of Ω 0 .[[169]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969page150-171)[[170]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Todorovic2012page19-172)[[171]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Molchanov2005page340-173) The definition of separability[[c]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-176) can also be stated for other index sets and state spaces,[[174]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GusakKukush2010page22-177) such as in the case of random fields, where the index set as well as the state space can be n -dimensional Euclidean space.[[30]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-AdlerTaylor2009page7-31)[[150]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Adler2010page14-151)

The concept of separability of a stochastic process was introduced by [Joseph Doob](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joseph_Doob),.[[168]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Ito2006page32-170) The underlying idea of separability is to make a countable set of points of the index set determine the properties of the stochastic process.[[172]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Billingsley2008page526-174) Any stochastic process with a countable index set already meets the separability conditions, so discrete-time stochastic processes are always separable.[[175]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Doob1990page56-178) A theorem by Doob, sometimes known as Doob's separability theorem, says that any real-valued continuous-time stochastic process has a separable modification.[[168]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Ito2006page32-170)[[170]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Todorovic2012page19-172)[[176]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Khoshnevisan2006page155-179) Versions of this theorem also exist for more general stochastic processes with index sets and state spaces other than the real line.[[136]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Skorokhod2005page93-137)

#### Independence

Two stochastic processes X and Y defined on the same probability space ( Ω , F , P ) with the same index set T are said be **independent** if for all n ∈ N and for every choice of epochs t 1 , … , t n ∈ T , the random vectors ( X ( t 1 ) , … , X ( t n ) ) and ( Y ( t 1 ) , … , Y ( t n ) ) are independent.[[177]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lapidoth-180): p. 515

#### Uncorrelatedness

Two stochastic processes { X t } and { Y t } are called **uncorrelated** if their cross-covariance K X Y ⁡ ( t 1 , t 2 ) = E ⁡ [ ( X ( t 1 ) − μ X ( t 1 ) ) ( Y ( t 2 ) − μ Y ( t 2 ) ) ] is zero for all times.[[178]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KunIlPark-181): p. 142 Formally:

{ X t } , { Y t }  uncorrelated ⟺ K X Y ⁡ ( t 1 , t 2 ) = 0 ∀ t 1 , t 2 .

#### Independence implies uncorrelatedness

If two stochastic processes X and Y are independent, then they are also uncorrelated.[[178]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KunIlPark-181): p. 151

#### Orthogonality

Two stochastic processes { X t } and { Y t } are called **orthogonal** if their cross-correlation R X Y ⁡ ( t 1 , t 2 ) = E ⁡ [ X ( t 1 ) Y ( t 2 ) ¯ ] is zero for all times.[[178]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KunIlPark-181): p. 142 Formally:

{ X t } , { Y t }  orthogonal ⟺ R X Y ⁡ ( t 1 , t 2 ) = 0 ∀ t 1 , t 2 .

#### Skorokhod space

Main article: [Skorokhod space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Skorokhod_space)

A **Skorokhod space**, also written as **Skorohod space**, is a mathematical space of all the functions that are right-continuous with left limits, defined on some interval of the real line such as [ 0 , 1 ] or [ 0 , ∞ ) , and take values on the real line or on some metric space.[[179]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Whitt2006page78-182)[[180]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GusakKukush2010page24-183)[[181]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bogachev2007Vol2page53-184) Such functions are known as càdlàg or cadlag functions, based on the acronym of the French phrase *continue à droite, limite à gauche*.[[179]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Whitt2006page78-182)[[182]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Klebaner2005page4-185) A Skorokhod function space, introduced by [Anatoliy Skorokhod](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anatoliy_Skorokhod),[[181]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bogachev2007Vol2page53-184) is often denoted with the letter D ,[[179]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Whitt2006page78-182)[[180]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GusakKukush2010page24-183)[[181]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bogachev2007Vol2page53-184)[[182]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Klebaner2005page4-185) so the function space is also referred to as space D .[[179]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Whitt2006page78-182)[[183]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Asmussen2003page420-186)[[184]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Billingsley2013page121-187) The notation of this function space can also include the interval on which all the càdlàg functions are defined, so, for example, D [ 0 , 1 ] denotes the space of càdlàg functions defined on the [unit interval](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unit_interval) [ 0 , 1 ] .[[182]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Klebaner2005page4-185)[[184]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Billingsley2013page121-187)[[185]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bass2011page34-188)

Skorokhod function spaces are frequently used in the theory of stochastic processes because it often assumed that the sample functions of continuous-time stochastic processes belong to a Skorokhod space.[[181]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bogachev2007Vol2page53-184)[[183]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Asmussen2003page420-186) Such spaces contain continuous functions, which correspond to sample functions of the Wiener process. But the space also has functions with discontinuities, which means that the sample functions of stochastic processes with jumps, such as the Poisson process (on the real line), are also members of this space.[[184]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Billingsley2013page121-187)[[186]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-BinghamKiesel2013page154-189)

#### Regularity

In the context of mathematical construction of stochastic processes, the term **regularity** is used when discussing and assuming certain conditions for a stochastic process to resolve possible construction issues.[[187]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Borovkov2013page532-190)[[188]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Khoshnevisan2006page148to165-191) For example, to study stochastic processes with uncountable index sets, it is assumed that the stochastic process adheres to some type of regularity condition such as the sample functions being continuous.[[189]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Todorovic2012page22-192)[[190]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Whitt2006page79-193)

## Further examples

### Markov processes and chains

Main article: [Markov chain](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Markov_chain)

Markov processes are stochastic processes, traditionally in [discrete or continuous time](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Discrete_time_and_continuous_time), that have the Markov property, which means the next value of the Markov process depends on the current value, but it is conditionally independent of the previous values of the stochastic process. In other words, the behavior of the process in the future is stochastically independent of its behavior in the past, given the current state of the process.[[191]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Serfozo2009page2-194)[[192]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Rozanov2012page58-195)

The Brownian motion process and the Poisson process (in one dimension) are both examples of Markov processes[[193]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Ross1996page235and358-196) in continuous time, while [random walks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Random_walk) on the integers and the [gambler's ruin](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gambler%27s_ruin) problem are examples of Markov processes in discrete time.[[194]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page373-197)[[195]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KarlinTaylor2012page49-198)

A Markov chain is a type of Markov process that has either discrete [state space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State_space) or discrete index set (often representing time), but the precise definition of a Markov chain varies.[[196]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Asmussen2003page7-199) For example, it is common to define a Markov chain as a Markov process in either [discrete or continuous time](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Continuous_and_discrete_variables) with a countable state space (thus regardless of the nature of time),[[197]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Parzen1999page188-200)[[198]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KarlinTaylor2012page29-201)[[199]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977chap6-202)[[200]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Ross1996page174and231-203) but it has been also common to define a Markov chain as having discrete time in either countable or continuous state space (thus regardless of the state space).[[196]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Asmussen2003page7-199) It has been argued that the first definition of a Markov chain, where it has discrete time, now tends to be used, despite the second definition having been used by researchers like [Joseph Doob](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joseph_Doob) and [Kai Lai Chung](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kai_Lai_Chung).[[201]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-MeynTweedie2009-204)

Markov processes form an important class of stochastic processes and have applications in many areas.[[39]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-LatoucheRamaswami1999-40)[[202]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KarlinTaylor2012page47-205) For example, they are the basis for a general stochastic simulation method known as [Markov chain Monte Carlo](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Markov_chain_Monte_Carlo), which is used for simulating random objects with specific probability distributions, and has found application in [Bayesian statistics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bayesian_statistics).[[203]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RubinsteinKroese2011page225-206)[[204]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GamermanLopes2006-207)

The concept of the Markov property was originally for stochastic processes in continuous and discrete time, but the property has been adapted for other index sets such as n -dimensional Euclidean space, which results in collections of random variables known as Markov random fields.[[205]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Rozanov2012page61-208)[[206]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-209)[[207]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bremaud2013page253-210)

### Martingale

Main article: [Martingale (probability theory)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Martingale_(probability_theory))

A martingale is a discrete-time or continuous-time stochastic process with the property that, at every instant, given the current value and all the past values of the process, the conditional expectation of every future value is equal to the current value. In discrete time, if this property holds for the next value, then it holds for all future values. The exact mathematical definition of a martingale requires two other conditions coupled with the mathematical concept of a filtration, which is related to the intuition of increasing available information as time passes. Martingales are usually defined to be real-valued,[[208]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Klebaner2005page65-211)[[209]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KaratzasShreve2014page11-212)[[155]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Williams1991page93-156) but they can also be complex-valued[[210]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Doob1990page292-213) or even more general.[[211]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Pisier2016-214)

A symmetric random walk and a Wiener process (with zero drift) are both examples of martingales, respectively, in discrete and continuous time.[[208]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Klebaner2005page65-211)[[209]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KaratzasShreve2014page11-212) For a [sequence](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sequence) of [independent and identically distributed](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Independent_and_identically_distributed) random variables X 1 , X 2 , X 3 , … with zero mean, the stochastic process formed from the successive partial sums X 1 , X 1 + X 2 , X 1 + X 2 + X 3 , … is a discrete-time martingale.[[212]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Steele2012page12-215) In this aspect, discrete-time martingales generalize the idea of partial sums of independent random variables.[[213]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-HallHeyde2014page2-216)

Martingales can also be created from stochastic processes by applying some suitable transformations, which is the case for the homogeneous Poisson process (on the real line) resulting in a martingale called the *compensated Poisson process*.[[209]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KaratzasShreve2014page11-212) Martingales can also be built from other martingales.[[212]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Steele2012page12-215) For example, there are martingales based on the martingale the Wiener process, forming continuous-time martingales.[[208]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Klebaner2005page65-211)[[214]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Steele2012page115-217)

Martingales mathematically formalize the idea of a 'fair game' where it is possible form reasonable expectations for payoffs,[[215]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Ross1996page295-218) and they were originally developed to show that it is not possible to gain an 'unfair' advantage in such a game.[[216]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Steele2012page11-219) But now they are used in many areas of probability, which is one of the main reasons for studying them.[[155]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Williams1991page93-156)[[216]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Steele2012page11-219)[[217]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kallenberg2002page96-220) Many problems in probability have been solved by finding a martingale in the problem and studying it.[[218]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Steele2012page371-221) Martingales will converge, given some conditions on their moments, so they are often used to derive convergence results, due largely to [martingale convergence theorems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Martingale_convergence_theorem).[[213]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-HallHeyde2014page2-216)[[219]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Steele2012page22-222)[[220]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GrimmettStirzaker2001page336-223)

Martingales have many applications in statistics, but it has been remarked that its use and application are not as widespread as it could be in the field of statistics, particularly statistical inference.[[221]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GlassermanKou2006-224) They have found applications in areas in probability theory such as queueing theory and Palm calculus[[222]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-BaccelliBremaud2013-225) and other fields such as economics[[223]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-HallHeyde2014pageX-226) and finance.[[17]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-MusielaRutkowski2006-17)

### Lévy process

Main article: [Lévy process](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/L%C3%A9vy_process)

Lévy processes are types of stochastic processes that can be considered as generalizations of random walks in continuous time.[[49]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Applebaum2004page1337-50)[[224]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bertoin1998pageVIII-227) These processes have many applications in fields such as finance, fluid mechanics, physics and biology.[[225]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Applebaum2004page1336-228)[[226]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-ApplebaumBook2004page69-229) The main defining characteristics of these processes are their stationarity and independence properties, so they were known as *processes with stationary and independent increments*. In other words, a stochastic process X is a Lévy process if for n non-negatives numbers, 0 ≤ t 1 ≤ ⋯ ≤ t n , the corresponding n − 1 increments

X t 2 − X t 1 , … , X t n − X t n − 1 ,

are all independent of each other, and the distribution of each increment only depends on the difference in time.[[49]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Applebaum2004page1337-50)

A Lévy process can be defined such that its state space is some abstract mathematical space, such as a [Banach space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Banach_space), but the processes are often defined so that they take values in Euclidean space. The index set is the non-negative numbers, so I = [ 0 , ∞ ) , which gives the interpretation of time. Important stochastic processes such as the Wiener process, the homogeneous Poisson process (in one dimension), and [subordinators](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Subordinator_(mathematics)) are all Lévy processes.[[49]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Applebaum2004page1337-50)[[224]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bertoin1998pageVIII-227)

### Random field

Main article: [Random field](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Random_field)

A random field is a collection of random variables indexed by a n -dimensional Euclidean space or some manifold. In general, a random field can be considered an example of a stochastic or random process, where the index set is not necessarily a subset of the real line.[[30]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-AdlerTaylor2009page7-31) But there is a convention that an indexed collection of random variables is called a random field when the index has two or more dimensions.[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969page1-5)[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lamperti1977page1-29)[[227]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KoralovSinai2007page171-230) If the specific definition of a stochastic process requires the index set to be a subset of the real line, then the random field can be considered as a generalization of stochastic process.[[228]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-ApplebaumBook2004page19-231)

### Point process

Main article: [Point process](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Point_process)

A point process is a collection of points randomly located on some mathematical space such as the real line, n -dimensional Euclidean space, or more abstract spaces. Sometimes the term *point process* is not preferred, as historically the word *process* denoted an evolution of some system in time, so a point process is also called a **random point field**.[[229]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-ChiuStoyan2013page109-232) There are different interpretations of a point process, such a random counting measure or a random set.[[230]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-ChiuStoyan2013page108-233)[[231]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Haenggi2013page10-234) Some authors regard a point process and stochastic process as two different objects such that a point process is a random object that arises from or is associated with a stochastic process,[[232]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-DaleyVere-Jones2006page194-235)[[233]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-CoxIsham1980page3-236) though it has been remarked that the difference between point processes and stochastic processes is not clear.[[233]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-CoxIsham1980page3-236)

Other authors consider a point process as a stochastic process, where the process is indexed by sets of the underlying space[[d]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-239) on which it is defined, such as the real line or n -dimensional Euclidean space.[[236]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KarlinTaylor2012page31-240)[[237]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Schmidt2014page99-241) Other stochastic processes such as renewal and counting processes are studied in the theory of point processes.[[238]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-DaleyVere-Jones200-242)[[233]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-CoxIsham1980page3-236)

## History

### Early probability theory

Probability theory has its origins in games of chance, which have a long history, with some games being played thousands of years ago,[[239]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-David1955-243) but very little analysis on them was done in terms of probability.[[240]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Maistrov2014page1-244) The year 1654 is often considered the birth of probability theory when French mathematicians [Pierre Fermat](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pierre_Fermat) and [Blaise Pascal](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Blaise_Pascal) had a written correspondence on probability, motivated by a [gambling problem](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Problem_of_points).[[241]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Seneta2006page1-245)[[242]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Tabak2014page24to26-246) But there was earlier mathematical work done on the probability of gambling games such as *Liber de Ludo Aleae* by [Gerolamo Cardano](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gerolamo_Cardano), written in the 16th century but posthumously published later in 1663.[[243]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bellhouse2005-247)

After Cardano, [Jakob Bernoulli](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jakob_Bernoulli)[[e]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-249) wrote [Ars Conjectandi](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ars_Conjectandi), which is considered a significant event in the history of probability theory. Bernoulli's book was published, also posthumously, in 1713 and inspired many mathematicians to study probability.[[245]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Maistrov2014page56-250)[[246]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Tabak2014page37-251) But despite some renowned mathematicians contributing to probability theory, such as [Pierre-Simon Laplace](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pierre-Simon_Laplace), [Abraham de Moivre](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Abraham_de_Moivre), [Carl Gauss](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Carl_Gauss), [Siméon Poisson](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sim%C3%A9on_Poisson) and [Pafnuty Chebyshev](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pafnuty_Chebyshev),[[247]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Chung1998-252)[[248]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bingham2000-253) most of the mathematical community[[f]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-255) did not consider probability theory to be part of mathematics until the 20th century.[[247]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Chung1998-252)[[249]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-BenziBenzi2007-254)[[250]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Doob1996-256)[[251]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Cramer1976-257)

### Statistical mechanics

In the physical sciences, scientists developed in the 19th century the discipline of [statistical mechanics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Statistical_mechanics), where physical systems, such as containers filled with gases, are regarded or treated mathematically as collections of many moving particles. Although there were attempts to incorporate randomness into statistical physics by some scientists, such as [Rudolf Clausius](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rudolf_Clausius), most of the work had little or no randomness.[[252]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Truesdell1975page22-258)[[253]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Brush1967page150-259) This changed in 1859 when [James Clerk Maxwell](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/James_Clerk_Maxwell) contributed significantly to the field, more specifically, to the kinetic theory of gases, by presenting work where he modelled the gas particles as moving in random directions at random velocities.[[254]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Truesdell1975page31-260)[[255]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Brush1958-261) The kinetic theory of gases and statistical physics continued to be developed in the second half of the 19th century, with work done chiefly by Clausius, [Ludwig Boltzmann](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ludwig_Boltzmann) and [Josiah Gibbs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Josiah_Gibbs), which would later have an influence on [Albert Einstein](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Albert_Einstein)'s mathematical model for [Brownian movement](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Brownian_movement).[[256]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Brush1968page15-262)

### Measure theory and probability theory

At the [International Congress of Mathematicians](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/International_Congress_of_Mathematicians) in [Paris](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paris) in 1900, [David Hilbert](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/David_Hilbert) presented a list of [mathematical problems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hilbert%27s_problems), where his sixth problem asked for a mathematical treatment of physics and probability involving [axioms](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Axiom).[[248]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bingham2000-253) Around the start of the 20th century, mathematicians developed measure theory, a branch of mathematics for studying integrals of mathematical functions, where two of the founders were French mathematicians, [Henri Lebesgue](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Henri_Lebesgue) and [Émile Borel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/%C3%89mile_Borel). In 1925, another French mathematician [Paul Lévy](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paul_L%C3%A9vy_(mathematician)) published the first probability book that used ideas from measure theory.[[248]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bingham2000-253)

In the 1920s, fundamental contributions to probability theory were made in the Soviet Union by mathematicians such as [Sergei Bernstein](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sergei_Bernstein), [Aleksandr Khinchin](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Aleksandr_Khinchin),[[g]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-263) and [Andrei Kolmogorov](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Andrei_Kolmogorov).[[251]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Cramer1976-257) Kolmogorov published in 1929 his first attempt at presenting a mathematical foundation, based on measure theory, for probability theory.[[257]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KendallBatchelor1990page33-264) In the early 1930s, Khinchin and Kolmogorov set up probability seminars, which were attended by researchers such as [Eugene Slutsky](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eugene_Slutsky) and [Nikolai Smirnov](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nikolai_Smirnov_(mathematician)),[[258]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Vere-Jones2006page1-265) and Khinchin gave the first mathematical definition of a stochastic process as a set of random variables indexed by the real line.[[63]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Doob1934-64)[[259]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Vere-Jones2006page4-266)[[h]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-268)

### Birth of modern probability theory

In 1933, Andrei Kolmogorov published in German, his book on the foundations of probability theory titled *Grundbegriffe der Wahrscheinlichkeitsrechnung*,[[i]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-269) where Kolmogorov used measure theory to develop an axiomatic framework for probability theory. The publication of this book is now widely considered to be the birth of modern probability theory, when the theories of probability and stochastic processes became parts of mathematics.[[248]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bingham2000-253)[[251]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Cramer1976-257)

After the publication of Kolmogorov's book, further fundamental work on probability theory and stochastic processes was done by Khinchin and Kolmogorov as well as other mathematicians such as [Joseph Doob](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joseph_Doob), [William Feller](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/William_Feller), [Maurice Fréchet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Maurice_Fr%C3%A9chet), [Paul Lévy](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paul_L%C3%A9vy_(mathematician)), [Wolfgang Doeblin](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wolfgang_Doeblin), and [Harald Cramér](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Harald_Cram%C3%A9r).[[248]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bingham2000-253)[[251]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Cramer1976-257) Decades later, Cramér referred to the 1930s as the "heroic period of mathematical probability theory".[[251]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Cramer1976-257) [World War II](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/World_War_II) greatly interrupted the development of probability theory, causing, for example, the migration of Feller from [Sweden](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sweden) to the [United States of America](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United_States)[[251]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Cramer1976-257) and the death of Doeblin, considered now a pioneer in stochastic processes.[[261]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lindvall1991-270)

Mathematician [Joseph Doob](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joseph_Doob) did early work on the theory of stochastic processes, making fundamental contributions, particularly in the theory of martingales.[[262]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Getoor2009-271)[[260]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Snell2005-267) His book *Stochastic Processes* is considered highly influential in the field of probability theory.[[263]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bingham2005-272)

### Stochastic processes after World War II

After World War II, the study of probability theory and stochastic processes gained more attention from mathematicians, with significant contributions made in many areas of probability and mathematics as well as the creation of new areas.[[251]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Cramer1976-257)[[264]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Meyer2009-273) Starting in the 1940s, [Kiyosi Itô](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kiyosi_It%C3%B4) published papers developing the field of [stochastic calculus](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_calculus), which involves stochastic [integrals](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrals) and stochastic [differential equations](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Differential_equations) based on the Wiener or Brownian motion process.[[265]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Ito1998Prize-274)

Also starting in the 1940s, connections were made between stochastic processes, particularly martingales, and the mathematical field of [potential theory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Potential_theory), with early ideas by [Shizuo Kakutani](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Shizuo_Kakutani) and then later work by Joseph Doob.[[264]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Meyer2009-273) Further work, considered pioneering, was done by [Gilbert Hunt](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gilbert_Hunt) in the 1950s, connecting Markov processes and potential theory, which had a significant effect on the theory of Lévy processes and led to more interest in studying Markov processes with methods developed by Itô.[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-JarrowProtter2004-22)[[266]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bertoin1998pageVIIIandIX-275)[[267]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Steele2012page176-276)

In 1953, Doob published his book *Stochastic processes*, which had a strong influence on the theory of stochastic processes and stressed the importance of measure theory in probability.[[264]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Meyer2009-273) [[263]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bingham2005-272) Doob also chiefly developed the theory of martingales, with later substantial contributions by [Paul-André Meyer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paul-Andr%C3%A9_Meyer). Earlier work had been carried out by [Sergei Bernstein](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sergei_Bernstein), [Paul Lévy](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paul_L%C3%A9vy_(mathematician)) and [Jean Ville](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jean_Ville), the latter adopting the term martingale for the stochastic process.[[268]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-HallHeyde2014page1-277)[[269]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Dynkin1989-278) Methods from the theory of martingales became popular for solving various probability problems. Techniques and theory were developed to study Markov processes and then applied to martingales. Conversely, methods from the theory of martingales were established to treat Markov processes.[[264]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Meyer2009-273)

Other fields of probability were developed and used to study stochastic processes, with one main approach being the theory of large deviations.[[264]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Meyer2009-273) The theory has many applications in statistical physics, among other fields, and has core ideas going back to at least the 1930s. Later in the 1960s and 1970s, fundamental work was done by Alexander Wentzell in the Soviet Union and [Monroe D. Donsker](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Monroe_D._Donsker) and [Srinivasa Varadhan](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Srinivasa_Varadhan) in the United States of America,[[270]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Ellis1995page98-279) which would later result in Varadhan winning the 2007 Abel Prize.[[271]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-RaussenSkau2008-280) In the 1990s and 2000s the theories of [Schramm–Loewner evolution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Schramm%E2%80%93Loewner_evolution)[[272]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-HenkelKarevski2012page113-281) and [rough paths](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rough_paths)[[142]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-FrizVictoir2010page571-143) were introduced and developed to study stochastic processes and other mathematical objects in probability theory, which respectively resulted in [Fields Medals](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fields_Medal) being awarded to [Wendelin Werner](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wendelin_Werner)[[273]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Werner2004Fields-282) in 2008 and to [Martin Hairer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Martin_Hairer) in 2014.[[274]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Hairer2004Fields-283)

The theory of stochastic processes still continues to be a focus of research, with yearly international conferences on the topic of stochastic processes.[[45]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-BlathImkeller2011-46)[[225]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Applebaum2004page1336-228)

### Discoveries of specific stochastic processes

Although Khinchin gave mathematical definitions of stochastic processes in the 1930s,[[63]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Doob1934-64)[[259]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Vere-Jones2006page4-266) specific stochastic processes had already been discovered in different settings, such as the Brownian motion process and the Poisson process.[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-JarrowProtter2004-22)[[24]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GuttorpThorarinsdottir2012-25) Some families of stochastic processes such as point processes or renewal processes have long and complex histories, stretching back centuries.[[275]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-DaleyVere-Jones2006chap1-284)

#### Bernoulli process

The Bernoulli process, which can serve as a mathematical model for flipping a biased coin, is possibly the first stochastic process to have been studied.[[81]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page301-82) The process is a sequence of independent Bernoulli trials,[[82]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-BertsekasTsitsiklis2002page273-83) which are named after [Jacob Bernoulli](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jacob_Bernoulli) who used them to study games of chance, including probability problems proposed and studied earlier by Christiaan Huygens.[[276]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Hald2005page226-285) Bernoulli's work, including the Bernoulli process, were published in his book *Ars Conjectandi* in 1713.[[277]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lebowitz1984-286)

#### Random walks

In 1905, [Karl Pearson](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Karl_Pearson) coined the term *random walk* while posing a problem describing a random walk on the plane, which was motivated by an application in biology, but such problems involving random walks had already been studied in other fields. Certain gambling problems that were studied centuries earlier can be considered as problems involving random walks.[[89]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Weiss2006page1-90)[[277]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lebowitz1984-286) For example, the problem known as the *Gambler's ruin* is based on a simple random walk,[[195]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KarlinTaylor2012page49-198)[[278]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page374-287) and is an example of a random walk with absorbing barriers.[[241]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Seneta2006page1-245)[[279]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Ibe2013page5-288) Pascal, Fermat and Huyens all gave numerical solutions to this problem without detailing their methods,[[280]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Hald2005page63-289) and then more detailed solutions were presented by Jakob Bernoulli and [Abraham de Moivre](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Abraham_de_Moivre).[[281]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Hald2005page202-290)

For random walks in n -dimensional integer [lattices](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lattice_(group)), [George Pólya](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/George_P%C3%B3lya) published, in 1919 and 1921, work where he studied the probability of a symmetric random walk returning to a previous position in the lattice. Pólya showed that a symmetric random walk, which has an equal probability to advance in any direction in the lattice, will return to a previous position in the lattice an infinite number of times with probability one in one and two dimensions, but with probability zero in three or higher dimensions.[[282]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Florescu2014page385-291)[[283]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Hughes1995page111-292)

#### Wiener process

The [Wiener process](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wiener_process) or Brownian motion process has its origins in different fields including statistics, finance and physics.[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-JarrowProtter2004-22) In 1880, Danish astronomer [Thorvald Thiele](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thorvald_Thiele) wrote a paper on the method of least squares, where he used the process to study the errors of a model in time-series analysis.[[284]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Thiele1880-293)[[285]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Hald1981page1and18-294)[[286]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lauritzen1981page319-295) The work is now considered as an early discovery of the statistical method known as [Kalman filtering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kalman_filtering), but the work was largely overlooked. It is thought that the ideas in Thiele's paper were too advanced to have been understood by the broader mathematical and statistical community at the time.[[286]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Lauritzen1981page319-295)

[Norbert Wiener](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Norbert_Wiener) gave the first mathematical proof of the existence of the Wiener process. This mathematical object had appeared previously in the work of [Thorvald Thiele](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thorvald_Thiele), [Louis Bachelier](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Louis_Bachelier), and [Albert Einstein](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Albert_Einstein).[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-JarrowProtter2004-22)

The French mathematician [Louis Bachelier](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Louis_Bachelier) used a Wiener process in his 1900 thesis[[287]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bachelier1900a-296)[[288]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bachelier1900b-297) in order to model price changes on the [Paris Bourse](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paris_Bourse), a [stock exchange](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stock_exchange),[[289]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-CourtaultKabanov2000-298) without knowing the work of Thiele.[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-JarrowProtter2004-22) It has been speculated that Bachelier drew ideas from the random walk model of [Jules Regnault](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jules_Regnault), but Bachelier did not cite him,[[290]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Jovanovic2012-299) and Bachelier's thesis is now considered pioneering in the field of financial mathematics.[[289]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-CourtaultKabanov2000-298)[[290]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Jovanovic2012-299)

It is commonly thought that Bachelier's work gained little attention and was forgotten for decades until it was rediscovered in the 1950s by the [Leonard Savage](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Leonard_Savage), and then become more popular after Bachelier's thesis was translated into English in 1964. But the work was never forgotten in the mathematical community, as Bachelier published a book in 1912 detailing his ideas,[[290]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Jovanovic2012-299) which was cited by mathematicians including Doob, Feller[[290]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Jovanovic2012-299) and Kolmogorov.[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-JarrowProtter2004-22) The book continued to be cited, but then starting in the 1960s, the original thesis by Bachelier began to be cited more than his book when economists started citing Bachelier's work.[[290]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Jovanovic2012-299)

In 1905, [Albert Einstein](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Albert_Einstein) published a paper where he studied the physical observation of Brownian motion or movement to explain the seemingly random movements of particles in liquids by using ideas from the [kinetic theory of gases](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kinetic_theory_of_gases). Einstein derived a [differential equation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Differential_equation), known as a [diffusion equation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Diffusion_equation), for describing the probability of finding a particle in a certain region of space. Shortly after Einstein's first paper on Brownian movement, [Marian Smoluchowski](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marian_Smoluchowski) published work where he cited Einstein, but wrote that he had independently derived the equivalent results by using a different method.[[291]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Brush1968page25-300)

Einstein's work, as well as experimental results obtained by [Jean Perrin](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jean_Perrin), later inspired Norbert Wiener in the 1920s[[292]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Brush1968page30-301) to use a type of measure theory, developed by [Percy Daniell](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Percy_Daniell), and Fourier analysis to prove the existence of the Wiener process as a mathematical object.[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-JarrowProtter2004-22)

#### Poisson process

The Poisson process is named after [Siméon Poisson](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sim%C3%A9on_Poisson), due to its definition involving the [Poisson distribution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Poisson_distribution), but Poisson never studied the process.[[22]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Stirzaker2000-23)[[293]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-DaleyVere-Jones2006page8-302) There are a number of claims for early uses or discoveries of the Poisson process.[[22]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Stirzaker2000-23)[[24]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GuttorpThorarinsdottir2012-25) At the beginning of the 20th century, the Poisson process would arise independently in different situations.[[22]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Stirzaker2000-23)[[24]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GuttorpThorarinsdottir2012-25) In Sweden 1903, [Filip Lundberg](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Filip_Lundberg) published a [thesis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thesis) containing work, now considered fundamental and pioneering, where he proposed to model insurance claims with a homogeneous Poisson process.[[294]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-EmbrechtsFrey2001page367-303)[[295]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Cramér1969-304)

Another discovery occurred in [Denmark](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Denmark) in 1909 when [A.K. Erlang](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/A.K._Erlang) derived the Poisson distribution when developing a mathematical model for the number of incoming phone calls in a finite time interval. Erlang was not at the time aware of Poisson's earlier work and assumed that the number phone calls arriving in each interval of time were independent to each other. He then found the limiting case, which is effectively recasting the Poisson distribution as a limit of the binomial distribution.[[22]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Stirzaker2000-23)

In 1910, [Ernest Rutherford](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ernest_Rutherford) and [Hans Geiger](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hans_Geiger) published experimental results on counting alpha particles. Motivated by their work, [Harry Bateman](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Harry_Bateman) studied the counting problem and derived Poisson probabilities as a solution to a family of differential equations, resulting in the independent discovery of the Poisson process.[[22]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Stirzaker2000-23) After this time there were many studies and applications of the Poisson process, but its early history is complicated, which has been explained by the various applications of the process in numerous fields by biologists, ecologists, engineers and various physical scientists.[[22]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Stirzaker2000-23)

#### Markov processes

Markov processes and Markov chains are named after [Andrey Markov](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Andrey_Markov) who studied Markov chains in the early 20th century. Markov was interested in studying an extension of independent random sequences. In his first paper on Markov chains, published in 1906, Markov showed that under certain conditions the average outcomes of the Markov chain would converge to a fixed vector of values, so proving a [weak law of large numbers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Weak_law_of_large_numbers) without the independence assumption,[[296]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GrinsteadSnell1997page464-305)[[297]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bremaud2013pageIX-306)[[298]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Hayes2013-307) which had been commonly regarded as a requirement for such mathematical laws to hold.[[298]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Hayes2013-307) Markov later used Markov chains to study the distribution of vowels in [Eugene Onegin](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eugene_Onegin), written by [Alexander Pushkin](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexander_Pushkin), and proved a [central limit theorem](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Central_limit_theorem) for such chains.

In 1912, Poincaré studied Markov chains on [finite groups](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Finite_group) with an aim to study card shuffling. Other early uses of Markov chains include a diffusion model, introduced by [Paul](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paul_Ehrenfest) and [Tatyana Ehrenfest](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tatyana_Ehrenfest) in 1907, and a branching process, introduced by [Francis Galton](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Francis_Galton) and [Henry William Watson](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Henry_William_Watson) in 1873, preceding the work of Markov.[[296]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GrinsteadSnell1997page464-305)[[297]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bremaud2013pageIX-306) After the work of Galton and Watson, it was later revealed that their branching process had been independently discovered and studied around three decades earlier by [Irénée-Jules Bienaymé](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ir%C3%A9n%C3%A9e-Jules_Bienaym%C3%A9).[[299]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Seneta1998-308) Starting in 1928, [Maurice Fréchet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Maurice_Fr%C3%A9chet) became interested in Markov chains, eventually resulting in him publishing in 1938 a detailed study on Markov chains.[[296]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GrinsteadSnell1997page464-305)[[300]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-BruHertz2001-309)

[Andrei Kolmogorov](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Andrei_Kolmogorov) developed in a 1931 paper a large part of the early theory of continuous-time Markov processes.[[251]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Cramer1976-257)[[257]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KendallBatchelor1990page33-264) Kolmogorov was partly inspired by Louis Bachelier's 1900 work on fluctuations in the stock market as well as [Norbert Wiener](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Norbert_Wiener)'s work on Einstein's model of Brownian movement.[[257]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KendallBatchelor1990page33-264)[[301]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-BarbutLocker2016page5-310) He introduced and studied a particular set of Markov processes known as diffusion processes, where he derived a set of differential equations describing the processes.[[257]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KendallBatchelor1990page33-264)[[302]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Skorokhod2005page146-311) Independent of Kolmogorov's work, [Sydney Chapman](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sydney_Chapman_(mathematician)) derived in a 1928 paper an equation, now called the [Chapman–Kolmogorov equation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chapman%E2%80%93Kolmogorov_equation), in a less mathematically rigorous way than Kolmogorov, while studying Brownian movement.[[303]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bernstein2005-312) The differential equations are now called the Kolmogorov equations[[304]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Anderson2012pageVII-313) or the Kolmogorov–Chapman equations.[[305]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KendallBatchelor1990page57-314) Other mathematicians who contributed significantly to the foundations of Markov processes include William Feller, starting in the 1930s, and then later Eugene Dynkin, starting in the 1950s.[[251]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Cramer1976-257)

#### Lévy processes

Lévy processes such as the Wiener process and the Poisson process (on the real line) are named after Paul Lévy who started studying them in the 1930s,[[225]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Applebaum2004page1336-228) but they have connections to [infinitely divisible distributions](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Infinitely_divisible_distribution) going back to the 1920s.[[224]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bertoin1998pageVIII-227) In a 1932 paper, Kolmogorov derived a [characteristic function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Characteristic_function_(probability_theory)) for random variables associated with Lévy processes. This result was later derived under more general conditions by Lévy in 1934, and then Khinchin independently gave an alternative form for this characteristic function in 1937.[[251]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Cramer1976-257)[[306]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-ApplebaumBook2004page67-315) In addition to Lévy, Khinchin and Kolomogrov, early fundamental contributions to the theory of Lévy processes were made by [Bruno de Finetti](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bruno_de_Finetti) and [Kiyosi Itô](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kiyosi_It%C3%B4).[[224]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bertoin1998pageVIII-227)

## Mathematical construction

In mathematics, constructions of mathematical objects are needed, which is also the case for stochastic processes, to prove that they exist mathematically.[[57]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Rosenthal2006page177-58) There are two main approaches for constructing a stochastic process. One approach involves considering a measurable space of functions, defining a suitable measurable mapping from a probability space to this measurable space of functions, and then deriving the corresponding finite-dimensional distributions.[[307]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Adler2010page13-316)

Another approach involves defining a collection of random variables to have specific finite-dimensional distributions, and then using [Kolmogorov's existence theorem](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kolmogorov_extension_theorem)[[j]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-320) to prove a corresponding stochastic process exists.[[57]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Rosenthal2006page177-58)[[307]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Adler2010page13-316) This theorem, which is an existence theorem for measures on infinite product spaces,[[311]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Durrett2010page410-321) says that if any finite-dimensional distributions satisfy two conditions, known as *consistency conditions*, then there exists a stochastic process with those finite-dimensional distributions.[[57]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Rosenthal2006page177-58)

### Construction issues

When constructing continuous-time stochastic processes certain mathematical difficulties arise, due to the uncountable index sets, which do not occur with discrete-time processes.[[58]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-KloedenPlaten2013page63-59)[[59]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Khoshnevisan2006page153-60) One problem is that it is possible to have more than one stochastic process with the same finite-dimensional distributions. For example, both the left-continuous modification and the right-continuous modification of a Poisson process have the same finite-dimensional distributions.[[312]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Billingsley2008page493to494-322) This means that the distribution of the stochastic process does not, necessarily, specify uniquely the properties of the sample functions of the stochastic process.[[307]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Adler2010page13-316)[[313]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Borovkov2013page529-323)

Another problem is that functionals of continuous-time process that rely upon an uncountable number of points of the index set may not be measurable, so the probabilities of certain events may not be well-defined.[[168]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Ito2006page32-170) For example, the supremum of a stochastic process or random field is not necessarily a well-defined random variable.[[30]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-AdlerTaylor2009page7-31)[[59]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Khoshnevisan2006page153-60) For a continuous-time stochastic process X , other characteristics that depend on an uncountable number of points of the index set T include:[[168]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Ito2006page32-170)

* a sample function of a stochastic process X is a [continuous function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Continuous_function) of t ∈ T ;
* a sample function of a stochastic process X is a [bounded function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bounded_function) of t ∈ T ; and
* a sample function of a stochastic process X is an [increasing function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Increasing_function) of t ∈ T .

where the symbol **∈** can be read "a member of the set", as in t a member of the set T .

To overcome the two difficulties described above, i.e., "more than one..." and "functionals of...", different assumptions and approaches are possible.[[69]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Asmussen2003page408-70)

### Resolving construction issues

One approach for avoiding mathematical construction issues of stochastic processes, proposed by [Joseph Doob](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joseph_Doob), is to assume that the stochastic process is separable.[[314]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-AthreyaLahiri2006page221-324) Separability ensures that infinite-dimensional distributions determine the properties of sample functions by requiring that sample functions are essentially determined by their values on a dense countable set of points in the index set.[[315]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-AdlerTaylor2009page14-325) Furthermore, if a stochastic process is separable, then functionals of an uncountable number of points of the index set are measurable and their probabilities can be studied.[[168]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Ito2006page32-170)[[315]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-AdlerTaylor2009page14-325)

Another approach is possible, originally developed by [Anatoliy Skorokhod](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anatoliy_Skorokhod) and [Andrei Kolmogorov](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Andrei_Kolmogorov),[[316]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-AthreyaLahiri2006page211-326) for a continuous-time stochastic process with any metric space as its state space. For the construction of such a stochastic process, it is assumed that the sample functions of the stochastic process belong to some suitable function space, which is usually the Skorokhod space consisting of all right-continuous functions with left limits. This approach is now more used than the separability assumption,[[69]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Asmussen2003page408-70)[[262]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Getoor2009-271) but such a stochastic process based on this approach will be automatically separable.[[317]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Borovkov2013page536-327)

Although less used, the separability assumption is considered more general because every stochastic process has a separable version.[[262]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Getoor2009-271) It is also used when it is not possible to construct a stochastic process in a Skorokhod space.[[173]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Borovkov2013page535-175) For example, separability is assumed when constructing and studying random fields, where the collection of random variables is now indexed by sets other than the real line such as n -dimensional Euclidean space.[[30]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-AdlerTaylor2009page7-31)[[318]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Yakir2013page5-328)

## Application

### Applications in Finance

#### Black-Scholes Model

One of the most famous applications of stochastic processes in finance is the [**Black-Scholes model**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Black-Scholes_model) for option pricing. Developed by [Fischer Black](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fischer_Black), [Myron Scholes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Myron_Scholes), and [Robert Solow](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Robert_Solow), this model uses [**Geometric Brownian motion**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Geometric_Brownian_motion), a specific type of stochastic process, to describe the dynamics of asset prices.[[319]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-329)[[320]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-330) The model assumes that the price of a stock follows a continuous-time stochastic process and provides a closed-form solution for pricing European-style options. The Black-Scholes formula has had a profound impact on financial markets, forming the basis for much of modern options trading.

The key assumption of the Black-Scholes model is that the price of a financial asset, such as a stock, follows a [**log-normal distribution**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Log-normal_distribution), with its continuous returns following a normal distribution. Although the model has limitations, such as the assumption of constant volatility, it remains widely used due to its simplicity and practical relevance.

#### Stochastic Volatility Models

Another significant application of stochastic processes in finance is in [**stochastic volatility models**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_volatility), which aim to capture the time-varying nature of market volatility. The [**Heston model**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Heston_model)[[321]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-331) is a popular example, allowing for the volatility of asset prices to follow its own stochastic process. Unlike the Black-Scholes model, which assumes constant volatility, stochastic volatility models provide a more flexible framework for modeling market dynamics, particularly during periods of high uncertainty or market stress.

### Applications in Biology

#### Population Dynamics

One of the primary applications of stochastic processes in biology is in [**population dynamics**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Population_dynamics). In contrast to [deterministic models](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deterministic_model), which assume that populations change in predictable ways, stochastic models account for the inherent randomness in births, deaths, and migration. The [**birth-death process**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Birth-death_process),[[322]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-332) a simple stochastic model, describes how populations fluctuate over time due to random births and deaths. These models are particularly important when dealing with small populations, where random events can have large impacts, such as in the case of endangered species or small microbial populations.

Another example is the [**branching process**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Branching_process),[[323]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-333) which models the growth of a population where each individual reproduces independently. The branching process is often used to describe population extinction or explosion, particularly in epidemiology, where it can model the spread of infectious diseases within a population.

## See also

* [List of stochastic processes topics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_stochastic_processes_topics)
* [Covariance function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Covariance_function)
* [Deterministic system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deterministic_system)
* [Dynamics of Markovian particles](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dynamics_of_Markovian_particles)
* [Entropy rate](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Entropy_rate) (for a stochastic process)
* [Ergodic process](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ergodic_process)
* [Gillespie algorithm](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gillespie_algorithm)
* [Interacting particle system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Interacting_particle_system)
* [Markov chain](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Markov_chain)
* [Stochastic cellular automaton](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_cellular_automaton)
* [Random field](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Random_field)
* [Randomness](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Randomness)
* [Stationary process](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stationary_process)
* [Statistical model](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Statistical_model)
* [Stochastic calculus](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_calculus)
* [Stochastic control](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_control)
* [Stochastic parrot](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_parrot)
* [Stochastic processes and boundary value problems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_processes_and_boundary_value_problems)

## Notes

 The term *Brownian motion* can refer to the physical process, also known as *Brownian movement*, and the stochastic process, a mathematical object, but to avoid ambiguity this article uses the terms *Brownian motion process* or *Wiener process* for the latter in a style similar to, for example, [Gikhman](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Iosif_Gikhman) and [Skorokhod](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anatoliy_Skorokhod)[[19]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-GikhmanSkorokhod1969-19) or Rosenblatt.[[20]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Rosenblatt1962-20)

  The term "separable" appears twice here with two different meanings, where the first meaning is from probability and the second from topology and analysis. For a stochastic process to be separable (in a probabilistic sense), its index set must be a separable space (in a topological or analytic sense), in addition to other conditions.[[136]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Skorokhod2005page93-137)

  The definition of separability for a continuous-time real-valued stochastic process can be stated in other ways.[[172]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Billingsley2008page526-174)[[173]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Borovkov2013page535-175)

  In the context of point processes, the term "state space" can mean the space on which the point process is defined such as the real line,[[234]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Kingman1992page8-237)[[235]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-MollerWaagepetersen2003page7-238) which corresponds to the index set in stochastic process terminology.

  Also known as James or Jacques Bernoulli.[[244]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Hald2005page221-248)

  It has been remarked that a notable exception was the St Petersburg School in Russia, where mathematicians led by Chebyshev studied probability theory.[[249]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-BenziBenzi2007-254)

  The name Khinchin is also written in (or transliterated into) English as Khintchine.[[63]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Doob1934-64)

  Doob, when citing Khinchin, uses the term 'chance variable', which used to be an alternative term for 'random variable'.[[260]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Snell2005-267)

  Later translated into English and published in 1950 as Foundations of the Theory of Probability[[248]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Bingham2000-253)

1.  The theorem has other names including Kolmogorov's consistency theorem,[[308]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-AthreyaLahiri2006-317) Kolmogorov's extension theorem[[309]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Øksendal2003page11-318) or the Daniell–Kolmogorov theorem.[[310]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#cite_note-Williams1991page124-319)

## References

 Joseph L. Doob (1990). [*Stochastic processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=7Bu8jgEACAAJ). Wiley. pp. 46, 47.

  L. C. G. Rogers; David Williams (2000). [*Diffusions, Markov Processes, and Martingales: Volume 1, Foundations*](https://books.google.com/books?id=W0ydAgAAQBAJ&pg=PA1). Cambridge University Press. p. 1. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-107-71749-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-107-71749-7).

  J. Michael Steele (2012). [*Stochastic Calculus and Financial Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=fsgkBAAAQBAJ&pg=PR4). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 29. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4684-9305-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4684-9305-4).

  Emanuel Parzen (2015). [*Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=0mB2CQAAQBAJ). Courier Dover Publications. pp. 7, 8. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-486-79688-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-486-79688-8).

  Iosif Ilyich Gikhman; Anatoly Vladimirovich Skorokhod (1969). [*Introduction to the Theory of Random Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=q0lo91imeD0C). Courier Corporation. p. 1. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-486-69387-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-486-69387-3).

  [*Bressloff, Paul C.*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paul_Bressloff) (2014). [*Stochastic Processes in Cell Biology*](https://books.google.com/books?id=SwZYBAAAQBAJ). Springer. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-319-08488-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-319-08488-6).

  Van Kampen, N. G. (2011). [*Stochastic Processes in Physics and Chemistry*](https://books.google.com/books?id=N6II-6HlPxEC). [*Elsevier*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Elsevier). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-08-047536-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-08-047536-3).

  Lande, Russell; Engen, Steinar; Sæther, Bernt-Erik (2003). [*Stochastic Population Dynamics in Ecology and Conservation*](https://books.google.com/books?id=6KClauq8OekC). [*Oxford University Press*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oxford_University_Press). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-19-852525-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-19-852525-7).

  Laing, Carlo; Lord, Gabriel J. (2010). [*Stochastic Methods in Neuroscience*](https://books.google.com/books?id=RaYSDAAAQBAJ). [*Oxford University Press*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oxford_University_Press). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-19-923507-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-19-923507-0).

  Paul, Wolfgang; Baschnagel, Jörg (2013). [*Stochastic Processes: From Physics to Finance*](https://books.google.com/books?id=OWANAAAAQBAJ). [*Springer Science+Business Media*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Springer_Science%2BBusiness_Media). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-319-00327-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-319-00327-6).

  Dougherty, Edward R. (1999). [*Random processes for image and signal processing*](https://books.google.com/books?id=ePxDAQAAIAAJ). [*SPIE*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SPIE) Optical Engineering Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-8194-2513-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-8194-2513-3).

  [*Bertsekas, Dimitri P.*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dimitri_Bertsekas) (1996). [*Stochastic Optimal Control: The Discrete-Time Case*](https://athenasc.com/socbook.html). Athena Scientific. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*1-886529-03-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/1-886529-03-5).

  Thomas M. Cover; Joy A. Thomas (2012). [*Elements of Information Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=VWq5GG6ycxMC). [*John Wiley & Sons*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wiley_(publisher)). p. 71. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-58577-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-58577-1).

  Baron, Michael (2015). [*Probability and Statistics for Computer Scientists*](https://books.google.com/books?id=CwQZCwAAQBAJ) (2nd ed.). [*CRC Press*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CRC_Press). p. 131. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4987-6060-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4987-6060-7).

  Baccelli, François; Blaszczyszyn, Bartlomiej (2009). [*Stochastic Geometry and Wireless Networks*](https://books.google.com/books?id=H3ZkTN2pYS4C). [*Now Publishers*](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Now_Publishers&action=edit&redlink=1) Inc. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-60198-264-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-60198-264-3).

  Steele, J. Michael (2001). [*Stochastic Calculus and Financial Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=H06xzeRQgV4C). [*Springer Science+Business Media*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Springer_Science%2BBusiness_Media). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-95016-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-95016-7).

  Musiela, Marek; Rutkowski, Marek (2006). [*Martingale Methods in Financial Modelling*](https://books.google.com/books?id=iojEts9YAxIC). [*Springer Science+Business Media*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Springer_Science%2BBusiness_Media). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-26653-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-26653-2).

  Shreve, Steven E. (2004). [*Stochastic Calculus for Finance II: Continuous-Time Models*](https://books.google.com/books?id=O8kD1NwQBsQC). [*Springer Science+Business Media*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Springer_Science%2BBusiness_Media). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-40101-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-40101-0).

  Iosif Ilyich Gikhman; Anatoly Vladimirovich Skorokhod (1969). [*Introduction to the Theory of Random Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=yJyLzG7N7r8C). Courier Corporation. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-486-69387-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-486-69387-3).

  Murray Rosenblatt (1962). [*Random Processes*](https://archive.org/details/randomprocesses00rose_0). Oxford University Press.

  Jarrow, Robert; Protter, Philip (2004). "A short history of stochastic integration and mathematical finance: the early years, 1880–1970". A Festschrift for Herman Rubin. Institute of Mathematical Statistics Lecture Notes - Monograph Series. pp. 75–80. [*CiteSeerX*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CiteSeerX_(identifier)) [*10.1.1.114.632*](https://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.114.632). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1214/lnms/1196285381*](https://doi.org/10.1214%2Flnms%2F1196285381). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-940600-61-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-940600-61-4). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0749-2170*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0749-2170).

  Stirzaker, David (2000). "Advice to Hedgehogs, or, Constants Can Vary". The Mathematical Gazette. **84** (500): 197–210. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.2307/3621649*](https://doi.org/10.2307%2F3621649). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0025-5572*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0025-5572). [*JSTOR*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/JSTOR_(identifier)) [*3621649*](https://www.jstor.org/stable/3621649). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*125163415*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:125163415).

  Donald L. Snyder; Michael I. Miller (2012). [*Random Point Processes in Time and Space*](https://books.google.com/books?id=c_3UBwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 32. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4612-3166-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4612-3166-0).

  Guttorp, Peter; Thorarinsdottir, Thordis L. (2012). "What Happened to Discrete Chaos, the Quenouille Process, and the Sharp Markov Property? Some History of Stochastic Point Processes". International Statistical Review. **80** (2): 253–268. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1111/j.1751-5823.2012.00181.x*](https://doi.org/10.1111%2Fj.1751-5823.2012.00181.x). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0306-7734*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0306-7734). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*80836*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:80836).

  Gusak, Dmytro; Kukush, Alexander; Kulik, Alexey; [*Mishura, Yuliya*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Yuliya_Mishura); Pilipenko, Andrey (2010). [*Theory of Stochastic Processes: With Applications to Financial Mathematics and Risk Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=8Nzn51YTbX4C). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 21. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-87862-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-87862-1).

  Valeriy Skorokhod (2005). [*Basic Principles and Applications of Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dQkYMjRK3fYC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 42. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-26312-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-26312-8).

  Olav Kallenberg (2002). [*Foundations of Modern Probability*](https://books.google.com/books?id=L6fhXh13OyMC). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 24–25. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-95313-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-95313-7).

  John Lamperti (1977). [*Stochastic processes: a survey of the mathematical theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Pd4cvgAACAAJ). Springer-Verlag. pp. 1–2. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-90275-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-90275-1).

  Loïc Chaumont; Marc Yor (2012). [*Exercises in Probability: A Guided Tour from Measure Theory to Random Processes, Via Conditioning*](https://books.google.com/books?id=1dcqV9mtQloC&pg=PR4). Cambridge University Press. p. 175. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-107-60655-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-107-60655-5).

  Robert J. Adler; Jonathan E. Taylor (2009). [*Random Fields and Geometry*](https://books.google.com/books?id=R5BGvQ3ejloC). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 7–8. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-48116-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-48116-6).

  Gregory F. Lawler; Vlada Limic (2010). [*Random Walk: A Modern Introduction*](https://books.google.com/books?id=UBQdwAZDeOEC). Cambridge University Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-139-48876-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-139-48876-1).

  David Williams (1991). [*Probability with Martingales*](https://books.google.com/books?id=e9saZ0YSi-AC). Cambridge University Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-40605-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-40605-5).

  L. C. G. Rogers; David Williams (2000). [*Diffusions, Markov Processes, and Martingales: Volume 1, Foundations*](https://books.google.com/books?id=W0ydAgAAQBAJ&pg=PA1). Cambridge University Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-107-71749-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-107-71749-7).

  David Applebaum (2004). [*Lévy Processes and Stochastic Calculus*](https://books.google.com/books?id=q7eDUjdJxIkC). Cambridge University Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-83263-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-83263-2).

  Mikhail Lifshits (2012). [*Lectures on Gaussian Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=03m2UxI-UYMC). Springer Science & Business Media. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-642-24939-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-642-24939-6).

  Robert J. Adler (2010). [*The Geometry of Random Fields*](https://books.google.com/books?id=ryejJmJAj28C&pg=PA1). SIAM. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-89871-693-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-89871-693-1).

  Samuel Karlin; Howard E. Taylor (2012). [*A First Course in Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dSDxjX9nmmMC). Academic Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-08-057041-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-08-057041-9).

  Bruce Hajek (2015). [*Random Processes for Engineers*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Owy0BgAAQBAJ). Cambridge University Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-316-24124-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-316-24124-0).

  G. Latouche; V. Ramaswami (1999). [*Introduction to Matrix Analytic Methods in Stochastic Modeling*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Kan2ki8jqzgC). SIAM. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-89871-425-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-89871-425-8).

  D.J. Daley; David Vere-Jones (2007). [*An Introduction to the Theory of Point Processes: Volume II: General Theory and Structure*](https://books.google.com/books?id=nPENXKw5kwcC). Springer Science & Business Media. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-21337-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-21337-8).

  Patrick Billingsley (2008). [*Probability and Measure*](https://books.google.com/books?id=QyXqOXyxEeIC). Wiley India Pvt. Limited. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-81-265-1771-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-81-265-1771-8).

  Pierre Brémaud (2014). [*Fourier Analysis and Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dP2JBAAAQBAJ&pg=PA1). Springer. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-319-09590-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-319-09590-5).

  Adam Bobrowski (2005). [*Functional Analysis for Probability and Stochastic Processes: An Introduction*](https://books.google.com/books?id=q7dR3d5nqaUC). Cambridge University Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-83166-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-83166-6).

  Applebaum, David (2004). "Lévy processes: From probability to finance and quantum groups". Notices of the AMS. **51** (11): 1336–1347.

  Jochen Blath; Peter Imkeller; [*Sylvie Roelly*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sylvie_Roelly) (2011). [*Surveys in Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=CyK6KAjwdYkC). European Mathematical Society. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-03719-072-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-03719-072-2).

  Michel Talagrand (2014). [*Upper and Lower Bounds for Stochastic Processes: Modern Methods and Classical Problems*](https://books.google.com/books?id=tfa5BAAAQBAJ&pg=PR4). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 4–. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-642-54075-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-642-54075-2).

  [*Paul C. Bressloff*](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Paul_C._Bressloff&action=edit&redlink=1) (2014). [*Stochastic Processes in Cell Biology*](https://books.google.com/books?id=SwZYBAAAQBAJ&pg=PA1). Springer. pp. vii–ix. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-319-08488-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-319-08488-6).

  Samuel Karlin; Howard E. Taylor (2012). [*A First Course in Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dSDxjX9nmmMC). Academic Press. p. 27. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-08-057041-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-08-057041-9).

  Applebaum, David (2004). "Lévy processes: From probability to finance and quantum groups". Notices of the AMS. **51** (11): 1337.

  L. C. G. Rogers; David Williams (2000). [*Diffusions, Markov Processes, and Martingales: Volume 1, Foundations*](https://books.google.com/books?id=W0ydAgAAQBAJ&pg=PA1). Cambridge University Press. pp. 121–124. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-107-71749-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-107-71749-7).

  Ionut Florescu (2014). [*Probability and Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Z5xEBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR22). John Wiley & Sons. pp. 294, 295. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-59320-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-59320-2).

  Samuel Karlin; Howard E. Taylor (2012). [*A First Course in Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dSDxjX9nmmMC). Academic Press. p. 26. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-08-057041-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-08-057041-9).

  Donald L. Snyder; Michael I. Miller (2012). [*Random Point Processes in Time and Space*](https://books.google.com/books?id=c_3UBwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 24, 25. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4612-3166-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4612-3166-0).

  Patrick Billingsley (2008). [*Probability and Measure*](https://books.google.com/books?id=QyXqOXyxEeIC). Wiley India Pvt. Limited. p. 482. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-81-265-1771-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-81-265-1771-8).

  Alexander A. Borovkov (2013). [*Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=hRk_AAAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 527. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4471-5201-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4471-5201-9).

  Pierre Brémaud (2014). [*Fourier Analysis and Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dP2JBAAAQBAJ&pg=PA1). Springer. p. 120. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-319-09590-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-319-09590-5).

  Jeffrey S Rosenthal (2006). [*A First Look at Rigorous Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=am1IDQAAQBAJ). World Scientific Publishing Co Inc. pp. 177–178. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-981-310-165-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-981-310-165-4).

  Peter E. Kloeden; Eckhard Platen (2013). [*Numerical Solution of Stochastic Differential Equations*](https://books.google.com/books?id=r9r6CAAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 63. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-662-12616-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-662-12616-5).

  [*Davar Khoshnevisan*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Davar_Khoshnevisan) (2006). [*Multiparameter Processes: An Introduction to Random Fields*](https://books.google.com/books?id=XADpBwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 153–155. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-21631-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-21631-7).

  [*"Stochastic"*](https://www.oed.com/search/dictionary/?q=Stochastic). [*Oxford English Dictionary*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oxford_English_Dictionary) (Online ed.). [*Oxford University Press*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oxford_University_Press). (Subscription or [participating institution membership](https://www.oed.com/public/login/loggingin#withyourlibrary) required.)

  O. B. Sheĭnin (2006). [*Theory of probability and statistics as exemplified in short dictums*](https://books.google.com/books?id=XqMZAQAAIAAJ). NG Verlag. p. 5. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-938417-40-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-938417-40-9).

  Oscar Sheynin; Heinrich Strecker (2011). [*Alexandr A. Chuprov: Life, Work, Correspondence*](https://books.google.com/books?id=1EJZqFIGxBIC&pg=PA9). V&R unipress GmbH. p. 136. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-89971-812-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-89971-812-6).

  Doob, Joseph (1934). [*"Stochastic Processes and Statistics"*](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1076423). Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America. **20** (6): 376–379. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*1934PNAS...20..376D*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1934PNAS...20..376D). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1073/pnas.20.6.376*](https://doi.org/10.1073%2Fpnas.20.6.376). [*PMC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMC_(identifier)) [*1076423*](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1076423). [*PMID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PMID_(identifier)) [*16587907*](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16587907).

  Khintchine, A. (1934). "Korrelationstheorie der stationeren stochastischen Prozesse". Mathematische Annalen. **109** (1): 604–615. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/BF01449156*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2FBF01449156). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0025-5831*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0025-5831). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*122842868*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:122842868).

  Kolmogoroff, A. (1931). "Über die analytischen Methoden in der Wahrscheinlichkeitsrechnung". Mathematische Annalen. **104** (1): 1. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/BF01457949*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2FBF01457949). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0025-5831*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0025-5831). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*119439925*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:119439925).

  [*"Random"*](https://www.oed.com/search/dictionary/?q=Random). [*Oxford English Dictionary*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oxford_English_Dictionary) (Online ed.). [*Oxford University Press*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oxford_University_Press). (Subscription or [participating institution membership](https://www.oed.com/public/login/loggingin#withyourlibrary) required.)

  Bert E. Fristedt; Lawrence F. Gray (2013). [*A Modern Approach to Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=9xT3BwAAQBAJ&pg=PA716). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 580. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4899-2837-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4899-2837-5).

  L. C. G. Rogers; David Williams (2000). [*Diffusions, Markov Processes, and Martingales: Volume 1, Foundations*](https://books.google.com/books?id=W0ydAgAAQBAJ&pg=PA1). Cambridge University Press. pp. 121, 122. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-107-71749-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-107-71749-7).

  Søren Asmussen (2003). [*Applied Probability and Queues*](https://books.google.com/books?id=BeYaTxesKy0C). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 408. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-00211-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-00211-8).

  David Stirzaker (2005). [*Stochastic Processes and Models*](https://books.google.com/books?id=0avUelS7e7cC). Oxford University Press. p. 45. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-19-856814-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-19-856814-8).

  Murray Rosenblatt (1962). [*Random Processes*](https://archive.org/details/randomprocesses00rose_0). Oxford University Press. p. [*91*](https://archive.org/details/randomprocesses00rose_0/page/91).

  John A. Gubner (2006). [*Probability and Random Processes for Electrical and Computer Engineers*](https://books.google.com/books?id=pa20eZJe4LIC). Cambridge University Press. p. 383. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-139-45717-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-139-45717-0).

  Kiyosi Itō (2006). [*Essentials of Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=pY5_DkvI-CcC&pg=PR4). American Mathematical Soc. p. 13. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-8218-3898-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-8218-3898-3).

  M. Loève (1978). [*Probability Theory II*](https://books.google.com/books?id=1y229yBbULIC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 163. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-90262-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-90262-3).

  Pierre Brémaud (2014). [*Fourier Analysis and Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dP2JBAAAQBAJ&pg=PA1). Springer. p. 133. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-319-09590-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-319-09590-5).

  [Gusak et al. (2010)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#CITEREFGusakKukushKulikMishura2010), p. 1

  Richard F. Bass (2011). [*Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Ll0T7PIkcKMC). Cambridge University Press. p. 1. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-139-50147-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-139-50147-7).

  ,John Lamperti (1977). [*Stochastic processes: a survey of the mathematical theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Pd4cvgAACAAJ). Springer-Verlag. p. 3. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-90275-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-90275-1).

  Fima C. Klebaner (2005). [*Introduction to Stochastic Calculus with Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=JYzW0uqQxB0C). Imperial College Press. p. 55. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-86094-555-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-86094-555-7).

  Ionut Florescu (2014). [*Probability and Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Z5xEBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR22). John Wiley & Sons. p. 293. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-59320-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-59320-2).

  Florescu, Ionut (2014). [*Probability and Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Z5xEBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR22). John Wiley & Sons. p. 301. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-59320-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-59320-2).

  Bertsekas, Dimitri P.; Tsitsiklis, John N. (2002). [*Introduction to Probability*](https://books.google.com/books?id=bcHaAAAAMAAJ). Athena Scientific. p. 273. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-886529-40-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-886529-40-3).

  Ibe, Oliver C. (2013). [*Elements of Random Walk and Diffusion Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=DUqaAAAAQBAJ&pg=PT10). John Wiley & Sons. p. 11. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-61793-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-61793-9).

  Achim Klenke (2013). [*Probability Theory: A Comprehensive Course*](https://books.google.com/books?id=aqURswEACAAJ). Springer. p. 347. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4471-5362-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4471-5362-7).

  Gregory F. Lawler; Vlada Limic (2010). [*Random Walk: A Modern Introduction*](https://books.google.com/books?id=UBQdwAZDeOEC). Cambridge University Press. p. 1. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-139-48876-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-139-48876-1).

  Olav Kallenberg (2002). [*Foundations of Modern Probability*](https://books.google.com/books?id=L6fhXh13OyMC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 136. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-95313-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-95313-7).

  Ionut Florescu (2014). [*Probability and Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Z5xEBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR22). John Wiley & Sons. p. 383. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-59320-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-59320-2).

  Rick Durrett (2010). [*Probability: Theory and Examples*](https://books.google.com/books?id=evbGTPhuvSoC). Cambridge University Press. p. 277. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-139-49113-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-139-49113-6).

  Weiss, George H. (2006). "Random Walks". Encyclopedia of Statistical Sciences. p. 1. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1002/0471667196.ess2180.pub2*](https://doi.org/10.1002%2F0471667196.ess2180.pub2). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0471667193*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0471667193).

  Aris Spanos (1999). [*Probability Theory and Statistical Inference: Econometric Modeling with Observational Data*](https://books.google.com/books?id=G0_HxBubGAwC). Cambridge University Press. p. 454. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-42408-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-42408-0).

  Fima C. Klebaner (2005). [*Introduction to Stochastic Calculus with Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=JYzW0uqQxB0C). Imperial College Press. p. 81. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-86094-555-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-86094-555-7).

  Allan Gut (2012). [*Probability: A Graduate Course*](https://books.google.com/books?id=XDFA-n_M5hMC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 88. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4614-4708-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4614-4708-5).

  Geoffrey Grimmett; David Stirzaker (2001). [*Probability and Random Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=G3ig-0M4wSIC). OUP Oxford. p. 71. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-19-857222-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-19-857222-0).

  Fima C. Klebaner (2005). [*Introduction to Stochastic Calculus with Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=JYzW0uqQxB0C). Imperial College Press. p. 56. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-86094-555-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-86094-555-7).

  Brush, Stephen G. (1968). "A history of random processes". Archive for History of Exact Sciences. **5** (1): 1–2. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/BF00328110*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2FBF00328110). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0003-9519*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0003-9519). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*117623580*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:117623580).

  Applebaum, David (2004). "Lévy processes: From probability to finance and quantum groups". Notices of the AMS. **51** (11): 1338.

  Iosif Ilyich Gikhman; Anatoly Vladimirovich Skorokhod (1969). [*Introduction to the Theory of Random Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=yJyLzG7N7r8C&pg=PR2). Courier Corporation. p. 21. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-486-69387-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-486-69387-3).

  Ionut Florescu (2014). [*Probability and Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Z5xEBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR22). John Wiley & Sons. p. 471. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-59320-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-59320-2).

  Samuel Karlin; Howard E. Taylor (2012). [*A First Course in Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dSDxjX9nmmMC). Academic Press. pp. 21, 22. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-08-057041-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-08-057041-9).

  Ioannis Karatzas; Steven Shreve (1991). [*Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus*](https://books.google.com/books?id=w0SgBQAAQBAJ&pg=PT5). Springer. p. VIII. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4612-0949-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4612-0949-2).

  [*Daniel Revuz*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Daniel_Revuz); Marc Yor (2013). [*Continuous Martingales and Brownian Motion*](https://books.google.com/books?id=OYbnCAAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. IX. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-662-06400-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-662-06400-9).

  Jeffrey S Rosenthal (2006). [*A First Look at Rigorous Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=am1IDQAAQBAJ). World Scientific Publishing Co Inc. p. 186. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-981-310-165-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-981-310-165-4).

  Donald L. Snyder; Michael I. Miller (2012). [*Random Point Processes in Time and Space*](https://books.google.com/books?id=c_3UBwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 33. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4612-3166-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4612-3166-0).

  J. Michael Steele (2012). [*Stochastic Calculus and Financial Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=fsgkBAAAQBAJ&pg=PR4). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 118. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4684-9305-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4684-9305-4).

  Peter Mörters; Yuval Peres (2010). [*Brownian Motion*](https://books.google.com/books?id=e-TbA-dSrzYC). Cambridge University Press. pp. 1, 3. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-139-48657-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-139-48657-6).

  Ioannis Karatzas; Steven Shreve (1991). [*Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus*](https://books.google.com/books?id=w0SgBQAAQBAJ&pg=PT5). Springer. p. 78. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4612-0949-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4612-0949-2).

  Ioannis Karatzas; Steven Shreve (1991). [*Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus*](https://books.google.com/books?id=w0SgBQAAQBAJ&pg=PT5). Springer. p. 61. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4612-0949-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4612-0949-2).

  Steven E. Shreve (2004). [*Stochastic Calculus for Finance II: Continuous-Time Models*](https://books.google.com/books?id=O8kD1NwQBsQC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 93. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-40101-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-40101-0).

  Olav Kallenberg (2002). [*Foundations of Modern Probability*](https://books.google.com/books?id=L6fhXh13OyMC). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 225, 260. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-95313-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-95313-7).

  Ioannis Karatzas; Steven Shreve (1991). [*Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus*](https://books.google.com/books?id=w0SgBQAAQBAJ&pg=PT5). Springer. p. 70. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4612-0949-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4612-0949-2).

  Peter Mörters; Yuval Peres (2010). [*Brownian Motion*](https://books.google.com/books?id=e-TbA-dSrzYC). Cambridge University Press. p. 131. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-139-48657-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-139-48657-6).

  Fima C. Klebaner (2005). [*Introduction to Stochastic Calculus with Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=JYzW0uqQxB0C). Imperial College Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-86094-555-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-86094-555-7).

  Ioannis Karatzas; Steven Shreve (1991). [*Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus*](https://books.google.com/books?id=w0SgBQAAQBAJ&pg=PT5). Springer. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4612-0949-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4612-0949-2).

  Applebaum, David (2004). "Lévy processes: From probability to finance and quantum groups". Notices of the AMS. **51** (11): 1341.

  Samuel Karlin; Howard E. Taylor (2012). [*A First Course in Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dSDxjX9nmmMC). Academic Press. p. 340. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-08-057041-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-08-057041-9).

  Fima C. Klebaner (2005). [*Introduction to Stochastic Calculus with Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=JYzW0uqQxB0C). Imperial College Press. p. 124. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-86094-555-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-86094-555-7).

  Ioannis Karatzas; Steven Shreve (1991). [*Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus*](https://books.google.com/books?id=w0SgBQAAQBAJ&pg=PT5). Springer. p. 47. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4612-0949-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4612-0949-2).

  Ubbo F. Wiersema (2008). [*Brownian Motion Calculus*](https://books.google.com/books?id=0h-n0WWuD9cC). John Wiley & Sons. p. 2. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-470-02171-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-470-02171-2).

  Henk C. Tijms (2003). [*A First Course in Stochastic Models*](https://books.google.com/books?id=eBeNngEACAAJ). Wiley. pp. 1, 2. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-471-49881-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-471-49881-0).

  D.J. Daley; D. Vere-Jones (2006). [*An Introduction to the Theory of Point Processes: Volume I: Elementary Theory and Methods*](https://books.google.com/books?id=6Sv4BwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 19–36. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-21564-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-21564-8).

  Mark A. Pinsky; Samuel Karlin (2011). [*An Introduction to Stochastic Modeling*](https://books.google.com/books?id=PqUmjp7k1kEC). Academic Press. p. 241. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-12-381416-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-12-381416-6).

  J. F. C. Kingman (1992). [*Poisson Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=VEiM-OtwDHkC). Clarendon Press. p. 38. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-19-159124-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-19-159124-2).

  D.J. Daley; D. Vere-Jones (2006). [*An Introduction to the Theory of Point Processes: Volume I: Elementary Theory and Methods*](https://books.google.com/books?id=6Sv4BwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 19. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-21564-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-21564-8).

  J. F. C. Kingman (1992). [*Poisson Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=VEiM-OtwDHkC). Clarendon Press. p. 22. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-19-159124-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-19-159124-2).

  Samuel Karlin; Howard E. Taylor (2012). [*A First Course in Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dSDxjX9nmmMC). Academic Press. pp. 118, 119. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-08-057041-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-08-057041-9).

  Leonard Kleinrock (1976). [*Queueing Systems: Theory*](https://archive.org/details/queueingsystems00klei). Wiley. p. [*61*](https://archive.org/details/queueingsystems00klei/page/61). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-471-49110-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-471-49110-1).

  Murray Rosenblatt (1962). [*Random Processes*](https://archive.org/details/randomprocesses00rose_0). Oxford University Press. p. [*94*](https://archive.org/details/randomprocesses00rose_0/page/94).

  Martin Haenggi (2013). [*Stochastic Geometry for Wireless Networks*](https://books.google.com/books?id=CLtDhblwWEgC). Cambridge University Press. pp. 10, 18. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-107-01469-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-107-01469-5).

  Sung Nok Chiu; Dietrich Stoyan; Wilfrid S. Kendall; Joseph Mecke (2013). [*Stochastic Geometry and Its Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=825NfM6Nc-EC). John Wiley & Sons. pp. 41, 108. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-65825-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-65825-3).

  J. F. C. Kingman (1992). [*Poisson Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=VEiM-OtwDHkC). Clarendon Press. p. 11. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-19-159124-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-19-159124-2).

  Roy L. Streit (2010). [*Poisson Point Processes: Imaging, Tracking, and Sensing*](https://books.google.com/books?id=KAWmFYUJ5zsC&pg=PA11). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 1. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4419-6923-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4419-6923-1).

  J. F. C. Kingman (1992). [*Poisson Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=VEiM-OtwDHkC). Clarendon Press. p. v. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-19-159124-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-19-159124-2).

  [*Alexander A. Borovkov*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexander_A._Borovkov) (2013). [*Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=hRk_AAAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 528. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4471-5201-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4471-5201-9).

  Georg Lindgren; Holger Rootzen; Maria Sandsten (2013). [*Stationary Stochastic Processes for Scientists and Engineers*](https://books.google.com/books?id=FYJFAQAAQBAJ&pg=PR1). CRC Press. p. 11. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4665-8618-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4665-8618-5).

  Aumann, Robert (December 1961). [*"Borel structures for function spaces"*](https://doi.org/10.1215%2Fijm%2F1255631584). Illinois Journal of Mathematics. **5** (4). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1215/ijm/1255631584*](https://doi.org/10.1215%2Fijm%2F1255631584). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*117171116*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:117171116).

  Valeriy Skorokhod (2005). [*Basic Principles and Applications of Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dQkYMjRK3fYC). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 93, 94. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-26312-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-26312-8).

  Donald L. Snyder; Michael I. Miller (2012). [*Random Point Processes in Time and Space*](https://books.google.com/books?id=c_3UBwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 25. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4612-3166-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4612-3166-0).

  Valeriy Skorokhod (2005). [*Basic Principles and Applications of Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dQkYMjRK3fYC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 104. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-26312-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-26312-8).

  Ionut Florescu (2014). [*Probability and Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Z5xEBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR22). John Wiley & Sons. p. 296. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-59320-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-59320-2).

  Patrick Billingsley (2008). [*Probability and Measure*](https://books.google.com/books?id=QyXqOXyxEeIC). Wiley India Pvt. Limited. p. 493. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-81-265-1771-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-81-265-1771-8).

  Bernt Øksendal (2003). [*Stochastic Differential Equations: An Introduction with Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=VgQDWyihxKYC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 10. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-04758-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-04758-2).

  [*Peter K. Friz*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peter_Friz); Nicolas B. Victoir (2010). [*Multidimensional Stochastic Processes as Rough Paths: Theory and Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=CVgwLatxfGsC). Cambridge University Press. p. 571. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-139-48721-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-139-48721-4).

  Sidney I. Resnick (2013). [*Adventures in Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=VQrpBwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 40–41. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4612-0387-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4612-0387-2).

  Ward Whitt (2006). [*Stochastic-Process Limits: An Introduction to Stochastic-Process Limits and Their Application to Queues*](https://books.google.com/books?id=LkQOBwAAQBAJ&pg=PR5). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 23. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-21748-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-21748-2).

  David Applebaum (2004). [*Lévy Processes and Stochastic Calculus*](https://books.google.com/books?id=q7eDUjdJxIkC). Cambridge University Press. p. 4. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-83263-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-83263-2).

  Daniel Revuz; Marc Yor (2013). [*Continuous Martingales and Brownian Motion*](https://books.google.com/books?id=OYbnCAAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 10. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-662-06400-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-662-06400-9).

  L. C. G. Rogers; David Williams (2000). [*Diffusions, Markov Processes, and Martingales: Volume 1, Foundations*](https://books.google.com/books?id=W0ydAgAAQBAJ&pg=PA356). Cambridge University Press. p. 123. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-107-71749-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-107-71749-7).

  John Lamperti (1977). [*Stochastic processes: a survey of the mathematical theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Pd4cvgAACAAJ). Springer-Verlag. pp. 6 and 7. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-90275-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-90275-1).

  Iosif I. Gikhman; Anatoly Vladimirovich Skorokhod (1969). [*Introduction to the Theory of Random Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=yJyLzG7N7r8C&pg=PR2). Courier Corporation. p. 4. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-486-69387-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-486-69387-3).

  Robert J. Adler (2010). [*The Geometry of Random Fields*](https://books.google.com/books?id=ryejJmJAj28C&pg=PA263). SIAM. pp. 14, 15. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-89871-693-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-89871-693-1).

  Sung Nok Chiu; Dietrich Stoyan; Wilfrid S. Kendall; Joseph Mecke (2013). [*Stochastic Geometry and Its Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=825NfM6Nc-EC). John Wiley & Sons. p. 112. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-65825-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-65825-3).

  Joseph L. Doob (1990). [*Stochastic processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=NrsrAAAAYAAJ). Wiley. pp. 94–96.

  Ionut Florescu (2014). [*Probability and Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Z5xEBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR22). John Wiley & Sons. pp. 298, 299. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-59320-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-59320-2).

  Iosif Ilyich Gikhman; Anatoly Vladimirovich Skorokhod (1969). [*Introduction to the Theory of Random Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=yJyLzG7N7r8C&pg=PR2). Courier Corporation. p. 8. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-486-69387-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-486-69387-3).

  David Williams (1991). [*Probability with Martingales*](https://books.google.com/books?id=e9saZ0YSi-AC). Cambridge University Press. pp. 93, 94. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-40605-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-40605-5).

  Fima C. Klebaner (2005). [*Introduction to Stochastic Calculus with Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=JYzW0uqQxB0C). Imperial College Press. pp. 22–23. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-86094-555-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-86094-555-7).

  Peter Mörters; Yuval Peres (2010). [*Brownian Motion*](https://books.google.com/books?id=e-TbA-dSrzYC). Cambridge University Press. p. 37. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-139-48657-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-139-48657-6).

  L. C. G. Rogers; David Williams (2000). [*Diffusions, Markov Processes, and Martingales: Volume 1, Foundations*](https://books.google.com/books?id=W0ydAgAAQBAJ&pg=PA356). Cambridge University Press. p. 130. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-107-71749-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-107-71749-7).

  Alexander A. Borovkov (2013). [*Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=hRk_AAAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 530. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4471-5201-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4471-5201-9).

  Fima C. Klebaner (2005). [*Introduction to Stochastic Calculus with Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=JYzW0uqQxB0C). Imperial College Press. p. 48. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-86094-555-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-86094-555-7).

  Bernt Øksendal (2003). [*Stochastic Differential Equations: An Introduction with Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=VgQDWyihxKYC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 14. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-04758-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-04758-2).

  Ionut Florescu (2014). [*Probability and Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Z5xEBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR22). John Wiley & Sons. p. 472. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-59320-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-59320-2).

  Daniel Revuz; Marc Yor (2013). [*Continuous Martingales and Brownian Motion*](https://books.google.com/books?id=OYbnCAAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 18–19. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-662-06400-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-662-06400-9).

  David Applebaum (2004). [*Lévy Processes and Stochastic Calculus*](https://books.google.com/books?id=q7eDUjdJxIkC). Cambridge University Press. p. 20. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-83263-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-83263-2).

  Hiroshi Kunita (1997). [*Stochastic Flows and Stochastic Differential Equations*](https://books.google.com/books?id=_S1RiCosqbMC). Cambridge University Press. p. 31. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-59925-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-59925-2).

  Olav Kallenberg (2002). [*Foundations of Modern Probability*](https://books.google.com/books?id=L6fhXh13OyMC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 35. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-95313-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-95313-7).

  [*Monique Jeanblanc*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Monique_Jeanblanc); [*Marc Yor*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marc_Yor); Marc Chesney (2009). [*Mathematical Methods for Financial Markets*](https://books.google.com/books?id=ZhbROxoQ-ZMC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 11. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-85233-376-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-85233-376-8).

  Kiyosi Itō (2006). [*Essentials of Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=pY5_DkvI-CcC&pg=PR4). American Mathematical Soc. pp. 32–33. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-8218-3898-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-8218-3898-3).

  Iosif Ilyich Gikhman; Anatoly Vladimirovich Skorokhod (1969). [*Introduction to the Theory of Random Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=yJyLzG7N7r8C&pg=PR2). Courier Corporation. p. 150. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-486-69387-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-486-69387-3).

  Petar Todorovic (2012). [*An Introduction to Stochastic Processes and Their Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=XpjqBwAAQBAJ&pg=PP5). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 19–20. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4613-9742-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4613-9742-7).

  Ilya Molchanov (2005). [*Theory of Random Sets*](https://books.google.com/books?id=kWEwk1UL42AC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 340. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-85233-892-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-85233-892-3).

  Patrick Billingsley (2008). [*Probability and Measure*](https://books.google.com/books?id=QyXqOXyxEeIC). Wiley India Pvt. Limited. pp. 526–527. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-81-265-1771-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-81-265-1771-8).

  Alexander A. Borovkov (2013). [*Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=hRk_AAAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 535. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4471-5201-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4471-5201-9).

  [Gusak et al. (2010)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#CITEREFGusakKukushKulikMishura2010), p. 22

  Joseph L. Doob (1990). [*Stochastic processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=NrsrAAAAYAAJ). Wiley. p. 56.

  Davar Khoshnevisan (2006). [*Multiparameter Processes: An Introduction to Random Fields*](https://books.google.com/books?id=XADpBwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 155. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-21631-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-21631-7).

  Lapidoth, Amos, *A Foundation in Digital Communication*, Cambridge University Press, 2009.

  Kun Il Park, Fundamentals of Probability and Stochastic Processes with Applications to Communications, Springer, 2018, 978-3-319-68074-3

  Ward Whitt (2006). [*Stochastic-Process Limits: An Introduction to Stochastic-Process Limits and Their Application to Queues*](https://books.google.com/books?id=LkQOBwAAQBAJ&pg=PR5). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 78–79. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-21748-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-21748-2).

  [Gusak et al. (2010)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stochastic_process#CITEREFGusakKukushKulikMishura2010), p. 24

  Vladimir I. Bogachev (2007). [*Measure Theory (Volume 2)*](https://books.google.com/books?id=CoSIe7h5mTsC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 53. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-34514-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-34514-5).

  Fima C. Klebaner (2005). [*Introduction to Stochastic Calculus with Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=JYzW0uqQxB0C). Imperial College Press. p. 4. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-86094-555-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-86094-555-7).

  Søren Asmussen (2003). [*Applied Probability and Queues*](https://books.google.com/books?id=BeYaTxesKy0C). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 420. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-00211-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-00211-8).

  Patrick Billingsley (2013). [*Convergence of Probability Measures*](https://books.google.com/books?id=6ItqtwaWZZQC). John Wiley & Sons. p. 121. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-62596-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-62596-5).

  Richard F. Bass (2011). [*Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Ll0T7PIkcKMC). Cambridge University Press. p. 34. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-139-50147-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-139-50147-7).

  Nicholas H. Bingham; Rüdiger Kiesel (2013). [*Risk-Neutral Valuation: Pricing and Hedging of Financial Derivatives*](https://books.google.com/books?id=AOIlBQAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 154. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4471-3856-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4471-3856-3).

  Alexander A. Borovkov (2013). [*Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=hRk_AAAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 532. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4471-5201-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4471-5201-9).

  Davar Khoshnevisan (2006). [*Multiparameter Processes: An Introduction to Random Fields*](https://books.google.com/books?id=XADpBwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 148–165. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-21631-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-21631-7).

  Petar Todorovic (2012). [*An Introduction to Stochastic Processes and Their Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=XpjqBwAAQBAJ&pg=PP5). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 22. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4613-9742-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4613-9742-7).

  Ward Whitt (2006). [*Stochastic-Process Limits: An Introduction to Stochastic-Process Limits and Their Application to Queues*](https://books.google.com/books?id=LkQOBwAAQBAJ&pg=PR5). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 79. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-21748-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-21748-2).

  Richard Serfozo (2009). [*Basics of Applied Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=JBBRiuxTN0QC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 2. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-89332-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-89332-5).

  Y.A. Rozanov (2012). [*Markov Random Fields*](https://books.google.com/books?id=wGUECAAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 58. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4613-8190-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4613-8190-7).

  Sheldon M. Ross (1996). [*Stochastic processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=ImUPAQAAMAAJ). Wiley. pp. 235, 358. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-471-12062-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-471-12062-9).

  Ionut Florescu (2014). [*Probability and Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Z5xEBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR22). John Wiley & Sons. pp. 373, 374. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-59320-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-59320-2).

  Samuel Karlin; Howard E. Taylor (2012). [*A First Course in Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dSDxjX9nmmMC). Academic Press. p. 49. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-08-057041-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-08-057041-9).

  Søren Asmussen (2003). [*Applied Probability and Queues*](https://books.google.com/books?id=BeYaTxesKy0C). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 7. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-00211-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-00211-8).

  Emanuel Parzen (2015). [*Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=0mB2CQAAQBAJ). Courier Dover Publications. p. 188. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-486-79688-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-486-79688-8).

  Samuel Karlin; Howard E. Taylor (2012). [*A First Course in Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dSDxjX9nmmMC). Academic Press. pp. 29, 30. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-08-057041-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-08-057041-9).

  John Lamperti (1977). [*Stochastic processes: a survey of the mathematical theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Pd4cvgAACAAJ). Springer-Verlag. pp. 106–121. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-90275-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-90275-1).

  Sheldon M. Ross (1996). [*Stochastic processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=ImUPAQAAMAAJ). Wiley. pp. 174, 231. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-471-12062-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-471-12062-9).

  Sean Meyn; Richard L. Tweedie (2009). [*Markov Chains and Stochastic Stability*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Md7RnYEPkJwC). Cambridge University Press. p. 19. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-73182-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-73182-9).

  Samuel Karlin; Howard E. Taylor (2012). [*A First Course in Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dSDxjX9nmmMC). Academic Press. p. 47. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-08-057041-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-08-057041-9).

  Reuven Y. Rubinstein; Dirk P. Kroese (2011). [*Simulation and the Monte Carlo Method*](https://books.google.com/books?id=yWcvT80gQK4C). John Wiley & Sons. p. 225. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-21052-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-21052-9).

  Dani Gamerman; Hedibert F. Lopes (2006). [*Markov Chain Monte Carlo: Stochastic Simulation for Bayesian Inference, Second Edition*](https://books.google.com/books?id=yPvECi_L3bwC). CRC Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-58488-587-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-58488-587-0).

  Y.A. Rozanov (2012). [*Markov Random Fields*](https://books.google.com/books?id=wGUECAAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 61. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4613-8190-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4613-8190-7).

  Donald L. Snyder; Michael I. Miller (2012). [*Random Point Processes in Time and Space*](https://books.google.com/books?id=c_3UBwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 27. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4612-3166-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4612-3166-0).

  Pierre Bremaud (2013). [*Markov Chains: Gibbs Fields, Monte Carlo Simulation, and Queues*](https://books.google.com/books?id=jrPVBwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 253. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4757-3124-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4757-3124-8).

  Fima C. Klebaner (2005). [*Introduction to Stochastic Calculus with Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=JYzW0uqQxB0C). Imperial College Press. p. 65. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-86094-555-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-86094-555-7).

  Ioannis Karatzas; Steven Shreve (1991). [*Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus*](https://books.google.com/books?id=w0SgBQAAQBAJ&pg=PT5). Springer. p. 11. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4612-0949-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4612-0949-2).

  Joseph L. Doob (1990). [*Stochastic processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=NrsrAAAAYAAJ). Wiley. pp. 292, 293.

  Gilles Pisier (2016). [*Martingales in Banach Spaces*](https://books.google.com/books?id=n3JNDAAAQBAJ&pg=PR4). Cambridge University Press. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-316-67946-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-316-67946-3).

  J. Michael Steele (2012). [*Stochastic Calculus and Financial Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=fsgkBAAAQBAJ&pg=PR4). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 12, 13. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4684-9305-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4684-9305-4).

  P. Hall; [*C. C. Heyde*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chris_Heyde) (2014). [*Martingale Limit Theory and Its Application*](https://books.google.com/books?id=gqriBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR10). Elsevier Science. p. 2. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4832-6322-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4832-6322-9).

  J. Michael Steele (2012). [*Stochastic Calculus and Financial Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=fsgkBAAAQBAJ&pg=PR4). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 115. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4684-9305-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4684-9305-4).

  Sheldon M. Ross (1996). [*Stochastic processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=ImUPAQAAMAAJ). Wiley. p. 295. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-471-12062-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-471-12062-9).

  J. Michael Steele (2012). [*Stochastic Calculus and Financial Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=fsgkBAAAQBAJ&pg=PR4). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 11. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4684-9305-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4684-9305-4).

  Olav Kallenberg (2002). [*Foundations of Modern Probability*](https://books.google.com/books?id=L6fhXh13OyMC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 96. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-95313-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-95313-7).

  J. Michael Steele (2012). [*Stochastic Calculus and Financial Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=fsgkBAAAQBAJ&pg=PR4). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 371. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4684-9305-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4684-9305-4).

  J. Michael Steele (2012). [*Stochastic Calculus and Financial Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=fsgkBAAAQBAJ&pg=PR4). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 22. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4684-9305-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4684-9305-4).

  Geoffrey Grimmett; David Stirzaker (2001). [*Probability and Random Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=G3ig-0M4wSIC). OUP Oxford. p. 336. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-19-857222-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-19-857222-0).

  Glasserman, Paul; Kou, Steven (2006). "A Conversation with Chris Heyde". Statistical Science. **21** (2): 292, 293. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*math/0609294*](https://arxiv.org/abs/math/0609294). [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2006math......9294G*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2006math......9294G). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1214/088342306000000088*](https://doi.org/10.1214%2F088342306000000088). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0883-4237*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0883-4237). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*62552177*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:62552177).

  Francois Baccelli; Pierre Bremaud (2013). [*Elements of Queueing Theory: Palm Martingale Calculus and Stochastic Recurrences*](https://books.google.com/books?id=DH3pCAAAQBAJ&pg=PR2). Springer Science & Business Media. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-662-11657-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-662-11657-9).

  P. Hall; C. C. Heyde (2014). [*Martingale Limit Theory and Its Application*](https://books.google.com/books?id=gqriBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR10). Elsevier Science. p. x. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4832-6322-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4832-6322-9).

  Jean Bertoin (1998). [*Lévy Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=ftcsQgMp5cUC&pg=PR8). Cambridge University Press. p. viii. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-64632-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-64632-1).

  Applebaum, David (2004). "Lévy processes: From probability to finance and quantum groups". Notices of the AMS. **51** (11): 1336.

  David Applebaum (2004). [*Lévy Processes and Stochastic Calculus*](https://books.google.com/books?id=q7eDUjdJxIkC). Cambridge University Press. p. 69. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-83263-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-83263-2).

  Leonid Koralov; Yakov G. Sinai (2007). [*Theory of Probability and Random Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=tlWOphOFRgwC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 171. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-68829-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-68829-7).

  David Applebaum (2004). [*Lévy Processes and Stochastic Calculus*](https://books.google.com/books?id=q7eDUjdJxIkC). Cambridge University Press. p. 19. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-83263-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-83263-2).

  Sung Nok Chiu; Dietrich Stoyan; Wilfrid S. Kendall; Joseph Mecke (2013). [*Stochastic Geometry and Its Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=825NfM6Nc-EC). John Wiley & Sons. p. 109. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-65825-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-65825-3).

  Sung Nok Chiu; Dietrich Stoyan; Wilfrid S. Kendall; Joseph Mecke (2013). [*Stochastic Geometry and Its Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=825NfM6Nc-EC). John Wiley & Sons. p. 108. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-65825-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-65825-3).

  Martin Haenggi (2013). [*Stochastic Geometry for Wireless Networks*](https://books.google.com/books?id=CLtDhblwWEgC). Cambridge University Press. p. 10. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-107-01469-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-107-01469-5).

  D.J. Daley; D. Vere-Jones (2006). [*An Introduction to the Theory of Point Processes: Volume I: Elementary Theory and Methods*](https://books.google.com/books?id=6Sv4BwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 194. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-21564-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-21564-8).

  [*Cox, D. R.*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/David_Cox_(statistician)); [*Isham, Valerie*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Valerie_Isham) (1980). [*Point Processes*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Point_Processes). CRC Press. [*p. 3*](https://books.google.com/books?id=KWF2xY6s3PoC&pg=PA3). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-412-21910-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-412-21910-8).

  J. F. C. Kingman (1992). [*Poisson Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=VEiM-OtwDHkC). Clarendon Press. p. 8. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-19-159124-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-19-159124-2).

  Jesper Moller; Rasmus Plenge Waagepetersen (2003). [*Statistical Inference and Simulation for Spatial Point Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dBNOHvElXZ4C). CRC Press. p. 7. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-203-49693-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-203-49693-0).

  Samuel Karlin; Howard E. Taylor (2012). [*A First Course in Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dSDxjX9nmmMC). Academic Press. p. 31. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-08-057041-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-08-057041-9).

  Volker Schmidt (2014). [*Stochastic Geometry, Spatial Statistics and Random Fields: Models and Algorithms*](https://books.google.com/books?id=brsUBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR5). Springer. p. 99. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-319-10064-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-319-10064-7).

  D.J. Daley; D. Vere-Jones (2006). [*An Introduction to the Theory of Point Processes: Volume I: Elementary Theory and Methods*](https://books.google.com/books?id=6Sv4BwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-21564-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-21564-8).

  David, F. N. (1955). "Studies in the History of Probability and Statistics I. Dicing and Gaming (A Note on the History of Probability)". Biometrika. **42** (1/2): 1–15. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.2307/2333419*](https://doi.org/10.2307%2F2333419). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0006-3444*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0006-3444). [*JSTOR*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/JSTOR_(identifier)) [*2333419*](https://www.jstor.org/stable/2333419).

  L. E. Maistrov (2014). [*Probability Theory: A Historical Sketch*](https://books.google.com/books?id=2ZbiBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR9). Elsevier Science. p. 1. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4832-1863-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4832-1863-2).

  [*Seneta, E.*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eugene_Seneta) (2006). "Probability, History of". Encyclopedia of Statistical Sciences. p. 1. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1002/0471667196.ess2065.pub2*](https://doi.org/10.1002%2F0471667196.ess2065.pub2). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0471667193*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0471667193).

  John Tabak (2014). [*Probability and Statistics: The Science of Uncertainty*](https://books.google.com/books?id=h3WVqBPHboAC). Infobase Publishing. pp. 24–26. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-8160-6873-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-8160-6873-9).

  Bellhouse, David (2005). [*"Decoding Cardano's Liber de Ludo Aleae"*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.hm.2004.04.001). Historia Mathematica. **32** (2): 180–202. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/j.hm.2004.04.001*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.hm.2004.04.001). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0315-0860*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0315-0860).

  Anders Hald (2005). [*A History of Probability and Statistics and Their Applications before 1750*](https://books.google.com/books?id=pOQy6-qnVx8C). John Wiley & Sons. p. 221. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-471-72517-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-471-72517-6).

  L. E. Maistrov (2014). [*Probability Theory: A Historical Sketch*](https://books.google.com/books?id=2ZbiBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR9). Elsevier Science. p. 56. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4832-1863-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4832-1863-2).

  John Tabak (2014). [*Probability and Statistics: The Science of Uncertainty*](https://books.google.com/books?id=h3WVqBPHboAC). Infobase Publishing. p. 37. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-8160-6873-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-8160-6873-9).

  Chung, Kai Lai (1998). "Probability and Doob". The American Mathematical Monthly. **105** (1): 28–35. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.2307/2589523*](https://doi.org/10.2307%2F2589523). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0002-9890*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0002-9890). [*JSTOR*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/JSTOR_(identifier)) [*2589523*](https://www.jstor.org/stable/2589523).

  Bingham, N. (2000). "Studies in the history of probability and statistics XLVI. Measure into probability: from Lebesgue to Kolmogorov". Biometrika. **87** (1): 145–156. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1093/biomet/87.1.145*](https://doi.org/10.1093%2Fbiomet%2F87.1.145). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0006-3444*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0006-3444).

  Benzi, Margherita; Benzi, Michele; Seneta, Eugene (2007). "Francesco Paolo Cantelli. b. 20 December 1875 d. 21 July 1966". International Statistical Review. **75** (2): 128. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1111/j.1751-5823.2007.00009.x*](https://doi.org/10.1111%2Fj.1751-5823.2007.00009.x). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0306-7734*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0306-7734). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*118011380*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:118011380).

  Doob, Joseph L. (1996). "The Development of Rigor in Mathematical Probability (1900-1950)". The American Mathematical Monthly. **103** (7): 586–595. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.2307/2974673*](https://doi.org/10.2307%2F2974673). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0002-9890*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0002-9890). [*JSTOR*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/JSTOR_(identifier)) [*2974673*](https://www.jstor.org/stable/2974673).

  Cramer, Harald (1976). [*"Half a Century with Probability Theory: Some Personal Recollections"*](https://doi.org/10.1214%2Faop%2F1176996025). The Annals of Probability. **4** (4): 509–546. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1214/aop/1176996025*](https://doi.org/10.1214%2Faop%2F1176996025). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0091-1798*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0091-1798).

  Truesdell, C. (1975). "Early kinetic theories of gases". Archive for History of Exact Sciences. **15** (1): 22–23. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/BF00327232*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2FBF00327232). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0003-9519*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0003-9519). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*189764116*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:189764116).

  Brush, Stephen G. (1967). "Foundations of statistical mechanics 1845?1915". Archive for History of Exact Sciences. **4** (3): 150–151. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/BF00412958*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2FBF00412958). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0003-9519*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0003-9519). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*120059181*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:120059181).

  Truesdell, C. (1975). "Early kinetic theories of gases". Archive for History of Exact Sciences. **15** (1): 31–32. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/BF00327232*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2FBF00327232). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0003-9519*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0003-9519). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*189764116*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:189764116).

  Brush, S.G. (1958). "The development of the kinetic theory of gases IV. Maxwell". Annals of Science. **14** (4): 243–255. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1080/00033795800200147*](https://doi.org/10.1080%2F00033795800200147). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0003-3790*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0003-3790).

  Brush, Stephen G. (1968). "A history of random processes". Archive for History of Exact Sciences. **5** (1): 15–16. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/BF00328110*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2FBF00328110). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0003-9519*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0003-9519). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*117623580*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:117623580).

  Kendall, D. G.; Batchelor, G. K.; Bingham, N. H.; Hayman, W. K.; Hyland, J. M. E.; Lorentz, G. G.; Moffatt, H. K.; Parry, W.; Razborov, A. A.; Robinson, C. A.; Whittle, P. (1990). "Andrei Nikolaevich Kolmogorov (1903–1987)". Bulletin of the London Mathematical Society. **22** (1): 33. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1112/blms/22.1.31*](https://doi.org/10.1112%2Fblms%2F22.1.31). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0024-6093*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0024-6093).

  Vere-Jones, David (2006). "Khinchin, Aleksandr Yakovlevich". Encyclopedia of Statistical Sciences. p. 1. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1002/0471667196.ess6027.pub2*](https://doi.org/10.1002%2F0471667196.ess6027.pub2). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0471667193*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0471667193).

  Vere-Jones, David (2006). "Khinchin, Aleksandr Yakovlevich". Encyclopedia of Statistical Sciences. p. 4. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1002/0471667196.ess6027.pub2*](https://doi.org/10.1002%2F0471667196.ess6027.pub2). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0471667193*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0471667193).

  Snell, J. Laurie (2005). [*"Obituary: Joseph Leonard Doob"*](https://doi.org/10.1239%2Fjap%2F1110381384). Journal of Applied Probability. **42** (1): 251. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1239/jap/1110381384*](https://doi.org/10.1239%2Fjap%2F1110381384). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0021-9002*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0021-9002).

  Lindvall, Torgny (1991). [*"W. Doeblin, 1915-1940"*](https://doi.org/10.1214%2Faop%2F1176990329). The Annals of Probability. **19** (3): 929–934. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1214/aop/1176990329*](https://doi.org/10.1214%2Faop%2F1176990329). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0091-1798*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0091-1798).

  Getoor, Ronald (2009). "J. L. Doob: Foundations of stochastic processes and probabilistic potential theory". The Annals of Probability. **37** (5): 1655. [*arXiv*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ArXiv_(identifier)):[*0909.4213*](https://arxiv.org/abs/0909.4213). [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2009arXiv0909.4213G*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2009arXiv0909.4213G). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1214/09-AOP465*](https://doi.org/10.1214%2F09-AOP465). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0091-1798*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0091-1798). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*17288507*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:17288507).

  Bingham, N. H. (2005). [*"Doob: a half-century on"*](https://doi.org/10.1239%2Fjap%2F1110381385). Journal of Applied Probability. **42** (1): 257–266. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1239/jap/1110381385*](https://doi.org/10.1239%2Fjap%2F1110381385). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0021-9002*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0021-9002).

  Meyer, Paul-André (2009). "Stochastic Processes from 1950 to the Present". Electronic Journal for History of Probability and Statistics. **5** (1): 1–42.

  "Kiyosi Itô receives Kyoto Prize". Notices of the AMS. **45** (8): 981–982. 1998.

  Jean Bertoin (1998). [*Lévy Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=ftcsQgMp5cUC&pg=PR8). Cambridge University Press. p. viii and ix. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-64632-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-64632-1).

  J. Michael Steele (2012). [*Stochastic Calculus and Financial Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=fsgkBAAAQBAJ&pg=PR4). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 176. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4684-9305-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4684-9305-4).

  P. Hall; C. C. Heyde (2014). [*Martingale Limit Theory and Its Application*](https://books.google.com/books?id=gqriBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR10). Elsevier Science. pp. 1, 2. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4832-6322-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4832-6322-9).

  Dynkin, E. B. (1989). [*"Kolmogorov and the Theory of Markov Processes"*](https://doi.org/10.1214%2Faop%2F1176991248). The Annals of Probability. **17** (3): 822–832. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1214/aop/1176991248*](https://doi.org/10.1214%2Faop%2F1176991248). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0091-1798*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0091-1798).

  Ellis, Richard S. (1995). "An overview of the theory of large deviations and applications to statistical mechanics". Scandinavian Actuarial Journal. **1995** (1): 98. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1080/03461238.1995.10413952*](https://doi.org/10.1080%2F03461238.1995.10413952). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0346-1238*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0346-1238).

  Raussen, Martin; Skau, Christian (2008). "Interview with Srinivasa Varadhan". Notices of the AMS. **55** (2): 238–246.

  Malte Henkel; Dragi Karevski (2012). [*Conformal Invariance: an Introduction to Loops, Interfaces and Stochastic Loewner Evolution*](https://books.google.com/books?id=fnCQWd0GEZ8C&pg=PA113). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 113. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-642-27933-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-642-27933-1).

  "2006 Fields Medals Awarded". Notices of the AMS. **53** (9): 1041–1044. 2015.

  Quastel, Jeremy (2015). "The Work of the 2014 Fields Medalists". Notices of the AMS. **62** (11): 1341–1344.

  D.J. Daley; D. Vere-Jones (2006). [*An Introduction to the Theory of Point Processes: Volume I: Elementary Theory and Methods*](https://books.google.com/books?id=6Sv4BwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 1–4. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-21564-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-21564-8).

  Anders Hald (2005). [*A History of Probability and Statistics and Their Applications before 1750*](https://books.google.com/books?id=pOQy6-qnVx8C). John Wiley & Sons. p. 226. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-471-72517-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-471-72517-6).

  Joel Louis Lebowitz (1984). [*Nonequilibrium phenomena II: from stochastics to hydrodynamics*](https://books.google.com/books?id=E8IRAQAAIAAJ). North-Holland Pub. pp. 8–10. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-444-86806-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-444-86806-0).

  Ionut Florescu (2014). [*Probability and Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Z5xEBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR22). John Wiley & Sons. p. 374. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-59320-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-59320-2).

  Oliver C. Ibe (2013). [*Elements of Random Walk and Diffusion Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=DUqaAAAAQBAJ&pg=PT10). John Wiley & Sons. p. 5. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-61793-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-61793-9).

  Anders Hald (2005). [*A History of Probability and Statistics and Their Applications before 1750*](https://books.google.com/books?id=pOQy6-qnVx8C). John Wiley & Sons. p. 63. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-471-72517-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-471-72517-6).

  Anders Hald (2005). [*A History of Probability and Statistics and Their Applications before 1750*](https://books.google.com/books?id=pOQy6-qnVx8C). John Wiley & Sons. p. 202. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-471-72517-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-471-72517-6).

  Ionut Florescu (2014). [*Probability and Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=Z5xEBQAAQBAJ&pg=PR22). John Wiley & Sons. p. 385. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-59320-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-59320-2).

  Barry D. Hughes (1995). [*Random Walks and Random Environments: Random walks*](https://books.google.com/books?id=QhOen_t0LeQC). Clarendon Press. p. 111. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-19-853788-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-19-853788-5).

  Thiele, Thorwald N. (1880). [*"Om Anvendelse af mindste Kvadraterbs Methode i nogle Tilfælde, hvoren Komplikation af visse Slags uensartede tilfældige Fejlkilder giver Fejleneen "systematisk" Karakter"*](https://biodiversitylibrary.org/page/43213604). Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter. Series 5 (12): 381–408.

  Hald, Anders (1981). "T. N. Thiele's Contributions to Statistics". International Statistical Review / Revue Internationale de Statistique. **49** (1): 1–20. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.2307/1403034*](https://doi.org/10.2307%2F1403034). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0306-7734*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0306-7734). [*JSTOR*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/JSTOR_(identifier)) [*1403034*](https://www.jstor.org/stable/1403034).

  Lauritzen, Steffen L. (1981). "Time Series Analysis in 1880: A Discussion of Contributions Made by T.N. Thiele". International Statistical Review / Revue Internationale de Statistique. **49** (3): 319–320. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.2307/1402616*](https://doi.org/10.2307%2F1402616). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0306-7734*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0306-7734). [*JSTOR*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/JSTOR_(identifier)) [*1402616*](https://www.jstor.org/stable/1402616).

  Bachelier, Luis (1900). [*"Théorie de la spéculation"*](http://archive.numdam.org/article/ASENS_1900_3_17__21_0.pdf) *(PDF)*. [*Ann. Sci. Éc. Norm. Supér.*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ann._Sci._%C3%89c._Norm._Sup%C3%A9r.) Serie 3, 17: 21–89. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.24033/asens.476*](https://doi.org/10.24033%2Fasens.476). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20110605013545/http:/archive.numdam.org/article/ASENS_1900_3_17__21_0.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 2011-06-05.

  Bachelier, Luis (1900). [*"The Theory of Speculation"*](https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B5LLDy7-d3SKNGI0M2E0NGItYzFlMS00NGU2LWE2ZDAtODc3MDY3MzdiNmY0/view). Ann. Sci. Éc. Norm. Supér. Serie 3, 17: 21–89 (Engl. translation by David R. May, 2011). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.24033/asens.476*](https://doi.org/10.24033%2Fasens.476).

  Courtault, Jean-Michel; Kabanov, Yuri; Bru, Bernard; Crepel, Pierre; Lebon, Isabelle; Le Marchand, Arnaud (2000). [*"Louis Bachelier on the Centenary of Theorie de la Speculation"*](https://halshs.archives-ouvertes.fr/halshs-00447592/file/BACHEL2.PDF) *(PDF)*. Mathematical Finance. **10** (3): 339–353. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1111/1467-9965.00098*](https://doi.org/10.1111%2F1467-9965.00098). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0960-1627*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0960-1627). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*14422885*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:14422885). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20180721214136/https:/halshs.archives-ouvertes.fr/halshs-00447592/file/BACHEL2.PDF) *(PDF)* from the original on 2018-07-21.

  Jovanovic, Franck (2012). [*"Bachelier: Not the forgotten forerunner he has been depicted as. An analysis of the dissemination of Louis Bachelier's work in economics"*](http://r-libre.teluq.ca/1168/1/dissemination%20of%20Louis%20Bachelier_EJHET_R2.pdf) *(PDF)*. The European Journal of the History of Economic Thought. **19** (3): 431–451. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1080/09672567.2010.540343*](https://doi.org/10.1080%2F09672567.2010.540343). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0967-2567*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0967-2567). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*154003579*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:154003579). [*Archived*](https://web.archive.org/web/20180721111017/http:/r-libre.teluq.ca/1168/1/dissemination%20of%20Louis%20Bachelier_EJHET_R2.pdf) *(PDF)* from the original on 2018-07-21.

  Brush, Stephen G. (1968). "A history of random processes". Archive for History of Exact Sciences. **5** (1): 25. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/BF00328110*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2FBF00328110). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0003-9519*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0003-9519). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*117623580*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:117623580).

  Brush, Stephen G. (1968). "A history of random processes". Archive for History of Exact Sciences. **5** (1): 1–36. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/BF00328110*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2FBF00328110). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0003-9519*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0003-9519). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*117623580*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:117623580).

  D.J. Daley; D. Vere-Jones (2006). [*An Introduction to the Theory of Point Processes: Volume I: Elementary Theory and Methods*](https://books.google.com/books?id=6Sv4BwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 8–9. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-21564-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-21564-8).

  Embrechts, Paul; Frey, Rüdiger; Furrer, Hansjörg (2001). "Stochastic processes in insurance and finance". Stochastic Processes: Theory and Methods. Handbook of Statistics. Vol. 19. p. 367. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/S0169-7161(01)19014-0*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2FS0169-7161%2801%2919014-0). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0444500144*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0444500144). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0169-7161*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0169-7161).

  Cramér, Harald (1969). "Historical review of Filip Lundberg's works on risk theory". Scandinavian Actuarial Journal. **1969** (sup3): 6–12. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1080/03461238.1969.10404602*](https://doi.org/10.1080%2F03461238.1969.10404602). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0346-1238*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0346-1238).

  Charles Miller Grinstead; James Laurie Snell (1997). [*Introduction to Probability*](https://archive.org/details/flooved3489). American Mathematical Soc. pp. [*464*](https://archive.org/details/flooved3489/page/n473)–466. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-8218-0749-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-8218-0749-1).

  Pierre Bremaud (2013). [*Markov Chains: Gibbs Fields, Monte Carlo Simulation, and Queues*](https://books.google.com/books?id=jrPVBwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. ix. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4757-3124-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4757-3124-8).

  Hayes, Brian (2013). "First links in the Markov chain". American Scientist. **101** (2): 92–96. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1511/2013.101.92*](https://doi.org/10.1511%2F2013.101.92).

  Seneta, E. (1998). "I.J. Bienaymé [1796-1878]: Criticality, Inequality, and Internationalization". International Statistical Review / Revue Internationale de Statistique. **66** (3): 291–292. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.2307/1403518*](https://doi.org/10.2307%2F1403518). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0306-7734*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0306-7734). [*JSTOR*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/JSTOR_(identifier)) [*1403518*](https://www.jstor.org/stable/1403518).

  Bru, B.; Hertz, S. (2001). "Maurice Fréchet". Statisticians of the Centuries. pp. 331–334. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1007/978-1-4613-0179-0\_71*](https://doi.org/10.1007%2F978-1-4613-0179-0_71). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-95283-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-95283-3).

  Marc Barbut; Bernard Locker; Laurent Mazliak (2016). [*Paul Lévy and Maurice Fréchet: 50 Years of Correspondence in 107 Letters*](https://books.google.com/books?id=lSz_vQAACAAJ). Springer London. p. 5. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4471-7262-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4471-7262-8).

  Valeriy Skorokhod (2005). [*Basic Principles and Applications of Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=dQkYMjRK3fYC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 146. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-26312-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-26312-8).

  Bernstein, Jeremy (2005). "Bachelier". American Journal of Physics. **73** (5): 398–396. [*Bibcode*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bibcode_(identifier)):[*2005AmJPh..73..395B*](https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2005AmJPh..73..395B). [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1119/1.1848117*](https://doi.org/10.1119%2F1.1848117). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0002-9505*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0002-9505).

  William J. Anderson (2012). [*Continuous-Time Markov Chains: An Applications-Oriented Approach*](https://books.google.com/books?id=YpHfBwAAQBAJ&pg=PR8). Springer Science & Business Media. p. vii. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4612-3038-0*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4612-3038-0).

  Kendall, D. G.; Batchelor, G. K.; Bingham, N. H.; Hayman, W. K.; Hyland, J. M. E.; Lorentz, G. G.; Moffatt, H. K.; Parry, W.; Razborov, A. A.; Robinson, C. A.; Whittle, P. (1990). "Andrei Nikolaevich Kolmogorov (1903–1987)". Bulletin of the London Mathematical Society. **22** (1): 57. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1112/blms/22.1.31*](https://doi.org/10.1112%2Fblms%2F22.1.31). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0024-6093*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0024-6093).

  David Applebaum (2004). [*Lévy Processes and Stochastic Calculus*](https://books.google.com/books?id=q7eDUjdJxIkC). Cambridge University Press. p. 67. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-83263-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-83263-2).

  Robert J. Adler (2010). [*The Geometry of Random Fields*](https://books.google.com/books?id=ryejJmJAj28C&pg=PA263). SIAM. p. 13. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-89871-693-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-89871-693-1).

  Krishna B. Athreya; Soumendra N. Lahiri (2006). [*Measure Theory and Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=9tv0taI8l6YC). Springer Science & Business Media. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-32903-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-32903-1).

  Bernt Øksendal (2003). [*Stochastic Differential Equations: An Introduction with Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=VgQDWyihxKYC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 11. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-04758-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-04758-2).

  David Williams (1991). [*Probability with Martingales*](https://books.google.com/books?id=e9saZ0YSi-AC). Cambridge University Press. p. 124. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-521-40605-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-521-40605-5).

  Rick Durrett (2010). [*Probability: Theory and Examples*](https://books.google.com/books?id=evbGTPhuvSoC). Cambridge University Press. p. 410. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-139-49113-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-139-49113-6).

  Patrick Billingsley (2008). [*Probability and Measure*](https://books.google.com/books?id=QyXqOXyxEeIC). Wiley India Pvt. Limited. pp. 493–494. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-81-265-1771-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-81-265-1771-8).

  Alexander A. Borovkov (2013). [*Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=hRk_AAAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. pp. 529–530. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4471-5201-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4471-5201-9).

  Krishna B. Athreya; Soumendra N. Lahiri (2006). [*Measure Theory and Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=9tv0taI8l6YC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 221. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-32903-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-32903-1).

  Robert J. Adler; Jonathan E. Taylor (2009). [*Random Fields and Geometry*](https://books.google.com/books?id=R5BGvQ3ejloC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 14. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-48116-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-48116-6).

  Krishna B. Athreya; Soumendra N. Lahiri (2006). [*Measure Theory and Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=9tv0taI8l6YC). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 211. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-32903-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-32903-1).

  Alexander A. Borovkov (2013). [*Probability Theory*](https://books.google.com/books?id=hRk_AAAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. p. 536. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4471-5201-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4471-5201-9).

  Benjamin Yakir (2013). [*Extremes in Random Fields: A Theory and Its Applications*](https://books.google.com/books?id=HShwAAAAQBAJ&pg=PT97). John Wiley & Sons. p. 5. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-118-72062-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-118-72062-2).

  Black, Fischer; Scholes, Myron (1973). [*"The Pricing of Options and Corporate Liabilities"*](https://www.jstor.org/stable/1831029). Journal of Political Economy. **81** (3): 637–654. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1086/260062*](https://doi.org/10.1086%2F260062). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0022-3808*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0022-3808). [*JSTOR*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/JSTOR_(identifier)) [*1831029*](https://www.jstor.org/stable/1831029).

  Merton, Robert C. (July 2005), [*"Theory of rational option pricing"*](http://www.worldscientific.com/doi/abs/10.1142/9789812701022_0008), Theory of Valuation (2 ed.), WORLD SCIENTIFIC, pp. 229–288, [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1142/9789812701022\_0008*](https://doi.org/10.1142%2F9789812701022_0008), [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-981-256-374-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-981-256-374-3)*, retrieved 2024-09-30*

  Heston, Steven L. (1993). [*"A Closed-Form Solution for Options with Stochastic Volatility with Applications to Bond and Currency Options"*](https://www.jstor.org/stable/2962057). The Review of Financial Studies. **6** (2): 327–343. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1093/rfs/6.2.327*](https://doi.org/10.1093%2Frfs%2F6.2.327). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0893-9454*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0893-9454). [*JSTOR*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/JSTOR_(identifier)) [*2962057*](https://www.jstor.org/stable/2962057).

  Ross, Sheldon M. (2010). Introduction to probability models (10th ed.). Amsterdam Heidelberg: Elsevier. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-12-375686-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-12-375686-2).

1.  Ross, Sheldon M. (2010). Introduction to probability models (10th ed.). Amsterdam Heidelberg: Elsevier. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-12-375686-2*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-12-375686-2).

## Further reading

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | This "[Further reading](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Manual_of_Style/Layout#Further_reading)" section **may need cleanup**. Please read the [editing guide](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Further_reading) and help improve the section. *(July 2018) (*[*Learn how and when to remove this message*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Maintenance_template_removal)*)* |

### Articles

* Applebaum, David (2004). "Lévy processes: From probability to finance and quantum groups". Notices of the AMS. **51** (11): 1336–1347.
* Cramer, Harald (1976). [*"Half a Century with Probability Theory: Some Personal Recollections"*](https://doi.org/10.1214%2Faop%2F1176996025). The Annals of Probability. **4** (4): 509–546. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1214/aop/1176996025*](https://doi.org/10.1214%2Faop%2F1176996025). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0091-1798*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0091-1798).
* Guttorp, Peter; Thorarinsdottir, Thordis L. (2012). "What Happened to Discrete Chaos, the Quenouille Process, and the Sharp Markov Property? Some History of Stochastic Point Processes". International Statistical Review. **80** (2): 253–268. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1111/j.1751-5823.2012.00181.x*](https://doi.org/10.1111%2Fj.1751-5823.2012.00181.x). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0306-7734*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0306-7734). [*S2CID*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S2CID_(identifier)) [*80836*](https://api.semanticscholar.org/CorpusID:80836).
* Jarrow, Robert; Protter, Philip (2004). "A short history of stochastic integration and mathematical finance: the early years, 1880–1970". A Festschrift for Herman Rubin. Institute of Mathematical Statistics Lecture Notes - Monograph Series. pp. 75–91. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1214/lnms/1196285381*](https://doi.org/10.1214%2Flnms%2F1196285381). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-940600-61-4*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-940600-61-4). [*ISSN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISSN_(identifier)) [*0749-2170*](https://search.worldcat.org/issn/0749-2170).
* Meyer, Paul-André (2009). "Stochastic Processes from 1950 to the Present". Electronic Journal for History of Probability and Statistics. **5** (1): 1–42.

### Books

* Robert J. Adler (2010). [*The Geometry of Random Fields*](https://books.google.com/books?id=ryejJmJAj28C&pg=PA263). SIAM. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-89871-693-1*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-89871-693-1).
* Robert J. Adler; Jonathan E. Taylor (2009). [*Random Fields and Geometry*](https://books.google.com/books?id=R5BGvQ3ejloC). Springer Science & Business Media. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-48116-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-48116-6).
* Pierre Brémaud (2013). [*Markov Chains: Gibbs Fields, Monte Carlo Simulation, and Queues*](https://books.google.com/books?id=jrPVBwAAQBAJ). Springer Science & Business Media. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4757-3124-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4757-3124-8).
* [*Joseph L. Doob*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joseph_L._Doob) (1990). [*Stochastic processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=NrsrAAAAYAAJ). Wiley.
* Anders Hald (2005). [*A History of Probability and Statistics and Their Applications before 1750*](https://books.google.com/books?id=pOQy6-qnVx8C). John Wiley & Sons. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-471-72517-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-471-72517-6).
* [*Crispin Gardiner*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Crispin_Gardiner) (2010). [*Stochastic Methods*](https://books.google.com/books?id=321EuQAACAAJ&q=Stochastic+methods). Springer. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-540-70712-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-540-70712-7).
* Iosif I. Gikhman; Anatoly Vladimirovich Skorokhod (1996). [*Introduction to the Theory of Random Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=yJyLzG7N7r8C&pg=PR2). Courier Corporation. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-486-69387-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-486-69387-3).
* [*Emanuel Parzen*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Emanuel_Parzen) (2015). [*Stochastic Processes*](https://books.google.com/books?id=0mB2CQAAQBAJ). Courier Dover Publications. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-486-79688-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-486-79688-8).
* [*Murray Rosenblatt*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Murray_Rosenblatt) (1962). [*Random Processes*](https://archive.org/details/randomprocesses00rose_0). Oxford University Press.

## External links

* Media related to [Stochastic processes](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/Category:Stochastic_processes) at Wikimedia Commons

|  |
| --- |
|  |
| * [**v**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Stochastic_processes) * [**t**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template_talk:Stochastic_processes) * [**e**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Template:Stochastic_processes)   **Stochastic processes** | |

|  |
| --- |
|  |
| * [**v**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Industrial_and_applied_mathematics) * [**t**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template_talk:Industrial_and_applied_mathematics) * [**e**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Template:Industrial_and_applied_mathematics)   [**Industrial and applied mathematics**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Applied_mathematics) | |

|  |
| --- |
|  |
| [**Authority control databases**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Authority_control) | |

[Categories](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Category):

* [Stochastic processes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Stochastic_processes)
* [Stochastic models](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Stochastic_models)
* [Statistical data types](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Statistical_data_types)
* This page was last edited on 13 November 2024, at 04:16 (UTC).
* Text is available under the [Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 License](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Text_of_the_Creative_Commons_Attribution-ShareAlike_4.0_International_License); additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the [Terms of Use](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Terms_of_Use) and [Privacy Policy](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Privacy_policy). Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the [Wikimedia Foundation, Inc.](https://wikimediafoundation.org/), a non-profit organization.
* [Privacy policy](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Privacy_policy)
* [About Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:About)
* [Disclaimers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:General_disclaimer)
* [Contact Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Contact_us)
* [Code of Conduct](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Universal_Code_of_Conduct)
* [Developers](https://developer.wikimedia.org)
* [Statistics](https://stats.wikimedia.org/#/en.wikipedia.org)
* [Cookie statement](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Cookie_statement)
* [Mobile view](https://en.m.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Stochastic_process&mobileaction=toggle_view_mobile)

### Full text links

### Actions

### Share



### Page navigation

* [Title & authors](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29854358/#heading)
* [Abstract](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29854358/#abstract)
* [Figures](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29854358/#figures)
* [Similar articles](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29854358/#similar)
* [Cited by](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29854358/#citedby)
* [References](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29854358/#references)
* [Publication types](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29854358/#publication-types)
* [MeSH terms](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29854358/#mesh-terms)
* [Related information](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29854358/#related-links)
* [LinkOut - more resources](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29854358/#linkout)

Review

J Healthc Eng

. 2018 Apr 30:2018:3182483.

doi: 10.1155/2018/3182483. eCollection 2018.

# Optical Ultrasound Generation and Detection for Intravascular Imaging: A Review

[Tianrui Zhao](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/?term=Zhao+T&cauthor_id=29854358) [1](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29854358/#full-view-affiliation-1) , [Lei Su](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/?term=Su+L&cauthor_id=29854358) [1](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29854358/#full-view-affiliation-1) , [Wenfeng Xia](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/?term=Xia+W&cauthor_id=29854358) [2](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29854358/#full-view-affiliation-2)  [3](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29854358/#full-view-affiliation-3)

Affiliations

* PMID: **29854358**
* PMCID: [PMC5952521](https://pmc.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/articles/PMC5952521/)
* DOI: [10.1155/2018/3182483](https://doi.org/10.1155/2018/3182483)

## Abstract

Combined ultrasound and photoacoustic imaging has attracted significant interests for intravascular imaging such as atheromatous plaque detection, with ultrasound imaging providing spatial location and morphology and photoacoustic imaging highlighting molecular composition of the plaque. Conventional ultrasound imaging systems utilize piezoelectric ultrasound transducers, which suffer from limited frequency bandwidths and reduced sensitivity with miniature transducer elements. Recent advances on optical methods for both ultrasound generation and detection have shown great promise, as they provide efficient and ultrabroadband ultrasound generation and sensitive and ultrabroadband ultrasound detection. As such, all-optical ultrasound imaging has a great potential to become a next generation ultrasound imaging method. In this paper, we review recent developments on optical ultrasound transmitters, detectors, and all-optical ultrasound imaging systems, with a particular focus on fiber-based probes for intravascular imaging. We further discuss our thoughts on future directions on developing combined all-optical photoacoustic and ultrasound imaging systems for intravascular imaging.

[PubMed Disclaimer](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/disclaimer/)

## Figures

**Figure 1**

Examples of IVPA and IVUS…

**Figure 2**

SEM images of multilayer CNTs-PDMS…

**Figure 3**

(a) SEM images of the…

**Figure 4**

SEM images of CNTs-PDMS-coated optical…

**Figure 5**

Major embodiments of fiber optic…

**Figure 6**

The principle for a FBG-based…

## Similar articles

* [Intravascular photoacoustic imaging of exogenously labeled atherosclerotic plaque through luminal blood.](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23224013/)

Yeager D, Karpiouk A, Wang B, Amirian J, Sokolov K, Smalling R, Emelianov S. J Biomed Opt. 2012 Oct;17(10):106016. doi: 10.1117/1.JBO.17.10.106016. PMID: 23224013 Free PMC article.

* [Optical ultrasound sensors for photoacoustic imaging: a review.](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38303991/)

Zhu L, Cao H, Ma J, Wang L. J Biomed Opt. 2024 Jan;29(Suppl 1):S11523. doi: 10.1117/1.JBO.29.S1.S1

B3  
Schneider Electric - Network Protection & Automation Guide 134  
Industrial & Commercial Power System Protection  
5. Industrial circuit breakers  
a consequent risk of injury to the operator. Such types may be  
required to be replaced with modern equivalents. ACBs are  
normally fitted with integral overcurrent protection, thus avoiding  
the need for separate protection devices. However, the operating  
time characteristics of the integral protection are often designed  
to make discrimination with MCBs/MCCBs/fuses easier and so  
they may not be in accordance with the standard dependent  
time characteristics given in IEC 60255-3. Therefore, problems  
in co-ordination with discrete protection relays may still arise,  
but modern numerical relays have more flexible characteristics  
to alleviate such difficulties. ACBs will also have facilities for  
accepting an external trip signal, and this can be used in  
conjunction with an external relay if desired. Figure B3.6  
illustrates the typical tripping characteristics available.  
5.4 Oil Circuit Breakers (OCBs)  
Oil circuit breakers have been very popular for many years for  
industrial supply systems at voltages of 3.3kV and above. They  
are found in both ‘bulk oil’ and ‘minimum oil’ types, the only  
significant difference being the volume of oil in the tank.  
In this type of breaker, the main contacts are housed in an  
oil-filled tank, with the oil acting as the both the insulation and  
the arc-quenching medium. The arc produced during contact  
separation under fault conditions causes dissociation of the  
hydrocarbon insulating oil into hydrogen and carbon. The  
hydrogen extinguishes the arc. The carbon produced mixes  
with the oil. As the carbon is conductive, the oil must be changed  
after a prescribed number of fault clearances, when the degree  
of contamination reaches an unacceptable level.  
Because of the fire risk involved with oil, precautions such as  
the construction of fire/blast walls may have to be taken when  
OCBs are installed.  
5.5 Vacuum Circuit Breakers (VCBs)  
Since the introduction of vacuum switching technology in the  
1960’s, Vacuum switchgear has all but replaced Air Circuit Breaker  
(ACBs) and Oil Circuit Breaker (OCBs) at medium voltage levels.  
Vacuum switchgear is rated for fault level up to 63kA with  
continuous ratings of greater than 5000A.  
The vacuum interrupter is a compact, inherently reliable and  
maintenance free device with an expected life of more than  
10,000 operations and is capable of interrupting full fault  
currents up to 100 times.  
These characteristics have resulted in a dramatic reduction in  
switchgear maintenance compared to ACBs or OCBs and are  
used in a wide range of applications, including Distribution  
networks and medium to large industry.  
The reduction in maintenance requirements and smaller dimensions  
have allowed the configuration of switchgear to be adapted from  
the conventional withdrawable pattern to a fixed pattern Air Insulated  
Switchgear (AIS, See Fig B3.7). Fixed pattern switchgear is generally  
more compact, easier to install and has simpler operation.  
0.01  
1 10  
Current (multiple of setting)  
Time (s)  
Inverse  
Very Inverse  
Ultra Inverse  
Short Circuit  
0.1  
1  
10  
100  
1000  
20  
Figure B3.6:  
Typical tripping characteristics of an ACB  
Figure B3.7:  
Typical air insulated vacuum contactor switchgear

B3  
Schneider Electric - Network Protection & Automation Guide135Industrial & Commercial Power System Protection  
6. Protection relays  
5. Industrial circuit breakers  
When the circuit breaker itself does not have integral protection,  
then a suitable external relay will have to be provided. For an  
industrial system, the most common protection relays are  
time- delayed overcurrent and earth fault relays. Chapter [C1:  
Overcurrent Protection for Phase and Earth Faults] provides  
details of the application of overcurrent relays.  
Traditionally, for three wire systems, overcurrent relays have  
often been applied to two phases only for relay element  
economy. Even with modern multi-element relay designs,  
economy is still a consideration in terms of the number of  
analogue current inputs that have to be provided. Two  
overcurrent elements will detect any interphase fault, so it is  
conventional to apply two elements on the same phases at  
all relay locations. The phase CT residual current connections  
for an earth fault relay element are unaffected by this  
convention. Figure B3.9 illustrates the possible relay  
connections and limitations on settings.  
The fixed pattern is also available in a gas insulated configuration  
(GIS) where the Vacuum Interrupter and main current carrying  
parts are insulated with SF6 gas. This further enhances the  
compact nature of the design. Typically 36kV GIS has similar  
dimensions to 12kV AIS (See Figure B3.8).  
Gas Insulated Switchgear is normally found in higher voltage  
applications. i.e. 24kV and above.  
A variation of vacuum switchgear is the vacuum contactor. This  
device has a limited fault interrupting rating and is used in  
conjunction with High Rupturing Capacity (HRC) fuses, The  
contactor has a very high operating duty – up to 1 million  
operations, and is typically used to switch MV motors.  
5.6 SF6 circuit breakers  
Circuit breakers using SF6 gas as the arc-quenching medium  
are also available and in some countries and for some  
applications are preferred. Generally these have similar ratings  
to those of vacuum switchgear and in some cases can be  
incorporated into the same cubicle as vacuum circuit breakers.  
5.7 Improved safety  
Changes in International Standards have resulted in  
improvements to operator safety. One area is Internal Arc (Arc  
Flash) protection. Many switchgear designs have passive  
protection ‘built in’ and are capable of controlling the effects  
of an internal arc fault even at the highest fault levels available.  
To supplement this, or to improve the performance of existing  
switchgear, active solutions, which detect the occurrence of  
an arc fault and then initiate the disconnection of the supply,  
are available in conjunction with protection relay systems. For  
more details on arc protection solutions please refer to Chapter  
[C11: Arc Protection].  
Figure B3.8:  
Typical gas insulated vacuum contactor switchgear

B3  
Schneider Electric - Network Protection & Automation Guide 136  
Industrial & Commercial Power System Protection  
6. Protection relays  
Figure B3.9:  
Overcurrent and earth fault relay connections  
CT  
connections  
Phase  
elements  
Residual  
current  
elements  
System Type of  
fault Notes  
(a)  
A B C  
3Ph. 3w Ph. - Ph. Petersen coil and  
unearthed systems  
(b)  
CBA  
3Ph. 3w (a) Ph. - Ph.  
(b) Ph. - E\* \* Earth-fault protection  
only if earth-fault  
current is not less  
than twice primary  
operating  
current(c) 3Ph. 4w  
(a) Ph. - Ph.  
(b) Ph. - E\*  
(c) Ph. - N  
(d)  
A B C  
3Ph. 3w (a) Ph. - Ph.  
(b) Ph. - E  
Phase elements must  
be in same phases at  
all stations.  
Earth-fault settings  
may be less than full  
load  
(e)  
B CA  
3Ph. 3w (a) Ph. - Ph.  
(b) Ph. - E  
Earth-fault settings  
may be less than full  
load  
(f) 3Ph. 4w  
(a) Ph. - Ph.  
(b) Ph. - E  
(c) Ph. - N  
Earth-fault settings  
may be less than full  
load, but must be  
greater than largest  
Ph. - N load  
(g)  
A B C N  
3Ph. 4w  
(a) Ph. - Ph.  
(b) Ph. - E  
(c) Ph. - N  
Earth-fault settings  
may be less than full  
load  
(h)  
A B C N  
3Ph. 3w  
or  
3Ph. 4w  
Ph. - E  
Earth-fault settings  
may be less than full  
load  
Ph. = phase ; w = wire ; E = earth ; N = neutral

B3  
Schneider Electric - Network Protection & Automation Guide141  
Industrial & Commercial Power System Protection  
Loads such as induction motors draw significant reactive  
power from the supply system, and a poor overall power factor  
may result. The flow of reactive power increases the voltage-  
drops through series reactances such as transformers and  
reactors, it uses up some of the current carrying capacity of  
power system plant and it increases the resistive losses in  
the power system.  
To offset the losses and restrictions in plant capacity they  
incur and to assist with voltage regulation, Utilities usually  
apply tariff penalties to large industrial or commercial  
customers for running their plant at excessively low power  
factor. The customer is thereby induced to improve the power  
factor of his system and it may be cost-effective to install  
fixed or variable power factor correction equipment to raise  
or regulate the plant power factor to an acceptable level.  
Shunt capacitors are often used to improve power factor. The  
basis for compensation is illustrated in Figure B3.14, where  
∠φ1 represents the uncorrected power factor angle and ∠φ2  
the angle relating to the desired power factor, after correction.  
The following may be deduced from this vector diagram:  
a. Uncorrected power factor = kW  
kVA 1  
= cos ∠φ1  
b. Corrected power factor = kW  
kVA 2  
= cos ∠φ2  
c. Reduction in kVA = kVA 1 - kVA 2  
10. Voltage and phase reversal protection  
11. Power factor correction and protection of capacitors  
Magnetising kvar  
kW  
kVA 2 load current  
with compensation  
Compensating kvar  
kVA1 load current without  
compensation  
V  
Capacitor kvar  
Figure B3.14:  
Power factor correction principle  
Voltage relays have been widely used in industrial power  
supply systems. The principle purposes are to detect  
undervoltage and/or overvoltage conditions at switchboards  
to disconnect supplies before damage can be caused from  
these conditions or to provide interlocking checks. Prolonged  
overvoltage may cause damage to voltage-sensitive equipment  
(e.g. electronics), while undervoltage may cause excessive  
current to be drawn by motor loads. Motors are provided with  
thermal overload protection to prevent damage with excessive  
current, but undervoltage protection is commonly applied to  
disconnect motors after a prolonged voltage dip. With a voltage  
dip caused by a source system fault, a group of motors could  
decelerate to such a degree that their aggregate re-  
acceleration currents might keep the recovery voltage  
depressed to a level where the machines might stall. Modern  
numerical motor protection relays typically incorporate voltage  
protection functions, thus removing the need for discrete  
undervoltage relays for this purpose. See Chapter [C.9: A.C.  
Motor Protection]. Older installations may still utilise discrete  
undervoltage relays, but the setting criteria remain the same.  
Reverse phase sequence voltage protection should be applied  
where it may be dangerous for a motor to be started with  
rotation in the opposite direction to that intended. Incorrect  
rotation due to reverse phase sequence might be set up  
following some error after power system maintenance or  
repairs, e.g. to a supply cable. Older motor control boards  
might have been fitted with discrete relays to detect this  
condition. Modern motor protection relays may incorporate  
this function. If reverse phase sequence is detected, motor  
starting can be blocked. If reverse phase sequence voltage  
protection is not provided, the high-set negative phase  
sequence current protection in the relay would quickly detect  
the condition once the starting device is closed – but initial  
reverse rotation of the motor could not be prevented.

B3  
Schneider Electric - Network Protection & Automation Guide142Industrial & Commercial Power System Protection  
If the kW load and uncorrected power factors are known,  
then the capacitor rating in kvar to achieve a given degree  
of correction may be calculated from:  
Capacitor kvar = kW x (tan∠φ1 - tan∠φ2 )  
A spreadsheet can easily be constructed to calculate the  
required amount of compensation to achieve a desired power  
factor.  
11.1 Capacitor control  
Where the plant load or the plant power factor varies  
considerably, it is necessary to control the power factor  
correction, since over-correction will result in excessive system  
voltage and unnecessary losses. In a few industrial systems,  
capacitors are switched in manually when required, but  
automatic controllers are standard practice. A controller  
provides automatic power factor correction, by comparing  
the running power factor with the target value. Based on the  
available groupings, an appropriate amount of capacitance  
is switched in or out to maintain an optimum average power  
factor. The controller is fitted with a ’loss of voltage’ relay  
element to ensure that all selected capacitors are disconnected  
instantaneously if there is a supply voltage interruption. When  
the supply voltage is restored, the capacitors are reconnected  
progressively as the plant starts up. To ensure that capacitor  
groups degrade at roughly the same rate, the controller usually  
rotates selection or randomly selects groups of the same size  
in order to even out the connected time. The provision of  
overvoltage protection to trip the capacitor bank is also  
desirable in some applications. This would be to prevent a  
severe system overvoltage if the power factor correction (PFC)  
controller fails to take fast corrective action.  
The design of PFC installations must recognise that many  
industrial loads generate harmonic voltages, with the result  
that the PFC capacitors may sink significant harmonic currents.  
A harmonic study may be necessary to determine the capacitor  
thermal ratings or whether series filters are required.  
11.2 Motor power factor correction  
When dealing with power factor correction of motor loads,  
group correction is not always the most economical method.  
Some industrial consumers apply capacitors to selected motor  
substations rather than applying all of the correction at the  
main incoming substation busbars. Sometimes, power factor  
correction may even be applied to individual motors, resulting  
in optimum power factor being obtained under all conditions  
of aggregate motor load. In some instances, better motor  
starting may also result, from the improvement in the voltage  
regulation due to the capacitor. Motor capacitors are often  
six-terminal units, and a capacitor may be conveniently  
connected directly across each motor phase winding.  
Capacitor sizing is important, such that a leading power factor  
does not occur under any load condition. If excess capacitance  
is applied to a motor, it may be possible for self-excitation to  
occur when the motor is switched off or suffers a supply  
11. Power factor correction and protection of capacitors  
failure. This can result in the production of a high voltage or  
in mechanical damage if there is a sudden restoration of  
supply. Since most star/delta or auto-transformer starters  
other than the ‘Korndorffer’ types involve a transitional break  
in supply, it is generally recommended that the capacitor  
rating should not exceed 85% of the motor magnetising  
reactive power.  
11.3 Capacitor protection  
When considering protection for capacitors, allowance should  
be made for the transient inrush current occurring on switch-  
on, since this can reach peak values of around 20 times  
normal current. Switchgear for use with capacitors is usually  
de-rated considerably to allow for this. Inrush currents may  
be limited by a resistor in series with each capacitor or bank  
of capacitors.  
Protection equipment is required to prevent rupture of the  
capacitor due to an internal fault and also to protect the cables  
and associated equipment from damage in case of a capacitor  
failure. If fuse protection is contemplated for a three-phase  
capacitor, HRC fuses should be employed with a current rating  
of not less than 1.5 times the rated capacitor current.  
Medium voltage capacitor banks can be protected by the  
scheme shown in Figure B3.15. Since harmonics increase  
capacitor current, the relay will respond more correctly if it  
does not have in-built tuning for harmonic rejection.  
Double star capacitor banks are employed at medium voltage.  
As shown in Figure B3.16, a current transformer in the inter  
star-point connection can be used to drive a protection relay  
to detect the out-of-balance currents that will flow when  
capacitor elements become short-circuited or open-circuited.  
The relay will have adjustable current settings, and it might  
contain a bias circuit, fed from an external voltage transformer,  
that can be adjusted to compensate for steady-state spill  
current in the inter star-point connection.  
Some industrial loads such as arc furnaces involve large  
inductive components and correction is often applied using  
very large high voltage capacitors in various configurations.  
Another high voltage capacitor configuration is the ‘split phase’  
arrangement where the elements making up each phase of  
the capacitor are split into two parallel paths. Figure B3.17  
shows two possible connection methods for the relay. A  
differential relay can be applied with a current transformer  
for each parallel branch, comparing the currents in the split  
phases. Alternatively an overcurrent relay can be applied with  
a current transformer in the bridge link, where normally no  
current should flow. Both relays use sensitive current settings  
but also adjustable compensation for the unbalance currents  
arising from initial capacitor mismatch.  
The difference of current through the split phases or the  
increase of the current through the bridge link indicates a  
defect of a single capacitor unit ‘can’ where the amount of  
additional current is directly dependent on the can dimensions.

less than just after fault occurrence. In rare situations, it may have to be taken into  
account for correct time grading for through-fault protection considerations, and in the  
peak voltage calculation for high impedance differential protection configurations.  
It is more important to take motor contribution into account when considering  
equipment fault rating (busbars, cables, switchgear, etc.). Typically, the initial AC  
motor current component at the instant of fault is of similar magnitude to the direct-on-  
line motor starting current. For LV motors, 5xFLC is assumed as the common fault  
current contribution (after considering the effect of motor cable impedance), with  
5.5xFLC for HV motors, unless it is known that low starting current HV motors are  
installed. It is also common that similar motors connected to a busbar can be lumped  
together as one equivalent motor. In doing so, motor rated speed may need to be  
considered, as 2 or 4 pole motors have a longer fault current decay than motors with  
a higher number of poles. The kVA rating of the single equivalent motor is taken as  
the sum of the kVA ratings of the individual motors. It is still possible for motor  
contribution to be ignored in situations where the motor load on a busbar is insignificant  
in comparison to the total load (again IEC 60909 gives guidance in this respect).  
Nevertheless, big LV motor loads and all HV motors should be considered when  
calculating fault levels.  
AUTOMATIC CHANGEOVER SYSTEMS  
Induction motors are typically used to drive critical loads. In some plants, such as those  
involving the pumping of fluids and gases, this has led to the need for a power supply  
control configuration in which motor and other loads are automatically transferred on  
loss of the normal supply to an optional supply. A fast changeover, allowing the motor  
load to be re-accelerated, decreases the possibility of a process trip happening. Such  
configurations are typically used for big generating units to transfer unit loads from the  
unit transformer to the station supply/start-up transformer. When the normal supply  
fails, induction motors that stay connected to the busbar slow down and the trapped  
rotor flux creates a residual voltage that exponentially decays. All motors connected  
to a busbar will start to decelerate at the same rate when the supply is lost if they stay  
connected to the busbar. This happens because the motors will exchange energy  
between themselves, so that they tend to stay ‘synchronized’ to each other.  
Industrial System Protection – D04-003  
21

Consequently, the residual voltages of all the motors decay at nearly the same rate.  
The magnitude of this voltage and its phase displacement with respect to the healthy  
alternative supply voltage is a function of time and the motor speed. The angular  
displacement between the residual motor voltage and the incoming voltage will be  
180° at some instant. If the healthy back-up supply is switched on to motors which are  
running down under these conditions, very high inrush currents may happen,  
generating stresses which could be of adequate magnitude to cause mechanical  
stress, as well as a severe dip in the back-up supply voltage.  
Two automatic transfer methods are applied:  
- in-phase transfer system  
- residual voltage system  
The in-phase transfer method is presented in Figure 10(a). Normal and standby  
feeders from the same power source are used.  
Phase angle measurement is applied to discover the relative phase angle between the  
standby feeder voltage and the motor busbar voltage. When the voltages are in phase  
or just prior to this condition, a high speed circuit breaker is used to complete the  
transfer. This approach is restricted to big high inertia drives where the gradual run  
down characteristic upon loss of normal feeder supply can be accurately anticipated.  
Figure 10(b) presents the residual voltage method, which is more typical, particularly  
in the petrochemical industry. Two feeders are used, feeding two busbar sections  
connected by a normally open bus section breaker. Each line is capable of transferring  
the total busbar load. Each bus section voltage is monitored and loss of supply on  
either section causes the relevant incomer CB to open. Given there are no protection  
operations to show the presence of a busbar fault, the bus section breaker is  
automatically closed to restore the supply to the unpowered busbar section of after the  
residual voltage created by the motors running down on that section has decreased to  
a an acceptable level.  
Industrial System Protection – D04-003  
22

Figure 10. Auto-transfer systems (a) In phase transfer approach (b) Residual voltage  
approach  
This is between 25% and 40%, of nominal voltage, dependent on the power system  
characteristics. The residual voltage setting selection will affect the re-acceleration  
current after the bus section breaker closes. For example, a setting of 25% may be  
anticipated to result in an inrush current of around 125% of the starting current at full  
voltage. Optionally, a time delay could be used as a residual voltage measurement  
substitute, which would be set with knowledge of the plant to make sure that the  
residual voltage would have sufficiently decreased before transfer is started. The  
protection relay settings for the switchboard must take account of the total load current  
M M M M  
Feeder No.1 Feeder No.2  
Ursd< Ursd<  
M  
Preferred  
feeder  
Standby  
feeder  
Phase  
angle  
relay  
φ<  
High  
speed  
CB  
Industrial System Protection – D04-003  
23

and the voltage dip during the re-acceleration period in order to avert spurious tripping  
during this time. This time can be few seconds where big inertia HV drives are used.  
VOLTAGE AND PHASE REVERSAL PROTECTION  
Voltage protection relays have been widely used in industrial power supply systems.  
The principle detects under-voltage and/or overvoltage conditions at switchboards and  
disconnects supplies before damage happens. Continued overvoltage may create  
damage to voltage-sensitive devices (e.g. electronics), while under-voltage may  
create excessive current to be taken by motor loads. Motors are equipped with thermal  
overload protection to avert excessive current damage, but under-voltage protection  
is typically used to disconnect motors after a prolonged voltage dip. With a voltage dip  
made by a source system fault, a group of motors could decelerate to such a degree  
that their aggregate reacceleration currents might keep the recovery voltage  
depressed to a level where the motors might stall. Modern numerical motor protection  
relays usually contain voltage protection functions, therefore removing the need for  
discrete under-voltage protection relays. Previous installations may still utilize discrete  
under-voltage protection relays, but the setting criteria stay the same.  
Reverse phase sequence voltage protection should be used where it may be difficult  
for a motor to be started with rotation in the opposite direction. Incorrect rotation due  
to reverse phase sequence might be set up following error after power system  
maintenance or repairs. Older motor control switchboards might have been equipped  
with discrete protection relays to discover this condition. Modern motor protection  
relays may use this function. If reverse phase sequence is discovered, motor starting  
can be stopped. If reverse phase sequence voltage protection is not given, the high-  
set negative phase sequence current protection in the protection relay would promptly  
discover the condition once the starting device is closed – but motor initial reverse  
rotation could not be stopped.  
Industrial System Protection – D04-003  
24

adjustable current settings, and it might have a bias circuit, supplied from an external  
voltage transformer, that can be adjusted to compensate for steady-state spill current  
in the inter star-point connection.  
Figure 12. Double star capacitor bank protection  
Some industrial loads such as arc furnaces require large inductive components and  
correction is usually provided using very large, high voltage capacitors in different  
arrangements. Another high voltage capacitor arrangement is the ‘split phase’  
configuration where the elements making up each phase of the capacitor are  
separated into two parallel paths. Figure 14 presents two possible relay connection  
arrangements. A differential protection relay can be used with a current transformer  
for each parallel branch. The protection relay compares the current in the split phases,  
using sensitive current settings but also adjustable compensation for the unbalance  
currents arising from initial capacitor mismatch.  
Relay  
TripAlarm  
A  
C  
B  
Capacitor  
bank  
Industrial System Protection – D04-003  
28

Figure 13. Capacitor bank protection  
U> U<  
Metering  
I >  
ΔI>>  
I >  
ΔI>>  
I >  
ΔI>>  
Capacitor bank  
Metering  
Id>  
P2  
P1  
11 kV  
From incoming  
transformer  
PFC/V  
Controller  
Lockout  
I>> I >>  
I> I >  
Industrial System Protection – D04-003  
29

Figure 14. Split phase capacitor bank differential protection  
EXAMPLES  
In next paragraphs, examples of the industrial system protection are presented.  
FUSE CO-ORDINATION  
Fuse application example is based on the configuration presented in Figure 15(a). This  
presents an unsatisfactory configuration with frequently encountered shortcomings. It  
can be noted that fuses B, C and D will discriminate with fuse A but the 400A sub-  
circuit fuse E may not discriminate, with the 500A sub-circuit fuse D at higher levels of  
fault current.  
A  
I >  
B  
I >  
C  
I >  
Alarm Trip  
Alarm Trip  
C  
I >  
B  
I >  
A  
I >  
Industrial System Protection – D04-003  
30

## Contents



[(Top)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing)



[History](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "History)



[Features](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "Features)



[Examples](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "Examples)



[Awards](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "Awards)



[License](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "License)



[Related projects](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "Related_projects)

[Design By Numbers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "Design_By_Numbers)

[p5.js](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "p5.js)

[ml5.js](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "ml5.js)

[Processing.js](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "Processing.js)

[P5Py](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "P5Py)

[Processing.py](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "Processing.py)

[py5](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "py5)

[Wiring, Arduino, and Fritzing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "Wiring,_Arduino,_and_Fritzing)

[Mobile Processing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "Mobile_Processing)

[iProcessing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "iProcessing)

[Spde](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "Spde)

[JRubyArt](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "JRubyArt)

[Quil](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "Quil)

[Media](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "Media)

[See also](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "See_also)

[Footnotes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "Footnotes)

[References](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "References)

[External links](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing" \l "External_links)

# Processing



* [Article](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing)
* [Talk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk:Processing)
* [Read](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing)
* [Edit](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Processing&action=edit)
* [View history](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Processing&action=history)

Tools

Appearance

Text

Top of Form

Small

Standard

Large

Bottom of Form

Width

Top of Form

Standard

Wide

Bottom of Form

Color (beta)

Top of Form

Automatic

Light

Dark

Bottom of Form

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

This article is about the graphics library. For the general term about a sequence of activities, see [Process](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Process).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Processing | |
|  | |
| [**Paradigm**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Programming_paradigm) | [Object-oriented](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Object-oriented_programming) |
| [**Designed by**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Software_design) | [Casey Reas](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Casey_Reas), [Ben Fry](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ben_Fry) |
| **First appeared** | 2001; 23 years ago |
|  | |
| [**Stable release**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Software_release_life_cycle) | 4.3 / July 26, 2023; 15 months ago[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-1) |
| [**License**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Software_license) | [GPL](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GPL), [LGPL](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LGPL) |
| [**Filename extensions**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Filename_extension) | .pde |
| **Website** | [processing.org](http://processing.org) |

**Processing** is a [free](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Free_software) [graphics library](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Graphics_library) and [integrated development environment](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrated_development_environment) (IDE) built for the electronic arts, [new media art](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/New_media_art), and [visual design](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Visual_design) communities with the purpose of teaching non-programmers the fundamentals of [computer programming](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_programming) in a visual context.

Processing uses the [Java language](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Java_(programming_language)), with additional simplifications such as additional classes and aliased mathematical functions and operations. It also provides a graphical user interface for simplifying the compilation and execution stage.

The Processing language and IDE have been the precursor to other projects including [Arduino](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arduino) and [Wiring](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wiring_(development_platform)).

## History

The project was initiated in 2001 by [Casey Reas](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Casey_Reas) and [Ben Fry](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ben_Fry), both formerly of the Aesthetics and Computation Group at the [MIT Media Lab](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MIT_Media_Lab). In 2012, they started the Processing Foundation along with [Daniel Shiffman](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Daniel_Shiffman), who joined as a third project lead. [Johanna Hedva](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Johanna_Hedva) joined the Foundation in 2014 as Director of Advocacy.[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-2)

Originally, Processing had used the domain proce55ing.net, because the *processing* domain was taken; Reas and Fry eventually acquired the domain processing.org and moved the project to it in 2004.[[3]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-3) While the original name had a combination of letters and numbers, it was always officially referred to as *processing*, but the abbreviated term *p5* is still occasionally used (e.g. in "p5.js") in reference to the old domain name.[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-4)

In 2012 the Processing Foundation was established and received 501(c)(3) nonprofit status,[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-5) supporting the community around the tools and ideas that started with the Processing Project. The foundation encourages people around the world to meet annually in local events called [Processing Community Day](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Processing_Community_Day&action=edit&redlink=1).[[6]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-6)

## Features

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Processing IDE | |
|  | |
| Screenshot of Processing's integrated development environment. | |
| [**Stable release**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Software_release_life_cycle) | 4.3 / July 26, 2023; 15 months ago |
| [**Repository**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Repository_(version_control)) | * [github.com/processing/processing](https://github.com/processing/processing) |
| **Written in** | [Java](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Java_(programming_language)), [GLSL](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GLSL), [JavaScript](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/JavaScript) |
| [**Operating system**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Operating_system) | [Cross-platform](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cross-platform) |
| [**Type**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Software_categories#Categorization_approaches) | [Integrated development environment](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrated_development_environment) |
| **Website** | [processing.org](https://processing.org) |

Processing includes a *sketchbook*, a minimal alternative to an [integrated development environment](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrated_development_environment) (IDE) for organizing projects.[[7]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-Greenberg2007-7)

Every Processing sketch is actually a subclass of the PApplet [Java class](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Java_class) (formerly a subclass of Java's built-in Applet) which implements most of the Processing language's features.[[8]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-Meyer2018-8)

When programming in Processing, all additional classes defined will be treated as [inner classes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Inner_class) when the code is translated into pure Java before compiling.[[9]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-Greenberg2010-9) This means that the use of [static variables](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Static_variable) and [methods](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Static_methods) in classes is prohibited unless Processing is explicitly told to code in pure Java mode.

Processing also allows for users to create their own classes within the PApplet sketch. This allows for complex [data types](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Data_types) that can include any number of arguments and avoids the limitations of solely using standard data types such as: [int](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integer_(computer_science)) (integer), [char](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Character_(computing)) (character), [float](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Floating_point) (real number), and color (RGB, [RGBA](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RGBA_color_space), hex).

## Examples

The simplest possible version of a "Hello World" program in Processing is:

// This prints "Hello World." to the IDE console.

println("Hello World.");

However, due to the more visually-oriented nature of Processing, the following code[[10]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-hellomouse-10) is a better example of the look and feel of the language.

// Hello mouse.

void setup() {

size(400, 400);

stroke(255);

background(192, 64, 0);

}

void draw() {

line(150, 25, mouseX, mouseY);

}

## Awards

In 2005 Reas and Fry won the Golden Nica award from [Ars Electronica](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ars_Electronica) in its Net Vision category for their work on Processing.[[11]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-Hoy2017-11)

Ben Fry won the 2011 National Design Award given by the [Smithsonian Cooper-Hewitt National Design Museum](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Smithsonian_Cooper-Hewitt_National_Design_Museum) in the category of Interaction Design. The award statement says:

"Drawing on a background in graphic design and computer science, Ben Fry pursues a long-held fascination with visualizing data. As Principal of Fathom Information Design in Boston, Fry develops software, printed works, installations, and books that depict and explain topics from the human genome to baseball salaries to the evolution of text documents. With Casey Reas, he founded the Processing Project, an open-source programming environment for teaching computational design and sketching interactive-media software. It provides artists and designers with accessible means of working with code while encouraging engineers and computer scientists to think about design concepts."[[12]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-12)

## License

Processing's core libraries, the code included in exported applications and applets, is licensed under the [GNU Lesser General Public License](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GNU_Lesser_General_Public_License), allowing users to release their original code with a choice of license.

The IDE is licensed under the [GNU General Public License](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GNU_General_Public_License).

## Related projects

### Design By Numbers

Processing was based on the original work done on [Design By Numbers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Design_By_Numbers) project at MIT. It shares many of the same ideas and is a direct child of that experiment.

### p5.js

In 2013, [Lauren McCarthy](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lauren_McCarthy) created p5.js, a native [JavaScript](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/JavaScript) alternative to Processing.js that has the official support of the Processing Foundation. p5.js gained over 1.5 million users.[[13]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-13)

Since April 2022, p5.js has been led by Qianqian Ye, an Adjunct Associate Professor of Media Arts at USC.[[14]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-14)

### ml5.js

ml5.js is a p5.js library developed by NYU's ITP/IMA with funding and support provided by a Google Education grant.

[Daniel Shiffman](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Daniel_Shiffman) has made videos demonstrating ml5 and is a notable code contributor.

### Processing.js

**Processing.js** is a discontinued [JavaScript](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/JavaScript) port that enabled existing Processing Java code to run on web.

It was initially released in 2008 by [John Resig](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Resig). The project was later run through a partnership between the [Mozilla Foundation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mozilla_Foundation) and [Seneca College](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seneca_College), led by David Humphrey, Al MacDonald, and Corban Brook. Processing.js was kept at parity with Processing up to its API version 2.1 release.

The project was discontinued in December 2018, two years after its active development had stopped.

### P5Py

p5 is a Python library that provides high level drawing functionality to help you quickly create simulations and interactive art using Python. It combines the core ideas of Processing — learning to code in a visual context — with Python's readability to make programming more accessible to beginners, educators, and artists.[[15]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-15)

### Processing.py

Python Mode for Processing, or Processing.py is a Python interface to the underlying Java toolkit. It was chiefly developed by Jonathan Feinberg starting in 2010, with contributions from James Gilles and Ben Alkov.[[16]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-ParrishFry2016-16)

### py5

py5 is a version of Processing for Python 3.8+. It makes the Java Processing jars available to the CPython interpreter using JPype. It can do just about everything Processing can do, except with Python instead of Java code.[[17]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-17)

### Wiring, Arduino, and Fritzing

Processing has spawned another project, [Wiring](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wiring_(development_platform)), which uses the Processing IDE with a collection of libraries written in the [C++](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/C%2B%2B) language as a way to teach artists how to program [microcontrollers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microcontroller).[[18]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-18) There are now two separate hardware projects, Wiring and [Arduino](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arduino), using the Wiring environment and language. [Fritzing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fritzing) is another software environment of the same sort, which helps designers and artists to document their interactive prototypes and to take the step from physical prototyping to actual product.

### Mobile Processing

Another spin-off project, now defunct, is Mobile Processing by Francis Li, which allowed software written using the Processing language and environment to run on Java powered mobile devices. Today some of the same functionality is provided by Processing itself.[[19]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-19)

### iProcessing

iProcessing was built to help people develop native [iPhone](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IPhone) applications using the Processing language. It is an integration of the Processing.js library and a Javascript application framework for iPhone.[[20]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-20)

### Spde

Spde (Scala Processing Development Environment) replaces Processing's reduced Java syntax and custom preprocessor with the off-the-shelf [Scala](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Scala_(programming_language)) programming language which also runs on the [Java platform](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Java_platform) and enforces some of the same restrictions such as disallowing static methods, while also allowing more concise code, and supporting [functional programming](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Functional_programming).[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-21)[[22]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-22)[[23]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-23)

### JRubyArt

JRubyArt (formerly named *ruby-processing*) is a [wrapper](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wrapper_library) for Processing in the [Ruby](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ruby_(language)) language, that runs on the Java platform using JRuby.

### Quil

Quil is an interactive animation library for [Clojure](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Clojure) and ClojureScript based on Processing.[[24]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-24)[[25]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-25)

## Media

The music video for "[House of Cards](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/House_of_Cards_(Radiohead_song))" by [Radiohead](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radiohead) was created using Processing combined with data from [lidar](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lidar) technology, along with using [acrylic glass](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Acrylic_glass) and [mirrors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mirror) to create scenes in which the image appears distorted, partially disappears, or disintegrate as if being carried by wind.[[26]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-26) Processing has also been used to create illustrations for publications such as [*Nature*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nature_(journal)) and [*The New York Times*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_New_York_Times), to output sculptures for gallery exhibitions, to control huge video walls and to knit sweaters.[[27]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing#cite_note-27)

## See also



Top of Form

Bottom of Form

* [Donate](https://donate.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:FundraiserRedirector?utm_source=donate&utm_medium=sidebar&utm_campaign=C13_en.wikipedia.org&uselang=en)
* [Create account](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Special:CreateAccount&returnto=Microelectronics)
* [Log in](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Special:UserLogin&returnto=Microelectronics)



## Contents

[(Top)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microelectronics)

[See also](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microelectronics" \l "See_also)

[References](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microelectronics" \l "References)

# Microelectronics



* [Article](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microelectronics)
* [Talk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk:Microelectronics)
* [Read](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microelectronics)
* [Edit](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Microelectronics&action=edit)
* [View history](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Microelectronics&action=history)

Tools

Appearance

Text

Top of Form

Small

Standard

Large

Bottom of Form

Width

Top of Form

Standard

Wide

Bottom of Form

Color (beta)

Top of Form

Automatic

Light

Dark

Bottom of Form

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

For the American company, see [Micro Electronics, Inc.](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Micro_Electronics,_Inc.)

"Microminiaturisation" redirects here. For the art form, see [Micro miniature](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Micro_miniature).

An Integrated circuit (IC) as an example application in the field of microelectronics. The chip housing is opened to allow a view of the actual circuit. The golden connecting cables, which form the electrical wiring between the IC and the housing contacts, can be seen on the sides.

**Microelectronics** is a subfield of [electronics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electronics). As the name suggests, microelectronics relates to the study and manufacture (or [microfabrication](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microfabrication)) of very small electronic designs and components. Usually, but not always, this means micrometre-scale or smaller. These devices are typically made from [semiconductor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Semiconductor) materials. Many components of a normal electronic design are available in a microelectronic equivalent. These include [transistors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transistor), [capacitors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Capacitor), [inductors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Inductor), [resistors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Resistor), [diodes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Diode) and (naturally) [insulators](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electrical_insulation) and [conductors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electrical_conductor) can all be found in microelectronic devices. Unique wiring techniques such as [wire bonding](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wire_bonding) are also often used in microelectronics because of the unusually small size of the components, leads and pads. This technique requires specialized equipment and is expensive.

Digital [integrated circuits](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrated_circuit) (ICs) consist of billions of transistors, resistors, diodes, and capacitors.[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microelectronics#cite_note-1) [Analog circuits](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Analog_circuit) commonly contain resistors and capacitors as well. Inductors are used in some high frequency analog circuits, but tend to occupy larger chip area due to their lower reactance at low frequencies. [Gyrators](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gyrator) can replace them in many applications.

As techniques have improved, the scale of microelectronic components has continued to decrease.[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microelectronics#cite_note-2) At smaller scales, the relative impact of intrinsic circuit properties such as [interconnections](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Interconnection) may become more significant. These are called **parasitic effects**, and the goal of the microelectronics design engineer is to find ways to compensate for or to minimize these effects, while delivering smaller, faster, and cheaper devices.

Today, microelectronics design is largely aided by [Electronic Design Automation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electronic_Design_Automation) software.

## See also

* [Digital electronics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_electronics)
* [Electrical engineering](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electrical_engineering)
* [Kelvin probe force microscope](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kelvin_probe_force_microscope)
* [Macroelectronics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Macroelectronics)
* [Microscale chemistry](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microscale_chemistry)
* [Nanoelectronics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nanoelectronics)

## References

* Veendrick, H.J.M. (2019). Bits on Chips. Springer. p. 284. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3-319-76095-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3-319-76095-7). <https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-3-319-76096-4/>

 Shamieh, Cathleen (2015-07-27). Electronics for dummies (3rd ed.). Hoboken, NJ. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*9781119117971*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/9781119117971). [*OCLC*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OCLC_(identifier)) [*919482442*](https://search.worldcat.org/oclc/919482442).

1.  [*"The State of the Transistor in 3 Charts - IEEE Spectrum"*](https://spectrum.ieee.org/transistor-density). [*IEEE*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE)*. Retrieved 2024-02-20*.

|  |
| --- |
|  |
| * [**v**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Microtechnology) * [**t**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template_talk:Microtechnology) * [**e**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Template:Microtechnology)   [**Microtechnology**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microtechnology) | | |
| * [Microelectromechanical systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microelectromechanical_systems) * [Microtechnology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microtechnology) * [Micromachinery](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Micromachinery) | | |
| **Basic structures** | | * [Interdigital transducer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Interdigital_transducer) * [Cantilever](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cantilever#In_microelectromechanical_systems) * [Microchannel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microchannel_(microtechnology)) |
| **Applications** | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | [**Sensors**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sensor) | * [Microbolometer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microbolometer) | | [**Actuators**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Actuator) | * [Comb drive](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Comb_drive) * [Scratch drive actuator](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Scratch_drive_actuator) * [Thermal actuator](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MEMS_thermal_actuator) | | [**Switches**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Switch) | * [Digital micromirror device](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_micromirror_device) * [Optical switch](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Optical_switch) | | **Other** | * [Millipede memory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Millipede_memory) * [Radio-frequency microelectromechanical systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radio-frequency_microelectromechanical_system) * [Microoptoelectromechanical systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microoptoelectromechanical_systems) * [Microphotonics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microphotonics) * [Biological microelectromechanical systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bio-MEMS) * [Microfluidics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Microfluidics) * [Micropower](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Micropower) | |
| **Processes** | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | **General** | * [Surface micromachining](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Surface_micromachining) * [Bulk micromachining](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bulk_micromachining) * [HAR micromachining](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microelectromechanical_systems#High_aspect_ratio_(HAR)_micromachining) * [Deposition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Thin_film_deposition) * [Lithography](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Lithography_(microfabrication)) * [Etching](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Etching_(microfabrication)) * [Wire bonding](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wire_bonding) * [3D microfabrication](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/3D_microfabrication) | | **Specific** | * [LOCOS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LOCOS) * [Shallow trench isolation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Shallow_trench_isolation) * [LIGA](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LIGA) * [Lift-off](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lift-off_(microtechnology)) * [Photolithography](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Photolithography) * [Silicon on insulator](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Silicon_on_insulator) * [Smart cut](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Smart_cut) | |

Wikibooks has a book on the topic of: [***Microtechnology***](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Microtechnology)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| [**Authority control databases**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Authority_control)**: National** | * [Germany](https://d-nb.info/gnd/4039207-7) * [United States](https://id.loc.gov/authorities/sh85084822) * [France](https://catalogue.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/cb11940133x) * [BnF data](https://data.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/cb11940133x) * [Japan](https://id.ndl.go.jp/auth/ndlna/00567394) * [Czech Republic](https://aleph.nkp.cz/F/?func=find-c&local_base=aut&ccl_term=ica=ph122849&CON_LNG=ENG) * [Israel](http://olduli.nli.org.il/F/?func=find-b&local_base=NLX10&find_code=UID&request=987007531509105171) |

[Category](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Category):

* [Electronics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Electronics)
* This page was last edited on 7 November 2024, at 14:47 (UTC).
* Text is available under the [Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 License](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Text_of_the_Creative_Commons_Attribution-ShareAlike_4.0_International_License); additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the [Terms of Use](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Terms_of_Use) and [Privacy Policy](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Privacy_policy). Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the [Wikimedia Foundation, Inc.](https://wikimediafoundation.org/), a non-profit organization.
* [Privacy policy](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Privacy_policy)
* [About Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:About)
* [Disclaimers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:General_disclaimer)
* [Contact Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Contact_us)
* [Code of Conduct](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Universal_Code_of_Conduct)
* [Developers](https://developer.wikimedia.org)
* [Statistics](https://stats.wikimedia.org/#/en.wikipedia.org)
* [Cookie statement](https://foundation.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:MyLanguage/Policy:Cookie_statement)
* [Mobile view](https://en.m.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Microelectronics&mobileaction=toggle_view_mobile)
* Image Reconstruction Techniques  
  Lifeng Yu, PhD Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN  
  Shuai Leng, PhD Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN  
  (Updated Sept. 2016)  
  Image reconstruction in CT is a mathematical process that generates tomographic images from X-ray projection  
  data acquired at many different angles around the patient. Image reconstruction has fundamental impacts on  
  image quality and therefore on radiation dose. For a given radiation dose it is desirable to reconstruct images  
  with the lowest possible noise without sacrificing image accuracy and spatial resolution. Reconstructions that  
  improve image quality can be translated into a reduction of radiation dose because images of the same quality  
  can be reconstructed at lower dose.  
  Two major categories of reconstruction methods exist, analytical reconstruction and iterative reconstruction  
  (IR). Let’s focus on the analytical reconstruction methods at first. There are many types of analytical  
  reconstruction methods. The most commonly used analytical reconstruction methods on commercial CT  
  scanners are all in the form of filtered backprojection (FBP), which uses a 1D filter on the projection data before  
  backprojecting (2D or 3D) the data onto the image space. The popularity of FBP-type of method is mainly  
  because of its computational efficiency and numerical stability. Various FBP-type of analytical reconstruction  
  methods were developed for different generations of CT data-acquisition geometries, from 2D parallel- and fan-  
  beam CT in the 1970s and 1980s to helical and multi-slice CT with narrow detector coverage in late 1990s and  
  early 2000s, and to multi-slice CT with a wide detector coverage (up to 320 detector rows and 16 cm width). 3D  
  weighted FBP methods are generally adopted on scanners with more than 16 detector rows [1]. For a general  
  introduction of the fundamental principles of CT image reconstruction, please refer to Chapter 3 in Kak and  
  Slaney’s book [2]. An introduction to reconstruction methods in helical and multi-slice CT can be found in Hsieh’s
* book [3]. A review of analytical CT image reconstruction methods used on clinical CT scanners can be found in  
  the article by Flohr, et al [4].  
  Users of clinical CT scanners usually have very limited control over the inner workings of the reconstruction  
  method and are confined principally to adjusting various parameters that potentially affect image quality. The  
  reconstruction kernel, also referred to as “filter” or “algorithm” by some CT vendors, is one of the most  
  important parameters that affect the image quality. Generally speaking, there is a tradeoff between spatial  
  resolution and noise for each kernel. A smoother kernel generates images with lower noise but with reduced  
  spatial resolution. A sharper kernel generates images with higher spatial resolution, but increases the image  
  noise.  
  The selection of reconstruction kernel should be based on specific clinical applications. For example, smooth  
  kernels are usually used in brain exams or liver tumor assessment to reduce image noise and enhance low  
  contrast detectability, whereas sharper kernels are usually used in exams to assess bony structures due to the  
  clinical requirement of better spatial resolution.  
  Another important reconstruction parameter is slice thickness, which controls the spatial resolution in the  
  longitudinal direction, influencing the tradeoffs among resolution, noise, and radiation dose. It is the  
  responsibility of CT users to select the most appropriate reconstruction kernel and slice thickness for each  
  clinical application so that the radiation dose can be minimized consistent with the image quality needed for the  
  examination.  
  In addition to the conventional reconstruction kernels applied during image reconstruction, many noise  
  reduction techniques, operating on image or projection data, are also available on commercial scanners or as  
  third-party products. Many of these methods involve non-linear de-noising filters, some of which have been  
  combined into the reconstruction kernels for the users’ convenience. In some applications these methods
* perform quite well to reduce image noise while maintaining high-contrast resolution. If applied too aggressively,  
  however, they tend to change the noise texture and sacrifice the low-contrast detectability in the image.  
  Therefore, careful evaluation of these filters should be performed for each diagnostic task before they are  
  deployed into wide-scale clinical usage.  
  Scanning techniques and image reconstructions in ECG-gated cardiac CT have a unique impact on image quality  
  and radiation dose. Half-scan (or short-scan) reconstruction is typically used to obtain better temporal  
  resolution. For the widely employed retrospective ECG-gated helical scan mode, the helical pitch is very low  
  (~0.2 to 0.3) in order to avoid anatomical discontinuities between contiguous heart cycles. A significant dose  
  reduction technique in helical cardiac scanning is ECG tube-current pulsing, which involves modulating the tube  
  current down to 4% to 20% of the full tube current for phases that are of minimal interest. Prospective ECG-  
  triggered sequential (or step-and-shoot) scans are a more dose-efficient scanning mode for cardiac CT, especially  
  for single-phase studies. An overview of scanning and reconstruction techniques in cardiac CT can be found in an  
  article by Flohr et al [5].  
  Different from analytical reconstruction methods, IR reconstructs images by iteratively optimizing an objective  
  function, which typically consists of a data fidelity term and an edge-preserving regularization term [6]. The  
  optimization process in IR involves iterations of forward projection and backprojection between image space  
  and projection space. With the advances in computing technology, IR has become a very popular choice in  
  routine CT practice because it has many advantages compared with conventional FBP techniques. Important  
  physical factors including focal spot and detector geometry, photon statistics, X-ray beam spectrum, and  
  scattering can be more accurately incorporated into IR, yielding lower image noise and higher spatial resolution  
  compared with FBP. In addition, IR can reduce image artifacts such as beam hardening, windmill, and metal  
  artifacts.
* Due to the intrinsic difference in data handling between FBP and iterative reconstruction, images from IR may  
  have a different appearance (e.g., noise texture) from those using FBP reconstruction. More importantly, the  
  spatial resolution in a local region of IR-reconstructed images is highly dependent on the contrast and noise of  
  the surrounding structures due to the non-linear regularization term and other factors during the optimization  
  process [7]. Measurements on different commercial IR methods have demonstrated this contrast- and noise-  
  dependency of spatial resolution [8,9]. Because of this dependency, the amount of potential radiation dose  
  reduction allowable by IR is dependent on the diagnostic task since the contrast of the subject and the noise of  
  the exam vary substantially in clinical exams [10]. For low-contrast detection tasks, several phantom and human  
  observer studies on multiple commercial IR methods demonstrated that only marginal or a small amount of  
  radiation dose reduction can be allowed [11,12,13]. Careful clinical evaluation and reconstruction parameter  
  optimization are required before IR can be used in routine practice [10,14,15]. Task-based image quality  
  evaluation using model observers have been actively investigated so that image quality and dose reduction can  
  be quantified objectively in an efficient manner [16,17,18].
* REFERENCES  
  1. Stierstorfer K, Rauscher A, Boese J, Bruder H, Schaller S, Flohr T. Weighted FBP - a simple approximate 3D  
  FBP algorithm for multislice spiral CT with good dose usage for arbitrary pitch. Phys Med Biol 2004;  
  49:2209-18  
  2. Kak AC, Slaney M. Principles of Computed Tomographic Imaging. SIAM, Philadelphia, PA, 1987  
  3. Hsieh J. Computed Tomography: Principles, Design, Artifacts, and Recent Advances, 2nd ed: SPIE Press,  
  Bellingham, Washington, 2009  
  4. Flohr TG, Schaller S, Stierstorfer K, Bruder H, Ohnesorge BM, Schoepf UJ. Multi-detector row CT systems  
  and image-reconstruction techniques. Radiology 2005; 235(3): 756-73  
  5. Flohr TG, Schoepf UJ, Ohnesorge BM. Chasing the heart: new developments for cardiac CT. J Thorac  
  Imaging 2007; 22(1):4-16  
  6. Thibault JB, Sauer KD, Bouman CA, Hsieh J. A three-dimensional statistical approach to improved image  
  quality for multislice helical CT. Med Phys 2007; 34(11):4526-44  
  7. Fessler JA, Rogers WL. Spatial resolution properties of penalized-likelihood image reconstruction: Space-  
  invariant tomographs. IEEE Trans Image Process 1996; 5(9): 1346-1358  
  8. Li K, Garrett J, Ge Y, Chen GH. Statistical model based iterative reconstruction (MBIR) in clinical CT systems.  
  Part II. Experimental assessment of spatial resolution performance. Med Phys 2014; 41(7):071911  
  9. Yu L, Vrieze TJ, Leng S, Fletcher JG, McCollough CH. Technical Note: Measuring contrast- and noise-  
  dependent spatial resolution of an iterative reconstruction method in CT using ensemble averaging. Med  
  Phys 2015; 42(5):2261-67  
  10. Ehman EC, Yu L, Manduca A, et al. Methods for Clinical Evaluation of Noise Reduction Techniques in  
  Abdominopelvic CT. Radiographics 2014; 34(4):849-62  
  11. Schindera ST, Odedra D, Raza SA, et al. Iterative reconstruction algorithm for CT: can radiation dose be  
  decreased while low-contrast detectability is preserved? Radiology 2013(2); 269:511-18  
  12. Goenka AH, Herts BR, Obuchowski NA, et al. Effect of reduced radiation exposure and iterative  
  reconstruction on detection of low-contrast low-attenuation lesions in an anthropomorphic liver phantom:  
  an 18-reader study. Radiology 2014; 272(1):154-63  
  13. McCollough CH, Yu L, Kofler JM, et al. Degradation of CT Low-Contrast Spatial Resolution Due to the Use of  
  Iterative Reconstruction and Reduced Dose Levels. Radiology 2015; 276(2):499-506  
  14. Winklehner A, Karlo C, Puippe G, et al. Raw data-based iterative reconstruction in body CTA: evaluation of  
  radiation dose saving potential. Eur Radiol 2011; 21(12):2521-26  
  15. Fletcher JG, Yu L, Li Z, et al. Observer Performance in the Detection and Classification of Malignant Hepatic  
  Nodules and Masses with CT Image-Space Denoising and Iterative Reconstruction. Radiology 2015;  
  276(2):465-78
* 16. Yu L, Leng S, Chen L, Kofler JM, Carter RE, McCollough CH. Prediction of human observer performance in a  
  2-alternative forced choice low-contrast detection task using channelized Hotelling observer: Impact of  
  radiation dose and reconstruction algorithms. Med Phys 2013; 40(4):041908-041901-041909  
  17. Leng S, Yu LF, Zhang Y, Carter R, Toledano AY, McCollough CH. Correlation between model observer and  
  human observer performance in CT imaging when lesion location is uncertain. Med Phys 2013; 40(8):  
  081908  
  18. Samei E, Richard S. Assessment of the dose reduction potential of a model-based iterative reconstruction  
  algorithm using a task-based performance metrology. Med Phys 2015; 42(1):314-23

Process Integration for VLSI

[(Top)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration)



[History](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration" \l "History)

[Background](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration" \l "Background)

[VLSI](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration" \l "VLSI)

[Structured design](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration" \l "Structured_design)

[Difficulties](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration" \l "Difficulties)

[See also](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration" \l "See_also)

[References](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration" \l "References)

[Further reading](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration" \l "Further_reading)

[External links](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration" \l "External_links)

# Very-large-scale integration



* [Article](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration)
* [Talk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk:Very-large-scale_integration)
* [Read](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration)
* [Edit](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Very-large-scale_integration&action=edit)
* [View history](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Very-large-scale_integration&action=history)

Tools

Appearance

Text

Top of Form

Small

Standard

Large

Bottom of Form

Width

Top of Form

Standard

Wide

Bottom of Form

Color (beta)

Top of Form

Automatic

Light

Dark

Bottom of Form

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

"VLSI" redirects here. For the former company, see [VLSI Technology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/VLSI_Technology).

Not to be confused with [Very High Speed Integrated Circuit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very_High_Speed_Integrated_Circuit).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | This article **needs additional citations for** [**verification**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Verifiability). Please help [improve this article](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:EditPage/Very-large-scale_integration) by [adding citations to reliable sources](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Referencing_for_beginners). Unsourced material may be challenged and removed. *Find sources:* ["Very-large-scale integration"](https://www.google.com/search?as_eq=wikipedia&q=%22Very-large-scale+integration%22) – [news](https://www.google.com/search?tbm=nws&q=%22Very-large-scale+integration%22+-wikipedia&tbs=ar:1) **·** [newspapers](https://www.google.com/search?&q=%22Very-large-scale+integration%22&tbs=bkt:s&tbm=bks) **·** [books](https://www.google.com/search?tbs=bks:1&q=%22Very-large-scale+integration%22+-wikipedia) **·** [scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=%22Very-large-scale+integration%22) **·** [JSTOR](https://www.jstor.org/action/doBasicSearch?Query=%22Very-large-scale+integration%22&acc=on&wc=on) *(September 2010) (*[*Learn how and when to remove this message*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Maintenance_template_removal)*)* |

**Very-large-scale integration** (**VLSI**) is the process of creating an [integrated circuit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrated_circuit) (IC) by combining millions or [billions](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_Nvidia_graphics_processing_units#Volta_series) of [MOS transistors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MOS_transistor) onto a single chip. VLSI began in the 1970s when [MOS integrated circuit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MOS_integrated_circuit) (metal oxide semiconductor) chips were developed and then widely adopted, enabling complex [semiconductor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Semiconductor) and [telecommunications](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Telecommunications) technologies. The [microprocessor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor) and [memory chips](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Memory_chip) are VLSI devices.

Before the introduction of VLSI technology, most ICs had a limited set of functions they could perform. An [electronic circuit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electronic_circuit) might consist of a [CPU](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CPU), [ROM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ROM), [RAM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RAM) and other [glue logic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Glue_logic). VLSI enables IC designers to add all of these [into one chip](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/System_on_a_chip).

A VLSI integrated-circuit [die](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Die_(integrated_circuit))

## History

### Background

The [history of the transistor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_the_transistor) dates to the 1920s when several inventors attempted devices that were intended to control current in solid-state diodes and convert them into triodes. Success came after World War II, when the use of silicon and germanium crystals as radar detectors led to improvements in fabrication and theory. Scientists who had worked on radar returned to solid-state device development. With the invention of the first [transistor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transistor) at [Bell Labs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bell_Labs) in 1947, the field of electronics shifted from vacuum tubes to [solid-state devices](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Solid-state_device).[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration#cite_note-1)

With the small transistor at their hands, electrical engineers of the 1950s saw the possibilities of constructing far more advanced circuits. However, as the complexity of circuits grew, problems arose.[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration#cite_note-The_History_of_the_Integrated_Circuit-2) One problem was the size of the circuit. A complex circuit like a computer was dependent on speed. If the components were large, the wires interconnecting them must be long. The electric signals took time to go through the circuit, thus slowing the computer.[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration#cite_note-The_History_of_the_Integrated_Circuit-2)

The [invention of the integrated circuit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Invention_of_the_integrated_circuit) by [Jack Kilby](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jack_Kilby) and [Robert Noyce](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Robert_Noyce) solved this problem by making all the components and the chip out of the same block (monolith) of semiconductor material.[[3]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration#cite_note-3) The circuits could be made smaller, and the manufacturing process could be automated. This led to the idea of integrating all components on a single-crystal silicon wafer, which led to small-scale integration (SSI) in the early 1960s, and then medium-scale integration (MSI) in the late 1960s.[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration#cite_note-4)

### VLSI

See also: [MOS integrated circuit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MOS_integrated_circuit)

[General Microelectronics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/General_Microelectronics) introduced the first commercial [MOS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MOSFET) [integrated circuit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrated_circuit) in 1964.[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration#cite_note-5) In the early 1970s, MOS integrated circuit technology allowed the integration of more than 10,000 transistors in a single chip.[[6]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration#cite_note-6) This paved the way for VLSI in the 1970s and 1980s, with tens of thousands of MOS transistors on a single chip (later hundreds of thousands, then millions, and now billions).

The first semiconductor chips held two transistors each. Subsequent advances added more transistors, and as a consequence, more individual functions or systems were integrated over time. The first integrated circuits held only a few devices, perhaps as many as ten [diodes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Diode), [transistors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transistor), [resistors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Resistor) and [capacitors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Capacitor), making it possible to fabricate one or more [logic gates](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Logic_gate) on a single device. Now known retrospectively as [*small-scale integration*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrated_circuit#SSI,_MSI_and_LSI) (SSI), improvements in technique led to devices with hundreds of logic gates, known as [*medium-scale integration*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrated_circuit#SSI,_MSI_and_LSI) (MSI). Further improvements led to [*large-scale integration*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrated_circuit#SSI,_MSI_and_LSI) (LSI), i.e. systems with at least a thousand logic gates. Current technology has moved far past this mark and today's [microprocessors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microprocessor) have many millions of gates and billions of individual transistors.

At one time, there was an effort to name and calibrate various levels of large-scale integration above VLSI. Terms like [*ultra-large-scale integration*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrated_circuit#ULSI,_WSI,_SoC_and_3D-IC) (ULSI) were used. But the huge number of gates and transistors available on common devices has rendered such fine distinctions moot. Terms suggesting greater than VLSI levels of integration are no longer in widespread use.

In 2008, billion-transistor processors became commercially available. This became more commonplace as semiconductor fabrication advanced from the then-current generation of [65 nm](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/65_nanometer) processors. Current designs, unlike the earliest devices, use extensive [design automation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electronic_Design_Automation) and automated [logic synthesis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Logic_synthesis) to [lay out](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrated_circuit_layout) the transistors, enabling higher levels of complexity in the resulting logic functionality. Certa



Top of Form

Bottom of Form

* [Donate](https://donate.wikimedia.org/wiki/Special:FundraiserRedirector?utm_source=donate&utm_medium=sidebar&utm_campaign=C13_en.wikipedia.org&uselang=en)
* [Create account](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Special:CreateAccount&returnto=Parallel+computing)
* [Log in](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Special:UserLogin&returnto=Parallel+computing)



## Contents



[(Top)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing)



[Background](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing" \l "Background)

 

[Disadvantages](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing" \l "Disadvantages)



[Granularity](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing" \l "Granularity)

 

[Hardware](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing" \l "Hardware)

 

[Software](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing" \l "Software)

[Algorithmic methods](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing" \l "Algorithmic_methods)

[Fault tolerance](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing" \l "Fault_tolerance)

[History](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing" \l "History)

[Biological brain as massively parallel computer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing" \l "Biological_brain_as_massively_parallel_computer)

[See also](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing" \l "See_also)

[References](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing" \l "References)

[Further reading](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing" \l "Further_reading)

[External links](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing" \l "External_links)

# Parallel computing



* [Article](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing)
* [Talk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk:Parallel_computing)
* [Read](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing)
* [Edit](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Parallel_computing&action=edit)
* [View history](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Parallel_computing&action=history)

Tools

Appearance

Text

Top of Form

Small

Standard

Large

Bottom of Form

Width

Top of Form

Standard

Wide

Bottom of Form

Color (beta)

Top of Form

Automatic

Light

Dark

Bottom of Form

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

"Parallelization" redirects here. For parallelization of manifolds, see [Parallelization (mathematics)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallelization_(mathematics)).

Large [supercomputers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Supercomputer) such as IBM's [Blue Gene/P](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Blue_Gene) are designed to heavily exploit parallelism.

**Parallel computing** is a type of [computation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computing) in which many calculations or [processes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Process_(computing)) are carried out simultaneously.[[1]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-1) Large problems can often be divided into smaller ones, which can then be solved at the same time. There are several different forms of parallel computing: [bit-level](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bit-level_parallelism), [instruction-level](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Instruction-level_parallelism), [data](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Data_parallelism), and [task parallelism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Task_parallelism). Parallelism has long been employed in [high-performance computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/High-performance_computing), but has gained broader interest due to the physical constraints preventing [frequency scaling](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Frequency_scaling).[[2]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-:0-2) As power consumption (and consequently heat generation) by computers has become a concern in recent years,[[3]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-3) parallel computing has become the dominant paradigm in [computer architecture](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_architecture), mainly in the form of [multi-core processors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multi-core_processor).[[4]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-View-Power-4)

Parallelism vs concurrency

In [computer science](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_science), **parallelism** and concurrency are two different things: a parallel program uses [multiple CPU cores](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multi-core_processor), each core performing a task independently. On the other hand, concurrency enables a program to deal with multiple tasks even on a single CPU core; the core switches between tasks (i.e. [threads](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thread_(computing))) without necessarily completing each one. A program can have both, neither or a combination of parallelism and concurrency characteristics.[[5]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-5)

Parallel computers can be roughly classified according to the level at which the hardware supports parallelism, with multi-core and [multi-processor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Symmetric_multiprocessing) computers having multiple [processing elements](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Processing_element) within a single machine, while [clusters](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_cluster), [MPPs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Massively_parallel_(computing)), and [grids](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Grid_computing) use multiple computers to work on the same task. Specialized parallel computer architectures are sometimes used alongside traditional processors, for accelerating specific tasks.

In some cases parallelism is transparent to the programmer, such as in bit-level or instruction-level parallelism, but explicitly [parallel algorithms](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_algorithm), particularly those that use concurrency, are more difficult to write than [sequential](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sequential_algorithm) ones,[[6]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-6) because concurrency introduces several new classes of potential [software bugs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Software_bug), of which [race conditions](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Race_condition) are the most common. [Communication](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_networking) and [synchronization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Synchronization_(computer_science)) between the different subtasks are typically some of the greatest obstacles to getting optimal parallel program performance.

A theoretical [upper bound](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Upper_bound) on the [speed-up](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Speedup) of a single program as a result of parallelization is given by [Amdahl's law](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amdahl%27s_law), which states that it is limited by the fraction of time for which the parallelization can be utilised.

## Background

Traditionally, [computer software](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_software) has been written for [serial computation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Serial_computation). To solve a problem, an [algorithm](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Algorithm) is constructed and implemented as a serial stream of instructions. These instructions are executed on a [central processing unit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Central_processing_unit) on one computer. Only one instruction may execute at a time—after that instruction is finished, the next one is executed.[[7]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-llnltut-7)

Parallel computing, on the other hand, uses multiple processing elements simultaneously to solve a problem. This is accomplished by breaking the problem into independent parts so that each processing element can execute its part of the algorithm simultaneously with the others. The processing elements can be diverse and include resources such as a single computer with multiple processors, several networked computers, specialized hardware, or any combination of the above.[[7]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-llnltut-7) Historically parallel computing was used for scientific computing and the simulation of scientific problems, particularly in the natural and [engineering sciences](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Engineering_sciences), such as [meteorology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Meteorology). This led to the design of parallel hardware and software, as well as [high performance computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/High_performance_computing).[[8]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-8)

[Frequency scaling](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Frequency_scaling) was the dominant reason for improvements in [computer performance](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_performance) from the mid-1980s until 2004. The [runtime](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Run_time_(program_lifecycle_phase)) of a program is equal to the number of instructions multiplied by the average time per instruction. Maintaining everything else constant, increasing the clock frequency decreases the average time it takes to execute an instruction. An increase in frequency thus decreases runtime for all [compute-bound](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CPU_bound) programs.[[9]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-9) However, power consumption *P* by a chip is given by the equation *P* = *C* × *V* 2 × *F*, where *C* is the [capacitance](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Capacitance) being switched per clock cycle (proportional to the number of transistors whose inputs change), *V* is [voltage](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Voltage), and *F* is the processor frequency (cycles per second).[[10]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-10) Increases in frequency increase the amount of power used in a processor. Increasing processor power consumption led ultimately to [Intel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel)'s May 8, 2004 cancellation of its [Tejas and Jayhawk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tejas_and_Jayhawk) processors, which is generally cited as the end of frequency scaling as the dominant computer architecture paradigm.[[11]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-11)

To deal with the problem of power consumption and overheating the major [central processing unit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Central_processing_unit) (CPU or processor) manufacturers started to produce power efficient processors with multiple cores. The core is the computing unit of the processor and in multi-core processors each core is independent and can access the same memory concurrently. [Multi-core processors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multi-core_processor) have brought parallel computing to [desktop computers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Desktop_computers). Thus parallelization of serial programs has become a mainstream programming task. In 2012 quad-core processors became standard for [desktop computers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Desktop_computers), while [servers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Server_(computing)) have 10+ core processors. From [Moore's law](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Moore%27s_law) it can be predicted that the number of cores per processor will double every 18–24 months. This could mean that after 2020 a typical processor will have dozens or hundreds of cores, however in reality the standard is somewhere in the region of 4 to 16 cores, with some designs having a mix of performance and efficiency cores (such as [ARM's big.LITTLE](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ARM_big.LITTLE) design) due to thermal and design constraints.[[12]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-12)[[*citation needed*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Citation_needed)]

An [operating system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Operating_system) can ensure that different tasks and user programs are run in parallel on the available cores. However, for a serial software program to take full advantage of the multi-core architecture the programmer needs to restructure and parallelize the code. A speed-up of application software runtime will no longer be achieved through frequency scaling, instead programmers will need to parallelize their software code to take advantage of the increasing computing power of multicore architectures.[[13]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-13)

### Relevant laws

A graphical representation of [Amdahl's law](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amdahl%27s_law). The law demonstrates the theoretical maximum [speedup](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Speedup) of an overall system and the concept of diminishing returns. If exactly 50% of the work can be parallelized, the best possible speedup is 2 times. If 95% of the work can be parallelized, the best possible speedup is 20 times. According to the law, even with an infinite number of processors, the speedup is constrained by the unparallelizable portion. Assume that a task has two independent parts, *A* and *B*. Part *B* takes roughly 25% of the time of the whole computation. By working very hard, one may be able to make this part 5 times faster, but this only reduces the time for the whole computation by a little. In contrast, one may need to perform less work to make part *A* twice as fast. This will make the computation much faster than by optimizing part *B*, even though part *B'*s speedup is greater by ratio, (5 times versus 2 times).

Main article: [Amdahl's law](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amdahl%27s_law)

Optimally, the [speedup](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Speedup) from parallelization would be linear—doubling the number of processing elements should halve the runtime, and doubling it a second time should again halve the runtime. However, very few parallel algorithms achieve optimal speedup. Most of them have a near-linear speedup for small numbers of processing elements, which flattens out into a constant value for large numbers of processing elements.

The maximum potential speedup of an overall system can be calculated by [Amdahl's law](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amdahl%27s_law). [[14]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-:02-14) Amdahl's Law indicates that optimal performance improvement is achieved by balancing enhancements to both parallelizable and non-parallelizable components of a task. Furthermore, it reveals that increasing the number of processors yields diminishing returns, with negligible speedup gains beyond a certain point. [[15]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-15)[[16]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-16)

Amdahl's Law has limitations, including assumptions of fixed workload, neglecting [inter-process communication](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Inter-process_communication) and [synchronization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Synchronization_(computer_science)) overheads, primarily focusing on computational aspect and ignoring extrinsic factors such as data persistence, I/O operations, and memory access overheads. [[17]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-17)[[18]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-:1-18)[[19]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-19)

[Gustafson's law](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gustafson%27s_law) and [Universal Scalability Law](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neil_J._Gunther#Universal_Scalability_Law) give a more realistic assessment of the parallel performance. [[20]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-20)[[21]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-21)

A graphical representation of [Gustafson's law](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gustafson%27s_law)

### Dependencies

Understanding [data dependencies](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Data_dependency) is fundamental in implementing [parallel algorithms](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_algorithm). No program can run more quickly than the longest chain of dependent calculations (known as the [critical path](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Critical_path_method)), since calculations that depend upon prior calculations in the chain must be executed in order. However, most algorithms do not consist of just a long chain of dependent calculations; there are usually opportunities to execute independent calculations in parallel.

Let *Pi* and *Pj* be two program segments. Bernstein's conditions[[22]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-22) describe when the two are independent and can be executed in parallel. For *Pi*, let *Ii* be all of the input variables and *Oi* the output variables, and likewise for *Pj*. *Pi* and *Pj* are independent if they satisfy

I j ∩ O i = ∅ ,

I i ∩ O j = ∅ ,

O i ∩ O j = ∅ .

Violation of the first condition introduces a flow dependency, corresponding to the first segment producing a result used by the second segment. The second condition represents an anti-dependency, when the second segment produces a variable needed by the first segment. The third and final condition represents an output dependency: when two segments write to the same location, the result comes from the logically last executed segment.[[23]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-23)

Consider the following functions, which demonstrate several kinds of dependencies:

1: function Dep(a, b)

2: c := a \* b

3: d := 3 \* c

4: end function

In this example, instruction 3 cannot be executed before (or even in parallel with) instruction 2, because instruction 3 uses a result from instruction 2. It violates condition 1, and thus introduces a flow dependency.

1: function NoDep(a, b)

2: c := a \* b

3: d := 3 \* b

4: e := a + b

5: end function

In this example, there are no dependencies between the instructions, so they can all be run in parallel.

Bernstein's conditions do not allow memory to be shared between different processes. For that, some means of enforcing an ordering between accesses is necessary, such as [semaphores](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Semaphore_(programming)), [barriers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Barrier_(computer_science)) or some other [synchronization method](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Synchronization_(computer_science)).

### Race conditions, mutual exclusion, synchronization, and parallel slowdown

Subtasks in a parallel program are often called [threads](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thread_(computing)). Some parallel computer architectures use smaller, lightweight versions of threads known as [fibers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fiber_(computer_science)), while others use bigger versions known as [processes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Process_(computing)). However, "threads" is generally accepted as a generic term for subtasks.[[24]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-24) Threads will often need [synchronized](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Synchronization_(computer_science)) access to an [object](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Object_(computer_science)) or other [resource](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Resource_management_(computing)), for example when they must update a [variable](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Variable_(programming)) that is shared between them. Without synchronization, the instructions between the two threads may be interleaved in any order. For example, consider the following program:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Thread A | Thread B |
| 1A: Read variable V | 1B: Read variable V |
| 2A: Add 1 to variable V | 2B: Add 1 to variable V |
| 3A: Write back to variable V | 3B: Write back to variable V |

If instruction 1B is executed between 1A and 3A, or if instruction 1A is executed between 1B and 3B, the program will produce incorrect data. This is known as a [race condition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Race_condition). The programmer must use a [lock](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lock_(computer_science)) to provide [mutual exclusion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mutual_exclusion). A lock is a programming language construct that allows one thread to take control of a variable and prevent other threads from reading or writing it, until that variable is unlocked. The thread holding the lock is free to execute its [critical section](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Critical_section) (the section of a program that requires exclusive access to some variable), and to unlock the data when it is finished. Therefore, to guarantee correct program execution, the above program can be rewritten to use locks:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Thread A | Thread B |
| 1A: Lock variable V | 1B: Lock variable V |
| 2A: Read variable V | 2B: Read variable V |
| 3A: Add 1 to variable V | 3B: Add 1 to variable V |
| 4A: Write back to variable V | 4B: Write back to variable V |
| 5A: Unlock variable V | 5B: Unlock variable V |

One thread will successfully lock variable V, while the other thread will be [locked out](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Software_lockout)—unable to proceed until V is unlocked again. This guarantees correct execution of the program. Locks may be necessary to ensure correct program execution when threads must serialize access to resources, but their use can greatly slow a program and may affect its [reliability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Software_quality#Reliability).[[25]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-25)

Locking multiple variables using [non-atomic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Atomic_operation) locks introduces the possibility of program [deadlock](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deadlock_(computer_science)). An [atomic lock](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Atomic_lock) locks multiple variables all at once. If it cannot lock all of them, it does not lock any of them. If two threads each need to lock the same two variables using non-atomic locks, it is possible that one thread will lock one of them and the second thread will lock the second variable. In such a case, neither thread can complete, and deadlock results.[[26]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-26)

Many parallel programs require that their subtasks [act in synchrony](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Synchronization_(computer_science)). This requires the use of a [barrier](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Barrier_(computer_science)). Barriers are typically implemented using a lock or a [semaphore](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Semaphore_(programming)).[[27]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-27) One class of algorithms, known as [lock-free and wait-free algorithms](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lock-free_and_wait-free_algorithms), altogether avoids the use of locks and barriers. However, this approach is generally difficult to implement and requires correctly designed data structures.[[28]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-28)

Not all parallelization results in speed-up. Generally, as a task is split up into more and more threads, those threads spend an ever-increasing portion of their time communicating with each other or waiting on each other for access to resources.[[29]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-29)[[30]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-30) Once the overhead from resource contention or communication dominates the time spent on other computation, further parallelization (that is, splitting the workload over even more threads) increases rather than decreases the amount of time required to finish. This problem, known as [parallel slowdown](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_slowdown),[[31]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-31) can be improved in some cases by software analysis and redesign.[[32]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-32)

### Fine-grained, coarse-grained, and embarrassing parallelism

Applications are often classified according to how often their subtasks need to synchronize or communicate with each other. An application exhibits fine-grained parallelism if its subtasks must communicate many times per second; it exhibits coarse-grained parallelism if they do not communicate many times per second, and it exhibits [embarrassing parallelism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Embarrassingly_parallel) if they rarely or never have to communicate. Embarrassingly parallel applications are considered the easiest to parallelize.

### Flynn's taxonomy

Main article: [Flynn's taxonomy](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Flynn%27s_taxonomy)

[Michael J. Flynn](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Michael_J._Flynn) created one of the earliest classification systems for parallel (and sequential) computers and programs, now known as [Flynn's taxonomy](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Flynn%27s_taxonomy). Flynn classified programs and computers by whether they were operating using a single set or multiple sets of instructions, and whether or not those instructions were using a single set or multiple sets of data.

|  |
| --- |
| [**Flynn's taxonomy**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Flynn%27s_taxonomy) |
| **Single data stream** |
| * [SISD](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Single_instruction,_single_data) * [MISD](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multiple_instruction,_single_data) |
| **Multiple data streams** |
| * [SIMD](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Single_instruction,_multiple_data) * [MIMD](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multiple_instruction,_multiple_data) |
| **SIMD subcategories**[**[33]**](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-flynn-1972-33) |
| * [Array processing (SIMT)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Flynn%27s_taxonomy#Array_processor) * [Pipelined processing (packed SIMD)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Flynn%27s_taxonomy#Pipelined_processor) * [Associative processing (predicated/masked SIMD)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Flynn%27s_taxonomy#Associative_processor) |
| **See also** |
| * [SPMD](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Single_program,_multiple_data) * [MPMD](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MPMD) |

The single-instruction-single-data (SISD) classification is equivalent to an entirely sequential program. The single-instruction-multiple-data (SIMD) classification is analogous to doing the same operation repeatedly over a large data set. This is commonly done in [signal processing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Signal_processing) applications. Multiple-instruction-single-data (MISD) is a rarely used classification. While computer architectures to deal with this were devised (such as [systolic arrays](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Systolic_array)), few applications that fit this class materialized. Multiple-instruction-multiple-data (MIMD) programs are by far the most common type of parallel programs.

According to [David A. Patterson](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/David_A._Patterson_(scientist)) and [John L. Hennessy](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_L._Hennessy), "Some machines are hybrids of these categories, of course, but this classic model has survived because it is simple, easy to understand, and gives a good first approximation. It is also—perhaps because of its understandability—the most widely used scheme."[[34]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-34)

## Disadvantages

Parallel computing can incur significant overhead in practice, primarily due to the costs associated with merging data from multiple processes. Specifically, inter-process communication and synchronization can lead to overheads that are substantially higher—often by two or more orders of magnitude—compared to processing the same data on a single thread. [[35]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-35)[[36]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-36)[[37]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-37) Therefore, the overall improvement should be carefully evaluated.

## Granularity

### Bit-level parallelism

Main article: [Bit-level parallelism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bit-level_parallelism)

Taiwania 3 of [Taiwan](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Taiwan), a parallel supercomputing device that joined [COVID-19](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/COVID-19) research

From the advent of [very-large-scale integration](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Very-large-scale_integration) (VLSI) computer-chip fabrication technology in the 1970s until about 1986, speed-up in computer architecture was driven by doubling [computer word size](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Word_(data_type))—the amount of information the processor can manipulate per cycle.[[38]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-38) Increasing the word size reduces the number of instructions the processor must execute to perform an operation on variables whose sizes are greater than the length of the word. For example, where an [8-bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/8-bit_computing) processor must add two [16-bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/16-bit_computing) [integers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integer), the processor must first add the 8 lower-order bits from each integer using the standard addition instruction, then add the 8 higher-order bits using an add-with-carry instruction and the [carry bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Carry_bit) from the lower order addition; thus, an 8-bit processor requires two instructions to complete a single operation, where a 16-bit processor would be able to complete the operation with a single instruction.

Historically, [4-bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/4-bit_computing) microprocessors were replaced with 8-bit, then 16-bit, then 32-bit microprocessors. This trend generally came to an end with the introduction of 32-bit processors, which has been a standard in general-purpose computing for two decades. Not until the early 2000s, with the advent of [x86-64](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/X86-64) architectures, did [64-bit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/64-bit_computing) processors become commonplace.

### Instruction-level parallelism

Main article: [Instruction-level parallelism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Instruction-level_parallelism)

A canonical processor without [pipeline](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Instruction_pipelining). It takes five clock cycles to complete one instruction and thus the processor can issue subscalar performance (IPC = 0.2 < 1).

A computer program is, in essence, a stream of instructions executed by a processor. Without instruction-level parallelism, a processor can only issue less than one [instruction per clock cycle](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Instructions_per_cycle) (IPC < 1). These processors are known as *subscalar* processors. These instructions can be [re-ordered](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Out-of-order_execution) and combined into groups which are then executed in parallel without changing the result of the program. This is known as instruction-level parallelism. Advances in instruction-level parallelism dominated computer architecture from the mid-1980s until the mid-1990s.[[39]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-39)

A canonical five-stage [pipelined](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Instruction_pipelining) processor. In the best case scenario, it takes one clock cycle to complete one instruction and thus the processor can issue scalar performance (IPC = 1).

All modern processors have multi-stage [instruction pipelines](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Instruction_pipelining). Each stage in the pipeline corresponds to a different action the processor performs on that instruction in that stage; a processor with an *N*-stage pipeline can have up to *N* different instructions at different stages of completion and thus can issue one instruction per clock cycle (IPC = 1). These processors are known as *scalar* processors. The canonical example of a pipelined processor is a [RISC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RISC) processor, with five stages: instruction fetch (IF), instruction decode (ID), execute (EX), memory access (MEM), and register write back (WB). The [Pentium 4](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pentium_4) processor had a 35-stage pipeline.[[40]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-40)

A canonical five-stage [pipelined](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Instruction_pipelining) processor with two execution units. In the best case scenario, it takes one clock cycle to complete two instructions and thus the processor can issue superscalar performance (IPC = 2 > 1).

Most modern processors also have multiple [execution units](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Execution_unit). They usually combine this feature with pipelining and thus can issue more than one instruction per clock cycle (IPC > 1). These processors are known as [*superscalar*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Superscalar) processors. Superscalar processors differ from [multi-core processors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multi-core_processor) in that the several execution units are not entire processors (i.e. processing units). Instructions can be grouped together only if there is no [data dependency](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Data_dependency) between them. [Scoreboarding](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Scoreboarding) and the [Tomasulo algorithm](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tomasulo_algorithm) (which is similar to scoreboarding but makes use of [register renaming](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Register_renaming)) are two of the most common techniques for implementing out-of-order execution and instruction-level parallelism.

### Task parallelism

Main article: [Task parallelism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Task_parallelism)

Task parallelisms is the characteristic of a parallel program that "entirely different calculations can be performed on either the same or different sets of data".[[41]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-Culler124-41) This contrasts with data parallelism, where the same calculation is performed on the same or different sets of data. Task parallelism involves the decomposition of a task into sub-tasks and then allocating each sub-task to a processor for execution. The processors would then execute these sub-tasks concurrently and often cooperatively. Task parallelism does not usually scale with the size of a problem.[[42]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-Culler125-42)

### Superword level parallelism

Superword level parallelism is a [vectorization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Automatic_vectorization) technique based on [loop unrolling](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Loop_unwinding) and basic block vectorization. It is distinct from loop vectorization algorithms in that it can exploit [parallelism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallelism_(computing)) of [inline code](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Inline_code), such as manipulating coordinates, color channels or in loops unrolled by hand.[[43]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-43)

## Hardware

### Memory and communication

Main memory in a parallel computer is either [shared memory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Shared_memory_(interprocess_communication)) (shared between all processing elements in a single [address space](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Address_space)), or [distributed memory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Distributed_memory) (in which each processing element has its own local address space).[[44]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-PH713-44) Distributed memory refers to the fact that the memory is logically distributed, but often implies that it is physically distributed as well. [Distributed shared memory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Distributed_shared_memory) and [memory virtualization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Memory_virtualization) combine the two approaches, where the processing element has its own local memory and access to the memory on non-local processors. Accesses to local memory are typically faster than accesses to non-local memory. On the [supercomputers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Supercomputers), distributed shared memory space can be implemented using the programming model such as [PGAS](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Partitioned_global_address_space). This model allows processes on one compute node to transparently access the remote memory of another compute node. All compute nodes are also connected to an external shared memory system via high-speed interconnect, such as [Infiniband](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Infiniband), this external shared memory system is known as [burst buffer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Burst_buffer), which is typically built from arrays of [non-volatile memory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Non-volatile_memory) physically distributed across multiple I/O nodes.

A logical view of a [non-uniform memory access](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Non-uniform_memory_access) (NUMA) architecture. Processors in one directory can access that directory's memory with less latency than they can access memory in the other directory's memory.

Computer architectures in which each element of main memory can be accessed with equal [latency](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Memory_latency) and [bandwidth](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bandwidth_(computing)) are known as [uniform memory access](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Uniform_memory_access) (UMA) systems. Typically, that can be achieved only by a [shared memory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Shared_memory_(interprocess_communication)) system, in which the memory is not physically distributed. A system that does not have this property is known as a [non-uniform memory access](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Non-uniform_memory_access) (NUMA) architecture. Distributed memory systems have non-uniform memory access.

Computer systems make use of [caches](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CPU_cache)—small and fast memories located close to the processor which store temporary copies of memory values (nearby in both the physical and logical sense). Parallel computer systems have difficulties with caches that may store the same value in more than one location, with the possibility of incorrect program execution. These computers require a [cache coherency](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cache_coherency) system, which keeps track of cached values and strategically purges them, thus ensuring correct program execution. [Bus snooping](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bus_sniffing) is one of the most common methods for keeping track of which values are being accessed (and thus should be purged). Designing large, high-performance cache coherence systems is a very difficult problem in computer architecture. As a result, shared memory computer architectures do not scale as well as distributed memory systems do.[[44]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-PH713-44)

Processor–processor and processor–memory communication can be implemented in hardware in several ways, including via shared (either multiported or [multiplexed](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multiplexing)) memory, a [crossbar switch](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Crossbar_switch), a shared [bus](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bus_(computing)) or an interconnect network of a myriad of [topologies](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Network_topology) including [star](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Star_network), [ring](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ring_network), [tree](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tree_(graph_theory)), [hypercube](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hypercube_graph), fat hypercube (a hypercube with more than one processor at a node), or [n-dimensional mesh](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mesh_networking).

Parallel computers based on interconnected networks need to have some kind of [routing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Routing) to enable the passing of messages between nodes that are not directly connected. The medium used for communication between the processors is likely to be hierarchical in large multiprocessor machines.

### Classes of parallel computers

Parallel computers can be roughly classified according to the level at which the hardware supports parallelism. This classification is broadly analogous to the distance between basic computing nodes. These are not mutually exclusive; for example, clusters of symmetric multiprocessors are relatively common.

#### Multi-core computing

Main article: [Multi-core processor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multi-core_processor)

A multi-core processor is a processor that includes multiple [processing units](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Central_processing_unit) (called "cores") on the same chip. This processor differs from a [superscalar](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Superscalar) processor, which includes multiple [execution units](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Execution_unit) and can issue multiple instructions per clock cycle from one instruction stream (thread); in contrast, a multi-core processor can issue multiple instructions per clock cycle from multiple instruction streams. [IBM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM)'s [Cell microprocessor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cell_(microprocessor)), designed for use in the [Sony](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sony) [PlayStation 3](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PlayStation_3), is a prominent multi-core processor. Each core in a multi-core processor can potentially be superscalar as well—that is, on every clock cycle, each core can issue multiple instructions from one thread.

[Simultaneous multithreading](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Simultaneous_multithreading) (of which Intel's [Hyper-Threading](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hyper-Threading) is the best known) was an early form of pseudo-multi-coreism. A processor capable of concurrent multithreading includes multiple execution units in the same processing unit—that is it has a superscalar architecture—and can issue multiple instructions per clock cycle from *multiple* threads. [Temporal multithreading](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Temporal_multithreading) on the other hand includes a single execution unit in the same processing unit and can issue one instruction at a time from *multiple* threads.

#### Symmetric multiprocessing

Main article: [Symmetric multiprocessing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Symmetric_multiprocessing)

A symmetric multiprocessor (SMP) is a computer system with multiple identical processors that share memory and connect via a [bus](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bus_(computing)).[[45]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-HP549-45) [Bus contention](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bus_contention) prevents bus architectures from scaling. As a result, SMPs generally do not comprise more than 32 processors.[[46]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-46) Because of the small size of the processors and the significant reduction in the requirements for bus bandwidth achieved by large caches, such symmetric multiprocessors are extremely cost-effective, provided that a sufficient amount of memory bandwidth exists.[[45]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-HP549-45)

#### Distributed computing

Main article: [Distributed computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Distributed_computing)

A distributed computer (also known as a distributed memory multiprocessor) is a distributed memory computer system in which the processing elements are connected by a network. Distributed computers are highly scalable. The terms "[concurrent computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Concurrent_computing)", "parallel computing", and "distributed computing" have a lot of overlap, and no clear distinction exists between them.[[47]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-47) The same system may be characterized both as "parallel" and "distributed"; the processors in a typical distributed system run concurrently in parallel.[[48]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-48)

##### Cluster computing

Main article: [Computer cluster](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_cluster)

A [Beowulf cluster](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Beowulf_(computing))

A cluster is a group of loosely coupled computers that work together closely, so that in some respects they can be regarded as a single computer.[[49]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-49) Clusters are composed of multiple standalone machines connected by a network. While machines in a cluster do not have to be symmetric, [load balancing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Load_balancing_(computing)) is more difficult if they are not. The most common type of cluster is the [Beowulf cluster](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Beowulf_(computing)), which is a cluster implemented on multiple identical [commercial off-the-shelf](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Commercial_off-the-shelf) computers connected with a [TCP/IP](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/TCP/IP) [Ethernet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ethernet) [local area network](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Local_area_network).[[50]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-50) Beowulf technology was originally developed by [Thomas Sterling](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thomas_Sterling_(computing)) and [Donald Becker](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Donald_Becker). 87% of all [Top500](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/TOP500) supercomputers are clusters.[[51]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-51) The remaining are Massively Parallel Processors, explained below.

Because grid computing systems (described below) can easily handle embarrassingly parallel problems, modern clusters are typically designed to handle more difficult problems—problems that require nodes to share intermediate results with each other more often. This requires a high bandwidth and, more importantly, a low-[latency](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Latency_(engineering)) interconnection network. Many historic and current supercomputers use customized high-performance network hardware specifically designed for cluster computing, such as the Cray Gemini network.[[52]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-52) As of 2014, most current supercomputers use some off-the-shelf standard network hardware, often [Myrinet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Myrinet), [InfiniBand](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/InfiniBand), or [Gigabit Ethernet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gigabit_Ethernet).

##### Massively parallel computing

Main article: [Massively parallel (computing)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Massively_parallel_(computing))

A cabinet from [IBM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM)'s [Blue Gene/L](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Blue_Gene) massively parallel [supercomputer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Supercomputer)

A massively parallel processor (MPP) is a single computer with many networked processors. MPPs have many of the same characteristics as clusters, but MPPs have specialized interconnect networks (whereas clusters use commodity hardware for networking). MPPs also tend to be larger than clusters, typically having "far more" than 100 processors.[[53]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-53) In an MPP, "each CPU contains its own memory and copy of the operating system and application. Each subsystem communicates with the others via a high-speed interconnect."[[54]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-54)

[IBM](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM)'s [Blue Gene/L](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Blue_Gene), the fifth fastest [supercomputer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Supercomputer) in the world according to the June 2009 [TOP500](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/TOP500) ranking, is an MPP.

##### Grid computing

Main article: [Grid computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Grid_computing)

Grid computing is the most distributed form of parallel computing. It makes use of computers communicating over the [Internet](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Internet) to work on a given problem. Because of the low bandwidth and extremely high latency available on the Internet, distributed computing typically deals only with [embarrassingly parallel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Embarrassingly_parallel) problems.

Most grid computing applications use [middleware](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Middleware) (software that sits between the operating system and the application to manage network resources and standardize the software interface). The most common grid computing middleware is the [Berkeley Open Infrastructure for Network Computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Berkeley_Open_Infrastructure_for_Network_Computing) (BOINC). Often [volunteer computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Volunteer_computing) software makes use of "spare cycles", performing computations at times when a computer is idling.[[55]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-55)

##### Cloud computing

Main article: [Cloud computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cloud_computing)

The ubiquity of Internet brought the possibility of large-scale cloud computing.

#### Specialized parallel computers

Within parallel computing, there are specialized parallel devices that remain niche areas of interest. While not [domain-specific](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Domain-specific_programming_language), they tend to be applicable to only a few classes of parallel problems.

##### Reconfigurable computing with field-programmable gate arrays

[Reconfigurable computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reconfigurable_computing) is the use of a [field-programmable gate array](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Field-programmable_gate_array) (FPGA) as a co-processor to a general-purpose computer. An FPGA is, in essence, a computer chip that can rewire itself for a given task.

FPGAs can be programmed with [hardware description languages](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hardware_description_language) such as [VHDL](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/VHDL)[[56]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-56) or [Verilog](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Verilog).[[57]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-57) Several vendors have created [C to HDL](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/C_to_HDL) languages that attempt to emulate the syntax and semantics of the [C programming language](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/C_programming_language), with which most programmers are familiar. The best known C to HDL languages are [Mitrion-C](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mitrionics), [Impulse C](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Impulse_C), and [Handel-C](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Handel-C). Specific subsets of [SystemC](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SystemC) based on C++ can also be used for this purpose.

AMD's decision to open its [HyperTransport](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HyperTransport) technology to third-party vendors has become the enabling technology for high-performance reconfigurable computing.[[58]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-DAmour-58) According to Michael R. D'Amour, Chief Operating Officer of DRC Computer Corporation, "when we first walked into AMD, they called us 'the [socket](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CPU_socket) stealers.' Now they call us their partners."[[58]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-DAmour-58)

##### General-purpose computing on graphics processing units (GPGPU)

Main article: [GPGPU](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GPGPU)

Nvidia's [Tesla GPGPU card](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nvidia_Tesla)

General-purpose computing on [graphics processing units](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Graphics_processing_unit) (GPGPU) is a fairly recent trend in computer engineering research. GPUs are co-processors that have been heavily optimized for [computer graphics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_graphics) processing.[[59]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-59) Computer graphics processing is a field dominated by data parallel operations—particularly [linear algebra](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Linear_algebra) [matrix](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Matrix_(mathematics)) operations.

In the early days, GPGPU programs used the normal graphics APIs for executing programs. However, several new programming languages and platforms have been built to do general purpose computation on GPUs with both [Nvidia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nvidia) and [AMD](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AMD) releasing programming environments with [CUDA](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CUDA) and [Stream SDK](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AMD_FireStream#Software_Development_Kit) respectively. Other GPU programming languages include [BrookGPU](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/BrookGPU), [PeakStream](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PeakStream), and [RapidMind](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RapidMind). Nvidia has also released specific products for computation in their [Tesla series](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nvidia_Tesla). The technology consortium Khronos Group has released the [OpenCL](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OpenCL) specification, which is a framework for writing programs that execute across platforms consisting of CPUs and GPUs. [AMD](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AMD), [Apple](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Apple_Inc.), [Intel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel), [Nvidia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nvidia) and others are supporting [OpenCL](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OpenCL).

##### Application-specific integrated circuits

Main article: [Application-specific integrated circuit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Application-specific_integrated_circuit)

Several [application-specific integrated circuit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Application-specific_integrated_circuit) (ASIC) approaches have been devised for dealing with parallel applications.[[60]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-60)[[61]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-61)[[62]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-62)

Because an ASIC is (by definition) specific to a given application, it can be fully optimized for that application. As a result, for a given application, an ASIC tends to outperform a general-purpose computer. However, ASICs are created by [UV photolithography](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Photolithography). This process requires a mask set, which can be extremely expensive. A mask set can cost over a million US dollars.[[63]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-63) (The smaller the transistors required for the chip, the more expensive the mask will be.) Meanwhile, performance increases in general-purpose computing over time (as described by [Moore's law](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Moore%27s_law)) tend to wipe out these gains in only one or two chip generations.[[58]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-DAmour-58) High initial cost, and the tendency to be overtaken by Moore's-law-driven general-purpose computing, has rendered ASICs unfeasible for most parallel computing applications. However, some have been built. One example is the PFLOPS [RIKEN MDGRAPE-3](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RIKEN_MDGRAPE-3) machine which uses custom ASICs for [molecular dynamics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Molecular_dynamics) simulation.

##### Vector processors

Main article: [Vector processor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vector_processor)

The [Cray-1](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cray-1) is a vector processor.

A vector processor is a CPU or computer system that can execute the same instruction on large sets of data. Vector processors have high-level operations that work on linear arrays of numbers or vectors. An example vector operation is *A* = *B* × *C*, where *A*, *B*, and *C* are each 64-element vectors of 64-bit [floating-point](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Floating-point) numbers.[[64]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-PH751-64) They are closely related to Flynn's SIMD classification.[[64]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-PH751-64)

[Cray](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cray) computers became famous for their vector-processing computers in the 1970s and 1980s. However, vector processors—both as CPUs and as full computer systems—have generally disappeared. Modern [processor instruction sets](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Instruction_set) do include some vector processing instructions, such as with [Freescale Semiconductor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Freescale_Semiconductor)'s [AltiVec](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AltiVec) and [Intel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intel)'s [Streaming SIMD Extensions](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Streaming_SIMD_Extensions) (SSE).

## Software

### Parallel programming languages

Main article: [List of concurrent and parallel programming languages](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_concurrent_and_parallel_programming_languages)

[Concurrent programming languages](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_concurrent_and_parallel_programming_languages), [libraries](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Library_(computing)), [APIs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Application_programming_interface), and [parallel programming models](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_programming_model) (such as [algorithmic skeletons](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Algorithmic_skeleton)) have been created for programming parallel computers. These can generally be divided into classes based on the assumptions they make about the underlying memory architecture—shared memory, distributed memory, or shared distributed memory. Shared memory programming languages communicate by manipulating shared memory variables. Distributed memory uses [message passing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Message_passing). [POSIX Threads](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/POSIX_Threads) and [OpenMP](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OpenMP) are two of the most widely used shared memory APIs, whereas [Message Passing Interface](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Message_Passing_Interface) (MPI) is the most widely used message-passing system API.[[65]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-65) One concept used in programming parallel programs is the [future concept](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Futures_and_promises), where one part of a program promises to deliver a required datum to another part of a program at some future time.

Efforts to standardize parallel programming include an open standard called [OpenHMPP](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OpenHMPP) for hybrid multi-core parallel programming. The OpenHMPP directive-based programming model offers a syntax to efficiently offload computations on hardware accelerators and to optimize data movement to/from the hardware memory using [remote procedure calls](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Remote_procedure_call).

The rise of consumer GPUs has led to support for [compute kernels](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Compute_kernel), either in graphics APIs (referred to as [compute shaders](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Compute_shader)), in dedicated APIs (such as [OpenCL](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OpenCL)), or in other language extensions.

### Automatic parallelization

Main article: [Automatic parallelization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Automatic_parallelization)

[Automatic parallelization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Automatic_parallelization) of a sequential program by a [compiler](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Compiler) is the "holy grail" of parallel computing, especially with the aforementioned limit of processor frequency. Despite decades of work by compiler researchers, automatic parallelization has had only limited success.[[66]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-66)

Mainstream parallel programming languages remain either [explicitly parallel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Explicit_parallelism) or (at best) [partially implicit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Implicit_parallelism), in which a programmer gives the compiler [directives](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Directive_(programming)) for parallelization. A few fully implicit parallel programming languages exist—[SISAL](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SISAL), Parallel [Haskell](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Haskell_(programming_language)), [SequenceL](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SequenceL), [System C](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SystemC) (for [FPGAs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/FPGA)), [Mitrion-C](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Mitrion-C&action=edit&redlink=1), [VHDL](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/VHDL), and [Verilog](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Verilog).

### Application checkpointing

Main article: [Application checkpointing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Application_checkpointing)

As a computer system grows in complexity, the [mean time between failures](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mean_time_between_failures) usually decreases. [Application checkpointing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Application_checkpointing) is a technique whereby the computer system takes a "snapshot" of the application—a record of all current resource allocations and variable states, akin to a [core dump](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Core_dump)—; this information can be used to restore the program if the computer should fail. Application checkpointing means that the program has to restart from only its last checkpoint rather than the beginning. While checkpointing provides benefits in a variety of situations, it is especially useful in highly parallel systems with a large number of processors used in [high performance computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/High_performance_computing).[[67]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-67)

## Algorithmic methods

As parallel computers become larger and faster, we are now able to solve problems that had previously taken too long to run. Fields as varied as [bioinformatics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bioinformatics) (for [protein folding](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Protein_folding) and [sequence analysis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sequence_analysis)) and economics have taken advantage of parallel computing. Common types of problems in parallel computing applications include:[[68]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-68)

* Dense [linear algebra](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Linear_algebra)
* Sparse linear algebra
* Spectral methods (such as [Cooley–Tukey fast Fourier transform](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cooley%E2%80%93Tukey_FFT_algorithm))
* [*N*-body problems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/N-body_problem) (such as [Barnes–Hut simulation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Barnes%E2%80%93Hut_simulation))
* [Structured grid](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular_grid) problems (such as [Lattice Boltzmann methods](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lattice_Boltzmann_methods))
* [Unstructured grid](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unstructured_grid) problems (such as found in [finite element analysis](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Finite_element_analysis))
* [Monte Carlo method](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Monte_Carlo_method)
* [Combinational logic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Combinational_logic) (such as [brute-force cryptographic techniques](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Brute_force_attack))
* [Graph traversal](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Graph_traversal) (such as [sorting algorithms](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sorting_algorithm))
* [Dynamic programming](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dynamic_programming)
* [Branch and bound](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Branch_and_bound) methods
* [Graphical models](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Graphical_model) (such as detecting [hidden Markov models](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hidden_Markov_model) and constructing [Bayesian networks](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bayesian_network))
* [HBJ model](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HBJ_model), a concise message-passing model[[69]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-69)
* [Finite-state machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Finite-state_machine) simulation

## Fault tolerance

Further information: [Fault-tolerant computer system](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fault-tolerant_computer_system)

Parallel computing can also be applied to the design of [fault-tolerant computer systems](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fault-tolerant_computer_system), particularly via [lockstep](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lockstep_(computing)) systems performing the same operation in parallel. This provides [redundancy](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Redundancy_(engineering)) in case one component fails, and also allows automatic [error detection](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Error_detection) and [error correction](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Error_correction) if the results differ. These methods can be used to help prevent single-event upsets caused by transient errors.[[70]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-70) Although additional measures may be required in embedded or specialized systems, this method can provide a cost-effective approach to achieve n-modular redundancy in commercial off-the-shelf systems.

## History

For broader coverage of this topic, see [History of computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_computing).

[ILLIAC IV](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ILLIAC_IV), "the most infamous of supercomputers"[[71]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-infamous-71)

The origins of true (MIMD) parallelism go back to [Luigi Federico Menabrea](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Luigi_Federico_Menabrea) and his *Sketch of the* [*Analytic Engine*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Analytic_Engine) *Invented by* [*Charles Babbage*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Charles_Babbage).[[72]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-72)[[73]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-PH753-73)[[74]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-74)

In 1957, [Compagnie des Machines Bull](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Compagnie_des_Machines_Bull) announced the first computer architecture specifically designed for parallelism, the [Gamma 60](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bull_Gamma_60).[[75]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-75) It utilized a [fork-join model](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fork%E2%80%93join_model) and a "Program Distributor" to dispatch and collect data to and from independent processing units connected to a central memory.[[76]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-76)[[77]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-77)

In April 1958, Stanley Gill (Ferranti) discussed parallel programming and the need for branching and waiting.[[78]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-78) Also in 1958, IBM researchers [John Cocke](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Cocke_(computer_scientist)) and [Daniel Slotnick](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Daniel_Slotnick) discussed the use of parallelism in numerical calculations for the first time.[[79]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-G_Wilson-79) [Burroughs Corporation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Burroughs_Corporation) introduced the D825 in 1962, a four-processor computer that accessed up to 16 memory modules through a [crossbar switch](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Crossbar_switch).[[80]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-80) In 1967, Amdahl and Slotnick published a debate about the feasibility of parallel processing at American Federation of Information Processing Societies Conference.[[79]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-G_Wilson-79) It was during this debate that [Amdahl's law](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amdahl%27s_law) was coined to define the limit of speed-up due to parallelism.

In 1969, [Honeywell](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Honeywell) introduced its first [Multics](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multics) system, a symmetric multiprocessor system capable of running up to eight processors in parallel.[[79]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-G_Wilson-79) [C.mmp](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/C.mmp), a multi-processor project at [Carnegie Mellon University](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Carnegie_Mellon_University) in the 1970s, was among the first multiprocessors with more than a few processors. The first bus-connected multiprocessor with snooping caches was the Synapse N+1 in 1984.[[73]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-PH753-73)

SIMD parallel computers can be traced back to the 1970s. The motivation behind early SIMD computers was to amortize the [gate delay](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Propagation_delay) of the processor's [control unit](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Control_unit) over multiple instructions.[[81]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-81) In 1964, Slotnick had proposed building a massively parallel computer for the [Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lawrence_Livermore_National_Laboratory).[[79]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-G_Wilson-79) His design was funded by the [US Air Force](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/US_Air_Force), which was the earliest SIMD parallel-computing effort, [ILLIAC IV](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ILLIAC_IV).[[79]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-G_Wilson-79) The key to its design was a fairly high parallelism, with up to 256 processors, which allowed the machine to work on large datasets in what would later be known as [vector processing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vector_processor). However, ILLIAC IV was called "the most infamous of supercomputers", because the project was only one-fourth completed, but took 11 years and cost almost four times the original estimate.[[71]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-infamous-71) When it was finally ready to run its first real application in 1976, it was outperformed by existing commercial supercomputers such as the [Cray-1](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cray-1).

## Biological brain as massively parallel computer

In the early 1970s, at the [MIT Computer Science and Artificial Intelligence Laboratory](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MIT_Computer_Science_and_Artificial_Intelligence_Laboratory), [Marvin Minsky](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marvin_Minsky) and [Seymour Papert](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seymour_Papert) started developing the [*Society of Mind*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Society_of_Mind) theory, which views the biological brain as [massively parallel computer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Massively_parallel). In 1986, Minsky published *The Society of Mind*, which claims that "mind is formed from many little agents, each mindless by itself".[[82]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-82) The theory attempts to explain how what we call intelligence could be a product of the interaction of non-intelligent parts. Minsky says that the biggest source of ideas about the theory came from his work in trying to create a machine that uses a robotic arm, a video camera, and a computer to build with children's blocks.[[83]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-83)

Similar models (which also view the biological brain as a massively parallel computer, i.e., the brain is made up of a constellation of independent or semi-independent agents) were also described by:

* Thomas R. Blakeslee,[[84]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-84)
* [Michael S. Gazzaniga](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Michael_Gazzaniga),[[85]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-85)[[86]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-86)
* [Robert E. Ornstein](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Robert_E._Ornstein),[[87]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-87)
* [Ernest Hilgard](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ernest_Hilgard),[[88]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-88)[[89]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-89)
* [Michio Kaku](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Michio_Kaku),[[90]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-90)
* [George Ivanovich Gurdjieff](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/George_Gurdjieff),[[91]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-91)
* Neurocluster Brain Model.[[92]](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_computing#cite_note-92)

## See also

* [Computer multitasking](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_multitasking)
* [Concurrency (computer science)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Concurrency_(computer_science))
* [Content Addressable Parallel Processor](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Content_Addressable_Parallel_Processor)
* [List of distributed computing conferences](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_distributed_computing_conferences)
* [Loop-level parallelism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Loop-level_parallelism)
* [Manchester dataflow machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dataflow_architecture)
* [Manycore](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Manycore)
* [Parallel programming model](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallel_programming_model)
* [Parallelization contract](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parallelization_contract)
* [Serializability](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Serializability)
* [Synchronous programming](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Synchronous_programming)
* [Transputer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transputer)
* [Vector processing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vector_processing)

## References

 Gottlieb, Allan; Almasi, George S. (1989). [*Highly parallel computing*](http://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=160438). Redwood City, Calif.: Benjamin/Cummings. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-8053-0177-9*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-8053-0177-9).

  S.V. Adve *et al.* (November 2008). ["Parallel Computing Research at Illinois: The UPCRC Agenda"](https://graphics.cs.illinois.edu/sites/default/files/upcrc-wp.pdf) [Archived](https://web.archive.org/web/20180111165735/https:/graphics.cs.illinois.edu/sites/default/files/upcrc-wp.pdf) 2018-01-11 at the [Wayback Machine](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wayback_Machine) (PDF). Parallel@Illinois, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. "The main techniques for these performance benefits—increased clock frequency and smarter but increasingly complex architectures—are now hitting the so-called power wall. The [computer industry](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_industry) has accepted that future performance increases must largely come from increasing the number of processors (or cores) on a die, rather than making a single core go faster."

  [Asanovic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Krste_Asanovi%C4%87) *et al.* Old [conventional wisdom]: Power is free, but [transistors](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transistor) are expensive. New [conventional wisdom] is [that] power is expensive, but transistors are "free".

  [Asanovic, Krste](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Asanovic,_Krste) *et al.* (December 18, 2006). ["The Landscape of Parallel Computing Research: A View from Berkeley"](http://www.eecs.berkeley.edu/Pubs/TechRpts/2006/EECS-2006-183.pdf) (PDF). University of California, Berkeley. Technical Report No. UCB/EECS-2006-183. "Old [conventional wisdom]: Increasing clock frequency is the primary method of improving processor performance. New [conventional wisdom]: Increasing parallelism is the primary method of improving processor performance… Even representatives from Intel, a company generally associated with the 'higher clock-speed is better' position, warned that traditional approaches to maximizing performance through maximizing clock speed have been pushed to their limits."

  Parallel and Concurrent Programming in Haskell. O'Reilly Media. 2013. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*9781449335922*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/9781449335922).

  [*Hennessy, John L.*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_L._Hennessy); [*Patterson, David A.*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/David_Patterson_(computer_scientist)); [*Larus, James R.*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/James_Larus) (1999). [*Computer organization and design: the hardware/software interface*](https://archive.org/details/computerorganiz000henn) (2. ed., 3rd print. ed.). San Francisco: Kaufmann. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-55860-428-5*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-55860-428-5).

  Barney, Blaise. [*"Introduction to Parallel Computing"*](http://www.llnl.gov/computing/tutorials/parallel_comp/). Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory*. Retrieved 2007-11-09*.

  Thomas Rauber; Gudula Rünger (2013). Parallel Programming: for Multicore and Cluster Systems. Springer Science & Business Media. p. 1. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*9783642378010*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/9783642378010).

  Hennessy, John L.; Patterson, David A. (2002). Computer architecture / a quantitative approach (3rd ed.). San Francisco, Calif.: International Thomson. p. 43. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-55860-724-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-55860-724-8).

  Rabaey, Jan M. (1996). Digital integrated circuits : a design perspective. Upper Saddle River, N.J.: Prentice-Hall. p. 235. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-13-178609-7*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-13-178609-7).

  Flynn, Laurie J. (8 May 2004). [*"Intel Halts Development Of 2 New Microprocessors"*](https://www.nytimes.com/2004/05/08/business/08chip.html?ex=1399348800&en=98cc44ca97b1a562&ei=5007). New York Times*. Retrieved 5 June 2012*.

  Thomas Rauber; Gudula Rünger (2013). Parallel Programming: for Multicore and Cluster Systems. Springer Science & Business Media. p. 2. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*9783642378010*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/9783642378010).

  Thomas Rauber; Gudula Rünger (2013). Parallel Programming: for Multicore and Cluster Systems. Springer Science & Business Media. p. 3. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*9783642378010*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/9783642378010).

  Bakos, Jason D. (2016-01-01), Bakos, Jason D. (ed.), [*"Chapter 2 - Multicore and data-level optimization: OpenMP and SIMD"*](https://linkinghub.elsevier.com/retrieve/pii/B978012800342800002X), Embedded Systems, Boston: Morgan Kaufmann, pp. 49–103, [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1016/b978-0-12-800342-8.00002-x*](https://doi.org/10.1016%2Fb978-0-12-800342-8.00002-x), [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-12-800342-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-12-800342-8)*, retrieved 2024-11-18*

  The Art of Multiprocessor Programming, Revised Reprint. Morgan Kaufmann. 22 May 2012. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*9780123973375*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/9780123973375).

  Vajda, András (10 June 2011). Programming Many-Core Chips. Springer. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*9781441997395*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/9781441997395).

  Amdahl, Gene M. (1967-04-18). [*"Validity of the single processor approach to achieving large scale computing capabilities"*](https://dl.acm.org/doi/10.1145/1465482.1465560). Proceedings of the April 18-20, 1967, spring joint computer conference on - AFIPS '67 (Spring). New York, NY, USA: Association for Computing Machinery. pp. 483–485. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1145/1465482.1465560*](https://doi.org/10.1145%2F1465482.1465560). [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-1-4503-7895-6*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-1-4503-7895-6).

  Computer Architecture: A Quantitative Approach. Morgan Kaufmann. 2003. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-8178672663*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-8178672663).

  Parallel Computer Architecture A Hardware/Software Approach. Elsevier Science. 1999. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*9781558603431*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/9781558603431).

  McCool, Michael; Reinders, James; Robison, Arch (2013). Structured Parallel Programming: Patterns for Efficient Computation. Elsevier. p. 61. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-12-415993-8*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-12-415993-8).

  Gunther, Neil (2007). Guerrilla Capacity Planning: A Tactical Approach to Planning for Highly Scalable Applications and Services. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-3540261384*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-3540261384).

  Bernstein, Arthur J. (1 October 1966). "Analysis of Programs for Parallel Processing". IEEE Transactions on Electronic Computers. EC-15 (5): 757–763. [*doi*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doi_(identifier)):[*10.1109/PGEC.1966.264565*](https://doi.org/10.1109%2FPGEC.1966.264565).

  Roosta, Seyed H. (2000). Parallel processing and parallel algorithms : theory and computation. New York, NY [u.a.]: Springer. p. 114. [*ISBN*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISBN_(identifier)) [*978-0-387-98716-3*](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/978-0-387-98716-3).

  [*"Processes and Threads"*](https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms684841(v=vs.85).aspx). Microsoft Developer Network. Microsoft Corp. 2018*. Retrieved 2018-05-10*.

  Krauss, Kirk J (2018). [*"Thread Safety for Performance"*](https://web.archive.org/web/20180513081315/http:/www.developforperformance.com/ThreadSafetyForPerformance.html). Develop for Performance. Archived from [*the original*](http://www.developforperformance.com/ThreadSafetyForPerformance.html) on 2018-05-13*. Retrieved 2018-05-10*.

  Tanenbaum, Andrew S. (2002-02-01). [*Introduction to Operating System Deadlocks*](http://www.informit.com/articles/article.aspx?p=25193). Pearson Education, Informit*. Retrieved 2018-05-10*. {{[cite book](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Template:Cite_book)}}: |website= ignored ([help](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:CS1_errors#periodical_ignored))

  Cecil, David (2015-11-03). [*"Synchronization internals – the semaphore"*](https://www.embedded.com/design/operating-systems/4440752/Synchronization-internals----the-semaphore). Embedded. AspenCore*. Retrieved 2018-05-10*.

  Preshing, Jeff (2012-06-08). [*"An Introduction to Lock-Free Programming"*](http://preshing.com/20120612/an-introduction-to-lock-free-programming/). Preshing on Programming*. Retrieved 2018-05-10*.

  [*"What's the opposite of "embarrassingly parallel"?"*](https://stackoverflow.com/questions/806569/whats-the-opposite-of-embarrassingly-parallel). StackOverflow*. Re*

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Gmail | **tshingombe fiston <tshingombefiston@gmail.com>** |

|  |
| --- |
| **techniques ingenieur defense material** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **tshingombe fiston** <tshingombefiston@gmail.com> | Wed, Dec 4, 2024 at 2:56 PM |
| To: tshingombe fiston <tshingombefiston@gmail.com>, tshigombekb@gmail.com | |
| |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | Gmail | **tshingombe fiston <**[**tshingombefiston@gmail.com**](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)**>** |  |  | | --- | | **JUST PUBLISHED by the IEC - Edition 2024-11** |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | **IEC JUST PUBLISHED** <[donotreply@iec.ch](mailto:donotreply@iec.ch)> | Tue, Dec 3, 2024 at 11:00 AM | | Reply-To: IEC JUST PUBLISHED <[donotreply@iec.ch](mailto:donotreply@iec.ch)>  To: [tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com) | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | New International Standards released by the IEC |  |  | | --- | | Is this email not displaying correctly? [View it in your browser](https://us13.campaign-archive.com/?e=764c1115ed&u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=742a8d3ae4). | | | | | |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  |  |  | | --- | | Just published    **156** publications since **2024-11-01** | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | Picks of the month  Commented version of [IEC 60335-2-15:2024 CMV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=a66625cd9a&e=764c1115ed), Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-15: Particular requirements for appliances for heating liquids Redline version of [IEC TS 62600-100:2024 RLV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=dbd0bb9a57&e=764c1115ed), Marine energy - Wave, tidal and other water current converters - Part 100: Electricity producing wave energy converters - Power performance assessment Extended version of [IEC TS 62271-316:2024 EXV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=8ee10442e0&e=764c1115ed), High-voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 316: Direct current by-pass switches and paralleling switches Pre-release version of [IEC 61109:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=7a15e03068&e=764c1115ed), Insulators for overhead lines composite suspension and tension insulators with AC voltage greater than 1 000 V and DC voltage greater than 1 500 V - Definitions, test methods and acceptance criteria Consolidated version of [IEC 62288:2024 CSV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=d7fa529975&e=764c1115ed), Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems - Presentation of navigation-related information on shipborne navigational displays - General requirements, methods of testing and required test results Technical report [IEC TR 61328:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=5eaea5d283&e=764c1115ed), Live working - Guidelines for the installation of transmission and distribution line conductors and earth wires - Stringing equipment and accessory items [ISO/IEC 5259-2:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=074fb89f99&e=764c1115ed), Artificial intelligence - Data quality for analytics and machine learning (ML) - Part 2: Data quality measures | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | |  |  | | --- | | New IEC Academy Masterclass - Introduction to the IEC 60335 series  On January 21st discover the essentials of the IEC 60335 series in this [**exclusive 4-hour online masterclass**](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=ccc9d69fdd&e=764c1115ed), delivered by IEC experts and designed to enhance your understanding of safety requirements for household and similar electrical appliances. This course is ideal for technical experts, product designers, and professionals from manufacturing sites or testing labs who are new to the IEC 60335 series or seeking a refresher on its basics. Register [here](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=e46efa5a4d&e=764c1115ed). |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | IEC Products & Services Portal  [Access freely all previews](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=8b91ee3800&e=764c1115ed) and order a subscriptiontailored to your needs:   * Thematic collection * Personalized selection of technical committees * Personalized selection of IEC publications   [Graphical symbols](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=2a71236ad2&e=764c1115ed) (IEC 60417, IEC 60617, ISO 7000) are available in additional languages (CN, DK, FI, FR and JP).    [IEC Glossary](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=f130768057&e=764c1115ed) is also available. Consult more than 47 000 electrotechnical terms and definitions.  With a subscription to the [IEC Products & Services Portal](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=add6dab93a&e=764c1115ed) you will always have access to up to date content.  This IEC Just published email notification contains all publications issued last month. For a daily update of the list of released publications, please go to [IEC Just published](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=1e99908db3&e=764c1115ed).  This is an automatic email notification. Please [contact us](mailto:csc@iec.ch) if you have any questions and/or comments. | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | Company organization (2) | | Electrical engineering (42) | | Health (24) | | Household appliances (7) | | IT equipment (3) | | IT security (2) | | IT systems (12) | | Manufacturing (5) | | Ships (3) | | Telecommunications (17) | | Terminology and metrology (5) | | Testing (1) | | Textile (1) | | IECEE Test Report Forms (15) | | Withdrawn/Replaced publications (6) | | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | Company organization |  | | [IEC 63310:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=f088da00f7&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Functional performance criteria for AAL robots used in connected home environment |  | | ICS code 03.080, 11.180 | SyC AAL | CHF 173 .- | | [ISO/IEC 19788-1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=92b5dbd0da&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Information technology for learning, education and training - Metadata for learning resources - Part 1: Framework |  | | ICS code 03.100.30, 35.240.90 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 36 | CHF 194 .- | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | Electrical engineering |  | | [IEC 60034:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=36549a2825&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Rotating electrical machines - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 29.160.01 | TC 2 | CHF 9247 .- | | [IEC 60071:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=0e2369fa8b&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Insulation co-ordination - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 29.080.30 | TC 99 | CHF 1542 .- | | [IEC 60079:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=b454cf373c&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Explosive atmospheres - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 29.260.20 | TC 31 | CHF 9450 .- | | [IEC 60086:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=f1de96b1a8&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Primary batteries - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 29.220.10, 39.040.10 | TC 35 | CHF 1516 .- | | [IEC 60092-378:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=568815176a&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Electrical installations in ships - Part 378: Optical fiber cables |  | | ICS code 29.060.20, 47.020.60 | SC 18A | CHF 115 .- | | [IEC 60287:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=956e9adfa2&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Electric cables - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 29.060.20 | TC 20 | CHF 1711 .- | | [IEC 60364-4-42:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=ae1939df84&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Low-voltage electrical installations - Part 4-42: Protection for safety - Protection against thermal effects |  | | ICS code 29.120.50, 91.140.50 | TC 64 | CHF 235 .- | | [IEC 60502:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=f834bea9b4&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Power cables with extruded insulation and their accessories for rated voltages from 1 kV (Um = 1,2 kV) up to 30 kV (Um = 36 kV) - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 29.060.20 | TC 20 | CHF 1211 .- | | [IEC 60598-1:2024 RLV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=41d9b16db9&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Luminaires - Part 1: General requirements and tests |  | | ICS code 29.140.40 | SC 34D | CHF 850 .- | | [IEC 60598-1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=2c44e4989e&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Luminaires - Part 1: General requirements and tests |  | | ICS code 29.140.40 | SC 34D | CHF 425 .- | | [IEC 60664:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=60a2b9416f&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Insulation coordination for equipment within low-voltage systems - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 29.080.30 | TC 109 | CHF 1114 .- | | [IEC 60664-1/AMD1:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=e655077b9b&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Amendment 1 - Insulation coordination for equipment within low-voltage supply systems - Part 1: Principles, requirements and tests |  | | ICS code 29.080.30 | TC 109 | CHF 120 .- | | [IEC 60884-2-1:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=2a2295f0f3&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Plugs and socket-outlets for household and similar purposes - Part 2-1: Particular requirements for fused plugs |  | | ICS code 29.120.30 | SC 23B | CHF 88 .- | | [IEC 60884-2-2:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=b67238ead0&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Plugs and socket-outlets for household and similar purposes - Part 2-2: Particular requirements for socket-outlets for appliances |  | | ICS code 29.120.30 | SC 23B | CHF 176 .- | | [IEC 60884-2-3:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=f9489b097b&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Plugs and socket-outlets for household and similar purposes - Part 2-3: Particular requirements for switched socket-outlets without interlock for fixed installations |  | | ICS code 29.120.30 | SC 23B | CHF 254 .- | | [IEC 60884-2-6:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=65c5012ff7&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Plugs and socket-outlets for household and similar purposes - Part 2-6: Particular requirements for switched socket-outlets with interlock for fixed electrical installations |  | | ICS code 29.120.30 | SC 23B | CHF 254 .- | | [IEC 60884-2-7:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=54e564dbc4&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Plugs and socket-outlets for household and similar purposes - Part 2-7: Particular requirements for cord extension sets |  | | ICS code 29.120.30 | SC 23B | CHF 254 .- | | [IEC 60947:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=3600156714&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 29.130.20 | SC 121A | CHF 6727 .- | | [IEC 60947-4-2:2020+AMD1:2024 CSV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=de0edf0bbf&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 4-2: Contactors and motor-starters - Semiconductor motor controllers, starters and soft-starters |  | | ICS code 29.130.20 | SC 121A | CHF 800 .- | | [IEC 60947-4-2:2020/AMD1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=7eeac02fb7&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Amendment 1 - Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 4-2: Contactors and motor-starters - Semiconductor motor controllers, starters and soft-starters |  | | ICS code 29.130.20 | SC 121A | CHF 80 .- | | [IEC 61008-1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=f41dfb15b7&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Residual current operated circuit-breakers without integral overcurrent protection for household and similar uses (RCCBs) - Part 1: General rules |  | | ICS code 29.120.50 | SC 23E | CHF 375 .- | | [IEC 61008-2-1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=eea01836f8&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Residual current operated circuit-breakers without integral overcurrent protection for household and similar uses (RCCBs) - Part 2-1: RCCBs according to classification 4.1.1 |  | | ICS code 29.120.50 | SC 23E | CHF 150 .- | | [IEC 61008-2-2:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=678df9a4b1&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Residual current operated circuit-breakers without integral overcurrent protection for household and similar uses (RCCBs) - Part 2-2: RCCBs according to classification 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.1.4, 4.1.5 and 4.1.6 |  | | ICS code 29.120.50 | SC 23E | CHF 270 .- | | [IEC 61009-1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=90ebf2fa43&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Residual current operated circuit-breakers with integral overcurrent protection for household and similar uses (RCBOs) - Part 1: General rules |  | | ICS code 29.120.50 | SC 23E | CHF 400 .- | | [IEC 61009-2-1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=548221a693&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Residual current operated circuit-breakers with integral overcurrent protection for household and similar uses (RCBOs) - Part 2-1: RCBOs according to classification 4.1.1 |  | | ICS code 29.120.50 | SC 23E | CHF 150 .- | | [IEC 61009-2-2:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=85ba62b90f&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Residual current operated circuit-breakers with integral overcurrent protection for household and similar uses (RCBOs) - Part 2-2: RCBOs according to classification 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.1.4, 4.1.5 and 4.1.6 |  | | ICS code 29.120.50 | SC 23E | CHF 235 .- | | [IEC 61109:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=dc1184ca8d&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Insulators for overhead lines composite suspension and tension insulators with AC voltage greater than 1 000 V and DC voltage greater than 1 500 V - Definitions, test methods and acceptance criteria |  | | ICS code 29.080.10 | TC 36 | CHF 750 .- | | [IEC 62271:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=21a03096fc&e=764c1115ed) |  | | High-voltage switchgear and controlgear - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 29.130.10, 29.130.99 | SC 17A | CHF 14515 .- | | [IEC TS 62271-316:2024 EXV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=57807aa4dd&e=764c1115ed) |  | | High-voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 316: Direct current by-pass switches and paralleling switches |  | | ICS code 29.130.10 | SC 17A | CHF 723 .- | | [IEC TS 62271-316:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=9a5a309f13&e=764c1115ed) |  | | High-voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 316: Direct current by-pass switches and paralleling switches |  | | ICS code 29.130.10 | SC 17A | CHF 345 .- | | [IEC 62305:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=f437ab4259&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Protection against lightning - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 29.020, 91.120.40 | TC 81 | CHF 1313 .- | | [IEC 62683-2-3:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=bfbf3e3b5c&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Product data and properties for information exchange – Engineering data – Part 2-3: Functional safety and reliability |  | | ICS code 29.130.20 | TC 121 | CHF 115 .- | | [IEC 62868-1/AMD1:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=09c44f1f39&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Amendment 1 - Organic light emitting diode (OLED) light sources for general lighting - Safety - Part 1: General requirements and tests |  | | ICS code 29.140.99 | SC 34A | CHF 60 .- | | [IEC 62868-2-1/AMD1:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=96fcbc69de&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Amendment 1 - Organic light emitting diode (OLED) light sources for general lighting - Safety - Part 2-1: Particular requirements - Semi-integrated OLED modules |  | | ICS code 29.140.99 | SC 34A | CHF 30 .- | | [IEC 62868-2-2/AMD1:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=7c0e984481&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Amendment 1 - Organic light emitting diode (OLED) light sources for general lighting - Safety - Part 2-2: Particular requirements - Integrated OLED modules |  | | ICS code 29.140.99 | SC 34A | CHF 30 .- | | [IEC 62868-2-3/AMD1:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=d2f3e2e41c&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Amendment 1 - Organic light emitting diode (OLED) light sources for general lighting - Safety - Part 2-3: Particular requirements - Flexible OLED tiles and panels |  | | ICS code 29.140.99 | SC 34A | CHF 30 .- | | [IEC 62868-2-4:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=510e0b6c45&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Organic light emitting diode (OLED) light sources for general lighting - Safety - Part 2-4: Particular requirements - Rigid OLED tiles and panels |  | | ICS code 29.140.99 | SC 34A | CHF 60 .- | | [IEC TS 63290:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=a694d466f9&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Supplementary requirements for intelligent assemblies |  | | ICS code 29.130.20 | SC 121B | CHF 300 .- | | [IEC TR 63482:2024/COR1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=7ee844c33f&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Corrigendum 1 - Maintenance of low voltage switchgear and controlgear and their assemblies |  | | ICS code 29.130.20 | TC 121 | CHF 0 .- | | [IEC 63522-8:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=3434590941&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Electrical relays - Tests and measurements - Part 8: Timing |  | | ICS code 29.120.70 | TC 94 | CHF 115 .- | | [IEC 63522-35:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=5a3dbc67dc&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Electrical relays - Tests and measurements - Part 35: Resistance to cleaning solvents |  | | ICS code 29.120.70 | TC 94 | CHF 60 .- | | [IEC/IEEE 62271-37-013:2021/COR1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=c8bb5ef339&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Corrigendum 1 - High-voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 37-013: Alternating current generator circuit-breakers |  | | ICS code 29.130.10 | SC 17A | CHF 0 .- | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | Health |  | | [IEC 60204:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=54bb9e039f&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Safety of machinery - Electrical equipment of machines - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 13.110, 29.020, 33.100.10 | TC 44 | CHF 2090 .- | | [IEC 60332:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=63e7d0d60b&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Tests on electric and optical fibre cables under fire conditions - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 13.220.40, 29.020, 29.060.20 | TC 20 | CHF 880 .- | | [IEC 60335-2-14:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=7d5aae9593&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-14: Particular requirements for kitchen machines |  | | ICS code 13.120, 97.040.50 | TC 61 | CHF 750 .- | | [IEC 60335-2-15:2024 CMV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=9b0a0ebf4f&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-15: Particular requirements for appliances for heating liquids |  | | ICS code 13.120, 97.040.50 | TC 61 | CHF 540 .- | | [IEC 60335-2-15:2024 EXV-CMV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=0eca0e7f68&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-15: Particular requirements for appliances for heating liquids |  | | ICS code 13.120, 97.040.50 | TC 61 | CHF 1167 .- | | [IEC 60335-2-15:2024 EXV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=0f4df22526&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-15: Particular requirements for appliances for heating liquids |  | | ICS code 13.120, 97.040.50 | TC 61 | CHF 757 .- | | [IEC 60335-2-15:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=9c0e18e2d1&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-15: Particular requirements for appliances for heating liquids |  | | ICS code 13.120, 97.040.50 | TC 61 | CHF 270 .- | | [IEC 60335-2-45:2024 CMV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=7bd67ff84d&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-45: Particular requirements for portable heating tools and similar appliances |  | | ICS code 13.120, 25.140.20 | TC 61 | CHF 380 .- | | [IEC 60335-2-45:2024 EXV-CMV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=8597250b9e&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-45: Particular requirements for portable heating tools and similar appliances |  | | ICS code 13.120, 25.140.20 | TC 61 | CHF 1023 .- | | [IEC 60335-2-45:2024 EXV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=c1ad45c07e&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-45: Particular requirements for portable heating tools and similar appliances |  | | ICS code 13.120, 25.140.20 | TC 61 | CHF 757 .- | | [IEC 60335-2-45:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=8bb81c8d2c&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-45: Particular requirements for portable heating tools and similar appliances |  | | ICS code 13.120, 25.140.20 | TC 61 | CHF 190 .- | | [IEC 60335-2-74:2021+AMD1:2024 CSV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=8e8ab0c547&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-74: Particular requirements for portable immersion heaters |  | | ICS code 13.120, 97.040.50 | TC 61 | CHF 165 .- | | [IEC 60335-2-74:2021/AMD1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=45d72e8d4f&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Amendment 1 - Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-74: Particular requirements for portable immersion heaters |  | | ICS code 13.120, 97.040.50 | TC 61 | CHF 20 .- | | [IEC 60364-5-52:2009+AMD1:2024 CSV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=77ca05760c&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Low-voltage electrical installations - Part 5-52: Selection and erection of electrical equipment - Wiring systems |  | | ICS code 13.260, 91.140.50 | TC 64 | CHF 600 .- | | [IEC 60364-5-52:2009/AMD1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=962be11823&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Amendment 1 - Low-voltage electrical installations - Part 5-52: Selection and erection of electrical equipment - Wiring systems |  | | ICS code 13.260, 91.140.50 | TC 64 | CHF 20 .- | | [IEC TS 60695-2-20:2024 RLV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=9eb79fc263&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Fire hazard testing - Part 2-20: Glowing/hot-wire based test methods - Hot-wire ignition test (HWI) method - Apparatus, verification, test method and guidance |  | | ICS code 13.220.40, 29.020 | TC 89 | CHF 68 .- | | [IEC TS 60695-2-20:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=694c73234b&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Fire hazard testing - Part 2-20: Glowing/hot-wire based test methods - Hot-wire ignition test (HWI) method - Apparatus, verification, test method and guidance |  | | ICS code 13.220.40, 29.020 | TC 89 | CHF 40 .- | | [IEC 60825:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=b390291724&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Safety of laser products - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 13.110, 31.260 | TC 76 | CHF 2647 .- | | [IEC TR 61328:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=b4d5540fa1&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Live working - Guidelines for the installation of transmission and distribution line conductors and earth wires - Stringing equipment and accessory items |  | | ICS code 13.260, 29.240.20, 29.260.99 | TC 78 | CHF 300 .- | | [IEC 61511:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=15609ae6c8&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Functional safety - Safety instrumented systems for the process industry sector - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 13.110, 25.040.01 | SC 65A | CHF 1514 .- | | [IEC 63240-1:2024 RLV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=c92c34cd6a&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Active assisted living (AAL) reference architecture and architecture model - Part 1: Reference architecture |  | | ICS code 11.020.99, 11.180 | SyC AAL | CHF 255 .- | | [IEC 63240-1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=cf9b90a103&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Active assisted living (AAL) reference architecture and architecture model - Part 1: Reference architecture |  | | ICS code 11.020.99, 11.180 | SyC AAL | CHF 150 .- | | [IEC SRD 63408:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=e387ec2469&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Safety aspects – Guidelines for adult AAL care recipients in standards and other specifications |  | | ICS code 11.020.99, 11.180 | SyC AAL | CHF 80 .- | | [ISO 80369-20:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=0d9d329c37&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Small-bore connectors for liquids and gases in healthcare applications - Part 20: Common test methods |  | | ICS code 11.040.25 | SC 62D | CHF 151 .- | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | Household appliances |  | | [IEC 60335-2-34:2024 CMV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=c41271d6ad&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-34: Particular requirements for motor-compressors |  | | ICS code 97.040.30 | SC 61C | CHF 540 .- | | [IEC 60335-2-34:2024 EXV-CMV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=611547b517&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-34: Particular requirements for motor-compressors |  | | ICS code 97.040.30 | SC 61C | CHF 1167 .- | | [IEC 60335-2-34:2024 EXV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=be7cd8e872&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-34: Particular requirements for motor-compressors |  | | ICS code 97.040.30 | SC 61C | CHF 757 .- | | [IEC 60335-2-34:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=5c81a27446&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-34: Particular requirements for motor-compressors |  | | ICS code 97.040.30 | SC 61C | CHF 270 .- | | [IEC 60456:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=7deaa5e577&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Washing machines for household use - Methods for measuring the performance |  | | ICS code 97.060 | SC 59D | CHF 425 .- | | [IEC 60705:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=e8546553fd&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Household microwave ovens - Methods for measuring performance |  | | ICS code 97.040.20 | SC 59K | CHF 235 .- | | [IEC/ASTM 62885-6:2023/COR1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=5daa10cd61&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Corrigendum 1 - Surface cleaning appliances - Part 6: Wet hard floor cleaning appliances for household or similar use - Methods for measuring the performance |  | | ICS code 97.080 | SC 59F | CHF 0 .- | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | IT equipment |  | | [ISO/IEC TR 11801-9911:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=8e54daceac&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Information technology - Generic cabling for customer premises - Part 9911: Guidelines for the use of balanced single pair applications within a balanced 4-pair cabling system |  | | ICS code 35.200 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 25 | CHF 129 .- | | [ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-1Q:2024/AMD35:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=ac7fb6a855&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Telecommunications and exchange between information technology systems - Requirements for local and metropolitan area networks - Part 1Q: Bridges and bridged networks - Amendment 35: Congestion isolation |  | | ICS code 35.110 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 6 | CHF 216 .- | | [ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-1AE:2020/AMD4:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=e89669e30b&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Telecommunications and exchange between information technology systems - Requirements for local and metropolitan area networks - Part 1AE: Media access control (MAC) security - Amendment 4: MAC Privacy Protection |  | | ICS code 35.110 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 6 | CHF 216 .- | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | IT security |  | | [ISO/IEC 9797-2:2021/COR1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=2cf962dc3c&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Information security - Message authentication codes (MACs) - Part 2: Mechanisms using a dedicated hash-function - Technical Corrigendum 1 |  | | ICS code 35.030 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 27 | CHF 0 .- | | [ISO/IEC 18014-2:2021/COR1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=7cb42d8804&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Information security - Time-stamping services - Part 2: Mechanisms producing independent tokens - Technical Corrigendum 1 |  | | ICS code 35.030 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 27 | CHF 0 .- | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | IT systems |  | | [IEC 61131:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=3ab1dd2be4&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Programmable controllers - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 35.040.40, 35.240.50 | SC 65B | CHF 3052 .- | | [ISO/IEC 5259-2:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=da2023ecac&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Artificial intelligence - Data quality for analytics and machine learning (ML) - Part 2: Data quality measures |  | | ICS code 35.020 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 42 | CHF 173 .- | | [ISO/IEC TS 9922:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=7c064b4202&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Programming Languages - Technical specification for C++ extensions for concurrency 2 |  | | ICS code 35.060 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 22 | CHF 129 .- | | [ISO/IEC TS 10866:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=73d868b369&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Information technology - Cloud computing and distributed platforms - Framework and concepts for organizational autonomy and digital sovereignty |  | | ICS code 35.210 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 38 | CHF 96 .- | | [ISO/IEC 14496-26:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=0eadc74dc5&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Information technology - Coding of audio-visual objects - Part 26: Audio conformance |  | | ICS code 35.040.40 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 29 | CHF 216 .- | | [ISO/IEC 15444-1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=d16fb967fb&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Information technology - JPEG 2000 image coding system - Part 1: Core coding system |  | | ICS code 35.040.30 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 29 | CHF 216 .- | | [ISO/IEC TS 18013-6:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=3f405e41cc&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Personal identification - ISO-compliant driving licence - Part 6: mDL test methods |  | | ICS code 35.240.15 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 17 | CHF 194 .- | | [ISO/IEC 18975:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=e9a3777f32&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Information technology - Automatic identification and data capture techniques - Encoding and resolving identifiers over HTTP |  | | ICS code 35.040.50 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 31 | CHF 96 .- | | [ISO/IEC TS 21419:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=e22d5ad233&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Information technology - Cross-jurisdictional and societal aspects of implementation of biometric technologies - Use of biometrics for identity management in healthcare |  | | ICS code 35.240.80, 35.240.15 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 37 | CHF 129 .- | | [ISO/IEC 21794-5:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=86b1b77f00&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Information technology - Plenoptic image coding system (JPEG Pleno) - Part 5: Holography |  | | ICS code 35.040.30 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 29 | CHF 194 .- | | [ISO/IEC TS 23220-2:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=6afffdc430&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Cards and security devices for personal identification - Building blocks for identity management via mobile devices - Part 2: Data objects and encoding rules for generic eID systems |  | | ICS code 35.240.15 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 17 | CHF 129 .- | | [ISO/IEC 30181:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=1b873616a5&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Internet of Things (IoT) - Functional architecture for resource identifier interoperability |  | | ICS code 35.020 | ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 41 | CHF 151 .- | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | Manufacturing |  | | [IEC TS 62453-43:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=8018a82bae&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Field device tool (FDT) interface specification – Part 43: Object model integration profile – CLI and HTML |  | | ICS code 25.040.40, 35.100.05, 35.110 | SC 65E | CHF 425 .- | | [IEC 62541-15:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=031d03d8c6&e=764c1115ed) |  | | OPC Unified Architecture - Part 15: Safety |  | | ICS code 25.040.40 | SC 65C | CHF 563 .- | | [IEC 63261:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=f44f80d6b1&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Representation of electrical and instrument objects in digital 3D plant models during engineering |  | | ICS code 25.040.40 | SC 65E | CHF 80 .- | | [IEC 63270-1:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=2c5987b259&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Predictive maintenance of industrial automation equipment and systems - Part 1: General requirements |  | | ICS code 25.040.01 | SC 65E | CHF 405 .- | | [IEC TR 63283-5:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=0d733bf0d5&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Industrial-process measurement, control and automation – Smart manufacturing – Part 5: Market and innovation trends analysis |  | | ICS code 25.040.40 | TC 65 | CHF 345 .- | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | Ships |  | | [IEC 61892:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=079d5e5446&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Mobile and fixed offshore units - Electrical installations - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 47.020.60, 29.260.99 | TC 18 | CHF 1607 .- | | [IEC 62288:2021+AMD1:2024 CSV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=db370780f2&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems - Presentation of navigation-related information on shipborne navigational displays - General requirements, methods of testing and required test results |  | | ICS code 47.020.70 | TC 80 | CHF 800 .- | | [IEC 62288:2021/AMD1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=e3477eadc4&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Amendment 1 - Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems - Presentation of navigation-related information on shipborne navigational displays - General requirements, methods of testing and required test results |  | | ICS code 47.020.70 | TC 80 | CHF 10 .- | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | Telecommunications |  | | [CISPR TR 31:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=bd6ca0831c&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Description of the radio services database |  | | ICS code 33.100.10 | CIS/H | CHF 115 .- | | [IEC 60793-1-40:2024 RLV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=b42e9e5d64&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Optical fibres - Part 1-40: Attenuation measurement methods |  | | ICS code 33.180.10 | SC 86A | CHF 400 .- | | [IEC 60793-1-40:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=d45788dbbc&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Optical fibres - Part 1-40: Attenuation measurement methods |  | | ICS code 33.180.10 | SC 86A | CHF 235 .- | | [IEC 60870-5:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=75ae73b01a&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Telecontrol equipment and systems - Part 5: Transmission protocols - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 33.200 | TC 57 | CHF 3500 .- | | [IEC 60958:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=da7b36d125&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Digital audio interface - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 33.160.01, 33.160.30 | TC 100 | CHF 978 .- | | [IEC 61000-3:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=c9f47ccc37&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 3: Limit - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 33.100.10 | SC 77A | CHF 3200 .- | | [IEC 61000-4-41:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=b7e02392ef&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-41: Testing and measurement techniques - Broadband radiated immunity tests |  | | ICS code 33.100.20 | SC 77B | CHF 300 .- | | [IEC 61196-1-108:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=fe8d51801f&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Coaxial communication cables - Part 1-108: Electrical test methods - Test for phase, phase constant, phase and group delay, propagation velocity, electrical length, and mean characteristic impedance |  | | ICS code 33.120.10 | SC 46A | CHF 173 .- | | [IEC 61850:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=881ebc2fa7&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 33.200 | TC 57 | CHF 18743 .- | | [IEC 61850-6:2009+AMD1:2018+AMD2:2024 CSV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=619c8b1fd0&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - Part 6: Configuration description language for communication in electrical substations related to IEDs |  | | ICS code 33.200 | TC 57 | CHF 2082 .- | | [IEC 61850-6:2009/AMD2:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=bf294cce9b&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Amendment 2 - Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - Part 6: Configuration description language for communication in electrical substations related to IEDs |  | | ICS code 33.200 | TC 57 | CHF 375 .- | | [IEC 61937:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=15dbf6bef6&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Digital audio - Interface for non-linear PCM encoded audio bitstreams applying IEC 60958 - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 33.160.30, 33.160.60, 35.040.40 | TC 100 | CHF 1712 .- | | [IEC 61937-16:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=7c7e6e6868&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Digital audio – Interface for non-linear PCM encoded audio bitstreams applying IEC 60958 – Part 16: AVSA |  | | ICS code 33.160.30, 35.040.40 | TA 20 | CHF 40 .- | | [IEC 61970:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=8f6a343875&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Energy management system application program interface (EMS-API) - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 33.200 | TC 57 | CHF 3885 .- | | [IEC 62148-2:2010+AMD1:2024 CSV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=4fa3a2af39&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Fibre optic active components and devices - Package and interface standards - Part 2: SFF 10-pin transceivers |  | | ICS code 33.180.01 | SC 86C | CHF 165 .- | | [IEC 62148-2:2010/AMD1:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=1b53f2e5ca&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Amendment 1 - Fibre optic active components and devices - Package and interface standards - Part 2: SFF 10-pin transceivers |  | | ICS code 33.180.01 | SC 86C | CHF 10 .- | | [IEC 62351:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=107e5c01d1&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Power systems management and associated information exchange - Data and communications security - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 33.200 | TC 57 | CHF 5359 .- | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | Terminology and metrology |  | | [IEC 60060:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=7c6e37b729&e=764c1115ed) |  | | High-voltage test techniques - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 17.220.20, 19.080 | TC 42 | CHF 786 .- | | [IEC 60092:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=a03dd67d7e&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Electrical installations in ships - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 01.040.47, 47.020.60 | TC 18 | CHF 4413 .- | | [IEC 61340-4-11:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=a222fb7da2&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Electrostatics - Part 4-11: Standard test methods for specific applications - Testing of electrostatic properties of composite IBC |  | | ICS code 17.220.99, 29.020, 55.080 | TC 101 | CHF 225 .- | | [IEC 61869-20:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=6544b62899&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Instrument transformers – Part 20: Safety requirements of instrument transformers for high voltage applications |  | | ICS code 17.220.20 | TC 38 | CHF 120 .- | | [IEC/IEEE 63253-5713-8:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=dd4a1ecc02&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Station Service Voltage Transformers (SSVT) |  | | ICS code 17.220.20 | TC 38 | CHF 345 .- | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | Testing |  | | [IEC 60068-2:2024 SER](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=949e701861&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Environmental testing - Part 2: Tests - ALL PARTS |  | | ICS code 19.040 | TC 104 | CHF 6956 .- | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | Textile |  | | [IEC 63203-204-2:2024 PRV](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=4f7197350c&e=764c1115ed) |  | | Wearable electronic devices and technologies - Part 204-2: Electronic textile - Test method to characterize electrical resistance change in knee and elbow bending test of e-textiles |  | | ICS code 59.080.80, 59.080.01 | TC 124 | CHF 285 .- | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | IECEE Test Report Forms |  | | [IECEE TRF 60227-5J:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=0b81ad96b6&e=764c1115ed) |  | | This Test Report Form applies to: IEC 60227-5:2024 in conjunction with IEC 60227-1:2024, IEC 63294:2021 |  | |  | CHF 550 .- | | [IECEE TRF 60227-5I:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=6f351ead0b&e=764c1115ed) |  | | This Test Report Form applies to: IEC 60227-5:2024 in conjunction with IEC 60227-1:2024, IEC 63294:2021 |  | |  | CHF 550 .- | | [IECEE TRF 60335-2-6S:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=9a8a6dc4e0&e=764c1115ed) |  | | This Test Report Form applies to: IEC 60335-2-6:2024 in conjunction with IEC 60335-1:2020 |  | |  | CHF 1600 .- | | [IECEE TRF 60335-2-24U:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=c85925a088&e=764c1115ed) |  | | This Test Report Form applies to: IEC 60335-2-24:2020 in conjunction with IEC 60335-1:2010, IEC 60335-1:2010/AMD1:2013, IEC 60335-1:2010/AMD2:2016 |  | |  | CHF 1600 .- | | [IECEE TRF 60601-2-37H:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=330d831501&e=764c1115ed) |  | | This Test Report Form applies to: IEC 60601-2-37:2024 for use in conjunction with IEC 60601-1:2005, IEC 60601-1:2005/AMD1:2012, IEC 60601-1/AMD2:2020 |  | |  | CHF 550 .- | | [IECEE TRF 60947-2L:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=3448ff2796&e=764c1115ed) |  | | This Test Report Form applies to: IEC 60947-2:2024 for use in conjunction IEC 60947-1:2020 |  | |  | CHF 1600 .- | | [IECEE TRF 61000-6-2,4B:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=261e8daafe&e=764c1115ed) |  | | This Test Report applies to: IEC 61000-6-2:2016 & IEC 61000-6-4:2018 |  | |  | CHF 1100 .- | | [IECEE TRF 61010-2-032G:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=aab8ebc534&e=764c1115ed) |  | | This Test Report Form applies to: IEC 61010-2-032:2019 used in conjunction with IEC 61010-1:2010, IEC 61010-1:2010/AMD1:2016 |  | |  | CHF 1100 .- | | [IECEE TRF 62477-1F:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=13b677e273&e=764c1115ed) |  | | This Test Report Form applies to: IEC 62477-1:2022 |  | |  | CHF 1100 .- | | [IECEE TRF 80601-2-55E:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=e6ef4d091d&e=764c1115ed) |  | | This Test Report Form applies to: ISO 80601-2-55:2018, ISO 80601-2-55:2018/AMD1:2023 for use with IEC 60601-1:2005, IEC 60601-1:2005/AMD1:2012, IEC 60601-1:2005/AMD2:2020 |  | |  | CHF 1100 .- | | [IECEx TRF 60079-0v7j\_ds:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=fbcaa097a1&e=764c1115ed) |  | | IECEx Test Report for IEC 60079-0:2017 edition 7.0, Explosive atmospheres - Part 0: Equipment - General requirements |  | |  | CHF 235 .- | | [IECEx TRF 60079-0v6h\_ds:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=e1431b8697&e=764c1115ed) |  | | IECEx Test Report for IEC 60079-0:2011 edition 6.0, Explosive atmospheres - Part 0: Equipment - General requirements |  | |  | CHF 190 .- | | [IECEx TRF 60079-46v1d\_ds:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=9d8851e64e&e=764c1115ed) |  | | IECEx Test Report for IEC TS 60079-46:2017 edition 1.0, Explosive atmospheres - Part 46: Equipment assemblies |  | |  | CHF 40 .- | | [IECEx TRF 80079-36v1c\_ds:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=a7ebef7a48&e=764c1115ed) |  | | IECEx Test Report for ISO 80079-36:2016 edition 1.0, Explosive atmospheres - Part 36: Non-electrical equipment for explosive atmospheres - Basic method and requirements |  | |  | CHF 115 .- | | [IECEx TRF 80079-37v1b\_ds:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=4331eeafa1&e=764c1115ed) |  | | IECEx Test Report for ISO 80079-37:2016 edition 1.0, Explosive atmospheres - Part 37: Non-electrical equipment for explosive atmospheres - Non electrical type of protection constructional safety "c", control of ignition source "b", liquid immersion "k" |  | |  | CHF 115 .- | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | | Withdrawn/Replaced publications |  |  | | **Publication** | **TC/SC** | **Replaced by** | | [IEC 60169-10:1983](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=79422ef926&e=764c1115ed) | SC 46F | [IEC 61169-10:2024](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=7950a638b9&e=764c1115ed) | | [IEC 61144:1992](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=368a9e788d&e=764c1115ed) | TC 10 | Withdrawn | | [IEC 61753-121-3:2010](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=069a9f70d3&e=764c1115ed) | SC 86B | Withdrawn | | [IEC TR 62271-302:2010](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=c7e321cc94&e=764c1115ed) | SC 17A | Withdrawn | | [IEC 61755-3-32:2015](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=b0a143c90e&e=764c1115ed) | SC 86B | Withdrawn | | [IEC 61753-121-2:2017](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=9fc1549f31&e=764c1115ed) | SC 86B | Withdrawn | |  |  |  | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | Join our social media conversations | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | Copyright © 2024 IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission, All rights reserved. You are receiving this email because you opted in at our website. | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | **Our mailing address is:**  IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission  | Rue de Varembé 3  | PO Box 131  | CH-1211 Geneva 20 |  Switzerland  [Add us to your address book](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/vcard?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=61d266ee9e)  Want to change how you receive these emails? You can [update your preferences](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/profile?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=61d266ee9e&e=764c1115ed&c=742a8d3ae4) or [unsubscribe from this list](https://iec.us13.list-manage.com/unsubscribe?u=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825&id=61d266ee9e&t=b&e=764c1115ed&c=742a8d3ae4).  [Email Marketing Powered by Mailchimp](https://login.mailchimp.com/signup/email-referral/?aid=bac9e60f5454042ad8655a825) | | | | | | | |   On Wed, Dec 4, 2024 at 1:30 PM tshingombe fiston <[tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)> wrote:  On Wed, Dec 4, 2024 at 1:10 PM tshingombe fiston <[tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)> wrote:  On Wed, Dec 4, 2024 at 12:47 PM tshingombe fiston <[tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)> wrote:  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1APUsbdzRAIaoYZSrLz0GkkwE50ME7hgE/view?usp=drive_web) 001d9cff-41b2-53a5-a9fc-cd064dee3084\_2024\_4e2c7ed2-46c7-5568-8711-94d763ff19a8\_pdf\_version-241030...](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1APUsbdzRAIaoYZSrLz0GkkwE50ME7hgE/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1-pVuxtmzBKdnkkv6MHpIiOZdqRZMutJD/view?usp=drive_web) 001d9cff-41b2-53a5-a9fc-cd064dee3084\_2024\_854e29bc-6187-5e5b-aef8-da2169b9bb2e\_pdf\_version-241030...](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1-pVuxtmzBKdnkkv6MHpIiOZdqRZMutJD/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1OejOjtlsAPwXiZmrsG2_mXyVk4dRwa87/view?usp=drive_web) CoinbaseCommerce-product\_checkouts-2024-12-03-2024-12-03-report.csv](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1OejOjtlsAPwXiZmrsG2_mXyVk4dRwa87/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1OkXzZw3KCeBo0rQ3wiHbVMd3koGCwJ9f/view?usp=drive_web) download (1).jpg](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1OkXzZw3KCeBo0rQ3wiHbVMd3koGCwJ9f/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/100q0QEHC8Rik1bb_qjJm-VELg29Ib_MI/view?usp=drive_web) download (3).png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/100q0QEHC8Rik1bb_qjJm-VELg29Ib_MI/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1JXmv89pR5vTtlXEKWlDaTr223uDO7usp/view?usp=drive_web) livre\_blanc\_apprentissage-statistique-non-supervise.pdf](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1JXmv89pR5vTtlXEKWlDaTr223uDO7usp/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1xjWznJmQo_c1dQ_MCODH5K1CEkB5K_G3/view?usp=drive_web) livre\_blanc\_comment-integrer-les-materiaux-plastiques-dans-une-economie-circulaire.pdf](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1xjWznJmQo_c1dQ_MCODH5K1CEkB5K_G3/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1fdyIqSmzq8x8q2JgbaOnaj-6SinbOiXU/view?usp=drive_web) livre\_blanc\_courbes-et-surfaces-pour-la-cfao-par-m-bezier-le-createur-des-courbes-de-bezier.pdf](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1fdyIqSmzq8x8q2JgbaOnaj-6SinbOiXU/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1eXmnn1nqZRwzYEuPUdxc5si4xfIn6Fn7/view?usp=drive_web) livre\_blanc\_ecoconception-etat-de-lart-des-outils-disponibles.pdf](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1eXmnn1nqZRwzYEuPUdxc5si4xfIn6Fn7/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1EDlcAy5zjdwR-xhtypr21cO5eCtbLBEj/view?usp=drive_web) livre\_blanc\_ecoconduite-et-automobile-du-reve-a-la-realite.pdf](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1EDlcAy5zjdwR-xhtypr21cO5eCtbLBEj/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1kaiqwotcMYF921-VwYBJNI98xD0IsInO/view?usp=drive_web) livre\_blanc\_fabrication-additive-impression-3d-dans-le-domaine-de-la-sante.pdf](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1kaiqwotcMYF921-VwYBJNI98xD0IsInO/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1_hkLELMpgMNvyD_w384u4CDNocwM6rNy/view?usp=drive_web) livre\_blanc\_introduction-a-lintelligence-artificielle.pdf](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1_hkLELMpgMNvyD_w384u4CDNocwM6rNy/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1153porlJjj7-f6TaZrzedQMzJDoto407/view?usp=drive_web) livre\_blanc\_lecoconception-un-outil-dinnovation-pour-une-chimie-durable.pdf](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1153porlJjj7-f6TaZrzedQMzJDoto407/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/12rj47ZZ7H81MDh8mSDzq-aqzByla7EUd/view?usp=drive_web) livre\_blanc\_les-metavers-quelles-applications-pour-les-industries.pdf](https://drive.google.com/file/d/12rj47ZZ7H81MDh8mSDzq-aqzByla7EUd/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1BNzfY8kLXXwuvhw7-cNbbdv5jdNFoxur/view?usp=drive_web) livre\_blanc\_lubrification-en-mise-en-forme-frottement-et-usure-caracterisation.pdf](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1BNzfY8kLXXwuvhw7-cNbbdv5jdNFoxur/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1kUlvt6JomH7mtcQjN4XFnheTF_C7YuR1/view?usp=drive_web) livre\_blanc\_mesures-estimer-les-incertitudes-et-fixer-les-tolerances.pdf](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1kUlvt6JomH7mtcQjN4XFnheTF_C7YuR1/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1a7ubwDi7GNxRJ3L9BzEy7hsVPfBjBPdx/view?usp=drive_web) livre\_blanc\_performance-energetique-des-batiments-existants-etudes-de-cas.pdf](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1a7ubwDi7GNxRJ3L9BzEy7hsVPfBjBPdx/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1ksCCAM7GaVN3XowjANmd0JDxDoJyjxKg/view?usp=drive_web) livre\_blanc\_vers-une-industrialisation-du-recyclage-des-emissions-de-co2.pdf](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1ksCCAM7GaVN3XowjANmd0JDxDoJyjxKg/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/10VOyAXdHsfCSKrMo3IIq0-RRBZolFkQ5/view?usp=drive_web) one note assessment tshingombe career saqa.pdf](https://drive.google.com/file/d/10VOyAXdHsfCSKrMo3IIq0-RRBZolFkQ5/view?usp=drive_web)  [[https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_NakbZe_YcarsXKRLaICNfi88uKn7bvA2ZhWWds5s8idw00nUXSCp9M75IL2Zc9Y09vmSxEDO3Kv5EJUlGY9C4S4WYH8mMHfQ4qBQ1ZIlJuA5jStDSDX5sfFAw=s0-d-e1-ft#https://ssl.gstatic.com/docs/doclist/images/icon_10_generic_list.png](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1f4bPh3R6ZZhGN1FM_PYsJ1TTi7hSRpzZ/view?usp=drive_web) tshinaiu invoice portofolio.pdf](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1f4bPh3R6ZZhGN1FM_PYsJ1TTi7hSRpzZ/view?usp=drive_web)     |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | | [https://ssl.gstatic.com/ui/v1/icons/mail/images/doc.gif](https://mail.google.com/mail/u/0/?ui=2&ik=3a6b8c4ddb&view=att&th=19391bdecf236dfc&attid=0.1&disp=attd&realattid=f_m49w61o60&safe=1&zw) |  | **technique ingenieure.docx** 1824K [View as HTML](https://mail.google.com/mail/u/0/?ui=2&ik=3a6b8c4ddb&view=att&th=19391bdecf236dfc&attid=0.1&disp=vah&realattid=f_m49w61o60&safe=1&zw) [Download](https://mail.google.com/mail/u/0/?ui=2&ik=3a6b8c4ddb&view=att&th=19391bdecf236dfc&attid=0.1&disp=safe&realattid=f_m49w61o60&zw) | | | | |
| |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | To fully appreciate this email, please enable images  [View this email in your browser](https://mailchi.mp/iec/iecee-e-mail-notification-2024-12-06?e=9be41e8da6) | | | |
| |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | https://ci3.googleusercontent.com/meips/ADKq_Nbh7W-hcrYe6Y1g3zzXbqNIt8X0bDb62HKOAw5ThofjlkGteCTTk1CT65V1lcoXl5ueH9cDxOXhizVG_4DXh1R7w7Hr_1GEruhn6WJNfrbVOeGT4rCEcNoXfMBGBlO2iNQZFWHAx0ip-h83NWnYMoxeN1pJVObhL218WL2q=s0-d-e1-ft#https://gallery.mailchimp.com/84a49c49fad0f336964161856/images/b2cae03b-8081-4bcc-8f3f-4ae3fcebb9c7.jpg | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | Dear All,  On behalf of Mr Wolfram Zeitz, the IECEE Secretariat is pleased to inform you that the following new documents have been added to the IECEE Web site:  **REMINDER:**  NCBs are requested to forward all relevant information to their associated Customers' Testing Facilities. | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | | | |
| |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | General | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | **IECEE - Working groups**  [**https://www.iecee.org/committees/cmc-working-groups-task-forces**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=f12bd3423e&e=9be41e8da6)  **The composition of the following WGs has been updated:**   * CTL Expert Task Force 04 "INST, CONT, CAP, MISC" change in membership: Mr Xiao Jarod (Lin) * CTL Expert Task Force 05 "LITE, SAFE" change in membership: Mr Kilb Holger * CTL Expert Task Force 06 "CABL" change in membership: Mr Park Gibeom * CTL Expert Task Force 10 "EMC" change in membership: Mr Kim Taehoon * CTL Expert Task Force 14 "EMobility" change in membership: Dr Kim Seung Joo * CTL Expert Task Force 16 "Cyber Security" change in membership: Mr Ytzhaik Moshe | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | CB Scheme | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | **IECEE/IECEE CB Scheme/IEC Standards operated by the IECEE**  [**https://www.iecee.org/certification/iec-standards**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=4b0a915e51&e=9be41e8da6)  **The following product category has been updated:**   * CABL ISO 19642-3:2019 * CABL ISO 19642-4:2019 * CABL ISO 19642-5:2019 * CABL ISO 19642-6:2019 * CABL ISO 19642-7:2019 * CABL ISO 19642-8:2019 * CABL ISO 19642-9:2019 * CABL ISO 19642-10:2019   National and Group difference information is available under each particular standard. | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | **Authorized Certificate Signatories** [**https://www.iecee.org/certification/authorized-cbtc-signatories**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=07d8b7f7a2&e=9be41e8da6)  This page is updated on an ongoing basis. | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | **IECEE/IECEE CB Scheme/IECEE Members**  [**https://www.iecee.org/members**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=ae528d79ff&e=9be41e8da6)  **The following NCB scopes have been updated:**   * NCB CVC Certification & Testing Co., Ltd. (<https://www.iecee.org/members/national-certification-bodies/cvc-certification-testing-co-ltd>) * NCB Eurofins Electric & Electronic Product Testing AG (<https://www.iecee.org/members/national-certification-bodies/eurofins-electric-electronic-product-testing-ag>) * NCB Hermon Laboratories Ltd (<https://www.iecee.org/members/national-certification-bodies/hermon-laboratories-ltd>) * NCB Intertek Semko AB (<https://www.iecee.org/members/national-certification-bodies/intertek-semko-ab>) * NCB Intertek Testing Services (Singapore) Pte Ltd (<https://www.iecee.org/members/national-certification-bodies/intertek-testing-services-singapore-pte-ltd>) * NCB Korea Testing Laboratory (KTL) (<https://www.iecee.org/members/national-certification-bodies/korea-testing-laboratory-ktl>) * NCB LABORATOIRE CENTRAL DES INDUSTRIES ELECTRIQUES – LCIE (<https://www.iecee.org/members/national-certification-bodies/laboratoire-central-des-industries-electriques-lcie>) * NCB SIQ Ljubljana (<https://www.iecee.org/members/national-certification-bodies/siq-ljubljana>) * NCB TÜV Rheinland InterCert Kft., MEEI Division (<https://www.iecee.org/members/national-certification-bodies/tuv-rheinland-intercert-kft-meei-division>) * NCB TÜV Rheinland Japan Ltd. (<https://www.iecee.org/members/national-certification-bodies/tuv-rheinland-japan-ltd>) * NCB TÜV Rheinland LGA Products GmbH (<https://www.iecee.org/members/national-certification-bodies/tuv-rheinland-lga-products-gmbh>) * NCB VDE Prüf- und Zertifizierungsinstitut GmbH (<https://www.iecee.org/members/national-certification-bodies/vde-pruf-und-zertifizierungsinstitut-gmbh>)   **The following TL scopes have been updated:**   * CBTL CVC Testing Technology (Jiaxing) Co., Ltd. (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/cvc-testing-technology-jiaxing-co-ltd>) * CBTL Centro de Ensayos Innovación y Servicios (CEIS) S.L. (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/centro-de-ensayos-innovacion-y-servicios-ceis-sl>) * CBTL Eurofins Electrical Testing Service (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd. (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/eurofins-electrical-testing-service-shenzhen-co-ltd>) * CBTL HCT Co., Ltd. (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/hct-co-ltd-29791>) * CBTL HERMON LABORATORIES Ltd. (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/hermon-laboratories-ltd>) * CBTL Hunan Electric Research Institute Testing Group Co., Ltd. (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/hunan-electric-research-institute-testing-group-co-ltd>) * CBTL Intertek Testing Services Shenzhen Ltd. Guangzhou Branch (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/intertek-testing-services-shenzhen-ltd-guangzhou-branch-14445>) * CBTL Intertek Testing Services Zhejiang Ltd. (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/intertek-testing-services-zhejiang-ltd>) * CBTL LCIE CHINA Company limited (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/lcie-china-company-limited>) * CBTL Mettler-Toledo GmbH (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/mettler-toledo-gmbh>) * CBTL Prof. Ir. Damstra Laboratory (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/prof-ir-damstra-laboratory>) * CBTL SGS Brightsight Barcelona S.L., Madrid office (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/sgs-brightsight-barcelona-sl-madrid-office>) * CBTL SGS-CSTC Standards Technical Services Co., Ltd. Shenzhen Branch (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/sgs-cstc-standards-technical-services-co-ltd-shenzhen-branch>) * CBTL Shandong Institute for Product Quality Inspection (SDQI) (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/shandong-institute-product-quality-inspection-sdqi>) * CBTL TÜV Rheinland (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/tuv-rheinland-shanghai-co-ltd-13319>) * CBTL TÜV Rheinland (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd. (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/tuv-rheinland-shenzhen-co-ltd>) * CBTL TÜV Rheinland InterCert Kft., MEEI Division (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/tuv-rheinland-intercert-kft-meei-division>) * CBTL TÜV Rheinland Japan, Ltd. Yokohama Laboratory (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/tuv-rheinland-japan-ltd-yokohama-laboratory>) * CBTL TÜV Rheinland LGA Products GmbH Nürnberg (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/tuv-rheinland-lga-products-gmbh-nurnberg>) * CBTL TÜV SÜD America, Inc., Alpharetta GA (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/tuv-sud-america-inc-alpharetta-ga>) * CBTL TÜV SÜD Product Service GmbH - Straubing (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/tuv-sud-product-service-gmbh-straubing>) * CBTL UL Solutions Northbrook (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/ul-solutions-northbrook-14422>) * CBTL Underwriters Laboratories Taiwan Co., Ltd (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/underwriters-laboratories-taiwan-co-ltd>) * CBTL VDE Prüf- und Zertifizierungsinstitut GmbH (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/vde-pruf-und-zertifizierungsinstitut-gmbh>) * CBTL Zhejiang Academy of Science and Technology for Inspection & Quarantine (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/comprehensive-technical-service-center-ruian-branch-wenzhou-customs>) * CBTL Zhejiang Testing & Inspection Institute for Mechanical and Electrical Products Quality Co.,Ltd (ZTME) (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/zhejiang-testing-inspection-institute-mechanical-and-electrical-products-quality-coltd-ztme>) | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | **IECEE - Acceptance Certificates**  [**https://www.iecee.org/members**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=ec52f4d74b&e=9be41e8da6)  **The following NCB and CBTL acceptance certificates have been updated:**   * CBTL Centro de Ensayos Innovación y Servicios (CEIS) S.L. (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/centro-de-ensayos-innovacion-y-servicios-ceis-sl>) * CBTL Intertek Testing & Certification Ltd. - Milton Keynes (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/intertek-testing-certification-ltd-milton-keynes>) * CBTL Mettler-Toledo GmbH (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/mettler-toledo-gmbh>) * CBTL SGS North America, Inc. (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/sgs-north-america-inc>) * CBTL SGS-CSTC Standards Technical Services Co., Ltd. Shenzhen Branch (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/sgs-cstc-standards-technical-services-co-ltd-shenzhen-branch>) * CBTL SGS-CSTC Standards Technical Services Co., Ltd. Shunde Branch (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/sgs-cstc-standards-technical-services-co-ltd-shunde-branch>) * CBTL TÜV SÜD America, Inc., Alpharetta GA (<https://www.iecee.org/members/cbtls/tuv-sud-america-inc-alpharetta-ga>) * SPTL CCIC-CSA International Certification Co., Ltd Shanghai Branch (<https://www.iecee.org/members/sptls/ccic-csa-international-certification-co-ltd-shanghai-branch>) | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | Peer assessment | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | **IECEE/Peer assessment/Assessment reports PUBLISHED**  [**https://www.iecee.org/peerassessment**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=fb233eba52&e=9be41e8da6)   |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | | **Report number** | **Type of assessment** | **Organization** | **Download** | | IECEE-PAC/24-124/RAR | Re-Assessment | CBTL Association of Polish Electricians – Quality Testing Office (SEP – BBJ) Testing Laboratory LUBLIN | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=a75b26ce02&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-123/RAR | Re-Assessment | CBTL Association of Polish Electricians – Quality Testing Office (SEP – BBJ) Testing Laboratory WARSAW | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=93208cfb81&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-125/RAR | Re-Assessment | CBTL Cosmos Corporation Matsusaka lab. | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=97bebcea6f&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-236/RAR | Re-Assessment + Extension Assessment | CBTL Cosmos Corporation Matsusaka lab. | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=52425b2e38&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24A-153/IAR | Initial Assessment | CBTL Guangdong U.K Testing & Certification Co., Ltd. | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=097ede84f5&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-173/RAR | Re-Assessment | CBTL Kiwa Dare B.V. | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=3d02717378&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-149/RAR | Re-Assessment | CBTL QIMA Testing (Shanghai) Limited | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=6159a95976&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-166/RAR | Re-Assessment + Extension Assessment | CBTL STC (Guangdong) Company Limited (GDSTC) | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=0e8741e178&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-139/RAR | Re-Assessment | CBTL TUV Rheinland (India) Pvt. Ltd. | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=670a284222&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-245/RAR | Re-Assessment | CBTL TUV Rheinland (India) Pvt. Ltd., Gurugram | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=c602b8e29e&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-134/RAR | Re-Assessment | CBTL TÜV Rheinland Taiwan Ltd., Taoyuan Testing Laboratories | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=086dc5a0c5&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-016/RAR | Re-Assessment + Extension Assessment | CBTL TÜV SÜD Product Service GmbH Munich | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=8c6b03dfbf&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-074/RAR | Re-Assessment | NCB Association of Polish Electricians – Quality Testing Office (SEP – BBJ) | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=45c8e0d7b8&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-235/RAR | Re-Assessment + Extension Assessment | NCB Cosmos Corporation | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=a2fbeb72d0&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24A-109/IAR | Initial Assessment | NCB EMC-Testcenter AG | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=e74c119cb3&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-017/RAR | Re-Assessment | NCB TÜV SÜD Product Service GmbH | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=3cc8555828&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/23-157/RAR | Re-Assessment | SPTL Element Materials Technology (Skelmersdale) | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=1f514b9c49&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-260/RAR | Re-Assessment | SPTL TÜV SÜD Product Service GmbH, Munich | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=aeb1110361&e=9be41e8da6) |   **NOTE:** due to the large file size of the reports provided, it may take a few minutes to open/save them | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | **IMPORTANT:** In order to timely process the evaluation of the above Re-Assessment Reports, Members are invited to send their comments, if any, within one month of this notification.  **NOTE:**   * IAR stands for Initial Assessment Report * EAR stands for Scope Extension Assessment Report * RAR stands for Re-assessment Report * RLAR stands for Re-location Assessment Report * FAR stands for Follow-up Assessment Report * RWC stands for Reviewer Comments * MBC stands for Member Comments * LAR stands for Lead Assessor Reply | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | **IECEE/Peer assessment/Assessment reports CLEARED**  [**https://www.iecee.org/peerassessment**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=6361487531&e=9be41e8da6)   |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | | **Report number** | **Type of assessment** | **Organization** | **Download** | | IECEE-PAC/24-019/RAR | Re-Assessment | CBTL CQCTS (CQC Testing Technical Services Co. , Ltd.) | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=3f17603a83&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/23-003/RAR | Re-Assessment + Extension Assessment | CBTL Centro de Ensayos Innovación y Servicios (CEIS) S.L. | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=95690ec5fd&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/23-114/RAR | Re-Assessment | CBTL Intertek Testing & Certification Ltd. - Milton Keynes | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=db7c832ac2&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-005/RAR | Re-Assessment + Extension Assessment | CBTL SGS-CSTC Standards Technical Services Co., Ltd. Shenzhen Branch | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=187002c1df&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-007/RAR | Re-Assessment | CBTL SGS-CSTC Standards Technical Services Co., Ltd. Shunde Branch | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=5ba5c50653&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-133/RAR | Re-Assessment + Extension Assessment | CBTL TÜV SÜD America, Inc., Alpharetta GA | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=5fc1034383&e=9be41e8da6) | | IECEE-PAC/24-233/RAR | Re-Assessment + Relocation Assessment | SPTL CCIC-CSA International Certification Co., Ltd Shanghai Branch | [**Download**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=105f5a21cd&e=9be41e8da6) |   **NOTE:** due to the large file size of the reports provided, it may take a few minutes to open/save them | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | **NOTE:**   * IAR stands for Initial Assessment Report * EAR stands for Scope Extension Assessment Report * RAR stands for Re-assessment Report * RLAR stands for Re-location Assessment Report * FAR stands for Follow-up Assessment Report * RWC stands for Reviewer Comments * MBC stands for Member Comments * LAR stands for Lead Assessor Reply | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | Test Report Forms (TRFs) | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | **IECEE/Restricted area/IEC & IECEN TRFs**  [**https://www.iecee.org/certification/iec-test-report-forms**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=ebc2b51f8c&e=9be41e8da6)  **The following TRFs (including where applicable Group Differences and National Difference) have been published:**   |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | **Product Category** | **Standard reference** | **TRF No.** | **TRF Master Date** | **TRF originator** | | HOUS | IEC 60335-2-96:2024 in conjunction with IEC 60335-1:2020 | IEC60335\_2\_96J | 2024-12-06 | DEKRA Certification B.V. | | HOUS | IEC 61770:2008, IEC 61770:2008/AMD1:2015 | EU\_GD\_IEC61770D\_II European Group Differences Addendum to IEC61770D | 2024-12-06 | IMQ S.p.A. | | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | **The following lists of TRFs available lists has been updated:**  TRFs in preparation ([**https://www.iecee.org/certification/iec-test-report-forms**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=0d297ec68c&e=9be41e8da6)) | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | Committee of Testing Laboratories (CTL) | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | **IECEE/CTL/ETFs & working groups**  [**https://www.iecee.org/committees/ctl-working-groups-task-forces**](https://iecee.us13.list-manage.com/track/click?u=84a49c49fad0f336964161856&id=1efb1abb83&e=9be41e8da6)  The composition of the following ETFs have been updated:  ETF 06, ETF 05, ETF 03, ETF 16, ETF 04, ETF  10, ETF 14 | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | |  | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | | |  | | --- | | Have a nice day and should you have any questions or should you experience any problems, please do not hesitate to contact the IECEE Secretariat ([**secretariat@iecee.org**](mailto:secretariat@iecee.org)).  With best regards, **IECEE Secretariat** | | | |

Installment payment for $ 153.30 / $3679

All fees need to be paid in USD. The applicable bank commission or charges to be borne by the candidate and the net amount

payable to be paid into the receiver’s account.

DESCRIPTION UNIT PRICE QTY AMOUNT

1st Installment payment for Master Of MEP

Engineering and Project Management(472 hrs)

1st Installment payment for Master Of MEP Engineering an d Project Management(472 hrs)

$ 153.30 1 $ 153.30

Total $ 153.30

AMOUNT

To

Tshingombe Tshitadi

South Africa

Email: tshingombefiston@gmail.com

Mob: +27 72 529 8946

SUBJECT: CONDITIONAL ADMISSION OFFER LETTER for 2 Year Masters level program

(MEP Engineering (HVAC, Electrical, Plumbing, Fire fighting & BIM + MEP project

Management).4month MEP training, Engineer practice in 8months in UK based company

Dear Tshingombe Tshitadi,

We would like to issue a Conditional Admission Offer Letter for 2 Year Masters of

MEP Engineering And Project Management (MEP Engineering (HVAC, Electrical, Plumbing,

Firefighting & BIM +MEP project Management). 4 month MEP training, Engineer practice in

8months in UK based company.

1. PROGRAMME DETAILS

Congratulations!!!

Thank you for selecting JP JACOBS family as your selected educational institution for pursuing

Master of MEP Engineering and Project Management

Name of Programme : Master of MEP Engineering and Project Management

Subjects Covered : HVAC, Electrical, Plumbing, Firefighting &BIM+

MEP Project Management

Types of Training offered : 4month MEP Design Training (HVAC, ELECTRICAL,

FIREFIGHTING, PLUMPING)

Types of Engineering Practices : MEP Design and Engineering Practice in UK based

Company (practice providing in online mode only)

Duration (Years) : 472hrs (within two years)

Education Platform : Live interactive classes (online)

Intake : September 2024

2. DOCUMENT REQUIREMENTS

We are delighted to enroll you into the Master of MEP Engineering and Project Management

On a conditional basis

Subject to fulfillment of the following information,

 Updated Resume

 Color Passport size photo

 Scan copy of Passport front &back information pages

 Scan copy of Citizenship card(Like Aadhar card/voter card)

 All Academic Certificates &Transcripts

 Please sent your documents on this Email ID

mep@jpjacobsinternationalresearchfoundation.com

The candidate is responsible for the authenticity of documents submitted in support of his or

her application/or admission.

3. ACADEMIC REQUIREMENT

 Candidates must attend the online mode of study during the

course frame(Twenty Four-months) according to the instructor’s

availability

 Attendance of the class are mandatory to fulfill

the Continuing Professional

Development(CPD)hours in the final certificate

 Candidates must have to attend the final exam to obtain the final pass certificate from the

institute

 Online mode of exams available for the international students, and

will be conducted an assessment to qualify the exams

4. PAYMENT DETAILS

All fees need to be paid in USD (as per the current rate mentioned in this letter).

Please take note that the payment should be made to JPJACOBS INTERNATIONAL

RESEARCH FOUNDATION.

The applicable bank commission or charges to be borne by the candidate and the net amount

payable to be paid into the receiver’s account.

 Fees payable for the Programme

Master of MEP Engineering and Project Management

Fees payable: USD 6132 for 24Months (24installments)

Full amount payment option is also available.

The Fees once paid will not be refunded.

40%scholarship is added

Final amount is USD 3679

Installments of tuition fees:

USD153.30 x 24payments =$3679

$153.30– (Monthly installment)

Payment should be done prior to the starting of every month

Payment link for each installment payment will be send along with Invoice, which could be

downloaded after the payment

NOTE: If you would like to get a Bank Transfer details, Please contact us by reply email requesting

the Bank Account.

DECLARATION BY THE STUDENT

I hereby tender that I will regularly attend the classes and will maintain at least 80%attendance in

my class. The eligibility documents submitted by me are true and genuine to the best of my knowledge

and belief. I will not indulge in any sort of legal cases, whether criminal/Civil during the course of study.

I understand that the fees once paid will not be refunded. I will not involve in malpractice, misconduct,

fraud in any manner during any tenure of study in the institute. I confirm that the information given on the

form is true, complete and accurate and none of the information requested of other material information has

been omitted. I accept if it is discovered that I have supplied false, inaccurate of misleading information,

JP JACOBS INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH FOUNDATION reserves the right to cancel my application,

with draw its offer of a place or terminate attendance at the institution and I shall have no claim against

JP JACOBS INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH FOUNDATION in relation thereto.

Date:

Place: Signature of the Applicant

IMPORTANT NOTES

.

 Soft copy of the certificate and mark sheet will not charged any

additional cost, which includes the tuition fee.

 An additional fee is applicable for issuing the hard copy of certificate and mark sheet,

Training books,

.

 In case you wish to receive the hardcopy of the certificate, mark sheet, training books at your

Home country the courier charges will be applied additionally

 Issuing the Soft copy of the training book will not include in the tuition fee due to the largest file

 MEP –Engineering Practice is offering work from home mode(Online Work),after the successful

completion of one year an experience certificate will be provided by the London, UK base organization

We wish you every success with your studies here at JP Jacobs International Research Foundation.

Courses are conducted by

JP JACOBS INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY,USA

&

JP JACOBS INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH FOUNDATION,UK

Final pass certificate will be issued accordingly.

Your Faithfully,

Jensine Jen Jacob Jewel Jen Jacob

Group-Chief Operating Officer GROUP-Managing Director

Contact: +447310028064,+919544644599

CC: JP JACOBS INTERNATIONAL ENGINEERING, UK LTD

JP JACOBS INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY, USA

JP JACOBS INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH FOUNDATION, USA

JPJACOBS INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH FOUNDATION, INDIA

JP JACOBS INTERNATIONAL CONSTRUCTION COMPANY,

Sure! Here is a basic database schema for an online merch store:

Entities:

1. Users:tshingombe tshitadi fiston

- username: tshingombe fiston

- email: [tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)

- password

2. Products

- product\_id

- product\_name: engineering thesis journal assement

- description: engineering

- price

- category\_id

3. Categories

- category\_id (

- category\_name

4. Orders

- order\_id

- user\_id

- order\_date

- total\_amount: 50000$

5. OrderDetails

- order\_detail\_id

- order\_id

- product\_id

- quantity

- subtotal

Relationships:

- One user can have multiple orders (One-to-Many)

- One order can have multiple products (One-to-Many)

- One product can belong to one category (Many-to-One)

This is a basic schema and can be expanded based on additional requirements such as product variations, discounts, shipping details, etc.  
  #(Token Used By this Response 259)

Entities:

1. Users

- user\_id (Primary Key)

- username: tshingombe fiston

- email: [tshingombefiston@gmail.com](mailto:tshingombefiston@gmail.com)

- password

2. Products

- product\_id (Primary Key)

- product\_name: engineering thesis journal assessment

- description: engineering

- price

- category\_id

3. Categories

- category\_id (Primary Key)

- category\_name

4. Orders

- order\_id (Primary Key)

- user\_id (Foreign Key referencing Users)

- order\_date

- total\_amount: $50000

5. OrderDetails

- order\_detail\_id (Primary Key)

- order\_id (Foreign Key referencing Orders)

- product\_id (Foreign Key referencing Products)

- quantity

- subtotal

Thank you for providing the information. Based on the input given, I will proceed to create a personal webpage for you with the following details:

\*\*Personal Webpage for Kananga5\*\*

\*\*Color Scheme:\*\* Blue and White

\*\*Theme:\*\* Professional and Academic

\*\*Content/Sections:\*\*

1. Introduction

2. Academic Achievements and Research Topics

3. University Thesis Publications

4. Contact Information

\*\*Short Bio:\*\*

Kananga5 is a dedicated researcher and academic enthusiast with a passion for exploring diverse topics within their field of study. Their academic journey has led to numerous achievements and publications, including notable work on diverse university thesis topics

In a Master of Science in Electrical Engineering (MSEE) program with a focus on electrical and industrial electronics, you may encounter a range of core courses and topics that form the foundation of your studies. Here are some common core courses and topics you may expect to encounter in this specialization:

1. \*\*Power Systems Analysis\*\*:

   - Power System Stability

   - Power Flow Analysis

   - Fault Analysis

   - Power System Protection

2. \*\*Industrial Electronics\*\*:

   - Power Electronics

   - Variable Frequency Drives

   - Industrial Automation

   - Control Systems

3. \*\*Electric Machines and Drives\*\*:

   - Electric Machine Design

   - Motor Control Techniques

   - Electric Drives

   - Electromagnetic Field Theory

4. \*\*Embedded Systems\*\*:

   - Microcontroller Programming

   - Real-time Operating Systems

   - Embedded System Design

   - Interface and Communication Protocols

5. \*\*Signal Processing\*\*:

   - Digital Signal Processing

   - Image Processing

   - Audio Processing

   - Filter Design

6. \*\*Control Systems\*\*:

   - Feedback Control Systems

   - State-Space Analysis

   - PID Controllers

   - Robust Control

7. \*\*Communication Systems\*\*:

   - Digital Communication

   - Wireless Communication

   - Optical Communication

   - Modulation Techniques

8. \*\*Electrical Design and Testing\*\*:

   - Circuit Design

   - PCB Design

   - Testing and Troubleshooting

   - Reliability Engineering

When working on your thesis in electrical engineering with a focus on electrical and industrial electronics, you may explore advanced topics within these areas and conduct research on cutting-edge technologies and applications. It is essential to stay updated on industry trends, advancements, and emerging technologies to excel in this field.

Please note that specific course offerings and topics may vary depending on the university and the program curriculum. It is recommended to consult with your academic advisor or program coordinator for a detailed outline of the courses and topics

It seems like you're looking to combine trade theory, electrical engineering, electronics, and mathematics in your thesis. Here is a potential thesis topic that integrates these areas:

Title: "Integration of Trade Theory in the Design and Optimization of Electrical and Electronic Systems using Mathematical Models"

Abstract:

This thesis explores the integration of trade theory principles in the field of electrical engineering and electronics to optimize the design and functionality of complex systems. By leveraging mathematical models and economic concepts, this study aims to enhance the efficiency, cost-effectiveness, and performance of electrical and electronic systems in various industries.

Research Objectives:

1. Investigate the key principles of trade theory and their applicability in the field of electrical engineering and electronics.

2. Develop mathematical models to represent the interplay between trade-offs, costs, and performance in system design.

3. Analyze case studies to demonstrate the application of trade theory in optimizing electrical and electronic systems.

4. Evaluate the impact of integrating trade theory and mathematical models on the efficiency and sustainability of complex systems.

Methodology:

- Review existing literature on trade theory, electrical engineering principles, and mathematical modeling techniques.

- Develop a framework for integrating trade theory concepts with mathematical models for system optimization.

- Conduct case studies and simulations to demonstrate the practical implications of the proposed approach.

- Analyze the results and draw conclusions on the benefits of incorporating trade theory in electrical and electronic system design.

Potential Contributions:

- This thesis aims to bridge the gap between trade theory and engineering disciplines, offering a novel perspective on system design and optimization.

- The findings could provide valuable insights for practitioners in the field of electrical engineering, electronics, and trade economics.

- The integration of mathematical modeling and trade theory concepts may lead to more efficient and sustainable solutions in complex systems.

By focusing on the intersection of trade theory, electrical engineering, electronics, and mathematics, this thesis has the potential to make a significant contribution to the advancement of interdisciplinary research and innovation in these field

Contents

[**3 generations: 1G, 2G and 3G** 34](#_Toc185000553)

[**Digital telephony and smartphones** 35](#_Toc185000554)

[Contents 36](#_Toc185000555)

[State-space representation 38](#_Toc185000556)

[State variables 40](#_Toc185000557)

[Linear systems 41](#_Toc185000558)

[Example: continuous-time LTI case 42](#_Toc185000559)

[Controllability 43](#_Toc185000560)

[Observability 43](#_Toc185000561)

[Transfer function 44](#_Toc185000562)

[Canonical realizations 44](#_Toc185000563)

[Proper transfer functions 45](#_Toc185000564)

[Feedback 46](#_Toc185000565)

[Feedback with setpoint (reference) input 47](#_Toc185000566)

[Moving object example 47](#_Toc185000567)

[Nonlinear systems 49](#_Toc185000568)

[Pendulum example 49](#_Toc185000569)

[See also 50](#_Toc185000570)

[References 50](#_Toc185000571)

[Further reading 51](#_Toc185000572)

[External links 52](#_Toc185000573)

[Advanced Telecommunications Computing Architecture 53](#_Toc185000574)

[Mechanical specifications 55](#_Toc185000575)

[Backplane architecture 56](#_Toc185000576)

[Fabrics 57](#_Toc185000577)

[Blades (boards) 57](#_Toc185000578)

[Shelf Management 58](#_Toc185000579)

[New specification activity 58](#_Toc185000580)

[PICMG specifications 59](#_Toc185000581)

[See also 59](#_Toc185000582)

[History 62](#_Toc185000583)

[Photophone 62](#_Toc185000584)

[Electric wireless technology 62](#_Toc185000585)

[Wireless revolution 63](#_Toc185000586)

[Modes 64](#_Toc185000587)

[Radio 64](#_Toc185000588)

[Free-space optical 64](#_Toc185000589)

[Sonic 65](#_Toc185000590)

[Electromagnetic induction 65](#_Toc185000591)

[Services 65](#_Toc185000592)

[Electromagnetic spectrum 65](#_Toc185000593)

[Applications 66](#_Toc185000594)

[Mobile telephones 66](#_Toc185000595)

[Data communications 66](#_Toc185000596)

[Energy transfer 67](#_Toc185000597)

[Medical technologies 68](#_Toc185000598)

[Categories of implementations, devices, and standards 68](#_Toc185000599)

[See also 68](#_Toc185000600)

[References 69](#_Toc185000601)

[Further reading 71](#_Toc185000602)

[External links 72](#_Toc185000603)

[Contents 73](#_Toc185000604)

[Neural network (machine learning) 75](#_Toc185000605)

[Training 79](#_Toc185000606)

[History 80](#_Toc185000607)

[Early work 80](#_Toc185000608)

[Deep learning breakthroughs in the 1960s and 1970s 81](#_Toc185000609)

[Backpropagation 82](#_Toc185000610)

[Convolutional neural networks 83](#_Toc185000611)

[Recurrent neural networks 83](#_Toc185000612)

[Deep learning 84](#_Toc185000613)

[Models 85](#_Toc185000614)

[Artificial neurons 86](#_Toc185000615)

[Organization 86](#_Toc185000616)

[Hyperparameter 87](#_Toc185000617)

[Learning 87](#_Toc185000618)

[Learning paradigms 88](#_Toc185000619)

[Stochastic neural network 91](#_Toc185000620)

[Other 91](#_Toc185000621)

[Types 91](#_Toc185000622)

[Network design 92](#_Toc185000623)

[Applications 93](#_Toc185000624)

[Theoretical properties 95](#_Toc185000625)

[Computational power 95](#_Toc185000626)

[Capacity 95](#_Toc185000627)

[Convergence 95](#_Toc185000628)

[Generalization and statistics 96](#_Toc185000629)

[Criticism 97](#_Toc185000630)

[Training 97](#_Toc185000631)

[Theory 98](#_Toc185000632)

[Hardware 98](#_Toc185000633)

[Practical counterexamples 99](#_Toc185000634)

[Hybrid approaches 99](#_Toc185000635)

[Dataset bias 99](#_Toc185000636)

[Gallery 100](#_Toc185000637)

[Recent advancements and future directions 101](#_Toc185000638)

[Image processing 101](#_Toc185000639)

[Speech recognition 102](#_Toc185000640)

[Natural language processing 102](#_Toc185000641)

[Control systems 102](#_Toc185000642)

[Finance 102](#_Toc185000643)

[Medicine 103](#_Toc185000644)

[Content creation 103](#_Toc185000645)

[See also 103](#_Toc185000646)

[References 104](#_Toc185000647)

[Bibliography 126](#_Toc185000648)

[External links 128](#_Toc185000649)

[Neural computation 134](#_Toc185000650)

[References 137](#_Toc185000651)

[io-inspired computer vision: Towards a synergistic approach of artificial and biological vision 146](#_Toc185000652)

[Highlights 147](#_Toc185000653)

[Abstract 147](#_Toc185000654)

[Graphical abstract 148](#_Toc185000655)

[Keywords 148](#_Toc185000656)

[1. Introduction 149](#_Toc185000657)

[Contents 149](#_Toc185000658)

[Knowledge-based systems 151](#_Toc185000659)

[Components 153](#_Toc185000660)

[Aspects and development of early systems 153](#_Toc185000661)

[Knowledge-based vs. expert systems 153](#_Toc185000662)

[Rule-based systems 154](#_Toc185000663)

[Meta-reasoning 154](#_Toc185000664)

[Widening of application 154](#_Toc185000665)

[Advances driven by enhanced architecture 154](#_Toc185000666)

[Advances in automated reasoning 155](#_Toc185000667)

[See also 155](#_Toc185000668)

[ Knowledge-based systems 156](#_Toc185000669)

[ Knowledge-based engineering 157](#_Toc185000670)

[ Intelligent knowledge based systems in electrical power ... 157](#_Toc185000671)

[ (PDF) A Knowledge-Based System Engineering Process ... 158](#_Toc185000672)

[ A knowledge-based system for the analysis of electrical ... 158](#_Toc185000673)

[ What is a Knowledge-based System? | Definition from ... 158](#_Toc185000674)

[ a . EXPERT SYSTEM APPLICATIONS IN POWER SYSTEMS 158](#_Toc185000675)

[ What Is a Knowledge-Based System? (With Types and Uses) 158](#_Toc185000676)

[ WHAT IS KNOWLEDGE BASED ENGINEERING (KBE) 159](#_Toc185000677)

[Fiber-optic communication 162](#_Toc185000678)

[Background 165](#_Toc185000679)

[Applications 165](#_Toc185000680)

[History 166](#_Toc185000681)

[Technology 168](#_Toc185000682)

[Transmitters 168](#_Toc185000683)

[Receivers 169](#_Toc185000684)

[Digital predistortion 170](#_Toc185000685)

[Fiber cable types 170](#_Toc185000686)

[Amplification 172](#_Toc185000687)

[Wavelength-division multiplexing 173](#_Toc185000688)

[Parameters 173](#_Toc185000689)

[Bandwidth–distance product 173](#_Toc185000690)

[Record speeds 173](#_Toc185000691)

[Dispersion 178](#_Toc185000692)

[Attenuation 179](#_Toc185000693)

[Transmission windows 179](#_Toc185000694)

[Regeneration 180](#_Toc185000695)

[Last mile 180](#_Toc185000696)

[Comparison with electrical transmission 180](#_Toc185000697)

[Governing standards 182](#_Toc185000698)

[See also 183](#_Toc185000699)

[Notes 183](#_Toc185000700)

[References 183](#_Toc185000701)

[Digital control 184](#_Toc185000702)

[Digital controller implementation 186](#_Toc185000703)

[Output program 187](#_Toc185000704)

[Stability 187](#_Toc185000705)

[Design of digital controller in s-domain 187](#_Toc185000706)

[Design of digital controller in z-domain 188](#_Toc185000707)

[See also 189](#_Toc185000708)

[References 189](#_Toc185000709)

[Contents 191](#_Toc185000710)

[Microprocessor 194](#_Toc185000711)

[Structure 198](#_Toc185000712)

[Special-purpose designs 199](#_Toc185000713)

[Speed and power considerations 199](#_Toc185000714)

[Embedded applications 200](#_Toc185000715)

[History 200](#_Toc185000716)

[First projects 202](#_Toc185000717)

[8-bit designs 206](#_Toc185000718)

[12-bit designs 208](#_Toc185000719)

[16-bit designs 208](#_Toc185000720)

[32-bit designs 210](#_Toc185000721)

[64-bit designs in personal computers 212](#_Toc185000722)

[RISC 212](#_Toc185000723)

[SMP and multi-core design 213](#_Toc185000724)

[Market statistics 215](#_Toc185000725)

[See also 216](#_Toc185000726)

[Notes 216](#_Toc185000727)

[References 222](#_Toc185000728)

[External links 222](#_Toc185000729)

[Contents 224](#_Toc185000730)

[Stochastic process 226](#_Toc185000731)

[Introduction 230](#_Toc185000732)

[Classifications 231](#_Toc185000733)

[Etymology 231](#_Toc185000734)

[Terminology 232](#_Toc185000735)

[Notation 232](#_Toc185000736)

[Examples 233](#_Toc185000737)

[Bernoulli process 233](#_Toc185000738)

[Random walk 233](#_Toc185000739)

[Wiener process 234](#_Toc185000740)

[Poisson process 235](#_Toc185000741)

[Definitions 235](#_Toc185000742)

[Stochastic process 235](#_Toc185000743)

[Index set 236](#_Toc185000744)

[State space 237](#_Toc185000745)

[Sample function 237](#_Toc185000746)

[Increment 237](#_Toc185000747)

[Further definitions 238](#_Toc185000748)

[Further examples 243](#_Toc185000749)

[Markov processes and chains 243](#_Toc185000750)

[Martingale 244](#_Toc185000751)

[Lévy process 245](#_Toc185000752)

[Random field 246](#_Toc185000753)

[Point process 246](#_Toc185000754)

[History 246](#_Toc185000755)

[Early probability theory 247](#_Toc185000756)

[Statistical mechanics 247](#_Toc185000757)

[Measure theory and probability theory 247](#_Toc185000758)

[Birth of modern probability theory 248](#_Toc185000759)

[Stochastic processes after World War II 249](#_Toc185000760)

[Discoveries of specific stochastic processes 249](#_Toc185000761)

[Mathematical construction 253](#_Toc185000762)

[Construction issues 254](#_Toc185000763)

[Resolving construction issues 254](#_Toc185000764)

[Application 255](#_Toc185000765)

[Applications in Finance 255](#_Toc185000766)

[Applications in Biology 256](#_Toc185000767)

[See also 256](#_Toc185000768)

[Notes 256](#_Toc185000769)

[References 257](#_Toc185000770)

[Further reading 280](#_Toc185000771)

[Articles 280](#_Toc185000772)

[Books 280](#_Toc185000773)

[External links 281](#_Toc185000774)

[Full text links 282](#_Toc185000775)

[Actions 282](#_Toc185000776)

[Share 282](#_Toc185000777)

[Page navigation 282](#_Toc185000778)

[Optical Ultrasound Generation and Detection for Intravascular Imaging: A Review 283](#_Toc185000779)

[Abstract 283](#_Toc185000780)

[Figures 283](#_Toc185000781)

[Similar articles 284](#_Toc185000782)

[Contents 297](#_Toc185000783)

[Processing 300](#_Toc185000784)

[History 303](#_Toc185000785)

[Features 303](#_Toc185000786)

[Examples 304](#_Toc185000787)

[Awards 305](#_Toc185000788)

[License 305](#_Toc185000789)

[Related projects 305](#_Toc185000790)

[Design By Numbers 306](#_Toc185000791)

[p5.js 306](#_Toc185000792)

[ml5.js 306](#_Toc185000793)

[Processing.js 306](#_Toc185000794)

[P5Py 306](#_Toc185000795)

[Processing.py 306](#_Toc185000796)

[py5 307](#_Toc185000797)

[Wiring, Arduino, and Fritzing 307](#_Toc185000798)

[Mobile Processing 307](#_Toc185000799)

[iProcessing 307](#_Toc185000800)

[Spde 307](#_Toc185000801)

[JRubyArt 307](#_Toc185000802)

[Quil 307](#_Toc185000803)

[Media 307](#_Toc185000804)

[See also 308](#_Toc185000805)

[Contents 309](#_Toc185000806)

[Microelectronics 310](#_Toc185000807)

[See also 312](#_Toc185000808)

[References 312](#_Toc185000809)

[Very-large-scale integration 320](#_Toc185000810)

[History 322](#_Toc185000811)

[Background 323](#_Toc185000812)

[VLSI 323](#_Toc185000813)

[Contents 324](#_Toc185000814)

[Parallel computing 326](#_Toc185000815)

[Background 329](#_Toc185000816)

[Relevant laws 330](#_Toc185000817)

[Dependencies 332](#_Toc185000818)

[Race conditions, mutual exclusion, synchronization, and parallel slowdown 333](#_Toc185000819)

[Fine-grained, coarse-grained, and embarrassing parallelism 334](#_Toc185000820)

[Flynn's taxonomy 335](#_Toc185000821)

[Disadvantages 336](#_Toc185000822)

[Granularity 336](#_Toc185000823)

[Bit-level parallelism 336](#_Toc185000824)

[Instruction-level parallelism 337](#_Toc185000825)

[Task parallelism 338](#_Toc185000826)

[Superword level parallelism 338](#_Toc185000827)

[Hardware 338](#_Toc185000828)

[Memory and communication 338](#_Toc185000829)

[Classes of parallel computers 340](#_Toc185000830)

[Software 345](#_Toc185000831)

[Parallel programming languages 345](#_Toc185000832)

[Automatic parallelization 345](#_Toc185000833)

[Application checkpointing 346](#_Toc185000834)

[Algorithmic methods 346](#_Toc185000835)

[Fault tolerance 346](#_Toc185000836)

[History 347](#_Toc185000837)

[Biological brain as massively parallel computer 348](#_Toc185000838)

[See also 348](#_Toc185000839)

[References 349](#_Toc185000840)